To enact certain existing laws relating to domestic security as title 6, United States Code, “Domestic Security”, and to make technical amendments to improve the United States Code.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SECTION 1. TABLE OF CONTENTS.

The table of contents for this Act is as follows:

Sec. 1. Table of contents.
Sec. 2. Purposes; conformity with original intent.
Sec. 3. Enactment of title 6, United States Code.
Sec. 4. Conforming amendments.
Sec. 5. Conforming cross references.
Sec. 6. Transitional and savings provisions.
Sec. 7. Repeals.

SEC. 2. PURPOSES; CONFORMITY WITH ORIGINAL INTENT.

(a) PURPOSES.—The purposes of this Act are—

(1) to enact certain existing laws relating to domestic security as title 6, United States Code, “Domestic Security”; and
(2) to make technical amendments to improve the United States Code.

(b) CONFORMITY WITH ORIGINAL INTENT.—In the codification of laws by this Act, the intent is to conform to the understood policy, intent, and purpose of Congress in the original enactments, with such amendments and corrections as will remove ambiguities, contradictions, and other imperfections, in accordance with section 205(c)(1) of House Resolution No. 988, 93d Congress, as enacted into law by Public Law 93–554 (2 U.S.C. 285b(1)).

SEC. 3. ENACTMENT OF TITLE 6, UNITED STATES CODE.

Certain existing laws of the United States relating to domestic security are enacted as title 6, United States Code, “Domestic Security”, as follows:

**TITLE 6—DOMESTIC SECURITY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101. General</td>
<td>10101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103. Department of Homeland Security</td>
<td>10301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105. Information Analysis and Infrastructure Protection</td>
<td>10501</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109. Border, Maritime, and Transportation Security</td>
<td>10901</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111. National Emergency Management</td>
<td>11101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113. Transportation Security Administration</td>
<td>11301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115. Management</td>
<td>11501</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117. Coordination With Other Entities</td>
<td>11701</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119. Homeland Security Council</td>
<td>11901</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121. Emergency Communications</td>
<td>12101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123. Domestic Nuclear Detection Office</td>
<td>12301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125. Homeland Security Grants</td>
<td>12501</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127. Anti-Trafficking Training for Department Personnel</td>
<td>12701</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subtitle II—National Emergency Management</th>
<th>Chap.</th>
<th>Sec.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>201. General</td>
<td>20101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203. Emergency Management Capabilities</td>
<td>20301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205. Comprehensive Preparedness System</td>
<td>20501</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>207. Prevention of Fraud, Waste, and Abuse</td>
<td>20701</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subtitle III—Port Security and Accountability</th>
<th>Chap.</th>
<th>Sec.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>301. General</td>
<td>30101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303. Security of United States Seaports</td>
<td>30301</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Subtitle I—Homeland Security

Organization

Chapter 101—General

§ 10101. Definitions

In this subtitle:

(1) AMERICAN HOMELAND; HOMELAND.—Each of the terms “American homeland” and “homeland” means the United States.

(2) APPROPRIATE CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEE.—The term “appropriate congressional committee” means a committee of the House of Representatives or the Senate having legislative or oversight jurisdiction under the Rules of the House of Representatives or the Senate, respectively, over the matter concerned.

(3) ASSETS.—The term “assets” includes contracts, facilities, property, records, unobligated or unexpended balances of appropriations, and other funds or resources (other than personnel).

(4) CRITICAL INFRASTRUCTURE.—The term “critical infrastructure” has the meaning given the term in subsection (e) of the Critical Infrastructures Protection Act of 2001 (42 U.S.C. 5195c(e)).

(5) DEPARTMENT.—The term “Department” means the Department of Homeland Security.

(6) EMERGENCY RESPONSE PROVIDERS.—The term “emergency response providers” includes Federal, State, and local governmental and nongovernmental emergency public safety, fire, law enforcement, emergency response, emergency medical (including hospital emergency facilities), and related personnel, agencies, and authorities.

(7) EMP.—The term “EMP” means an electromagnetic pulse caused by a nuclear device or nonnuclear device, including an electromagnetic pulse caused by an act of terrorism.
(8) **EXECUTIVE AGENCY.**—The term “executive agency” means an executive agency and a military department, as defined, respectively, in sections 105 and 102 of title 5.

(9) **FUNCTIONS.**—The term “functions” includes authorities, powers, rights, privileges, immunities, programs, projects, activities, duties, and responsibilities.

(10) **GMD.**—The term “GMD” means a geomagnetic disturbance caused by a solar storm or another naturally occurring phenomenon.

(11) **INTELLIGENCE COMPONENT OF THE DEPARTMENT.**—The term “intelligence component of the Department” means an element or entity of the Department that collects, gathers, processes, analyzes, produces, or disseminates intelligence information within the scope of the information sharing environment, including homeland security information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruction information, or national intelligence (as defined under section 3 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3003)), except—

(A) the United States Secret Service; and

(B) the Coast Guard, when operating under the direct authority of the Secretary of Defense or Secretary of the Navy under section 3 of title 14, except that nothing in this paragraph shall affect or diminish the authority and responsibilities of the Commandant of the Coast Guard to command or control the Coast Guard as an armed force or the authority of the Director of National Intelligence with respect to the Coast Guard as an element of the intelligence community (as defined under section 3 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3003)).

(12) **KEY RESOURCES.**—The term “key resources” means publicly or privately controlled resources essential to the minimal operations of the economy and government.

(13) **LOCAL GOVERNMENT.**—The term “local government” means—

(A) a county, municipality, city, town, township, local public authority, school district, special district, intrastate district, council of governments (regardless of whether the council of governments is incorporated as a nonprofit corporation under State law), regional or interstate government entity, or agency or instrumentality of a local government;

(B) an Indian tribe or authorized tribal organization, or in Alaska a Native village or Alaska Regional Native Corporation; and

(C) a rural community, unincorporated town or village, or other public entity.
(14) **MAJOR DISASTER.**—The term “major disaster” has the meaning given the term in section 102 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5122).

(15) **PERSONNEL.**—The term “personnel” means officers and employees.

(16) **SECRETARY.**—The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Homeland Security.

(17) **STATE.**—The term “State” means a State, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Northern Mariana Islands, and a possession of the United States.

(18) **TERRORISM.**—The term “terrorism” means an activity that—

(A) involves an act that—

(i) is dangerous to human life or potentially destructive of critical infrastructure or key resources; and

(ii) is a violation of the criminal laws of the United States or of a State or other subdivision of the United States; and

(B) appears to be intended—

(i) to intimidate or coerce a civilian population;

(ii) to influence the policy of a government by intimidation or coercion; or

(iii) to affect the conduct of a government by mass destruction, assassination, or kidnapping.

(19) **UNITED STATES.**—The term “United States” means the States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Northern Mariana Islands, a possession of the United States, and waters in the jurisdiction of the United States.

(20) **VOLUNTARY PREPAREDNESS STANDARDS.**—The term “voluntary preparedness standards” means a common set of criteria for preparedness, disaster management, emergency management, and business continuity programs, such as the American National Standards Institute’s National Fire Protection Association Standard on Disaster/ Emergency Management and Business Continuity Programs (ANSI/NFPA 1600).

§ 10102. **Construction; relationship to other laws**

(a) **CONSTRUCTION; SEVERABILITY.**—A provision of this subtitle held to be invalid or unenforceable by its terms, or as applied to a person or circumstance, shall be construed so as to give it the maximum effect permitted by law, unless the holding shall be one of utter invalidity or unenforceability, in which event the provision shall be deemed severable from this subtitle and shall not affect the remainder of the subtitle, or the application of the provi-
sion to other persons not similarly situated or to other, dissimilar cir-

(b) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAWS.—

(1) NATIONAL SECURITY RESPONSIBILITIES.—Nothing in this sub-

title (or an amendment made by the Homeland Security Act of 2002
(Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2135)) shall supersede any authority
of the Secretary of Defense, the Director of Central Intelligence, or
other agency head, as authorized by law and as directed by the Presi-
dent, with regard to the operation, control, or management of national
security systems, as defined by section 3552(b)(6) of title 44.

(2) ATOMIC ENERGY ACT OF 1954.—Nothing in this subtitle shall su-

perse any requirement made by or under the Atomic Energy Act of
1954 (42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.). Restricted data or formerly restricted
data shall be handled, protected, classified, downgraded, and declas-
sified in conformity with the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C.
2011 et seq.).

(3) STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY ACT.—Nothing in this subtitle
(or an amendment made by the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Pub-
lic Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2135)) affects the authority of the Na-
tional Institute of Standards and Technology or the Department of
Commerce relating to the development and promulgation of standards
or guidelines under paragraphs (1) and (2) of section 20(a) of the Na-
tional Institute of Standards and Technology Act (15 U.S.C. 278g-
3(a)(1), (2)).

(4) IMMIGRATION AND NATIONALITY LAW.—Nothing in the definition
of “United States” in section 10101 of this title or another provision
of this subtitle shall be construed to modify the definition of “United
States” for the purposes of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8
U.S.C. 1101 et seq.) or any other immigration or nationality law.

Chapter 103—Department of Homeland

Security

Subchapter I—Organization

Sec.
10301. Establishment; mission; seal.
10302. Secretary and other officers.
10303. Office of Intelligence and Analysis.
10304. Office of Infrastructure Protection.
10305. Directorate of Science and Technology.
10306. U.S. Customs and Border Protection.
10307. U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement.
10310. Transportation Security Administration.
10311. United States Secret Service.
10312. Coast Guard.
10313. Office for State and Local Government Coordination.
10314. Office of Emergency Communications.
Subchapter I—Organization

§ 10301. Establishment; mission; seal

(a) Establishment.—The Department of Homeland Security is an executive department of the United States within the meaning of title 5.

(b) Mission.—

(1) In general.—The primary mission of the Department is to—

(A) prevent terrorist attacks within the United States;

(B) reduce the vulnerability of the United States to terrorism;

(C) minimize the damage, and assist in the recovery, from terrorist attacks that do occur within the United States;
(D) carry out all functions of entities transferred to the Department, including by acting as a focal point regarding natural and manmade crises and emergency planning;

(E) ensure that the functions of the agencies and subdivisions in the Department that are not related directly to securing the homeland are not diminished or neglected except by a specific explicit Act of Congress;

(F) ensure that the overall economic security of the United States is not diminished by efforts, activities, and programs aimed at securing the homeland;

(G) ensure that the civil rights and civil liberties of persons are not diminished by efforts, activities, and programs aimed at securing the homeland; and

(H) monitor connections between illegal drug trafficking and terrorism, coordinate efforts to sever the connections, and otherwise contribute to efforts to interdict illegal drug trafficking.

(2) Responsibility for Investigating and Prosecuting Terrorism.—Except as specifically provided by law with respect to entities transferred to the Department under this subtitle, primary responsibility for investigating and prosecuting acts of terrorism shall be vested not in the Department, but rather in Federal, State, and local law enforcement agencies with jurisdiction over the acts in question.

(c) Seal.—The Department has a seal. The design of the seal is subject to the approval of the President.

§ 10302. Secretary and other officers

(a) Secretary.—The Secretary of Homeland Security is the head of the Department. The Secretary is appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(b) Deputy Secretary, Under Secretaries, Administrator, Directors, Assistant Secretaries, and General Counsel.—

(1) In general.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the Department has the following officers, appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate:

(A) Deputy Secretary of Homeland Security, who shall be the Secretary's first assistant for purposes of subchapter III of chapter 33 of title 5.

(B) Under Secretary for Science and Technology.

(C) Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection.

(D) Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

(E) Director of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.
(F) Under Secretary for Management, who shall be 1st assistant to the Deputy Secretary of Homeland Security for purposes of chapter 33 of title 5.

(G) Director of U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement.

(H) Under Secretary responsible for overseeing critical infrastructure protection, cybersecurity, and other related programs of the Department.

(I) Not more than 12 Assistant Secretaries.

(J) General Counsel, who is the chief legal officer of the Department.

(K) Under Secretary for Strategy, Policy, and Plans.

(2) Assistant Secretaries.—If any of the Assistant Secretaries referred to under paragraph (1)(I) is designated to be the Assistant Secretary for Health Affairs, the Assistant Secretary for Legislative Affairs, or the Assistant Secretary for Public Affairs, that Assistant Secretary shall be appointed by the President without the advice and consent of the Senate.

(3) Assistant Secretary for Cybersecurity and Communications.—There is in the Department an Assistant Secretary for Cybersecurity and Communications.

(4) United States Fire Administrator.—The Administrator of the United States Fire Administration shall have a rank equivalent to an assistant secretary of the Department.

(c) Inspector General.—There is in the Department the Office of Inspector General and an Inspector General at the head of the office, as provided in the Inspector General Act of 1978 (5 U.S.C. App.).

(d) Commandant of the Coast Guard.—To assist the Secretary in the performance of the Secretary’s functions, there is a Commandant of the Coast Guard, who shall be appointed as provided in section 44 of title 14, and who shall report directly to the Secretary. In addition to duties provided in this subtitle and as assigned to the Commandant by the Secretary, the duties of the Commandant shall include those required by section 2 of title 14.

(e) Chief Financial Officer.—There is in the Department a Chief Financial Officer, as provided in chapter 9 of title 31.

(f) Chief Medical Officer.—There is in the Department a Chief Medical Officer. The Chief Medical Officer is appointed by the President. The individual appointed as Chief Medical Officer shall possess a demonstrated ability in and knowledge of medicine and public health.

(g) Chief Human Capital Officer.—There is in the Department a Chief Human Capital Officer.
(h) Other Officers.—To assist the Secretary in the performance of the Secretary’s functions, there are the following officers, appointed by the President:

(1) Director of the Secret Service.

(2) Chief Information Officer.

(3) Officer for Civil Rights and Civil Liberties.

(4) Director for Domestic Nuclear Detection.

(5) Any Director of a Joint Task Force under section 11508 of this title.

(i) Absence, Disability, or Vacancy of Secretary or Deputy Secretary and Further Order of Succession.—

(1) Absence, Disability, or Vacancy of Secretary or Deputy Secretary.—

(A) Under Secretary for Management to Serve as Acting Secretary.—Notwithstanding chapter 33 of title 5, the Under Secretary for Management shall serve as the Acting Secretary if by reason of absence, disability, or vacancy in office, neither the Secretary nor the Deputy Secretary is available to exercise the duties of the Secretary.

(B) Notification of Vacancies.—The Secretary shall notify the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives of any vacancies that require notification under sections 3345 through 3349d of title 5.

(2) Further Order of Succession.—Notwithstanding chapter 33 of title 5, the Secretary may designate other officers of the Department in further order of succession to serve as Acting Secretary.

§ 10303. Office of Intelligence and Analysis

(a) In General.—There is in the Department the Office of Intelligence and Analysis. The Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis is the head of the Office. The Under Secretary is appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, and serves as the Chief Intelligence Officer of the Department.

(b) Homeland Security Intelligence Program.—The Homeland Security Intelligence Program in the Department coordinates the intelligence activities of the Office of Intelligence and Analysis that serve predominantly department missions.

§ 10304. Office of Infrastructure Protection

There is in the Department the Office of Infrastructure Protection. The Assistant Secretary for Infrastructure Protection is the head of the Office. The Assistant Secretary is appointed by the President.
§ 10305. Directorate of Science and Technology

There is in the Department the Directorate of Science and Technology. The Under Secretary for Science and Technology is the head of the Directorate.

§ 10306. U.S. Customs and Border Protection

(a) Definitions.—In this section, the terms “commercial operations”, “customs and trade laws of the United States”, “trade enforcement”, and “trade facilitation” have the meanings given the terms in section 2 of the Trade Facilitation and Trade Enforcement Act of 2015 (19 U.S.C. 4301).

(b) In General.—There is in the Department an agency known as U.S. Customs and Border Protection.

(c) Commissioner.—

(1) Head of U.S. Customs and Border Protection.—The Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection (in this section referred to as the “Commissioner”) is the head of U.S. Customs and Border Protection.

(2) Committee Referral of Nomination.—As an exercise of the rulemaking power of the Senate, a nomination for the Commissioner submitted to the Senate for confirmation and referred to a committee shall be referred to the Committee on Finance.

(d) Deputy Commissioner.—U.S. Customs and Border Protection has a Deputy Commissioner. The Deputy Commissioner shall assist the Commissioner in the management of U.S. Customs and Border Protection.

(e) U.S. Border Patrol.—

(1) In General.—There is in U.S. Customs and Border Protection the U.S. Border Patrol.

(2) Chief.—The Chief of the U.S. Border Patrol is the head of the U.S. Border Patrol. The Chief of the U.S. Border Patrol shall report to the Commissioner.

(3) Duties.—The U.S. Border Patrol shall—

(A) serve as the law enforcement officer of U.S. Customs and Border Protection with primary responsibility for interdicting individuals attempting to illegally enter or exit the United States or goods being illegally imported into or exported from the United States at a place other than a designated port of entry;

(B) deter and prevent illegal entry of terrorists, terrorist weapons, persons, and contraband; and

(C) carry out other duties and powers prescribed by the Commissioner.

(f) Office of Air and Marine Operations.—
(1) IN GENERAL.—There is in U.S. Customs and Border Protection an Office of Air and Marine Operations.

(2) ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER.—An Assistant Commissioner is the head of the Office of Air and Marine Operations. The Assistant Commissioner shall report to the Commissioner.

(3) DUTIES.—The Office of Air and Marine Operations shall—

(A) serve as the law enforcement office in U.S. Customs and Border Protection with primary responsibility to detect, interdict, and prevent acts of terrorism and the unlawful movement of people, illicit drugs, and other contraband across the borders of the United States in the air and maritime environment;

(B) conduct joint aviation and marine operations with U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement;

(C) conduct aviation and marine operations with international, Federal, State, and local law enforcement agencies, as appropriate;

(D) administer the Air and Marine Operations Center; and

(E) carry out other duties and powers the Commissioner prescribes.

(4) AIR AND MARINE OPERATIONS CENTER.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—There is in the Office of Air and Marine Operations an Air and Marine Operations Center.

(B) EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR.—The Executive Director is the head of the Air and Marine Operations Center. The Executive Director shall report to the Assistant Commissioner of the Office of Air and Marine Operations.

(C) DUTIES.—The Air and Marine Operations Center shall—

(i) manage the air and maritime domain awareness of the Department;

(ii) monitor and coordinate the airspace for Unmanned Aerial Systems operations of the Office of Air and Marine Operations;

(iii) detect, identify, and coordinate a response to threats to national security in the air domain;

(iv) provide aviation and marine support to other Federal, State, tribal, and local agencies; and

(v) carry out other duties and powers prescribed by the Assistant Commissioner.

(g) OFFICE OF FIELD OPERATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—There is in U.S. Customs and Border Protection an Office of Field Operations.
(2) EXECUTIVE ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER.—An Executive Assistant
Commissioner is the head of the Office of Field Operations. The Execu-
tive Assistant Commissioner shall report to the Commissioner.

(3) DUTIES.—The Office of Field Operations shall coordinate the en-
forcement activities of U.S. Customs and Border Protection at United
States air, land, and sea ports of entry to—

(A) deter and prevent terrorists and terrorist weapons from en-
tering the United States at those ports of entry;

(B) conduct inspections at those ports of entry to safeguard the
United States from terrorism and illegal entry of persons;

(C) prevent illicit drugs, agricultural pests, and contraband
from entering the United States;

(D) in coordination with the Commissioner, facilitate and exped-
dite the flow of legitimate travelers and trade;

(E) administer the National Targeting Center;

(F) coordinate with the Executive Assistant Commissioner with
respect to the trade facilitation and trade enforcement activities of
U.S. Customs and Border Protection; and

(G) carry out other duties and powers the Commissioner pre-
scribes.

(4) NATIONAL TARGETING CENTER.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—There is in the Office of Field Operations
a National Targeting Center.

(B) EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR.—An Executive Director is the head
of the National Targeting Center. The Executive Director shall re-
port to the Executive Assistant Commissioner of the Office of
Field Operations.

(C) DUTIES.—The National Targeting Center shall—

(i) serve as the primary forum for targeting operations in
U.S. Customs and Border Protection to collect and analyze
traveler and cargo information in advance of arrival in the
United States;

(ii) identify, review, and target travelers and cargo for ex-
amination;

(iii) coordinate the examination of entry and exit of trav-
ers and cargo;

(iv) develop and conduct commercial risk assessment tar-
getting with respect to cargo destined for the United States;

(v) coordinate with the Transportation Security Adminis-
tration, as appropriate;
(vi) issue Trade Alerts pursuant to section 111(b) of the Trade Facilitation and Trade Enforcement Act of 2015 (19 U.S.C. 4318(b)); and

(vii) carry out other duties and powers the Executive Assistant Commissioner prescribes.

(5) ANNUAL REPORT ON STAFFING.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than March 25 of each year, the Executive Assistant Commissioner shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees a report on the staffing model for the Office of Field Operations, including information on how many supervisors, front-line U.S. Customs and Border Protection officers, and support personnel are assigned to each Field Office and port of entry.

(B) FORM.—The report required under subparagraph (A) shall, to the greatest extent practicable, be submitted in unclassified form, but may be submitted in classified form, if the Executive Assistant Commissioner determines that a classified form is appropriate and informs the Committee on Homeland Security and the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs and the Committee on Finance of the Senate of the reason for a classified report.

(h) OFFICE OF INTELLIGENCE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—There is in U.S. Customs and Border Protection an Office of Intelligence.

(2) ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER.—An Assistant Commissioner is the head of the Office of Intelligence. The Assistant Commissioner shall report to the Commissioner.

(3) DUTIES.—The Office of Intelligence shall—

(A) develop, provide, coordinate, and implement intelligence capabilities into a cohesive intelligence enterprise to support the execution of the duties and responsibilities of U.S. Customs and Border Protection;

(B) collect and analyze advance traveler and cargo information;

(C) establish, in coordination with the Chief Intelligence Officer of the Department, as appropriate, intelligence-sharing relationships with Federal, State, local, and tribal agencies and intelligence agencies;

(D) conduct risk-based covert testing of U.S. Customs and Border Protection operations, including for nuclear and radiological risks; and
(E) carry out other duties and powers the Commissioner pre-
scribes.

(i) OFFICE OF INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS.—
(1) IN GENERAL.—There is in U.S. Customs and Border Protection
an Office of International Affairs.
(2) ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER.—An Assistant Commissioner is the
head of the Office of International Affairs. The Assistant Com-
missioner shall report to the Commissioner.
(3) DUTIES.—The Office of International Affairs, in collaboration
with the Office of Policy of the Department, shall—
(A) coordinate and support U.S. Customs and Border Protec-
tion’s foreign initiatives, policies, programs, and activities;
(B) coordinate and support U.S. Customs and Border Protec-
tion’s personnel stationed abroad;
(C) maintain partnerships and information sharing agreements
and arrangements with foreign governments, international organi-
zations, and United States agencies in support of U.S. Customs
and Border Protection duties and responsibilities;
(D) provide necessary capacity building, training, and assistance
to foreign border control agencies to strengthen global supply
chain and travel security, as appropriate;
(E) coordinate mission support services to sustain U.S. Customs
and Border Protection’s global activities;
(F) coordinate with customs authorities of foreign countries
with respect to trade facilitation and trade enforcement;
(G) coordinate U.S. Customs and Border Protection’s engage-
ment in international negotiations;
(H) advise the Commissioner with respect to matters arising in
the World Customs Organization and other international organiza-
tions on matters relating to the policies and procedures of U.S.
Customs and Border Protection;
(I) advise the Commissioner regarding international agreements
to which the United States is a party as the agreements relate to
the policies and procedures of U.S. Customs and Border Protec-
tion; and
(J) carry out other duties and powers the Commissioner pre-
scribes.

(j) OFFICE OF PROFESSIONAL RESPONSIBILITY.—
(1) IN GENERAL.—There is in U.S. Customs and Border Protection
an Office of Professional Responsibility.
(2) ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER.—An Assistant Commissioner is the head of the Office of Professional Responsibility. The Assistant Commissioner shall report to the Commissioner.

(3) DUTIES.—The Office of Professional Responsibility shall—

(A) investigate criminal and administrative matters and misconduct by officers, agents, and other employees of U.S. Customs and Border Protection;

(B) manage integrity-related programs and policies of U.S. Customs and Border Protection;

(C) conduct research and analysis regarding misconduct of officers, agents, and other employees of U.S. Customs and Border Protection; and

(D) carry out other duties and powers the Commissioner prescribes.

(k) OFFICE OF TRADE.—

(1) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection, the terms “customs and trade laws of the United States”, “trade enforcement”, and “trade facilitation” have the meanings given the terms in section 2 of the Trade Facilitation and Trade Enforcement Act of 2015 (19 U.S.C. 4301).

(2) IN GENERAL.—There is in U.S. Customs and Border Protection an Office of Trade.

(3) EXECUTIVE ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER.—An Executive Assistant Commissioner is the head of the Office of Trade. The Executive Assistant Commissioner shall report to the Commissioner.

(4) DUTIES.—The Office of Trade shall—

(A) direct the development and implementation, pursuant to the customs and trade laws of the United States, of policies and regulations administered by U.S. Customs and Border Protection;

(B) advise the Commissioner with respect to the impact on trade facilitation and trade enforcement of any policy or regulation otherwise proposed or administered by U.S. Customs and Border Protection;

(C) coordinate and cooperate with the Executive Assistant Commissioner for the Office of Field Operations with respect to the trade facilitation and trade enforcement activities of U.S. Customs and Border Protection carried out at the land borders and ports of entry of the United States;

(D) direct the development and implementation of matters relating to the priority trade issues identified by the Commissioner in the joint strategic plan on trade facilitation and trade enforcement.
required under section 105 of the Trade Facilitation and Trade
Enforcement Act of 2015 (19 U.S.C. 4314);

(E) otherwise advise the Commissioner with respect to the de-
velopment and implementation of the joint strategic plan;

(F) direct the trade enforcement activities of U.S. Customs and
Border Protection;

(G) oversee the trade modernization activities of U.S. Customs
and Border Protection, including the development and implemen-
tation of the Automated Commercial Environment computer sys-
tem authorized under section 13031(f)(5) of the Consolidated Om-
nibus Budget and Reconciliation Act of 1985 (19 U.S.C.
58c(f)(5)) and support for the establishment of the International
Trade Data System under the oversight of the Department of
Treasury pursuant to section 411(d) of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19
U.S.C. 1411(d));

(H) direct the administration of customs revenue functions as
otherwise provided by law or delegated by the Commissioner; and

(I) prepare an annual report to be submitted to the Committee
on Finance of the Senate and the Committee on Ways and Means
of the House of Representatives not later than March 1 of each
calendar year that includes—

(i) a summary of the changes to customs policies and regu-
lations adopted by U.S. Customs and Border Protection dur-
ing the preceding calendar year; and

(ii) a description of the public vetting and interagency con-
sultation that occurred with respect to each change.

(5) TRANSFER OF ASSETS, FUNCTIONS, AND PERSONNEL.—The
Commissioner may transfer any assets, functions, or personnel in U.S.
Customs and Border Protection to the Office of Trade. Not less than
90 days prior to the transfer, the Commissioner shall notify the Com-
mittee on Finance of the Senate, the Committee on Homeland Security
and Government Affairs of the Senate, the Committee on Ways and
Means of the House of Representatives, and the Committee on Home-
land Security of the House of Representatives of the specific assets,
functions, or personnel to be transferred, and the reason for the trans-
fer.

(l) OTHER AUTHORITIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may establish such other offices or
positions of Assistant Commissioners (or other similar officers or offi-
cials) as the Secretary determines necessary to carry out the missions,
duties, functions, and authorities of U.S. Customs and Border Protec-

(2) NOTIFICATION.—If the Secretary exercises the authority pro-
vided under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall notify the Committee
on Homeland Security of the House of Representative and the Com-
mittee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate
not later than 30 days before exercising the authority.

(3) OTHER FEDERAL AGENCIES.—Nothing in paragraphs (1) and (2)
and subsections (a) through (h) may be construed as affecting in any
manner the authority, existing on February 23, 2016, of any other
Federal agency or component of the Department.

§ 10307. U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement

There is in the Department an agency known as U.S. Immigration and
Customs Enforcement. The Director of Immigration and Customs Enforce-
ment is the head of U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement. The Di-
rector reports directly to the Secretary and shall have a minimum of 5 years
professional experience in law enforcement and a minimum of 5 years of
management experience.

§ 10308. U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services

There is in the Department an agency known as U.S. Citizenship and Im-
migration Services. The Director of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Serv-
ices is the head of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services. The Director
of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services reports directly to the Deputy
Secretary of Homeland Security, shall have a minimum of 5 years of man-
agement experience, and shall be paid at the same level as the Director of
Immigration and Customs Enforcement.

§ 10309. Federal Emergency Management Agency

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is in the Department the Federal Emer-
gency Management Agency. The Federal Emergency Management Agency
is a distinct entity in the Department.

(b) ADMINISTRATOR.—The Administrator of the Federal Emergency
Management Agency is the head of the Agency. The Administrator shall be
appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Sen-
ate, from among individuals who have—

(1) a demonstrated ability in and knowledge of emergency manage-
ment and homeland security; and

(2) not less than 5 years of executive leadership and management
experience in the public or private sector.

(c) DEPUTY ADMINISTRATORS.—The President may appoint, by and with
the advice and consent of the Senate, not more than 4 Deputy Administra-
tors to assist the Administrator in carrying out chapter 111 of this title.
§ 10310. Transportation Security Administration

(a) Establishment.—The Transportation Security Administration is a distinct entity in the Department.

(b) Administrator.—

(1) In general.—The Administrator of the Transportation Security Administration is the head of the Administration. The Administrator shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The Administrator shall be a citizen of the United States and have experience in a field directly related to transportation or security.

(2) Term.—The term of office of an individual appointed as the Administrator is 5 years.

(3) Limitation on ownership of stocks and bonds.—The Administrator may not own stock in or bonds of a transportation or security enterprise or an enterprise that makes equipment that could be used for security purposes.

§ 10311. United States Secret Service

(a) In general.—The United States Secret Service is a distinct entity in the Department. The Secretary succeeds to the functions, personnel, assets, and obligations of the Secret Service, including the functions of the Secretary of the Treasury relating to the Secret Service.

(b) Use of Proceeds Derived From Criminal Investigations.—

(1) In general.—With respect to any undercover investigative operation of the United States Secret Service that is necessary for the detection and prosecution of crimes against the United States—

(A) sums appropriated for the Secret Service, including unobligated balances available from prior fiscal years, may be used for purchasing property, buildings, and other facilities, and for leasing space, in the United States, the District of Columbia, and the territories and possessions of the United States, without regard to sections 1341 and 3324 of title 31, section 8141 of title 40, and section 3901, chapter 45, and sections 6301(a) and (b)(1) to (3) and 6306(a) of title 41;

(B) sums appropriated for the Secret Service, including unobligated balances available from prior fiscal years, may be used to establish or to acquire proprietary corporations or business entities as part of the undercover operation, and to operate the corporations or business entities on a commercial basis, without regard to sections 9102 and 9103 of title 31;

(C) sums appropriated for the Secret Service, including unobligated balances available from prior fiscal years and the proceeds
from the undercover operation, may be deposited in banks or other
financial institutions, without regard to section 648 of title 18 and
section 3302 of title 31; and
(D) proceeds from the undercover operation may be used to off-
set necessary and reasonable expenses incurred in the operation,
without regard to section 3302 of title 31.
(2) WRITTEN CERTIFICATION.—The authority set forth in paragraph
(1) may be exercised only on the written certification of the Director
of the Secret Service or designee that any action authorized by any
subparagraph of paragraph (1) is necessary for the conduct of an un-
dercover investigative operation. The certification shall continue in ef-
flect for the duration of the operation, without regard to fiscal years.
(3) DEPOSIT OF PROCEEDS.—As soon as practicable after the pro-
cceeds from an undercover investigative operation with respect to which
an action is authorized and carried out under subparagraphs (C) and
(D) of paragraph (1) are no longer necessary for the conduct of the
operation, the proceeds or the balance of the proceeds remaining at the
time shall be deposited in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.
(4) REPORTING AND DEPOSIT OF PROCEEDS ON DISPOSITION OF
CERTAIN BUSINESS ENTITIES.—If a corporation or business entity es-
established or acquired as part of an undercover investigative operation
under paragraph (2) with a net value of over $50,000 is to be liq-
uidated, sold, or otherwise disposed of, the Secret Service, as much in
advance as the Director or designee determines is practicable, shall re-
port the circumstance to the Secretary. The proceeds of the liquidation,
sale, or other disposition, after obligations are met, shall be deposited
in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.
(5) FINANCIAL AUDITS AND REPORTS.—
(A) SECRET SERVICE.—The Secret Service shall conduct de-
tailed financial audits of closed undercover investigative operations
for which a written certification was made pursuant to paragraph
(2) on a quarterly basis and shall report the results of the audits
in writing to the Secretary.
(B) SUBMISSION TO APPROPRIATIONS COMMITTEES.—The Sec-
retary annually shall submit to the Committees on Appropriations
of the Senate and House of Representatives, at the time that the
President’s budget is submitted under section 1105(a) of title 31,
a summary of the audits.
§ 10312. Coast Guard

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Coast Guard is a distinct entity in the Department. The Commandant reports directly to the Secretary without being required to report through any other official of the Department.

(b) TRANSFER.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The authorities, functions, personnel, and assets of the Coast Guard, including the authorities and functions of the Secretary of Transportation relating to the Coast Guard, are transferred to the Secretary. Notwithstanding any other provision of this subtitle, the authorities, functions, and capabilities of the Coast Guard to perform its missions shall be maintained intact and without significant reduction, except as specified in Acts subsequent to the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2135).

(2) CERTAIN TRANSFERS PROHIBITED.—No mission, function, or asset (including for purposes of this paragraph a ship, aircraft, or helicopter) of the Coast Guard may be diverted to the principal and continuing use of another organization, unit, or entity of the Department, except for details or assignments that do not reduce the Coast Guard’s capability to perform its missions.

(c) CHANGES TO MISSIONS.—

(1) PROHIBITION.—The Secretary may not substantially or significantly reduce the missions of the Coast Guard or the Coast Guard’s capability to perform those missions, except as specified in Acts subsequent to the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2135).

(2) WAIVER.—The Secretary may waive the restrictions under paragraph (1) for a period of not to exceed 90 days upon a declaration and certification by the Secretary to Congress that a clear, compelling, and immediate need exists for a waiver. A certification under this paragraph shall include a detailed justification for the declaration and certification, including the reasons and specific information that demonstrate that the Nation and the Coast Guard cannot respond effectively if the restrictions under paragraph (1) are not waived.

(d) NONAPPLICABILITY TO OPERATION AS A SERVICE IN THE NAVY.—None of the conditions and restrictions in this section shall apply when the Coast Guard operates as a service in the Navy under section 3 of title 14.

§ 10313. Office for State and Local Government Coordination

There is in the Office of the Secretary the Office for State and Local Government Coordination.
§ 10314. Office of Emergency Communications
There is in the Department the Office of Emergency Communications. The Director for Emergency Communications is the head of the Office. The Director reports to the Assistant Secretary for Cybersecurity and Communications.

§ 10315. Domestic Nuclear Detection Office
There is in the Department the Domestic Nuclear Detection Office. The Director for Domestic Nuclear Detection is the head of the Office. The Director is appointed by the President.

§ 10316. Office of Counternarcotics Enforcement
(a) OFFICE.—There is in the Department the Office of Counternarcotics Enforcement. The Director is the head of the Office. The Director is appointed by the President.

(b) ASSIGNMENT OF PERSONNEL.—
(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall assign permanent staff to the Office of Counternarcotics Enforcement, consistent with effective management of Department resources.

(2) LIASONS.—The Secretary shall designate senior employees from each appropriate subdivision of the Department that has significant counternarcotics responsibilities to act as a liaison between that subdivision and the Office of Counternarcotics Enforcement.

(c) LIMITATION ON CONCURRENT EMPLOYMENT.—The Director of the Office of Counternarcotics Enforcement shall not be employed by, assigned to, or serve as the head of, another branch of the Federal Government, a State or local government, or a subdivision of the Department other than the Office of Counternarcotics Enforcement.

(d) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Secretary shall direct the Director of the Office of Counternarcotics Enforcement—
(1) to coordinate policy and operations within the Department, between the Department and other Federal departments and agencies, and between the Department and State and local agencies with respect to stopping the entry of illegal drugs into the United States;

(2) to ensure the adequacy of resources within the Department for stopping the entry of illegal drugs into the United States;

(3) to recommend the appropriate financial and personnel resources necessary to help the Department better fulfill its responsibility to stop the entry of illegal drugs into the United States;

(4) in the Joint Terrorism Task Force construct, to track and sever connections between illegal drug trafficking and terrorism; and

(5) to be a representative of the Department on all task forces, committees, or other entities whose purpose is to coordinate the counter-
narcotics enforcement activities of the Department and other Federal, State or local agencies.

(c) SAVINGS CLAUSE.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to authorize direct control of the operations conducted by the Directorate of Border and Transportation Security, the Coast Guard, or joint terrorism task forces.

(f) REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—

(1) ANNUAL BUDGET REVIEW.—The Director of the Office of Counternarcotics Enforcement shall, not later than 30 days after the submission by the President to Congress of a request for expenditures for the Department, submit to the Committees on Appropriations and the authorizing committees of jurisdiction of the House of Representatives and the Senate a review and evaluation of the request. The review and evaluation shall—

(A) identify a request or subpart of a request that affects or may affect the counternarcotics activities of the Department or its subdivisions, or that affects the ability of the Department or a subdivision of the Department to meet its responsibility to stop the entry of illegal drugs into the United States;

(B) describe with particularity how requested funds would be or could be expended in furtherance of counternarcotics activities; and

(C) compare the requests with requests for expenditures and amounts appropriated by Congress in the previous fiscal year.

(2) EVALUATION OF COUNTERNARCOTICS ACTIVITIES.—The Director of the Office of Counternarcotics Enforcement shall, not later than February 1 each year, submit to the Committees on Appropriations and the authorizing committees of jurisdiction of the House of Representatives and the Senate a review and evaluation of the counternarcotics activities of the Department for the previous fiscal year. The review and evaluation shall—

(A) describe the counternarcotics activities of the Department and each subdivision of the Department (whether individually or in cooperation with other subdivisions of the Department, or in cooperation with other branches of the Federal Government or with State or local agencies), including the methods, procedures, and systems (including computer systems) for collecting, analyzing, sharing, and disseminating information concerning narcotics activity within the Department and between the Department and other Federal, State, and local agencies;
(B) describe the results of those activities, using quantifiable
data whenever possible;

(C) state whether those activities were sufficient to meet the re-
sponsibility of the Department to stop the entry of illegal drugs
into the United States, including a description of the performance
measures of effectiveness that were used in making that deter-
mination; and

(D) recommend, where appropriate, changes to those activities
to improve the performance of the Department in meeting its re-
sponsibility to stop the entry of illegal drugs into the United
States.

(3) CLASSIFIED OR LAW ENFORCEMENT SENSITIVE INFORMATION.—
Any content of a review and evaluation described in the reports re-
quired in this subsection that involves information classified under cri-
teria established by an Executive order, or whose public disclosure, as
determined by the Secretary, would be detrimental to the law enforce-
ment or national security activities of the Department or any other
Federal, State, or local agency, shall be presented to Congress sepa-
rately from the rest of the review and evaluation.

§ 10317. Office of International Affairs

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is in the Office of the Secretary the Office
of International Affairs. The Director is the head of the Office. The Direc-
tor shall be a senior official appointed by the Secretary.

(b) DUTIES OF THE DIRECTOR.—The Director shall have the following
duties:

(1) To promote information and education exchange with nations
friendly to the United States in order to promote sharing of best prac-
tices and technologies relating to homeland security. The exchange
shall include the following:

(A) Exchange of information on research and development on
homeland security technologies.

(B) Joint training exercises of first responders.

(C) Exchange of expertise on terrorism prevention, response,
and crisis management.

(2) To identify areas for homeland security information and training
exchange where the United States has a demonstrated weakness and
another friendly nation or nations have a demonstrated expertise.

(3) To plan and undertake international conferences, exchange pro-
grams, and training activities.
(4) To manage international activities in the Department in coordination with other Federal officials responsible for counterterrorism matters.

§ 10318. Office for National Capital Region Coordination

There is in the Office of the Secretary the Office of National Capital Region Coordination. The Director is the head of the Office. The Director is appointed by the Secretary.

§ 10319. Office of Cargo Security Policy

There is in the Department the Office of Cargo Security Policy. The Director is the head of the Office. The Director is appointed by the Secretary. The Director reports to the Assistant Secretary for Policy.

§ 10320. Transportation Security Oversight Board

(a) Establishment.—There is in the Department the Transportation Security Oversight Board (in this section referred to as the “Board”).

(b) Membership.—

(1) Number.—The Board is composed of 7 members as follows:

(A) The Secretary, or the Secretary’s designee.

(B) The Secretary of Transportation, or the Secretary of Transportation’s designee.

(C) The Attorney General, or the Attorney General’s designee.

(D) The Secretary of Defense, or the Secretary of Defense’s designee.

(E) The Secretary of the Treasury, or the Secretary of the Treasury’s designee.

(F) The Director of National Intelligence, or the Director’s designee.

(G) One member appointed by the President to represent the National Security Council.

(2) Chairperson.—The Secretary is the Chairperson of the Board.

(c) Duties.—The Board shall—

(1) review and ratify or disapprove a regulation or security directive issued by the Administrator of the Transportation Security Administration under section 11307(b) of this title within 30 days after the date of issuance of the regulation or directive;

(2) facilitate the coordination of intelligence, security, and law enforcement activities affecting transportation;

(3) facilitate the sharing of intelligence, security, and law enforcement information affecting transportation among Federal agencies and with carriers and other transportation providers as appropriate;
(4) explore the technical feasibility of developing a common database
of individuals who may pose a threat to transportation or national se-
curity;

(5) review plans for transportation security;

(6) make recommendations to the Under Secretary regarding mat-
ters reviewed under paragraph (5).

(d) QUARTERLY MEETINGS.—The Board shall meet at least quarterly.

(e) CONSIDERATION OF SECURITY INFORMATION.—A majority of the
Board may vote to close a meeting of the Board to the public, except that
meetings shall be closed to the public whenever classified, sensitive security
information, or information protected under section 40119(b) of title 49,
will be discussed.

§ 10321. Special Assistant to the Secretary

The Secretary shall appoint a Special Assistant to the Secretary. The
Special Assistant is responsible for—

(1) creating and fostering strategic communications with the private
sector to enhance the primary mission of the Department to protect the
American homeland;

(2) advising the Secretary on the impact of the Department’s poli-
cies, regulations, processes, and actions on the private sector;

(3) interfacing with other relevant Federal agencies with homeland
security missions to assess the impact of these agencies’ actions on the
private sector;

(4) creating and managing private-sector advisory councils composed
of representatives of industries and associations designated by the Sec-
retary to—

(A) advise the Secretary on private-sector products, applica-
tions, and solutions as they relate to homeland security challenges;

(B) advise the Secretary on homeland security policies, regula-
tions, processes, and actions that affect the participating indus-
tries and associations; and

(C) advise the Secretary on private-sector preparedness issues,
including effective methods for—

(i) promoting voluntary preparedness standards to the pri-

cate sector; and

(ii) assisting the private sector in adopting voluntary pre-
paredness standards;

(5) working with Federal laboratories, federally funded research and
development centers, other federally funded organizations, academia,
and the private sector to develop innovative approaches to address
homeland security challenges to produce and deploy the best available
technologies for homeland security missions;
(6) promoting existing public-private partnerships and developing
new public-private partnerships to provide for collaboration and mutual
support to address homeland security challenges;
(7) assisting in the development and promotion of private-sector best
practices to secure critical infrastructure;
(8) providing information to the private sector regarding voluntary
preparedness standards and the business justification for preparedness
and promoting to the private sector the adoption of voluntary prepared-
ness standards;
(9) coordinating industry efforts, with respect to functions of the De-
partment, to identify private-sector resources and capabilities that
could be effective in supplementing Federal, State, and local govern-
ment agency efforts to prevent or respond to a terrorist attack;
(10) coordinating with the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Bor-
der Protection and the Assistant Secretary for Trade Development of
the Department of Commerce on issues related to the travel and tour-
ism industries; and
(11) consulting with the Office for State and Local Government Co-
ordination on all matters of concern to the private sector, including the
tourism industry.
§ 10322. Border Enforcement Security Task Force
There is in the Department the Border Enforcement Security Task
Force.
§ 10323. Office for Domestic Preparedness
(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is in the Department an Office for Domes-
tic Preparedness. The Director is the head of the Office. The Director is
appointed by the President.
(b) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Office for Domestic Preparedness has the
primary responsibility in the executive branch for the preparedness of the
United States for acts of terrorism, including—
(1) coordinating preparedness efforts at the Federal level, and work-
ing with all State, local, tribal, parish, and private-sector emergency re-
response providers on all matters pertaining to combating terrorism, in-
cluding training, exercises, and equipment support;
(2) coordinating or, as appropriate, consolidating communications
and systems of communications relating to homeland security at all lev-
els of government;
(3) directing and supervising terrorism preparedness grant programs
of the Federal Government (other than those programs administered by
the Department of Health and Human Services) for all emergency re-
response providers;

(4) incorporating the Strategy priorities into planning guidance on
an agency level for the preparedness efforts of the Office for Domestic
Preparedness;

(5) providing agency-specific training for agents and analysts within
the Department, other agencies, and State and local agencies and inter-
national entities;

(6) as the lead executive branch agency for preparedness of the
United States for acts of terrorism, cooperating closely with the Fed-
eral Emergency Management Agency, which shall have the primary re-
sponsibility within the executive branch to prepare for and mitigate the
effects of nonterrorist-related disasters in the United States;

(7) assisting and supporting the Secretary, in coordination with
other Directorates and entities outside the Department, in conducting
appropriate risk analysis and risk management activities of State, local,
and tribal governments consistent with the mission and functions of the
Department;

(8) administering those elements of the Office of National Prepared-
ness of the Federal Emergency Management Agency that relate to ter-
rorism, which shall be consolidated in the Department in the Office for
Domestic Preparedness; and

(9) helping to ensure the acquisition of interoperable communication
technology by State and local governments and emergency response
providers.

§ 10324. Social media working group

(a) Establishment.—The Secretary shall establish in the Department
a social media working group (in this section referred to as the “Group”).

(b) Purpose.—To enhance the dissemination of information through so-
cial media technologies between the Department and appropriate stake-
holders and to improve use of social media technologies in support of pre-
paredness, response, and recovery, the Group shall identify, and provide
guidance and best practices to the emergency preparedness and response
community on, the use of social media technologies before, during, and after
a natural disaster or an act of terrorism or other man-made disaster.

(c) Membership.—

(1) In general.—The Group shall be composed of a cross section
of subject matter experts from Federal, State, local, tribal, territorial,
and nongovernmental organization practitioners, including representa-
tives from the following entities:

(A) The Office of Public Affairs of the Department.

•HR 6063 IH
(B) The Office of the Chief Information Officer of the Department.

(C) The Privacy Office of the Department.


(E) The Office of Disability Integration and Coordination of the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

(F) The American Red Cross.

(G) The Forest Service.

(H) The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.

(I) The United States Geological Survey.

(J) The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.

(2) ADDITIONAL MEMBERS.—The chairperson shall appoint, on a rotating basis, qualified individuals to the Group. The total number of additional members shall—

(A) be equal to or greater than the total number of regular members under paragraph (1); and

(B) include—

(i) not fewer than 3 representatives from the private sector;

and

(ii) representatives from—

(I) State, local, tribal, and territorial entities, including from—

(aa) law enforcement;

(bb) fire services;

(cc) emergency management; and

(dd) public health entities;

(II) universities and academia; and

(III) nonprofit disaster relief organizations.

(3) TERM LIMITS.—The chairperson shall establish term limits for individuals appointed to the Group under paragraph (2).

(d) CHAIRPERSON AND CO-CHAIRPERSON.—

(1) CHAIRPERSON.—The Secretary, or a designee of the Secretary, shall serve as the chairperson of the Group.

(2) Co-chairperson.—The chairperson shall designate, on a rotating basis, a representative from a State or local government who is a member of the Group to serve as the co-chairperson of the Group.

(e) CONSULTATION WITH PUBLIC- AND PRIVATE-SECTOR ENTITIES.—To the extent practicable, the Group shall work with public- and private-sector entities to carry out subsection (b).

(f) MEETINGS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Group shall meet—
(A) at the call of the chairperson; and

(B) not less frequently than twice each year.

(2) VIRTUAL MEETINGS.—Each meeting of the Group may be held virtually.

(g) REPORTS.—During each year in which the Group meets, the Group shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees a report that includes the following:

(1) A review and analysis of current and emerging social media technologies being used to support preparedness and response activities related to natural disasters and acts of terrorism and other man-made disasters.

(2) A review of best practices and lessons learned on the use of social media technologies during the response to natural disasters and acts of terrorism and other man-made disasters that occurred during the period covered by the report at issue.

(3) Recommendations to improve the Department’s use of social media technologies for emergency management purposes.

(4) Recommendations to improve public awareness of—

(A) the type of information disseminated through social media technologies during a natural disaster or an act of terrorism or other man-made disaster; and

(B) how to access the information.

(5) A review of available training for Federal, State, local, tribal, and territorial officials on the use of social media technologies in response to a natural disaster or an act of terrorism or other man-made disaster.

(6) A review of coordination efforts with the private sector to discuss and resolve legal, operational, technical, privacy, and security concerns.

(h) TERMINATION AND RENEWAL.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Group shall terminate on November 5, 2020, unless the chairperson renews the Group for a successive 5-year period, prior to November 5, 2020, by submitting to the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives a certification that the continued existence of the Group is necessary to fulfill the purpose described in subsection (b).

(2) CONTINUED RENEWAL.—The chairperson may continue to renew the Group for successive 5-year periods by submitting a certification in accordance with paragraph (1) prior to the date on which the Group would otherwise terminate.
§ 10325. Office of Strategy, Policy, and Plans

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is in the Department an Office of Strategy, Policy, and Plans. The Under Secretary for Strategy, Policy, and Plans is the head of the Office. The Under Secretary is appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(b) DEPUTY UNDER SECRETARY.—

(1) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of paragraph (2):

(A) CAREER EMPLOYEE.—The term “career employee” means an employee (as the term is defined in section 2105 of title 5) but does not include a political employee.

(B) POLITICAL APPOINTEE.—The term “political employee” means an employee who occupies a position that has been excepted from the competitive service by reason of its confidential policy-determining, policy-making, or policy-advocating character.

(2) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary may—

(A) establish in the Office of Strategy, Policy, and Plans a position of Deputy Under Secretary to support the Under Secretary for Strategy, Policy, and Plans in carry out the Under Secretary’s responsibilities; and

(B) appoint a career employee to the position.

(3) LIMITATION.—Except for the position provided for by paragraph (2), a Deputy Under Secretary position (or a substantially similar position) in the Office of Strategy, Policy, and Plans may not be established unless the Secretary receives prior authorization from Congress.

Subchapter II—Functions

§ 10331. In general

(a) FUNCTIONS VESTED IN SECRETARY.—All functions of all officers, employees, and organizational units of the Department are vested in the Secretary.

(b) REORGANIZATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may allocate or reallocate functions among the officers of the Department, and may establish, consolidate, alter, or discontinue organizational units within the Department, but only after the expiration of 60 days after providing notice of the action to the appropriate congressional committees, which shall include an explanation of the rationale for the action.

(2) LIMITATION.—Authority under paragraph (1) does not extend to the abolition of an agency, entity, organizational unit, program, or function established or required to be maintained by statute.
(c) **Performance of Functions.**—Subject to the provisions of this subtitle, every officer of the Department shall perform the functions specified by law for the official’s office or prescribed by the Secretary.

(d) **Redelegation.**—Unless otherwise provided in the delegation or by law, a function delegated under this subtitle may be redelegated to a subordinate.

(e) **General Functions of Secretary.**—The Secretary—

1. except as otherwise provided by this subtitle, may delegate any of the Secretary’s functions to an officer, employee, or organizational unit of the Department;

2. shall have the authority to make contracts, grants, and cooperative agreements, and to enter into agreements with other executive agencies, as may be necessary and proper to carry out the Secretary’s responsibilities under this subtitle or otherwise provided by law;

3. shall take reasonable steps to ensure that information systems and databases of the Department are compatible with each other and with appropriate databases of other Departments;

4. shall ensure that there is effective and ongoing coordination of Federal efforts to prevent, prepare for, and respond to acts of terrorism and other major disasters and emergencies among the divisions of the Department, including the Office for State and Local Government Coordination;

5. shall ensure that the Department complies with the protections for human research subjects, as described in part 46 of title 45, Code of Federal Regulations, or in equivalent regulations as promulgated by the Secretary, with respect to research that is conducted or supported by the Department; and

6. has the same authorities that the Secretary of Transportation has with respect to the Department of Transportation under section 324 of title 49.

(f) **Regulatory Authority.**—

1. **Vesting and Transfer of Authority.**—Except as otherwise provided in sections 10622(c) and 10705(c) of this title and section 1315(c) of title 40, this subtitle—

   A. does not vest new regulatory authority in the Secretary or another Federal official; and

   B. transfers to the Secretary or another Federal official only the regulatory authority that—

      i. existed on November 25, 2002, in an agency, program, or function transferred to the Department pursuant to the
Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2135); or

(ii) on November 25, 2002, was exercised by another official of the executive branch with respect to the transferred agency, program, or function.

(2) Restriction on Exercise of Transferred Authority.—

Transferred authority may not be exercised by an official from whom it is transferred on transfer of the agency, program, or function to the Secretary or another Federal official pursuant to the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2135).

(3) Alteration or Diminution of Authority.—The Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2135) may not be construed as altering or diminishing the regulatory authority of another executive agency, except to the extent that the Act transfers the authority from the agency.

(g) Preemption of State or Local Law.—Except as otherwise provided in this subtitle, this subtitle preempts no State or local law, except that authority to preempt State or local law vested in a Federal agency or official transferred to the Department pursuant to the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2135) shall be transferred to the Department, effective on the date of the transfer to the Department of that Federal agency or official.

(h) Coordination With Non-Federal Entities.—With respect to homeland security, the Secretary shall coordinate through the Office for State and Local Government Coordination (including the provision of training and equipment) with State and local government personnel, agencies, and authorities, with the private sector, and with other entities, including by—

(1) coordinating with State and local government personnel, agencies, and authorities, and with the private sector, to ensure adequate planning, equipment, training, and exercise activities;

(2) coordinating and, as appropriate, consolidating, the Federal Government’s communications and systems of communications relating to homeland security with State and local government personnel, agencies, and authorities, the private sector, other entities, and the public; and

(3) distributing or, as appropriate, coordinating the distribution of warnings and information to State and local government personnel, agencies, and authorities and to the public.

(i) Meetings of National Security Council.—The Secretary may, subject to the direction of the President, attend and participate in meetings of the National Security Council.
(j) Issuance of Regulations.—The issuance of regulations by the Secretary shall be governed by the provisions of chapter 5 of title 5, except as specifically provided in this subtitle, in laws granting regulatory authorities that are transferred by this subtitle, and in laws enacted after November 25, 2002.

(k) Standards Policy.—All standards activities of the Department shall be conducted in accordance with section 12(d) of the National Technology Transfer and Advancement Act of 1995 (15 U.S.C. 272 note) and Office of Management and Budget Circular A-119.

§10332. Trade and customs revenue functions

(a) Subtitle III Definitions Apply.—A term used in this section that is defined in section 30101 of this title has the meaning given the term in section 30101.

(b) Trade and Customs Revenue Functions.—

(1) Designation of Appropriate Official.—The Secretary shall designate an appropriate senior official in the Office of the Secretary who shall—

(A) ensure that the trade and customs revenue functions of the Department are coordinated within the Department and with other Federal departments and agencies, and that the impact on legitimate trade is taken into account in an action impacting the functions; and

(B) monitor and report to Congress on the Department mandate to ensure that the trade and customs revenue functions of the Department are not diminished, including how spending, operations, and personnel related to these functions have kept pace with the level of trade entering the United States.

(2) Director of Trade Policy.—There is in the Department a Director of Trade Policy (in this subsection referred to as the “Director”), who shall be subject to the direction and control of the official designated under paragraph (1). The Director shall—

(A) advise the official designated under paragraph (1) regarding all aspects of Department policies relating to the trade and customs revenue functions of the Department;

(B) coordinate the development of Department-wide policies regarding trade and customs revenue functions and trade facilitation; and

(C) coordinate the trade and customs revenue-related policies of the Department with the policies of other Federal departments and agencies.

(c) Consultation on Trade and Customs Revenue Functions.—
(1) Business community consultations.—The Secretary shall consult with representatives of the business community involved in international trade, including seeking the advice and recommendations of the Commercial Operations Advisory Committee, on Department policies and actions that have a significant impact on international trade and customs revenue functions.

(2) Congressional consultation and notification.—

(A) In general.—Subject to subparagraph (B), the Secretary shall notify the appropriate congressional committees not later than 30 days prior to the finalization of Department policies, initiatives, or actions that will have a major impact on trade and customs revenue functions. The notifications shall include a description of the proposed policies, initiatives, or actions and any comments or recommendations provided by the Commercial Operations Advisory Committee and other relevant groups regarding the proposed policies, initiatives, or actions.

(B) Exception.—If the Secretary determines that it is important to the national security interest of the United States to finalize any Department policies, initiatives, or actions prior to the consultation described in subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall—

(i) notify and provide any recommendations of the Commercial Operations Advisory Committee received to the appropriate congressional committees not later than 45 days after the date on which the policies, initiatives, or actions are finalized; and

(ii) to the extent appropriate, modify the policies, initiatives, or actions based upon the consultations with the appropriate congressional committees.

(d) Notification of reorganization of customs revenue functions.—

(1) In general.—Not less than 45 days prior to a change in the organization of any of the customs revenue functions of the Department, the Secretary shall notify the Committee on Appropriations, the Committee on Finance, and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate, and the Committee on Appropriations, the Committee on Homeland Security, and the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives of the specific assets, functions, or personnel to be transferred as part of the reorganization, and the reason for the transfer. The notification shall also include—

(A) an explanation of how trade enforcement functions will be impacted by the reorganization;
(B) an explanation of how the reorganization meets the require-
ments of section 10912(b) of this title that the Department not
diminish the customs revenue and trade facilitation functions for-
merly performed by the United States Customs Service; and

(C) any comments or recommendations provided by the Com-
mmercial Operations Advisory Committee regarding the reorganiza-
tion.

(2) ANALYSIS.—A congressional committee referred to in paragraph
(1) may request that the Commercial Operations Advisory Committee
provide a report to the committee analyzing the impact of the reorga-
nization and providing any recommendations for modifying the reorga-
nization.

(3) REPORT.—Not later than 1 year after a reorganization referred
to in paragraph (1) takes place, the Secretary, in consultation with the
Commercial Operations Advisory Committee, shall submit a report to
the Committee on Finance of the Senate and the Committee on Ways
and Means of the House of Representatives. The report shall include
an assessment of the impact of, and any suggested modifications to,
the reorganization.

§ 10333. Military activities

Nothing in this subtitle shall confer upon the Secretary authority to en-

gage in warfighting, the military defense of the United States, or other mili-
tary activities, nor shall anything in this subtitle limit the existing authority
of the Department of Defense or the armed forces to engage in warfighting,
the military defense of the United States, or other military activities.

§ 10334. Sensitive Security Information

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall provide that each office in the De-

partment that handles documents marked as Sensitive Security Information
(in this section referred to as “SSI”) has at least 1 employee with authority
to coordinate and make determinations on behalf of the Department that
the documents meet the criteria for marking as SSI.

(b) REPORT.—The Secretary shall, not later than January 31 each year,
provide a report to the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the
House of Representatives on the titles of all Department documents that
are designated as SSI in their entirety during the period of January 1
through December 31 for the preceding year.

(c) GUIDANCE ON INDIVIDUAL CATEGORIES OF SSI INFORMATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall promulgate guidance that in-
cludes common but extensive examples of SSI that further define the
individual categories of information cited under 49 CFR 1520(b)(1)
through (16) and that eliminates judgment by covered individuals in

the application of the SSI marking.

(2) PURPOSE OF GUIDANCE.—The guidance shall serve as the pri-

mary basis and authority for the marking of Departmental information

as SSI by covered individuals.

Subchapter III—Acquisitions

§ 10341. Personal services

The Secretary—

(1) may procure the temporary or intermittent services of experts or

consultants (or organizations thereof) under section 3109 of title 5;

and

(2) may, whenever necessary due to an urgent homeland security

need, procure temporary (not to exceed 1 year) or intermittent personal

services, including the services of experts or consultants (or organiza-

tions thereof), without regard to the pay limitations of section 3109.

§ 10342. Prohibition on contracts with corporate expatriates

(a) DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.—

(1) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(A) DOMESTIC.—The term “domestic” has the meaning given

the term in section 7701(a)(4) of the Internal Revenue Code of

1986 (26 U.S.C. 7701(a)(4)).

(B) EXPANDED AFFILIATED GROUP.—The term “expanded af-

filiated group” means an affiliated group as defined in section

1504(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C.

1504(a)) (without regard to section 1504(b) of the Code (26

U.S.C. 1504(b))), except that section 1504 of the Code (26 U.S.C.

1504) shall be applied by substituting “more than 50 percent” for

“at least 80 percent” each place it appears.

(C) FOREIGN.—The term “foreign” has the meaning given the

term in section 7701(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986

(26 U.S.C. 7701(a)(5)).

(D) FOREIGN INCORPORATED ENTITY.—The term “foreign in-

corporated entity” means an entity that is, or but for subsection

(c) would be, treated as a foreign corporation for purposes of the

Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 1 et seq.).

(E) PERSON.—The term “person” has the meaning given the

term in section 7701(a)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986

(26 U.S.C. 7701(a)(1)).

(2) RULES FOR APPLICATION OF SUBSECTION (C).—In applying sub-

section (c) for purposes of subsection (b), the following rules apply:
(A) Certain stock disregarded.—There shall not be taken into account in determining ownership for purposes of subsection (c)(2)—

(i) stock held by members of the expanded affiliated group which includes the foreign incorporated entity; or

(ii) stock of the entity which is sold in a public offering related to the acquisition described in subsection (c)(1).

(B) Plan deemed in certain cases.—If a foreign incorporated entity acquires directly or indirectly substantially all of the properties of a domestic corporation or partnership during the 4-year period beginning on the date which is 2 years before the ownership requirements of subsection (c)(2) are met, these actions shall be treated as pursuant to a plan.

(C) Certain transfers disregarded.—The transfer of properties or liabilities (including by contribution or distribution) shall be disregarded if the transfers are part of a plan a principal purpose of which is to avoid the purposes of this section.

(D) Special rule for related partnerships.—For purposes of applying subsection (c) to the acquisition of a domestic partnership, except as provided in regulations, all domestic partnerships that are under common control (within the meaning of section 482 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 482)) shall be treated as one partnership.

(E) Treatment of certain rights.—The Secretary shall prescribe regulations necessary to—

(i) treat warrants, options, contracts to acquire stock, convertible debt instruments, and other similar interests as stock; and

(ii) treat stock as not stock.

(b) In general.—The Secretary may not enter into a contract with a foreign incorporated entity that is treated as an inverted domestic corporation under subsection (c), or a subsidiary of the entity.

(c) Inverted Domestic Corporation.—For purposes of this section, a foreign incorporated entity shall be treated as an inverted domestic corporation if, pursuant to a plan (or a series of related transactions)—

(1) the entity completes before, on, or after November 25, 2002, the direct or indirect acquisition of substantially all of the properties held directly or indirectly by a domestic corporation or substantially all of the properties constituting a trade or business of a domestic partnership;
(2) after the acquisition at least 80 percent of the stock (by vote or value) of the entity is held—

(A) in the case of an acquisition with respect to a domestic corporation, by former shareholders of the domestic corporation by reason of holding stock in the domestic corporation; or

(B) in the case of an acquisition with respect to a domestic partnership, by former partners of the domestic partnership by reason of holding a capital or profits interest in the domestic partnership; and

(3) the expanded affiliated group which after the acquisition includes the entity does not have substantial business activities in the foreign country in which or under the law of which the entity is created or organized when compared to the total business activities of the expanded affiliated group.

(d) WAIVERS.—The Secretary shall waive subsection (b) with respect to a specific contract if the Secretary determines that the waiver is required in the interest of national security.

§ 10343. Lead system integrator; financial interests

(a) IN GENERAL.—With respect to contracts entered into after July 1, 2007, and except as provided in subsection (b), no entity performing lead system integrator functions in the acquisition of a major system by the Department may have a direct financial interest in the development or construction of an individual system or element of a system of systems.

(b) EXCEPTION.—An entity described in subsection (a) may have a direct financial interest in the development or construction of an individual system or element of a system of systems if—

(1) the Secretary certifies to the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives, the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate, and the Committee on Commerce, Science and Transportation of the Senate that—

(A) the entity was selected by the Department as a contractor to develop or construct the system or element concerned through the use of competitive procedures; and

(B) the Department took appropriate steps to prevent an organizational conflict of interest in the selection process; or

(2) the entity was selected by a subcontractor to serve as a lower-tier subcontractor, through a process over which the entity exercised no control.
(c) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to preclude an entity described in subsection (a) from performing work necessary to integrate two or more individual systems or elements of a system of systems with each other.

(d) REGULATIONS UPDATE.—The Secretary shall update the acquisition regulations of the Department to specify fully in the regulations the matters with respect to lead system integrators set forth in this section. The regulations shall include—

(1) a precise and comprehensive definition of the term “lead system integrator”, modeled after that used by the Department of Defense; and

(2) a specification of various types of contracts and fee structures that are appropriate for use by lead system integrators in the production, fielding, and sustainment of complex systems.

Subchapter IV—Human Resources Management

§ 10351. Establishment of human resources management system

(a) POSITIONS COMPENSATED IN ACCORDANCE WITH EXECUTIVE SCHEDULE.—A person who, on the day preceding the person’s date of transfer pursuant to the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2135), held a position compensated in accordance with the Executive Schedule prescribed in chapter 53 of title 5, and who, without a break in service, is appointed in the Department to a position having duties comparable to the duties performed immediately preceding the appointment shall continue to be compensated in the new position at not less than the rate provided for the position, for the duration of the service of the person in the new position.

(b) COORDINATION RULE.—An exercise of authority under chapter 97 of title 5, including under a system established under that chapter, shall be in conformance with the requirements of this section.

§ 10352. Labor-management relations

(a) LIMITATION ON EXCLUSIONARY AUTHORITY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An agency or subdivision of an agency transferred to the Department pursuant to the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2135) shall not be excluded from the coverage of chapter 71 of title 5, as a result of an order issued under section 7103(b)(1) of title 5 after June 18, 2002, unless—

(A) the mission and responsibilities of the agency (or subdivision) materially change; and
(B) a majority of the employees in the agency (or subdivision) have as their primary duty intelligence, counterintelligence, or investigative work directly related to terrorism investigation.

(2) Exclusions Allowable.—Nothing in paragraph (1) shall affect the effectiveness of an order to the extent that the order excludes a portion of an agency or subdivision of an agency as to which—

(A) recognition as an appropriate unit has never been conferred for purposes of chapter 71 of title 5; or

(B) recognition has been revoked or otherwise terminated as a result of a determination under subsection (b)(1).

(b) Provisions Relating to Bargaining Units.—

(1) Limitation Relating to Appropriate Units.—Each unit recognized as an appropriate unit for purposes of chapter 71 of title 5, as of January 23, 2003 (and a subdivision of a unit), shall, if the unit (or subdivision) is transferred to the Department pursuant to the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2135), continue to be so recognized for those purposes, unless—

(A) the mission and responsibilities of the unit (or subdivision) materially change; and

(B) a majority of the employees within the unit (or subdivision) have as their primary duty intelligence, counterintelligence, or investigative work directly related to terrorism investigation.

(2) Limitation Relating to Positions or Employees.—A position or employee within a unit (or subdivision of a unit) as to which continued recognition is given under paragraph (1) shall not be excluded from the unit (or subdivision), for purposes of chapter 71 of title 5, unless the primary job duty of the position or employee—

(A) consists of intelligence, counterintelligence, or investigative work directly related to terrorism investigation; and

(B) materially changes (in the case of a position within a unit (or subdivision) that is first established before January 24, 2003, or to which the employee is first appointed before that date).

(c) Waiver.—If the President determines that the application of subsections (a), (b), and (d) would have a substantial adverse impact on the ability of the Department to protect homeland security, the President may waive the application of the subsections 10 days after the President has submitted to Congress a written explanation of the reasons for the determination.

(d) Coordination Rule.—No other provision of this subtitle or the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2135), or of an amendment made by the Act, may be construed or applied in a man-
ner so as to limit, supersede, or otherwise affect the provisions of this section, except to the extent that it does so by specific reference to this section.

(c) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in section 9701(e) of title 5 shall be considered to apply with respect to an agency or subdivision of an agency, which is excluded from the coverage of chapter 71 of title 5 by virtue of an order issued under section 7103(b) of the title and the preceding provisions of this section (as applicable), or to an employee of the agency or subdivision or to an individual or entity representing the employees or representatives thereof.

§ 10353. Use of counternarcotics enforcement activities in certain employee performance appraisals

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) NATIONAL DRUG CONTROL PROGRAM AGENCY.—The term “National Drug Control Program agency” means—

(A) a National Drug Control Program agency, as defined in section 702 of the Office of National Drug Control Policy Reauthorization Act of 1998 (21 U.S.C. 1701); and

(B) a subdivision of the Department that has a significant counternarcotics responsibility, as determined by—

(i) the counternarcotics officer, appointed under section 10316 of this title; or

(ii) if applicable, the counternarcotics officer’s successor in function (as determined by the Secretary).

(2) PERFORMANCE APPRAISAL SYSTEM.—The term “performance appraisal system” means a system under which periodic appraisals of job performance of employees are made, whether under chapter 43 of title 5, or otherwise.

(b) IN GENERAL.—Each subdivision of the Department that is a National Drug Control Program agency shall include as one of the criteria in its performance appraisal system, for each employee directly or indirectly involved in the enforcement of Federal, State, or local narcotics laws, the performance of that employee with respect to the enforcement of Federal, State, or local narcotics laws, relying to the greatest extent practicable on objective performance measures, including—

(1) the contribution of that employee to seizures of narcotics and arrests of violators of Federal, State, or local narcotics laws; and

(2) the degree to which that employee cooperated with or contributed to the efforts of other employees, either in the Department or other Federal, State, or local agencies, in counternarcotics enforcement.
§ 10354. Compliance with laws protecting equal employment opportunity and providing whistleblower protections

Nothing in this subtitle shall be construed as exempting the Department from requirements applicable with respect to executive agencies—

(1) to provide equal employment protection for employees of the Department (including under section 2302(b)(1) of title 5 and the Notification and Federal Employee Antidiscrimination and Retaliation Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–174, 5 U.S.C. 2301 note)); or

(2) to provide whistleblower protections for employees of the Department (including under paragraphs (8) and (9) of section 2302(b) of title 5 and the Notification and Federal Employee Antidiscrimination and Retaliation Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–174, 5 U.S.C. 2301 note)).

§ 10355. Use of protective equipment or measures by employees

No funds may be used to propose or effect a disciplinary or adverse action, with respect to any Department employee who engages regularly with the public in the performance of his or her official duties, solely because that employee elects to utilize protective equipment or measures, including surgical masks, N95 respirators, gloves, or hand-sanitizers, where use of the equipment or measures is in accord with Department policy, and Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and Office of Personnel Management guidance.

§ 10356. Homeland Security Rotation Program

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall establish the Homeland Security Rotation Program (in this section referred to as the “Rotation Program”) for employees of the Department. The Rotation Program shall use applicable best practices, including those from the Chief Human Capital Officers Council.

(b) GOALS.—The Rotation Program established by the Secretary shall—

(1) be established in accordance with the Human Capital Strategic Plan of the Department;

(2) provide middle and senior level employees in the Department the opportunity to broaden their knowledge through exposure to other components of the Department;

(3) expand the knowledge base of the Department by providing for rotational assignments of employees to other components;

(4) build professional relationships and contacts among the employees in the Department;
(5) invigorate the workforce with exciting and professionally rewarding opportunities;

(6) incorporate Department human capital strategic plans and activities, and address critical human capital deficiencies, recruitment and retention efforts, and succession planning in the Federal workforce of the Department; and

(7) complement and incorporate (but not replace) rotational programs in the Department in effect on October 4, 2006.

(c) Administration.—

(1) In General.—The Chief Human Capital Officer shall administer the Rotation Program.

(2) Responsibilities.—The Chief Human Capital Officer shall—

(A) provide oversight of the establishment and implementation of the Rotation Program;

(B) establish a framework that supports the goals of the Rotation Program and promotes cross-disciplinary rotational opportunities;

(C) establish eligibility for employees to participate in the Rotation Program and select participants from employees who apply;

(D) establish incentives for employees to participate in the Rotation Program, including promotions and employment preferences;

(E) ensure that the Rotation Program provides professional education and training;

(F) ensure that the Rotation Program develops qualified employees and future leaders with broad-based experience throughout the Department;

(G) provide for greater interaction among employees in components of the Department; and

(H) coordinate with rotational programs in the Department in effect on October 4, 2006.

(d) Allowances, Privileges, and Benefits.—All allowances, privileges, rights, seniority, and other benefits of employees participating in the Rotation Program shall be preserved.

§ 10357. Homeland Security Education Program

(a) Establishment.—The Secretary, acting through the Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency, shall establish a graduate-level Homeland Security Education Program in the National Capital Region to provide educational opportunities to senior Federal officials and selected State and local officials with homeland security and emergency management
responsibilities. The Administrator shall appoint an individual to administer the activities under this section.

(b) LEVERAGING OF EXISTING RESOURCES.—To maximize efficiency and effectiveness in carrying out the Homeland Security Education Program, the Administrator shall use existing Department-reviewed Master’s Degree curricula in homeland security, including curricula pending accreditation, together with associated learning materials, quality assessment tools, digital libraries, exercise systems, and other educational facilities, including the National Domestic Preparedness Consortium, the National Fire Academy, and the Emergency Management Institute. The Administrator may develop additional educational programs, as appropriate.

(c) STUDENT ENROLLMENT.—

(1) SOURCES.—The student body of the Homeland Security Education Program shall include officials from Federal, State, local, and tribal governments, and from other sources designated by the Administrator.

(2) ENROLLMENT PRIORITIES AND SELECTION CRITERIA.—The Administrator shall establish policies governing student enrollment priorities and selection criteria that are consistent with the mission of the Homeland Security Education Program.

(3) DIVERSITY.—The Administrator shall take reasonable steps to ensure that the student body represents racial, gender, and ethnic diversity.

(d) SERVICE COMMITMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Before an employee selected for the Homeland Security Education Program may be assigned to participate in the program, the employee shall agree in writing—

(A) to continue in the service of the agency sponsoring the employee during the 2-year period beginning on the date on which the employee completes the program, unless the employee is involuntarily separated from the service of that agency for reasons other than a reduction in force; and

(B) to pay to the Government the amount of the additional expenses incurred by the Government in connection with the employee’s education if the employee is voluntarily separated from the service of the agency before the end of the period described in subparagraph (A).

(2) PAYMENT OF EXPENSES.—

(A) EXEMPTION.—An employee who leaves the service of the sponsoring agency to enter into the service of another agency in any branch of the Government shall not be required to make a
payment under paragraph (1)(B), unless the head of the agency
that sponsored the education of the employee notifies that em-
ployee before the date on which the employee enters the service
of the other agency that payment is required under that para-
graph.

(B) AMOUNT OF PAYMENT.—If an employee is required to make
a payment under paragraph (1)(B), the agency that sponsored the
education of the employee shall determine the amount of the pay-
ment, except that the amount may not exceed the pro rata share
of the expenses incurred for the time remaining in the 2-year pe-
riod.

(3) RECOVERY OF PAYMENT.—If an employee who is required to
make a payment under this subsection does not make the payment, a
sum equal to the amount of the expenses incurred by the Government
for the education of that employee is recoverable by the Government
from the employee or his estate by—

(A) setoff against accrued pay, compensation, amount of retire-
ment credit, or other amount due the employee from the Govern-
ment; or

(B) another method provided by law for the recovery of amounts
owing to the Government.

Subchapter V—Cybersecurity

§ 10371. Workforce assessment and strategy

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) CYBERSECURITY CATEGORY.—The term “Cybersecurity Cat-
egory” means a position’s or incumbent’s primary work function involv-
ing cybersecurity, which is further defined by Specialty Area.

(2) SPECIALTY AREA.—The term “Specialty Area” means any of the
common types of cybersecurity work as recognized by the National Ini-
tiative for Cybersecurity Education’s National Cybersecurity Workforce
Framework report.

(b) WORKFORCE ASSESSMENT.—Not later than 180 days after December
18, 2014, and annually afterwards for 3 years, the Secretary shall assess
the cybersecurity workforce of the Department. The assessment shall in-
clude, at a minimum—

(1) an assessment of the readiness and capacity of the workforce of
the Department to meet its cybersecurity mission;

(2) information on where cybersecurity workforce positions are lo-
cated in the Department;

(3) information on which cybersecurity workforce positions are—

(A) performed by—
(i) permanent full-time equivalent employees of the Depart-
ment, including, to the greatest extent practicable, demo-
graphic information about the employees;
(ii) independent contractors; and
(iii) individuals employed by other Federal agencies, includ-
ing the National Security Agency; or
(B) vacant; and
(4) information on—
(A) the percentage of individuals in each Cybersecurity Category
and Specialty Area who received essential training to perform their
jobs; and
(B) in cases in which that essential training was not received,
what challenges, if any, were encountered with respect to the pro-
vision of the essential training.
(c) WORKFORCE STRATEGY.—
(1) ESTABLISHMENT, MAINTENANCE, AND UPDATES.—The Secretary
shall—
(A) develop a comprehensive workforce strategy to enhance the
readiness, capacity, training, recruitment, and retention of the cy-
bersecurity workforce of the Department; and
(B) maintain and, as necessary, update the comprehensive
workforce strategy developed under subparagraph (A).
(2) CONTENTS.—The comprehensive workforce strategy developed
under paragraph (1) shall include a description of—
(A) a multi-phased recruitment plan, including with respect to
experienced professionals, members of disadvantaged or under-
served communities, the unemployed, and veterans;
(B) a 5-year implementation plan;
(C) a 10-year projection of the cybersecurity workforce needs of
the Department;
(D) any obstacle impeding the hiring and development of a cy-
bersecurity workforce in the Department; and
(E) any gap in the existing cybersecurity workforce of the De-
partment and a plan to fill the gap.
(d) UPDATES.—The Secretary shall submit to the appropriate congress-
sional committees annual updates on—
(1) the cybersecurity workforce assessment required under subsection
(b); and
(2) the progress of the Secretary in carrying out the comprehensive
workforce strategy required to be developed under subsection (c).
§ 10372. Homeland Workforce Measurement Initiative

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) APPROPRIATE CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES.—The term “appropriate congressional committees” means—

(A) the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate;

(B) the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives; and

(C) the Committee on House Administration of the House of Representatives.

(2) CYBERSECURITY WORK CATEGORY; DATA ELEMENT CODE; SPECIALTY AREA.—The terms “Cybersecurity Work Category”, “Data Element Code”, and “Specialty Area” have the same meanings given the terms in the Office of Personnel Management’s Guide to Data Standards.

(3) DIRECTOR.—The term “Director” means the Director of the Office of Personnel Management.

(b) NATIONAL CYBERSECURITY WORKFORCE MEASUREMENT INITIATIVE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall—

(A) identify all cybersecurity workforce positions in the Department;

(B) determine the primary Cybersecurity Work Category and Specialty Area of those positions; and

(C) assign the corresponding Data Element Code, as set forth in the Office of Personnel Management’s Guide to Data Standards that is aligned with the National Initiative for Cybersecurity Education’s National Cybersecurity Workforce Framework report, in accordance with paragraph (2).

(2) EMPLOYMENT CODES.—

(A) PROCEDURES.—The Secretary shall establish procedures to—

(i) identify open positions that include cybersecurity functions (as defined in the Office of Personnel Management Guide to Data Standards); and

(ii) assign the appropriate employment code to each position, using agreed standards and definitions.

(B) CODE ASSIGNMENTS.—The Secretary shall assign the appropriate employment code to—

(i) each employee in the Department who carries out cybersecurity functions; and
(ii) each open position in the Department that has been identified as having cybersecurity functions.

(3) PROGRESS REPORT.—The Director shall submit a progress report on the implementation of this subsection to the appropriate congressional committees.

(c) IDENTIFICATION OF CYBERSECURITY SPECIALTY AREAS OF CRITICAL NEED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Annually through 2021, the Secretary, in consultation with the Director, shall—

(A) identify Cybersecurity Work Categories and Specialty Areas of critical need in the Department’s cybersecurity workforce; and

(B) submit a report to the Director that—

(i) describes the Cybersecurity Work Categories and Specialty Areas identified under subparagraph (A); and

(ii) substantiates the critical need designations.

(2) GUIDANCE.—The Director shall provide the Secretary with timely guidance for identifying Cybersecurity Work Categories and Specialty Areas of critical need, including—

(A) current Cybersecurity Work Categories and Specialty Areas with acute skill shortages; and

(B) Cybersecurity Work Categories and Specialty Areas with emerging skill shortages.

(3) CYBERSECURITY CRITICAL NEEDS REPORT.—Not later than 18 months after December 18, 2014, the Secretary, in consultation with the Director, shall—

(A) identify Specialty Areas of critical need for cybersecurity workforce across the Department; and

(B) submit a progress report on the implementation of this subsection to the appropriate congressional committees.

(d) GOVERNMENT ACCOUNTABILITY OFFICE STATUS REPORTS.—The Comptroller General shall—

(1) analyze and monitor the implementation of subsections (b) and (c); and

(2) not later than 3 years after December 18, 2014, submit a report to the appropriate congressional committees that describes the status of the implementation.

§ 10373. Recruitment and retention

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section

(1) APPROPRIATE COMMITTEES OF CONGRESS.—The term “appropriate committees of Congress” means the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs and the Committee on Appropriations.
of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security and the Com-
mittee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives.

(2) COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENT.—The term “collective
bargaining agreement” has the same meaning given that term in sec-
tion 7103(a)(8) of title 5.

(3) EXCEPTED SERVICE.—The term “excepted service” has the same
meaning given that term in section 2103 of title 5.

(4) PREFERENCE ELIGIBLE.—The term “preference eligible” has the
same meaning given that term in section 2108 of title 5.

(5) QUALIFIED POSITION.—The term “qualified position” means a
position, designated by the Secretary for the purpose of this section,
in which the incumbent performs, manages, or supervises functions
that execute the responsibilities of the Department relating to cyberse-
curity.

(6) SENIOR EXECUTIVE SERVICE.—The term “Senior Executive
Service” has the same meaning given that term in section 2101a of
title 5.

(b) GENERAL AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY.—

(1) ESTABLISH POSITIONS, APPOINT PERSONNEL, AND FIX RATES OF
PAY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may—

(i) establish, as positions in the excepted service, such
qualified positions in the Department as the Secretary deter-
mines necessary to carry out the responsibilities of the De-
partment relating to cybersecurity, including positions for-
merly identified as—

(I) senior level positions designated under section
5376 of title 5; and

(II) positions in the Senior Executive Service;

(ii) appoint an individual to a qualified position (after tak-
ing into consideration the availability of preference eligibles
for appointment to the position); and

(iii) subject to the requirements of paragraphs (2) and (3),
fix the compensation of an individual for service in a qualified
position.

(B) CONSTRUCTION WITH OTHER LAWS.—The authority of the
Secretary under this subsection applies without regard to the pro-
visions of any other law relating to the appointment, number, class-
ification, or compensation of employees.

(2) BASIC PAY.—
(A) Authority to fix rates of basic pay.—In accordance with this section, the Secretary shall fix the rates of basic pay for any qualified position established under paragraph (1) in relation to the rates of pay provided for employees in comparable positions in the Department of Defense and subject to the same limitations on maximum rates of pay established for those employees by law or regulation.

(B) Prevailing rate systems.—The Secretary may, consistent with section 5341 of title 5, adopt such provisions of that title as provide for prevailing rate systems of basic pay and may apply those provisions to qualified positions for employees in or under which the Department may employ individuals described by section 5342(a)(2)(A) of title 5.

(3) Additional compensation, incentives, and allowances.—

(A) Additional compensation based on title 5 authorization.—The Secretary may provide employees in qualified positions compensation (in addition to basic pay), including benefits, incentives, and allowances, consistent with, and not in excess of the level authorized for, comparable positions authorized by title 5.

(B) Allowances in nonforeign areas.—An employee in a qualified position whose rate of basic pay is fixed under paragraph (2)(A) is eligible for an allowance under section 5941 of title 5, on the same basis and to the same extent as if the employee was an employee covered by section 5941, including eligibility conditions, allowance rates, and all other terms and conditions in law or regulation.

(4) Plan for execution of authorities.—The Secretary shall submit a report to the appropriate committees of Congress with a plan for the use of the authorities provided under this subsection.

(5) Collective bargaining agreements.—Nothing in paragraph (1) may be construed to impair the continued effectiveness of a collective bargaining agreement with respect to an office, component, subcomponent, or equivalent of the Department that is a successor to an office, component, subcomponent, or equivalent of the Department covered by the agreement before the succession.

(6) Required regulations.—The Secretary, in coordination with the Director of the Office of Personnel Management, shall prescribe regulations for the administration of this section.
(c) **Annual Report.**—Not later than December 18, 2016, 2017, and 2018, the Secretary shall submit to the appropriate committees of Congress a detailed report that—

(1) discusses the process used by the Secretary in accepting applications, assessing candidates, ensuring adherence to veterans’ preference, and selecting applicants for vacancies to be filled by an individual for a qualified position;

(2) describes—

   (A) how the Secretary plans to fulfill the critical need of the Department to recruit and retain employees in qualified positions;

   (B) the measures that will be used to measure progress; and

   (C) any actions taken during the reporting period to fulfill that critical need;

(3) discusses how the planning and actions taken under paragraph (2) are integrated into the strategic workforce planning of the Department;

(4) provides metrics on actions occurring during the reporting period, including—

   (A) the number of employees in qualified positions hired by occupation and grade and level or pay band;

   (B) the placement of employees in qualified positions by directorate and office in the Department;

   (C) the total number of veterans hired;

   (D) the number of separations of employees in qualified positions by occupation and grade and level or pay band;

   (E) the number of retirements of employees in qualified positions by occupation and grade and level or pay band; and

   (F) the number and amounts of recruitment, relocation, and retention incentives paid to employees in qualified positions by occupation and grade and level or pay band; and

(5) describes the training provided to supervisors of employees in qualified positions at the Department on the use of the new authorities.

(d) **Three-Year Probationary Period.**—The probationary period for all employees hired under the authority established in this section is 3 years.

(e) **Incumbents of Existing Competitive Service Positions.**—

(1) **In General.**—An individual serving in a position on December 18, 2014, that is selected to be converted to a position in the excepted service under this section shall have the right to refuse the conversion.

(2) **Subsequent Conversion.**—After the date on which an individual who refuses a conversion under paragraph (1) stops serving in
the position selected to be converted, the position may be converted to
a position in the excepted service.

(f) REPORT.—The National Protection and Programs Directorate shall
submit a report regarding the availability of, and benefits (including cost
savings and security) of using, cybersecurity personnel and facilities outside
of the National Capital Region (as defined in section 2674 of title 10) to
serve the Federal and national need to—

(1) the Subcommittee on Homeland Security of the Committee on
Appropriations and the Committee on Homeland Security and Govern-
mental Affairs of the Senate; and

(2) the Subcommittee on Homeland Security of the Committee on
Appropriations and the Committee on Homeland Security of the House
of Representatives.

Subchapter VI—Miscellaneous Provisions

§ 10381. Advisory committees

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may establish, appoint members of, and
use the services of, advisory committees, that the Secretary considers nec-
essary. An advisory committee established under this section may be ex-
empted by the Secretary from Public Law 92–463 (5 U.S.C. App.), but the
Secretary shall publish notice in the Federal Register announcing the estab-
lishment of the committee and identifying its purpose and membership. Not-
withstanding the preceding sentence, members of an advisory committee
that is exempted by the Secretary under the preceding sentence who are
special Government employees (as that term is defined in section 202 of
title 18) shall be eligible for certifications under section 208(b)(3) of title
18, for official actions taken as a member of the advisory committee.

(b) TERMINATION.—An advisory committee established by the Secretary
shall terminate 2 years after the date of its establishment, unless the Sec-
retary makes a written determination to extend the advisory committee to
a specified date, which shall not be more than 2 years after the date on
which the determination is made. The Secretary may make any number of
subsequent extensions consistent with this subsection.

§ 10382. Use of appropriated funds

(a) IN GENERAL.—Unless otherwise provided, funds may be used for the
following:

(1) Purchase of uniforms without regard to the general purchase
price limitation for the current fiscal year;

(2) Purchase of insurance for official motor vehicles operated in for-

•HR 6063 IH
(3) Entering into contracts with the Department of State to furnish health and medical services to employees and their dependents serving in foreign countries;

(4) Services authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code.

(5) The hire and purchase of motor vehicles, as authorized by section 1343 of title 31.

(b) Police-Like Use of Vehicles.—The purchase for police-type use of passenger vehicles may be made without regard to the general purchase price limitation for the current fiscal year.

(c) Disposal of Property.—

(1) Strict Compliance.—If specifically authorized to dispose of real property in this subtitle or any law, the Secretary shall exercise this authority in strict compliance with subchapter IV of chapter 5 of title 40.

(2) Deposit of Proceeds.—The Secretary shall deposit the proceeds of an exercise of property disposal authority into the miscellaneous receipts of the Treasury under section 3302(b) of title 31.

(d) Gifts.—Except as authorized by section 10387 or 11122 of this title, section 2601 of title 10, or section 93 of title 14, gifts or donations of services or property of or for the Department may not be accepted, used, or disposed of unless specifically permitted in advance in an appropriations Act and only under the conditions and for the purposes specified in the appropriations Act.

(e) Budget Request.—Under section 1105 of title 31, the President shall submit to Congress a detailed budget request for the Department for each fiscal year.

§ 10383. Reports and consultation addressing use of appropriated funds

(a) In General.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this subtitle, a report, notification, or consultation addressing directly or indirectly the use of appropriated funds and stipulated by this subtitle to be submitted to, or held with, Congress or a Congressional committee shall also be submitted to, or held with, the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives under the same conditions and with the same restrictions as stipulated by this subtitle.

(b) Reprogramming and Transfer of Funds.—Notifications by the Department under an authority for reprogramming or transfer of funds shall be made solely to the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives.
§ 10384. Buy America requirements

(a) Definition of United States.—In this section, the term “United States” includes the possessions of the United States.

(b) Requirement.—Except as provided in subsections (d) and (e), funds appropriated or otherwise available to the Department may not be used for the procurement of an item described in subsection (c) under a contract entered into by the Department on and after August 16, 2009, if the item is not grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States.

(c) Covered Items.—An item referred to in subsection (b) is an article or item of any of the following, if the item is directly related to the national security interests of the United States:

(1) Clothing and the materials and components of clothing, other than sensors, electronics, or other items added to, and not normally associated with, clothing (and the materials and components of clothing).

(2) Tents, tarps, covers, textile belts, bags, protective equipment (including body armor), sleep systems, load carrying equipment (including fieldpacks), textile marine equipment, parachutes, or bandages.

(3) Cotton and other natural fiber products, woven silk or woven silk blends, spun silk yarn for cartridge cloth, synthetic fabric or coated synthetic fabric (including all textile fibers and yarns that are for use in the fabrics), canvas products, or wool (whether in the form of fiber or yarn or contained in fabrics, materials, or manufactured articles).

(4) An item of individual equipment manufactured from or containing the fibers, yarns, fabrics, or materials.

(d) Applicability to Contracts and Subcontracts for Procurement of Commercial Items.—

(1) Definition of Commercial.—In this section, the word “commercial” has the meaning given the term in the Federal Acquisition Regulation—Part 2.

(2) In General.—This section is applicable to contracts and subcontracts for the procurement of commercial items notwithstanding section 1906 of title 41, with the exception of commercial items listed under paragraphs (3) and (4) of subsection (c).

(e) Exceptions.—

(1) Availability.—

(A) Materials.—Subsection (b) does not apply to covered items that are, or include, materials determined to be non-available in accordance with Federal Acquisition Regulation 25.104 Nonavailable Articles.

(B) Unsatisfactory Quality and Insufficient Quantity.—Subsection (b) does not apply to the extent that the Sec-
retary determines that satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity
of an article or item described in subsection (c) grown, reproc-
essed, reused, or produced in the United States cannot be pro-
cured as and when needed at United States market prices.

(2) De minimis noncompliance.—Notwithstanding subsection (b),
the Secretary may accept delivery of an item covered by subsection (c)
that contains non-compliant fibers if the total value of non-compliant
fibers contained in the end item does not exceed 10 percent of the total
purchase price of the end item.

(3) Certain procurements outside the United States.—Sub-
section (b) does not apply to the following:
(A) Procurements by vessels in foreign waters.
(B) Emergency procurements.

(4) Small purchases.—Subsection (b) does not apply to purchases
for amounts not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold re-
ferred to in section 2304(g) of title 10.

(f) Notification required within 7 days after contract award
if certain exceptions applied.—In the case of a contract for the pro-
curement of an item described in subsection (c), if the Secretary applies an
exception set forth in subsection (e)(1) with respect to that contract, the
Secretary shall, not later than 7 days after the award of the contract, post
a notification that the exception has been applied on the Internet site main-
tained by the General Services Administration known as FedBizOpps.gov
(or a successor site).

(g) Inclusion of information in new training programs.—The
Secretary shall ensure that a training program for the acquisition workforce
includes comprehensive information on the requirements of this section and
the regulations implementing this section.

(h) Consistency with international agreements.—This section
shall be applied in a manner consistent with United States obligations under
international agreements.

§ 10385. Horse adoption program
With respect to a horse or other equine belonging to a component or
agency of the Department, no funds made available in any Act may be used
to destroy or put out to pasture any horse or other equine that has become
unfit for service, unless the trainer or handler is first given the option to
take possession of the equine through an adoption program that has safe-
guards against slaughter and inhumane treatment.
§ 10386. Future Years Homeland Security Program
(a) IN GENERAL.—Each budget request submitted to Congress for the Department under section 1105 of title 31, shall, at or about the same time, be accompanied by a Future Years Homeland Security Program.

(b) CONTENTS.—The Future Years Homeland Security Program shall—
1. include the same type of information, organizational structure, and level of detail as the future years defense program submitted to Congress by the Secretary of Defense under section 221 of title 10;
2. set forth the homeland security strategy of the Department, which shall be developed and updated as appropriate annually by the Secretary, that was used to develop program planning guidance for the Future Years Homeland Security Program; and
3. include an explanation of how the resource allocations included in the Future Years Homeland Security Program correlate to the homeland security strategy set forth under paragraph (2).

§ 10387. Federal Law Enforcement Training Centers
(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:
1. BASIC TRAINING.—The term “basic training” means the entry-level training required to instill in new Federal law enforcement personnel fundamental knowledge of criminal laws, law enforcement and investigative techniques, laws and rules of evidence, rules of criminal procedure, constitutional rights, search and seizure, and related issues.
2. DETAILED INSTRUCTORS.—The term “detailed instructors” means personnel who are assigned to the Federal Law Enforcement Training Centers (in this section referred to as “FLETC”) for a period of time to serve as instructors for the purpose of conducting basic and advanced training.
3. DIRECTOR.—The term “Director” means the Director of FLETC.
4. DISTRIBUTED LEARNING.—The term “distributed learning” means education in which students take academic courses by accessing information and communicating with the instructor, from various locations, on an individual basis, over a computer network or via other technologies.
5. EMPLOYEE.—The term “employee” has the meaning given the term in section 2105 of title 5.
6. FEDERAL AGENCY.—The term “Federal agency” means—
   (A) an executive department as defined in section 101 of title 5;
   (B) an independent establishment as defined in section 104 of title 5;
(C) a Government corporation as defined in section 9101 of title 31;
(D) the Government Printing Office;
(E) the United States Capitol Police;
(F) the United States Supreme Court Police; and
(G) Government agencies with law enforcement related duties.

(7) Law enforcement personnel.—The term “law enforcement personnel” means an individual, including a criminal investigator (commonly known as “agent”) and uniformed police (commonly known as “officer”), who has statutory authority to search, seize, make arrests, or carry firearms.

(8) Local.—The term “local” means—
(A) of or pertaining to any county, parish, municipality, city, town, township, rural community, unincorporated town or village, local public authority, educational institution, special district, intrastate district, council of governments (regardless of whether the council of governments is incorporated as a nonprofit corporation under State law), regional or interstate government entity, agency or instrumentality of a local government, or other political subdivision of a State; and
(B) an Indian tribe or authorized tribal organization, or in Alaska a Native village or Alaska Regional Native Corporation.

(9) Partner organization.—The term “partner organization” means a Federal agency participating in FLETC’s training programs under a formal memorandum of understanding.

(10) State.—The term “State” means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Northern Mariana Islands, and any possession of the United States.

(11) Student intern.—The term “student intern” means any eligible baccalaureate or graduate degree student participating in FLETC’s College Intern Program.

(b) Establishment.—The Secretary shall maintain in the Department the Federal Law Enforcement Training Centers. The Director—
(1) is the head of FLETC;
(2) shall occupy a career-reserved position in the Senior Executive Service; and
(3) shall report to the Secretary.

(c) Functions of the Director.—The Director shall—
(1) develop training goals and establish strategic and tactical organizational program plans and priorities;
(2) provide direction and management for FLETC’s training facilities, programs, and support activities while ensuring that organizational program goals and priorities are executed in an effective and efficient manner;

(3) develop homeland security and law enforcement training curricula, including curricula relating to domestic preparedness and response to threats or acts of terrorism, for Federal, State, local, tribal, territorial, and international law enforcement and security agencies and private-sector security agencies;

(4) monitor progress toward strategic and tactical FLETC plans regarding training curricula, including curricula relating to domestic preparedness and response to threats or acts of terrorism, and facilities;

(5) ensure the timely dissemination of homeland security information as necessary to Federal, State, local, tribal, territorial, and international law enforcement and security agencies and the private sector to achieve the training goals for those entities, in accordance with paragraph (1);

(6) carry out delegated acquisition responsibilities in a manner that—

(A) fully complies with—

(i) Federal law;

(ii) the Federal Acquisition Regulation, including requirements regarding agency obligations to contract only with responsible prospective contractors; and

(iii) Department acquisition management directives; and

(B) maximizes opportunities for small business participation;

(7) coordinate and share information with the heads of relevant components and offices on digital learning and training resources, as appropriate;

(8) advise the Secretary on matters relating to executive level policy and program administration of Federal, State, local, tribal, territorial, and international law enforcement and security training activities and private-sector security agency training activities, including training activities relating to domestic preparedness and response to threats or acts of terrorism;

(9) collaborate with the Secretary and relevant officials at other Federal departments and agencies, as appropriate, to improve international instructional development, training, and technical assistance provided by the Federal Government to foreign law enforcement; and

(10) carry out such other functions as the Secretary determines are appropriate.
(d) **TRAINING RESPONSIBILITIES.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The Director may provide training to employees of Federal agencies who are engaged, directly or indirectly, in homeland security operations or Federal law enforcement activities, including operations or activities relating to domestic preparedness and response to threats or acts of terrorism. In carrying out the training, the Director shall—

(A) evaluate best practices of law enforcement training methods and curriculum content to maintain state-of-the-art expertise in adult learning methodology;

(B) provide expertise and technical assistance, including on domestic preparedness and response to threats or acts of terrorism, to Federal, State, local, tribal, territorial, and international law enforcement and security agencies and private-sector security agencies; and

(C) maintain a performance evaluation process for students.

(2) **RELATIONSHIP WITH LAW ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES.**—The Director shall consult with relevant law enforcement and security agencies in the development and delivery of FLETC’s training programs.

(3) **TRAINING DELIVERY LOCATIONS.**—The training required under paragraph (1) may be conducted at FLETC facilities, at appropriate off-site locations, or by distributed learning.

(4) **STRATEGIC PARTNERSHIPS.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—The Director may—

(i) execute strategic partnerships with State and local law enforcement to provide them with specific training, including maritime law enforcement training; and

(ii) coordinate with the Under Secretary responsible for overseeing critical infrastructure protection, cybersecurity, and other related programs of the Department and with private sector stakeholders, including critical infrastructure owners and operators, to provide training pertinent to improving coordination, security, and resiliency of critical infrastructure.

(B) **PROVISION OF INFORMATION.**—The Director shall provide to the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate, on request, information on activities undertaken in the previous year pursuant to subparagraph (A).

(5) **FLETC DETAILS TO DEPARTMENT.**—The Director may detail employees of FLETC to positions throughout the Department in fur-
therance of improving the effectiveness and quality of training provided
by the Department and, as appropriate, the development of critical de-
partmental programs and initiatives.

(6) DETAIL OF INSTRUCTIONS TO FLETC.—Partner organizations
that wish to participate in FLETC training programs shall assign non-
reimbursable detailed instructors to FLETC for designated time peri-
ods to support all training programs at FLETC, as appropriate. The
Director shall determine the number of detailed instructors that is pro-
portional to the number of training hours requested by each partner
organization scheduled by FLETC for each fiscal year. If a partner or-
ganization is unable to provide a proportional number of detailed in-
structors, the partner organization shall reimburse FLETC for the sal-
ary equivalent for the detailed instructors, as appropriate.

(7) PARTNER ORGANIZATION EXPENSES REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Partner organizations shall be responsible
for the following expenses:

(i) Salaries, travel expenses, lodging expenses, and miscella-
nearious per diem allowances of their personnel attending train-
ing courses at FLETC.

(ii) Salaries and travel expenses of instructors and support
personnel involved in conducting advanced training at
FLETC for partner organization personnel and the cost of
expendable supplies and special equipment for the training,
unless the supplies and equipment are common to FLETC-
conducted training and have been included in FLETC’s budg-
et for the applicable fiscal year.

(B) EXCESS BASIC AND ADVANCED FEDERAL TRAINING.—All
hours of advanced training and hours of basic training provided
in excess of the training for which appropriations were made avail-
able shall be paid by the partner organizations and provided to
FLETC on a reimbursable basis in accordance with section 4104
of title 5.

(8) PROVISION OF NON-FEDERAL TRAINING.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Director may charge and retain fees
that would pay for FLETC’s actual costs of the training for the
following:

(i) State, local, tribal, and territorial law enforcement per-
sonnel.

(ii) Foreign law enforcement officials, including provision of
the training at the International Law Enforcement Academies
wherever established.
(iii) Private-sector security officers, participants in the
Federal Flight Deck Officer program under section 40930 of
this title, and other appropriate private-sector individuals.

(B) WAIVER.—The Director may waive the requirement for re-
imbursement of any cost under this section and shall maintain
records regarding the reasons for any requirements waived.

(9) REIMBURSEMENT.—The Director may reimburse travel or other
expenses for non-Federal personnel who attend activities relating to
training sponsored by FLETC, at travel and per diem rates established
by the General Services Administration.

(10) STUDENT SUPPORT.—In furtherance of FLETC's training mis-

sion, the Director may provide the following support to students:

(A) Athletic and related activities.

(B) Short-term medical services.

(C) Chaplain services.

(11) AUTHORITY TO HIRE FEDERAL ANNUITANTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Director may appoint and maintain, as
necessary, Federal annuitants who have expert knowledge and ex-
perience to meet the training responsibilities under this subsection.

(B) NO REDUCTION IN RETIREMENT PAY.—A Federal annuitant
employed pursuant to this paragraph shall not be subject to any
reduction in pay for annuity allocable to the period of actual em-
ployment under the provisions of section 8344 or 8468 of title 5
or a similar provision of any other retirement system for employ-
nees.

(C) RE-EMPLOYED ANNUITANTS.—A Federal annuitant em-
ployed pursuant to this paragraph shall not be considered an em-
ployee for purposes of subchapter III of chapter 83 or chapter 84
of title 5 or such other retirement system (referred to in subpara-
graph (B)) as may apply.

(D) COUNTING.—Federal annuitants shall be counted on a full
time equivalent basis.

(E) LIMITATION.—No appointment under this paragraph may
be made that would result in the displacement of any employee.

(12) TRAVEL FOR INTERMITTENT EMPLOYEES.—The Director may
reimburse intermittent Federal employees traveling from outside a com-
muting distance (to be predetermined by the Director) for travel ex-
penses.

(e) HOUSING.—Individuals attending training at any FLETC facility
shall, to the extent practicable and in accordance with FLETC policy, reside
in on-FLETC or FLETC-provided housing.
(f) ADDITIONAL FISCAL AUTHORITIES.—To further the goals and objectives of FLETC, the Director may—

(1) expend funds for public awareness and to enhance community support of law enforcement training, including the advertisement of available law enforcement training programs;

(2) accept and use gifts of property, both real and personal, and accept gifts of services, for purposes that promote the functions of the Director pursuant to subsection (c) and the training responsibilities of the Director under subsection (d);

(3) accept reimbursement from other Federal agencies for the construction or renovation of training and support facilities and the use of equipment and technology on government owned-property;

(4) obligate funds in anticipation of reimbursements from agencies receiving training at FLETC, except that total obligations at the end of a fiscal year may not exceed total budgetary resources available at the end of the fiscal year;

(5) in accordance with the purchasing authority provided under section 10382(a) and (b) of this title—

(A) purchase employee and student uniforms; and

(B) purchase and lease passenger motor vehicles, including vehicles for police-type use;

(6) provide room and board for student interns; and

(7) expend funds each fiscal year to honor and memorialize FLECT graduates who have died in the line of duty.

(g) PROHIBITION ON NEW FUNDING.—No funds are authorized to carry out this section. This section shall be carried out using amounts otherwise appropriated or made available for that purpose.

§ 10388. FEES

(a) FEES FOR CREDENTIALING AND BACKGROUND INVESTIGATIONS IN TRANSPORTATION.—The Secretary shall charge reasonable fees for providing credentialing and background investigations in the field of transportation. The establishment and collection of fees shall be subject to the following requirements:

(1) Fees, in the aggregate, shall not exceed the costs incurred by the Department associated with providing the credential or performing the background record checks.

(2) The Secretary shall charge fees in amounts that are reasonably related to the costs of providing services in connection with the activity or item for which the fee is charged.

(3) A fee may not be collected except to the extent the fee will be expended to pay for—
(A) the costs of conducting or obtaining a criminal history record check and a review of available law enforcement databases and commercial databases and records of other governmental and international agencies;

(B) reviewing and adjudicating requests for waiver and appeals of agency decisions with respect to providing the credential, performing the background record check, and denying requests for waiver and appeals; and

(C) other costs related to providing the credential or performing the background record check.

(4) A fee collected shall be available for expenditure only to pay the costs incurred in providing services in connection with the activity or item for which the fee is charged and shall remain available until expended.

(b) Recurrent Training of Aliens in Operation of Aircraft.—

(1) Process for reviewing threat assessments.—Notwithstanding section 40957(a)(1) of this title, the Secretary shall establish a process to ensure that an alien (as defined in section 101(a) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a))) applying for recurrent training in the operation of an aircraft is properly identified and has not, since the time of a prior threat assessment conducted under section 40957(a)(2) of this title, become a risk to aviation or national security.

(2) Interruption of training.—If the Secretary determines, in carrying out the process established under paragraph (1), that an alien is a present risk to aviation or national security, the Secretary shall immediately notify the person providing the training of the determination and that person shall not provide the training or, if training has commenced, that person shall immediately terminate the training.

(3) Fees.—The Secretary may charge reasonable fees under subsection (a) for providing credentialing and background investigations for aliens in connection with the process for recurrent training established under paragraph (1). The fees shall be promulgated by notice in the Federal Register.

(c) Collection of Fees From Non-Federal Participants in Meetings.—

(1) In general.—The Secretary may collect fees from a non-Federal participant in a conference, seminar, exhibition, symposium, or similar meeting conducted by the Department in advance of the conference, either directly or by contract, and those fees shall be credited to the appropriation or account from which the costs of the conference,
seminar, exhibition, symposium, or similar meeting are paid and shall be available to pay the costs of the Department with respect to the conference or to reimburse the Department for costs incurred with respect to the conference.

(2) DEPOSIT OF EXCESS FEES.—If the total amount of fees collected with respect to a conference exceeds the actual costs of the Department with respect to the conference, the excess amount shall be deposited into the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

(3) ANNUAL REPORT.—The Secretary shall provide a report annually to the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives, providing the level of collections and a summary by agency of the purposes and levels of expenditures for the prior fiscal year.

§ 10389. Reports to Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation

The Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate shall receive the reports required by the following provisions of law in the same manner and to the same extent that the reports are to be received by the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate:

(1) Section 10501(b)(25) of this title.
(2) Section 12510(a)(3)(D) of this title.
(6) Section 804(c) of the Implementing Recommendations of the 9/11 Commission Act of 2007 (42 U.S.C. 2000ee–3(c)).

§ 10390. Annual ammunition and weaponry reports

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary annually shall submit to Congress along with the submission of the President’s budget proposal pursuant to section 1105(a) of title 31 the following:

(1) A comprehensive report on the purchase and usage of ammunition, subdivided by ammunition type.

(2) A comprehensive report on the purchase and usage of weapons, subdivided by weapon type.

(b) CONTENTS.—
(1) Ammunition Report.—The ammunition report shall include—
   (A) the quantity of ammunition in inventory at the end of the preceeding calendar year, and the amount of ammunition expended and purchased, subdivided by ammunition type, during the year for each relevant component or agency in the Department;
   (B) a description of how the quantity, usage, and purchase aligns to each component or agency’s mission requirements for certification, qualification, training, and operations; and
   (C) details on all contracting practices applied by the Department, including comparative details regarding other contracting options with respect to cost and availability.

(2) Weaponry Report.—The weaponry report shall include—
   (A) the quantity of weapons in inventory at the end of the preceding calendar year, and the amount of weapons, subdivided by weapon type, included in the budget request for each relevant component or agency in the Department;
   (B) a description of how the quantity and purchase aligns to each component or agency’s mission requirements for certification, qualification, training, and operations; and
   (C) details on all contracting practices applied by the Department, including comparative details regarding other contracting options with respect to cost and availability.

(c) Report Submitted in Appropriate Format.—Each report shall be submitted in an appropriate format to ensure the safety of law enforcement personnel.

§ 10391. Clearances

The Secretary shall make available the process of application for security clearances under Executive Order 13549 (50 U.S.C. 3161 note) or any successor Executive Order to appropriate representatives of sector coordinating councils, sector information sharing and analysis organizations (as defined in section 10531(6) of this title), owners and operators of critical infrastructure, and any other person that the Secretary determines appropriate.

§ 10392. National identification system not authorized

Nothing in this subtitle or the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2135) shall be construed to authorize the development of a national identification system or card.

§ 10393. Functions and authorities of Administrator of General Services not affected

(a) Operation, Maintenance, and Protection of Federal Buildings and Grounds.—Nothing in this subtitle may be construed to affect the functions or authorities of the Administrator of General Services with
respect to the operation, maintenance, and protection of buildings and
grounds owned or occupied by the Federal Government and under the juris-
diction, custody, or control of the Administrator. Except for the law enforce-
ment and related security functions transferred under section
10901(b)(1)(C) of this title, the Administrator shall retain all powers, func-
tions, and authorities vested in the Administrator under chapters 1 (except
section 121(e)(2)(A)) and 5 through 11 of title 40, and other provisions of
law that are necessary for the operation, maintenance, and protection of the
buildings and grounds.

(b) LIMITATION ON COLLECTION AND USE OF RENTS AND FEES AND
FEDERAL BUILDINGS FUND.—

(1) STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subtitle may be
construed—

(A) to direct the transfer of, or affect, the authority of the Ad-
ministrator of General Services to collect rents and fees, including
fees collected for protective services; or

(B) to authorize the Secretary or another official in the Depart-
ment to obligate amounts in the Federal Buildings Fund estab-
lished by section 592 of title 40.

(2) USE OF TRANSFERRED AMOUNTS.—Amounts transferred by the
Administrator of General Services to the Secretary out of rents and
fees collected by the Administrator shall be used by the Secretary solely
for the protection of buildings or grounds owned or occupied by the
Federal Government.

§ 10394. Research and development pilot program

(a) AUTHORITY.—Until September 30, 2017, and subject to subsection
(c), the Secretary may carry out a pilot program under which, when the
Secretary carries out basic, applied, and advanced research and development
projects, including the expenditure of funds for the projects, the Secretary
may exercise the same authority (subject to the same limitations and condi-
tions) with respect to the research and projects as the Secretary of Defense
may exercise under section 2371 of title 10 (except for subsections (b) and
(f)), after making a determination that the use of a contract, grant, or coop-
erative agreement for the project is not feasible or appropriate.

(b) PROCUREMENT OF TEMPORARY AND INTERMITTENT SERVICES.—The
Secretary may—

(1) procure the temporary or intermittent services of experts or con-
sultants (or organizations of experts or consultants) in accordance with
section 3109(b) of title 5; and

(2) whenever necessary due to an urgent homeland security need,
procure temporary (not to exceed 1 year) or intermittent personal serv-
ices, including the services of experts or consultants (or organizations of experts or consultants), without regard to the pay limitations of section 3109 of title 5.

(c) ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The authority of the Secretary under this section shall terminate September 30, 2017, unless before that date the Secretary—

(A) issues policy guidance detailing the appropriate use of that authority; and

(B) provides training to each employee who may exercise that authority.

(2) REPORT.—The Secretary shall provide an annual report to the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives, the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate, and the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives detailing the projects for which the authority granted by subsection (a) was used, the rationale for its use, the funds spent using that authority, the outcome of each project for which that authority was used, and the results of any audits of the projects.

Chapter 105—Information Analysis and Infrastructure Protection

Subchapter I—Directorate for Information Analysis and Infrastructure Protection

Sec.
10501. Information and analysis and infrastructure protection.
10502. Access to information.
10503. Terrorist travel program.
10504. Homeland Security Advisory System.
10505. Homeland security information sharing.
10506. Comprehensive information technology network architecture.
10507. Coordination with information sharing environment.
10508. Intelligence components.
10509. Training for employees of intelligence components.
10510. Intelligence training development for State and local government officials.
10511. Information sharing incentives.
10514. Rural Policing Institute.
10515. Interagency Threat Assessment and Coordination Group.
10516. National asset database.
10517. Classified Information Advisory Officer.
10518. Annual report on intelligence activities of the Department.

Subchapter II—Critical Infrastructure Information

Part A—Department Duties and Powers

10531. Definitions.
10532. Designation of critical infrastructure protection program.
10533. Protection of voluntarily shared critical infrastructure information.
10534. No private right of action.

Subchapter III—Information Security
Part B—Cybersecurity Information Sharing

Part C—Federal Cybersecurity Enhancement

Part D—Other Cyber Matters

Subchapter IV—Supporting Anti-Terrorism by Fostering Effective Technologies

Subchapter V—Secure Handling of Ammonium Nitrate

Subchapter VI—Chemical Facilities

Subchapter I—Directorate for Information Analysis and Infrastructure Protection

§ 10501. Information and analysis and infrastructure protection

(a) DISCHARGE OF RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Secretary shall ensure that the responsibilities of the Department relating to information analysis and infrastructure protection, including those described in subsection (b), are
carried out through the Under Secretary appointed under section 10302(b)(1)(H) of this title.

(b) Responsibilities of Secretary relating to intelligence and analysis and infrastructure protection.—The responsibilities of the Secretary relating to intelligence and analysis and infrastructure protection shall be as follows:

(1) To access, receive, and analyze law enforcement information, intelligence information, and other information from agencies of the Federal Government, State and local government agencies (including law enforcement agencies), and private-sector entities, and to integrate the information, in support of the mission responsibilities of the Department and the functions of the National Counterterrorism Center established under section 119 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3056), in order to—

(A) identify and assess the nature and scope of terrorist threats to the homeland;

(B) detect and identify threats of terrorism against the United States; and

(C) understand the threats in light of actual and potential vulnerabilities of the homeland.

(2) To carry out comprehensive assessments of the vulnerabilities of the key resources and critical infrastructure of the United States, including the performance of risk assessments to determine the risks posed by particular types of terrorist attacks within the United States (including an assessment of the probability of success of attacks and the feasibility and potential efficacy of various countermeasures to the attacks).

(3) To integrate relevant information, analysis, and vulnerability assessments (regardless of whether the information, analysis or assessments are provided by or produced by the Department) in order to—

(A) identify priorities for protective and support measures regarding terrorist and other threats to homeland security by the Department, other agencies of the Federal Government, State, and local government agencies and authorities, the private sector, and other entities; and

(B) prepare finished intelligence and information products in both classified and unclassified formats, as appropriate, whenever reasonably expected to be of benefit to a State, local, or tribal government (including a State, local, or tribal law enforcement agency) or a private-sector entity.
(4) To ensure, under section 10502 of this title, the timely and efficient access by the Department to all information necessary to discharge the responsibilities under this section, including obtaining the information from other agencies of the Federal Government.

(5) To develop a comprehensive national plan for securing the key resources and critical infrastructure of the United States, including power production, generation, and distribution systems, information technology and telecommunications systems (including satellites), electronic financial and property record storage and transmission systems, emergency preparedness communications systems, and the physical and technological assets that support the systems.

(6) To recommend measures necessary to protect the key resources and critical infrastructure of the United States in coordination with other agencies of the Federal Government and in cooperation with State and local government agencies and authorities, the private sector, and other entities.

(7) To review, analyze, and make recommendations for improvements to the policies and procedures governing the sharing of information within the scope of the information sharing environment established under section 11708 of this title, including homeland security information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruction information, and policies, guidelines, procedures, instructions, or standards established under that section.

(8) To disseminate, as appropriate, information analyzed by the Department within the Department, to other agencies of the Federal Government with responsibilities relating to homeland security, and to agencies of State and local governments and private-sector entities with equivalent responsibilities in order to assist in the deterrence, prevention, preemption of, or response to, terrorist attacks against the United States.

(9) To consult with the Director of National Intelligence and other appropriate intelligence, law enforcement, or other elements of the Federal Government to establish collection priorities and strategies for information, including law enforcement-related information, relating to threats of terrorism against the United States through such means as the representation of the Department in discussions regarding requirements and priorities in the collection of the information.

(10) To consult with State and local governments and private-sector entities to ensure appropriate exchanges of information, including law enforcement-related information, relating to threats of terrorism against the United States.
(11) To ensure that—
   (A) material received pursuant to this subtitle is protected from
       unauthorized disclosure and handled and used only for the per-
       formance of official duties; and
   (B) intelligence information under this subtitle is shared, re-
       tained, and disseminated consistent with the authority of the Di-
       rector of National Intelligence to protect intelligence sources and
       methods under the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3001
       et seq.) and related procedures and, as appropriate, similar au-
       thorities of the Attorney General concerning sensitive law enforce-
       ment information.

(12) To request additional information from other agencies of the
    Federal Government, State and local government agencies, and the pri-
    vate sector relating to threats of terrorism in the United States, or re-
    lating to other areas of responsibility assigned by the Secretary, includ-
    ing the entry into cooperative agreements through the Secretary to ob-
    tain the information.

(13) To establish and utilize, in conjunction with the chief informa-
    tion officer of the Department, a secure communications and informa-
    tion technology infrastructure, including data-mining and other ad-
    vanced analytical tools, in order to access, receive, and analyze data
    and information in furtherance of the responsibilities under this sec-
    tion, and to disseminate information acquired and analyzed by the De-
    partment, as appropriate.

(14) To ensure, in conjunction with the chief information officer of
    the Department, that information databases and analytical tools devel-
    oped or utilized by the Department—
    (A) are compatible with one another and with relevant informa-
        tion databases of other agencies of the Federal Government; and
    (B) treat information in the databases in a manner that com-
        plies with applicable Federal law on privacy.

(15) To coordinate training and other support to the elements and
    personnel of the Department, other agencies of the Federal Govern-
    ment, and State and local governments that provide information to the
    Department, or are consumers of information provided by the Depart-
    ment, in order to facilitate the identification and sharing of information
    revealed in their ordinary duties and the optimal utilization of informa-
    tion received from the Department.

(16) To coordinate with elements of the intelligence community and
    with Federal, State, and local law enforcement agencies, and the pri-
    vate sector, as appropriate.
(17) To provide intelligence and information analysis and support to other elements of the Department.

(18) To coordinate and enhance integration among the intelligence components of the Department, including through strategic oversight of the intelligence activities of the components.

(19) To establish the intelligence collection, processing, analysis, and dissemination priorities, policies, processes, standards, guidelines, and procedures for the intelligence components of the Department, consistent with directions from the President and, as applicable, the Director of National Intelligence.

(20) To establish a structure and process to support the missions and goals of the intelligence components of the Department.

(21) To ensure that, whenever possible, the Department—

(A) produces and disseminates unclassified reports and analytic products based on open-source information; and

(B) produces and disseminates the reports and analytic products contemporaneously with reports or analytic products concerning the same or similar information that the Department produced and disseminated in a classified format.

(22) To establish within the Office of Intelligence and Analysis an internal continuity of operations plan.

(23) Based on intelligence priorities set by the President, and guidance from the Secretary and, as appropriate, the Director of National Intelligence—

(A) to provide to the heads of each intelligence component of the Department guidance for developing the budget pertaining to the activities of the component; and

(B) to present to the Secretary a recommendation for a consolidated budget for the intelligence components of the Department, together with comments from the heads of the components.

(24) To perform other duties relating to the responsibilities the Secretary may provide.

(25) To prepare and submit to the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security in the House of Representatives, and to other appropriate congressional committees having jurisdiction over the critical infrastructure or key resources, for each sector identified in the National Infrastructure Protection Plan, a report on the comprehensive assessments carried out by the Secretary of the critical infrastructure and key resources of the United States, evaluating threat, vulnerability, and
consequence, as required under this subsection. Each report under this paragraph—

(A) shall contain, if applicable, actions or countermeasures recommended or taken by the Secretary or the head of another Federal agency to address issues identified in the assessments;

(B) shall be submitted annually and not later than 35 days after the last day of the fiscal year covered by the report; and

(C) may be classified.

(26)(A) Not later than 6 months after December 23, 2016, to conduct an intelligence-based review and comparison of the risks and consequences of EMP and GMD facing critical infrastructure and submit to the Committee on Homeland Security and the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs and the Select Committee on Intelligence of the Senate a recommended strategy to protect and prepare the critical infrastructure of the homeland against threats of EMP and GMD. The recommended strategy shall—

(i) be based on findings of the research and development conducted under section 10718 of this title;

(ii) be developed in consultation with the relevant Federal sector-specific agencies (as defined under Presidential Policy Directive–21) for critical infrastructure;

(iii) be developed in consultation with the relevant sector coordinating councils for critical infrastructure;

(iv) be informed, to the extent practicable, by the findings of the intelligence-based review and comparison of the risks and consequences of EMP and GMD facing critical infrastructure; and

(v) be submitted in unclassified form, but may include a classified annex.

(B) Not less frequently than every 2 years after the strategy is submitted, for the next 6 years, to submit updates of the recommended strategy.

(C) The Secretary, if appropriate, may incorporate the recommended strategy into a broader recommendation developed by the Department to help protect and prepare critical infrastructure from terrorism, cyberattacks, and other threats if, as incorporated, the recommended strategy complies with subparagraph (A).

(c) STAFF.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall provide the Office of Intelligence and Analysis and the Office of Infrastructure Protection with
a staff of analysts having appropriate expertise and experience to assist
the offices in discharging responsibilities under this section.

(2) **PRIVATE-SECTOR ANALYSTS.**—Analysts under this subsection
may include analysts from the private sector.

(3) **SECURITY CLEARANCES.**—Analysts under this subsection shall
possess security clearances appropriate for their work under this sec-
tion.

(d) **DETAIL OF PERSONNEL.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—In order to assist the Office of Intelligence and
Analysis and the Office of Infrastructure Protection in discharging re-
sponsibilities under this section, personnel of the agencies listed in
paragraph (2) may be detailed to the Department for the performance
of analytic functions and related duties.

(2) **COVERED AGENCIES.**—The agencies referred to in paragraph (1)
are as follows:

(A) The Department of State.

(B) The Central Intelligence Agency.

(C) The Federal Bureau of Investigation.

(D) The National Security Agency.

(E) The National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency.

(F) The Defense Intelligence Agency.

(G) Any other agency of the Federal Government that the
President considers appropriate.

(3) **COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS.**—The Secretary and the head of the
agency concerned may enter into cooperative agreements for the pur-
pose of detailing personnel under this subsection.

(4) **BASIS.**—The detail of personnel under this subsection may be on
a reimbursable or non-reimbursable basis.

(e) **FUNCTIONS TRANSFERRED.**—The Secretary succeeds to, and there is
assigned to the Office of Intelligence and Analysis and the Office of Infras-
structure Protection, the functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the
following entities:

(1) The National Infrastructure Protection Center of the Federal
Bureau of Investigation (other than the Computer Investigations and
Operations Section), including the functions of the Attorney General
relating thereto.

(2) The National Communications System of the Department of De-
fense, including the functions of the Secretary of Defense relating
thereto.
(3) The Critical Infrastructure Assurance Office of the Department of Commerce, including the functions of the Secretary of Commerce relating thereto.

(4) The National Infrastructure Simulation and Analysis Center of the Department of Energy and the energy security and assurance program and activities of the Department, including the functions of the Secretary of Energy relating thereto.

(5) The Federal Computer Incident Response Center of the General Services Administration, including the functions of the Administrator of General Services relating thereto.

§ 10502. Access to information

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) THREAT AND VULNERABILITY INFORMATION.—Except as otherwise directed by the President, the Secretary shall have access to all information, including reports, assessments, analyses, and unevaluated intelligence relating to threats of terrorism against the United States and to other areas of responsibility assigned by the Secretary, and to all information concerning infrastructure or other vulnerabilities of the United States to terrorism, whether or not the information has been analyzed, that may be collected, possessed, or prepared by an agency of the Federal Government.

(2) OTHER INFORMATION.—The Secretary also shall have access to other information relating to matters under the responsibility of the Secretary that may be collected, possessed, or prepared by an agency of the Federal Government as the President may further provide.

(b) MANNER OF ACCESS.—Except as otherwise directed by the President, with respect to information to which the Secretary has access under this section—

(1) the Secretary may obtain the material upon request, and may enter into cooperative arrangements with other executive agencies to provide the material or provide Department officials with access to it on a regular or routine basis, including requests or arrangements involving broad categories of material, access to electronic databases, or both; and

(2) regardless of whether the Secretary has made a request or entered into a cooperative arrangement under paragraph (1), all agencies of the Federal Government shall promptly provide to the Secretary—

(A) all reports (including information reports containing intelligence which has not been fully evaluated), assessments, and analytical information relating to threats of terrorism against the
United States and to other areas of responsibility assigned by the
Secretary;
(B) all information concerning the vulnerability of the infra-
structure of the United States, or other vulnerabilities of the
United States, to terrorism, whether or not the information has
been analyzed;
(C) all other information relating to significant and credible
threats of terrorism against the United States, whether or not the
information has been analyzed; and
(D) other information or material as the President may direct.

(c) TREATMENT UNDER CERTAIN LAWS.—The Secretary shall be deemed
to be a Federal law enforcement, intelligence, protective, national defense,
immigration, or national security official, and shall be provided with all in-
formation from law enforcement agencies that is required to be given to the
Director of Central Intelligence, under any provision of the following:
(2) Section 2517(6) of title 18.
(3) Rule 6(e)(3)(C) of the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure (18

(d) ACCESS TO INTELLIGENCE AND OTHER INFORMATION.—
(1) ACCESS BY ELEMENTS OF FEDERAL GOVERNMENT.—Nothing
in this chapter shall preclude an element of the intelligence community
(as that term is defined in section 3 of the National Security Act of
1947 (50 U.S.C. 3003)), or any other element of the Federal Govern-
ment with responsibility for analyzing terrorist threat information,
from receiving intelligence or other information relating to terrorism.

(2) SHARING OF INFORMATION.—The Secretary, in consultation
with the Director of Central Intelligence, shall work to ensure that in-
telligence or other information relating to terrorism to which the De-
partment has access is appropriately shared with the elements of the
Federal Government referred to in paragraph (1), as well as with State
and local governments, as appropriate.

§ 10503. Terrorist travel program
(a) REQUIREMENT TO ESTABLISH.—The Secretary, in consultation with
the Director of the National Counterterrorism Center and consistent with
the strategy developed under section 7201 of the Intelligence Reform and
note), shall establish a program to oversee the implementation of the Sec-
retary's responsibilities with respect to terrorist travel.
(b) Head of the Program.—The Secretary shall designate an official of the Department to be responsible for carrying out the program. The official shall be—

1. the Assistant Secretary for Policy; or

2. an official appointed by the Secretary who reports directly to the Secretary.

(c) Duties.—The official designated under subsection (b) shall assist the Secretary in improving the Department’s ability to prevent terrorists from entering the United States or remaining in the United States undetected by—

1. developing relevant strategies and policies;

2. reviewing the effectiveness of existing programs and recommending improvements, if necessary;

3. making recommendations on budget requests and on the allocation of funding and personnel;

4. ensuring effective coordination, with respect to policies, programs, planning, operations, and dissemination of intelligence and information relating to terrorist travel—

   (A) among appropriate subdivisions of the Department, as determined by the Secretary and including—

   (i) U.S. Customs and Border Protection;

   (ii) U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement;

   (iii) U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services;

   (iv) the Transportation Security Administration; and

   (v) the Coast Guard; and

   (B) between the Department and other appropriate Federal agencies; and

5. serving as the Secretary’s primary point of contact with the National Counterterrorism Center for implementing initiatives related to terrorist travel and ensuring that the recommendations of the Center related to terrorist travel are carried out by the Department.

§ 10504. Homeland Security Advisory System

(a) In General.—The Secretary shall administer the Homeland Security Advisory System under this section to provide advisories or warnings regarding the threat or risk that acts of terrorism will be committed on the homeland to Federal, State, local, and tribal government authorities and to the people of the United States, as appropriate. The Secretary shall exercise primary responsibility for providing the advisories or warnings.

(b) Required Elements.—In administering the Homeland Security Advisory System, the Secretary shall—
(1) establish criteria for the issuance and revocation of the advisories or warnings;

(2) develop a methodology, relying on the criteria established under paragraph (1), for the issuance and revocation of the advisories or warnings;

(3) provide, in each advisory or warning, specific information and advice regarding appropriate protective measures and countermeasures that may be taken in response to the threat or risk, at the maximum level of detail practicable, to enable individuals, government entities, emergency response providers, and the private sector to act appropriately;

(4) whenever possible, limit the scope of each advisory or warning to a specific region, locality, or economic sector believed to be under threat or at risk; and

(5) not, in issuing an advisory or warning, use color designations as the exclusive means of specifying homeland security threat conditions that are the subject of the advisory or warning.

§ 10505. Homeland security information sharing

(a) Information Sharing.—Consistent with section 11708 of this title, the Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis, shall integrate the information and standardize the format of the products of the intelligence components of the Department containing homeland security information, terrorism information, weapons of mass destruction information, or national intelligence (as defined in section 3 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3003)) except for internal security protocols or personnel information of the intelligence components, or other administrative processes that are administered by any chief security officer of the Department.

(b) Information Sharing and Knowledge Management Officers.—For each intelligence component of the Department, the Secretary shall designate an information sharing and knowledge management officer who shall report to the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis regarding coordinating the different systems used in the Department to gather and disseminate homeland security information or national intelligence (as defined in section 3 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3003)).

(c) State, Local, and Private-Sector Sources of Information.—

(1) Establishment of Business Processes.—The Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis or the Assistant Secretary for Infrastructure Protection, as appropriate, shall—
(A) establish Department-wide procedures for the review and
analysis of information provided by State, local, and tribal govern-
m ents and the private sector;

(B) as appropriate, integrate the information into the informa-
tion gathered by the Department and other departments and agen-
cies of the Federal Government; and

(C) make available the information, as appropriate, within the
Department and to other departments and agencies of the Federal
Government.

(2) FEEDBACK.—The Secretary shall develop mechanisms to provide
feedback regarding the analysis and utility of information provided by
an entity of State, local, or tribal government or the private sector that
provides the information to the Department.

(d) TRAINING AND EVALUATION OF EMPLOYEES.—

(1) TRAINING.—The Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary
for Intelligence and Analysis or the Assistant Secretary for Infrastruc-
ture Protection, as appropriate, shall provide to employees of the De-
partment opportunities for training and education to develop an under-
standing of—

(A) the definitions of homeland security information and na-
tional intelligence (as defined in section 3 of the National Security
Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3003)); and

(B) how information available to the employees as part of their
duties—

(i) might qualify as homeland security information or na-
tional intelligence; and

(ii) might be relevant to the Office of Intelligence and
Analysis and the intelligence components of the Department.

(2) EVALUATIONS.—The Under Secretary for Intelligence and Anal-
ysis shall—

(A) on an ongoing basis, evaluate how employees of the Office
of Intelligence and Analysis and the intelligence components of the
Department are utilizing homeland security information or na-
tional intelligence, sharing information within the Department, as
described in this title, and participating in the information sharing
environment established under section 11708 of this title; and

(B) provide to the appropriate component heads regular reports
regarding the evaluations under subparagraph (A).

(e) RECEIPT OF INFORMATION FROM UNITED STATES SECRET SER-
vice.—
§ 10506. Comprehensive information technology network architecture

(a) Definition of comprehensive information technology network architecture.—The term "comprehensive information technology network architecture" means an integrated framework for evolving or maintaining existing information technology and acquiring new information technology to achieve the strategic management and information resources management goals of the Office of Intelligence and Analysis.

(b) Establishment.—The Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis, shall establish, consistent with the policies and procedures developed under section 11708 of this title, and consistent with the enterprise architecture of the Department, a comprehensive information technology network architecture for the Office of Intelligence and Analysis that connects the various databases and related information technology assets of the Office of Intelligence and Analysis and the intelligence components of the Department in order to promote internal information sharing among the intelligence and other personnel of the Department.

§ 10507. Coordination with information sharing environment

(a) Guidance.—All activities to comply with sections 10504, 10505, and 10506 of this title shall be—

(1) consistent with policies, guidelines, procedures, instructions, or standards established under section 11708 of this title;

(2) implemented in coordination with, as appropriate, the program manager for the information sharing environment established under that section;
(3) consistent with applicable guidance issued by the Director of Na-
tional Intelligence; and

(4) consistent with applicable guidance issued by the Secretary relat-
ing to the protection of law enforcement information or proprietary in-
formation.

(b) CONSULTATION.—In carrying out the duties and responsibilities
under this subchapter, the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis
shall take into account the views of the heads of the intelligence components
of the Department.

§ 10508. Intelligence components

Subject to the direction and control of the Secretary, and consistent with
applicable guidance issued by the Director of National Intelligence, the re-
sponsibilities of the head of each intelligence component of the Department
are as follows:

(1) To ensure that the collection, processing, analysis, and dissemi-
nation of information within the scope of the information sharing envi-
ronment, including homeland security information, terrorism informa-
tion, weapons of mass destruction information, and national intelligence
(as defined in section 3 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50
U.S.C. 3003)), are carried out effectively and efficiently in support of
the intelligence mission of the Department, as led by the Under Sec-
retary for Intelligence and Analysis.

(2) To otherwise support and implement the intelligence mission of
the Department, as led by the Under Secretary for Intelligence and
Analysis.

(3) To incorporate the input of the Under Secretary for Intelligence
and Analysis with respect to performance appraisals, bonus or award
recommendations, pay adjustments, and other forms of commendation.

(4) To coordinate with the Under Secretary for Intelligence and
Analysis in developing policies and requirements for the recruitment
and selection of intelligence officials of the intelligence component.

(5) To advise and coordinate with the Under Secretary for Intel-
ligence and Analysis on any plan to reorganize or restructure the intel-
ligence component that would, if implemented, result in realignments
of intelligence functions.

(6) To ensure that employees of the intelligence component have
knowledge of, and comply with, the programs and policies established
by the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis and other appro-
priate officials of the Department and that the employees comply with
all applicable laws and regulations.
(7) To perform other activities relating to the responsibilities that
the Secretary may provide.

§ 10509. Training for employees of intelligence components

The Secretary shall provide training and guidance for employees, officials,
and senior executives of the intelligence components of the Department to
develop knowledge of laws, regulations, operations, policies, procedures, and
programs that are related to the functions of the Department relating to
the collection, processing, analysis, and dissemination of information within
the scope of the information sharing environment, including homeland secu-

§ 10510. Intelligence training development for State and
local government officials

(a) CURRICULUM.—The Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary
for Intelligence and Analysis, shall—

(1) develop a curriculum for training State, local, and tribal govern-
ment officials, including law enforcement officers, intelligence analysts,
and other emergency response providers, in the intelligence cycle and
Federal laws, practices, and regulations regarding the development,
handling, and review of intelligence and other information; and

(2) ensure that the curriculum includes executive level training for
senior level State, local, and tribal law enforcement officers, intelligence
analysts, and other emergency response providers.

(b) TRAINING.—To the extent possible, the Federal Law Enforcement
Training Center and other existing Federal entities with the capacity and
expertise to train State, local, and tribal government officials based on the
curriculum developed under subsection (a) shall be used to carry out the
training programs created under this section. If the entities do not have the
capacity, resources, or capabilities to conduct the training, the Secretary
may approve another entity to conduct the training.

(c) CONSULTATION.—In carrying out the duties described in subsection
(a), the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis shall consult with the
Director of the Federal Law Enforcement Training Center, the Attorney
General, the Director of National Intelligence, the Administrator of the Fed-
eral Emergency Management Agency, and other appropriate parties, such
as private industry, institutions of higher education, nonprofit institutions,
and other intelligence agencies of the Federal Government.

§ 10511. Information sharing incentives

(a) AWARDS.—In making cash awards under chapter 45 of title 5, the
President or the head of an agency, in consultation with the program man-
ager designated under section 11708 of this title, may consider the success
of an employee in appropriately sharing information within the scope of the
information sharing environment established under that section, including
homeland security information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass
destruction information, or national intelligence (as defined in section 3 of
the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3003)), in a manner con-
sistent with policies, guidelines, procedures, instructions, or standards estab-
lished by the President or, as appropriate, the program manager of that en-
vironment for the implementation and management of that environment.

(b) OTHER INCENTIVES.—The head of each department or agency de-
scribed in section 11708(g), in consultation with the program manager des-
ignated under section 11708, shall adopt best practices regarding effective
ways to educate and motivate officers and employees of the Federal Govern-
ment to participate fully in the information sharing environment, includ-
ing—

(1) promotions and other nonmonetary awards; and

(2) the publicizing of information sharing accomplishments by indi-
nual employees and, where appropriate, the tangible end benefits that
resulted.

§ 10512. Department of Homeland Security State, Local, and
Regional Fusion Center initiative

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) FUSION CENTER.—The term “fusion center” means a collabor-

ative effort of two or more Federal, State, local, or tribal government
agencies that combines resources, expertise, or information with the
goal of maximizing the ability of the agencies to detect, prevent, inves-
tigate, apprehend, and respond to criminal or terrorist activity.

(2) INFORMATION SHARING ENVIRONMENT.—The term “information
sharing environment” means the information sharing environment es-
established under section 11708 of this title.

(3) INTELLIGENCE ANALYST.—The term “intelligence analyst”
means an individual who regularly advises, administers, supervises, or
performs work in the collection, gathering, analysis, evaluation, report-
ing, production, or dissemination of information on political, economic,
social, cultural, physical, geographical, scientific, or military conditions,
trends, or forces in foreign or domestic areas that directly or indirectly
affect national security.

(4) INTELLIGENCE-LED POLICING.—The term “intelligence-led polic-
ing” means the collection and analysis of information to produce an in-
telligence end product designed to inform law enforcement decision-
making at the tactical and strategic levels.
(5) TERRORISM INFORMATION.—The term "terrorism information"
has the meaning given the term in section 11708 of this title.

(b) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary, in consultation with the program
manager of the information sharing environment established under section
11708 of this title, the Attorney General, the Privacy Officer of the Depart-
ment, the Officer for Civil Rights and Civil Liberties of the Department,
and the Privacy and Civil Liberties Oversight Board established under sec-
tion 1061 of the Intelligence Reform and Terrorism Prevention Act of 2004
(42 U.S.C. 2000ee), shall establish a Department of Homeland Security
State, Local, and Regional Fusion Center Initiative to establish partnerships
with State, local, and regional fusion centers.

(c) DEPARTMENT SUPPORT AND COORDINATION.—Through the Depart-
ment of Homeland Security State, Local, and Regional Fusion Center Ini-
tiative, and in coordination with the principal officials of participating State,
local, or regional fusion centers and the officers designated as the Homeland
Security Advisors of the States, the Secretary shall—

(1) provide operational and intelligence advice and assistance to
State, local, and regional fusion centers;

(2) support efforts to include State, local, and regional fusion centers
into efforts to establish an information sharing environment;

(3) conduct tabletop and live training exercises to regularly assess
the capability of individual and regional networks of State, local, and
regional fusion centers to integrate the efforts of the networks with the
efforts of the Department;

(4) coordinate with other relevant Federal entities engaged in home-
land security-related activities;

(5) provide analytic and reporting advice and assistance to State,
local, and regional fusion centers;

(6) review information within the scope of the information sharing
environment, including homeland security information, terrorism infor-
mation, and weapons of mass destruction information, that is gathered
by State, local, and regional fusion centers, and to incorporate the in-
formation, as appropriate, into the Department’s own information;

(7) provide management assistance to State, local, and regional fu-
sion centers;

(8) serve as a point of contact to ensure the dissemination of infor-
mation within the scope of the information sharing environment, in-
cluding homeland security information, terrorism information, and
weapons of mass destruction information;

(9) facilitate close communication and coordination between State,
local, and regional fusion centers and the Department;
provide State, local, and regional fusion centers with expertise on Department resources and operations;

provide training to State, local, and regional fusion centers and encourage the fusion centers to participate in terrorism threat-related exercises conducted by the Department; and

carry out other duties the Secretary determines are appropriate.

(d) PERSONNEL ASSIGNMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis shall, to the maximum extent practicable, assign officers and intelligence analysts from components of the Department to participating State, local, and regional fusion centers.

(2) PERSONNEL SOURCES.—Officers and intelligence analysts assigned to participating fusion centers under this subsection may be assigned from the following Department components, in coordination with the respective component head and in consultation with the principal officials of participating fusion centers:

(A) Office of Intelligence and Analysis.

(B) Office of Infrastructure Protection.

(C) Transportation Security Administration.

(D) U.S. Customs and Border Protection.

(E) U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement.

(F) Coast Guard.

(G) Other components of the Department, as determined by the Secretary.

(3) QUALIFYING CRITERIA.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall develop qualifying criteria for a fusion center to participate in the assigning of Department officers or intelligence analysts under this section.

(B) CRITERIA.—Criteria developed under subparagraph (A) may include—

(i) whether the fusion center, through its mission and governance structure, focuses on a broad counterterrorism approach, and whether that broad approach is pervasive through all levels of the organization;

(ii) whether the fusion center has sufficient numbers of adequately trained personnel to support a broad counterterrorism mission;

(iii) whether the fusion center has—

(I) access to relevant law enforcement, emergency response, private sector, open source, and national security data; and
(II) the ability to share and analytically utilize that
data for lawful purposes;

(iv) whether the fusion center is adequately funded by the
State, local, or regional government to support its counterter-
rorism mission; and

(v) the relevancy of the mission of the fusion center to the
particular source component of Department officers or intel-
ligence analysts.

(4) PREREQUISITE.—

(A) INTELLIGENCE ANALYSIS, PRIVACY, AND CIVIL LIBERTIES
TRAINING.—Before being assigned to a fusion center under this
section, an officer or intelligence analyst shall undergo—

(i) appropriate intelligence analysis or information sharing
training using an intelligence-led policing curriculum that is
consistent with—

(I) standard training and education programs offered
to Department law enforcement and intelligence per-
sonnel; and

(II) the Criminal Intelligence Systems Operating Poli-
cies under part 23 of title 28, Code of Federal Regula-
tions (or a corresponding similar rule or regulation);

(ii) appropriate privacy and civil liberties training that is
developed, supported, or sponsored by the Privacy Officer ap-
pointed under section 10543 of this title and the Officer for
Civil Rights and Civil Liberties of the Department, in con-
sultation with the Privacy and Civil Liberties Oversight
Board established under section 1061 of the Intelligence Re-
form and Terrorism Prevention Act of 2004 (42 U.S.C.
2000ee); and

(iii) other training prescribed by the Under Secretary for
Intelligence and Analysis.

(B) PRIOR WORK EXPERIENCE IN AREA.—In determining the
eligibility of an officer or intelligence analyst to be assigned to a
fusion center under this section, the Under Secretary for Intel-
ligence and Analysis shall consider the familiarity of the officer or
intelligence analyst with the State, locality, or region, as deter-
mined by such factors as whether the officer or intelligence ana-
ist—

(i) has been previously assigned in the geographic area; or
(ii) has previously worked with intelligence officials or law enforcement or other emergency response providers from that State, locality, or region.

(5) **EXPEDITED SECURITY CLEARANCE PROCESSING.**—The Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis—

(A) shall ensure that each officer or intelligence analyst assigned to a fusion center under this section has the appropriate security clearance to contribute effectively to the mission of the fusion center; and

(B) may request that security clearance processing be expedited for each officer or intelligence analyst and may use available funds for this purpose.

(6) **ADDITIONAL QUALIFICATIONS.**—Each officer or intelligence analyst assigned to a fusion center under this section shall satisfy any other qualifications the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis may prescribe.

(e) **RESPONSIBILITIES.**—An officer or intelligence analyst assigned to a fusion center under this section shall—

(1) assist law enforcement agencies and other emergency response providers of State, local, and tribal governments and fusion center personnel in using information within the scope of the information sharing environment, including homeland security information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruction information, to develop a comprehensive and accurate threat picture;

(2) review homeland security-relevant information from law enforcement agencies and other emergency response providers of State, local, and tribal government;

(3) create intelligence and other information products derived from the information and other homeland security-relevant information provided by the Department; and

(4) assist in the dissemination of the products, as coordinated by the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis, to law enforcement agencies and other emergency response providers of State, local, and tribal government, other fusion centers, and appropriate Federal agencies.

(f) **BORDER INTELLIGENCE PRIORITY.—**

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall make it a priority to assign officers and intelligence analysts under this section from U.S. Customs and Border Protection, U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement, and the Coast Guard to participating State, local, and regional fusion centers located in jurisdictions along land or maritime borders of the
United States in order to enhance the integrity of and security at the
borders by helping Federal, State, local, and tribal law enforcement au-
thorities to identify, investigate, and otherwise interdict persons, weap-
os, and related contraband that pose a threat to homeland security.

(2) Border Intelligence Products.—When performing the re-
sponsibilities described in subsection (e), officers and intelligence ana-
lysts assigned to participating State, local, and regional fusion centers
under this section shall have, as a primary responsibility, the creation
of border intelligence products that—

(A) assist State, local, and tribal law enforcement agencies in
deploying their resources most efficiently to help detect and inter-
dict terrorists, weapons of mass destruction, and related contraband at land or maritime borders of the United States;

(B) promote more consistent and timely sharing of border secu-
rity-relevant information among jurisdictions along land or mari-
time borders of the United States; and

(C) enhance the Department’s situational awareness of the
threat of acts of terrorism at or involving the land or maritime
borders of the United States.

(g) Database Access.—To fulfill the objectives described under sub-
section (e), each officer or intelligence analyst assigned to a fusion center
under this section shall have appropriate access to all relevant Federal data-
bases and information systems, consistent with policies, guidelines, proce-
dures, instructions, or standards established by the President or, as appro-
priate, the program manager of the information sharing environment for the
implementation and management of that environment.

(h) Consumer Feedback.—

(1) In General.—The Secretary shall create a voluntary mechanism
for a State, local, or tribal law enforcement officer or other emergency
response provider who is a consumer of the intelligence or other infor-
mation products referred to in subsection (e) to provide feedback to the
Department on the quality and utility of the intelligence products.

(2) Report.—The Secretary shall submit annually to the Committee
on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the
Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives a
report that includes a description of the consumer feedback obtained
under paragraph (1) and, if applicable, how the Department has ad-
justed its production of intelligence products in response to that con-
sumer feedback.

(i) Rule of Construction.—
(1) IN GENERAL.—The authorities granted under this section shall supplement the authorities granted under section 10501(b) of this title, and nothing in this section shall be construed to abrogate the authorities granted under section 10501(b).

(2) PARTICIPATION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to require a State, local, or regional government or entity to accept the assignment of officers or intelligence analysts of the Department into the fusion center of that State, locality, or region.

(j) GUIDELINES.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Attorney General, shall establish guidelines for fusion centers created and operated by State and local governments, to include standards that a fusion center shall—

(1) collaboratively develop a mission statement, identify expectations and goals, measure performance, and determine effectiveness for that fusion center;

(2) create a representative governance structure that includes law enforcement officers and other emergency response providers and, as appropriate, the private sector;

(3) create a collaborative environment for the sharing of intelligence and information among Federal, State, local, and tribal government agencies (including law enforcement officers and other emergency response providers), the private sector, and the public, consistent with policies, guidelines, procedures, instructions, or standards established by the President or, as appropriate, the program manager of the information sharing environment;

(4) leverage the databases, systems, and networks available from public- and private-sector entities, in accordance with all applicable laws, to maximize information sharing;

(5) develop, publish, and adhere to a privacy and civil liberties policy consistent with Federal, State, and local law;

(6) provide, in coordination with the Privacy Officer of the Department and the Officer for Civil Rights and Civil Liberties of the Department, appropriate privacy and civil liberties training for all State, local, tribal, and private-sector representatives at the fusion center;

(7) ensure appropriate security measures are in place for the facility, data, and personnel;

(8) select and train personnel based on the needs, mission, goals, and functions of that fusion center;

(9) offer a variety of intelligence and information services and products to recipients of fusion center intelligence and information; and
(10) incorporate law enforcement officers, other emergency response
providers, and, as appropriate, the private sector, into all relevant
phases of the intelligence and fusion process, consistent with the mis-
sion statement developed under paragraph (1), either through full time
representatives or liaison relationships with the fusion center to enable
the receipt and sharing of information and intelligence.

§10513. Homeland Security Information Sharing Fellows
Program
(a) E STABLISHMENT.—The Secretary, acting through the Under Sec-
retary for Intelligence and Analysis, and in consultation with the Chief
Human Capital Officer, shall establish the Homeland Security Information
Sharing Fellows Program for the purpose of—
(1) detailing State, local, and tribal law enforcement officers and in-
telligence analysts to the Department in accordance with subchapter VI
of chapter 33 of title 5, to participate in the work of the Office of Intel-
ligence and Analysis in order to become familiar with—
(A) the relevant missions and capabilities of the Department
and other Federal agencies; and
(B) the role, programs, products, and personnel of the Office of
Intelligence and Analysis; and
(2) promoting information sharing between the Department and
State, local, and tribal law enforcement officers and intelligence ana-
lysts by assigning the officers and analysts to—
(A) serve as a point of contact in the Department to assist in
the representation of State, local, and tribal information require-
ments;
(B) identify information within the scope of the information
sharing environment, including homeland security information, ter-
rorism information, and weapons of mass destruction information,
that is of interest to State, local, and tribal law enforcement offi-
cers, intelligence analysts, and other emergency response pro-
viders;
(C) assist Department analysts in preparing and disseminating
products derived from information within the scope of the information
sharing environment, including homeland security information,
terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruction infor-
mation, that are tailored to State, local, and tribal law enforce-
ment officers and intelligence analysts and designed to prepare for
and thwart acts of terrorism; and
(D) assist Department analysts in preparing products derived
from information within the scope of the information sharing envi-
92
	ronment, including homeland security information, terrorism infor-
mination, and weapons of mass destruction information, that are
tailored to State, local, and tribal emergency response providers
and assist in the dissemination of the products through appro-
priate Department channels.

(b) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible for selection as an Information Sharing
Fellow under the program under the Homeland Security Information Shar-
ing Fellows Program, an individual shall—

(1) have homeland security-related responsibilities;
(2) be eligible for an appropriate security clearance;
(3) possess a valid need for access to classified information, as deter-
dined by the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis;
(4) be an employee of—
(A) a State, local, or regional fusion center;
(B) a State or local law enforcement or other government entity
that serves a major metropolitan area, suburban area, or rural
area, as determined by the Secretary;
(C) a State or local law enforcement or other government entity
with port, border, or agricultural responsibilities, as determined by
the Secretary;
(D) a tribal law enforcement or other authority; or
(E) another entity the Secretary determines is appropriate; and
(5) have undergone appropriate privacy and civil liberties training
that is developed, supported, or sponsored by the Privacy Officer and
the Officer for Civil Rights and Civil Liberties, in consultation with the
Privacy and Civil Liberties Oversight Board established under section
1061 of the Intelligence Reform and Terrorism Prevention Act of 2004

(c) OPTIONAL PARTICIPATION.—A State, local, or tribal law enforcement
or other government entity shall not be required to participate in the Home-
land Security Information Sharing Fellows Program.

(d) PROCEDURES FOR NOMINATION AND SELECTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Under Secretary for Intelligence and Anal-
ysis shall establish procedures to provide for the nomination and selec-
tion of individuals to participate in the Homeland Security Information
Sharing Fellows Program.

(2) LIMITATIONS.—The Under Secretary for Intelligence and Anal-
ysis shall—

(A) select law enforcement officers and intelligence analysts rep-
resenting a broad cross-section of State, local, and tribal agencies;
(B) ensure that the number of Information Sharing Fellows selected does not impede the activities of the Office of Intelligence and Analysis.

§ 10514. Rural Policing Institute

(a) Definition of Rural.—In this section, the term “rural” means an area—

(1) that is not located in a metropolitan statistical area, as defined by the Office of Management and Budget; or

(2) that is located in a metropolitan statistical area and a county, borough, parish, or area under the jurisdiction of an Indian tribe with a population of not more than 50,000.

(b) In General.—The Secretary shall establish a Rural Policing Institute, which shall be administered by the Federal Law Enforcement Training Center, to target training to law enforcement agencies and other emergency response providers located in rural areas. The Secretary, through the Rural Policing Institute, shall—

(1) evaluate the needs of law enforcement agencies and other emergency response providers in rural areas;

(2) develop expert training programs designed to address the needs of law enforcement agencies and other emergency response providers in rural areas as identified in the evaluation conducted under paragraph (1), including training programs about intelligence-led policing and protections for privacy, civil rights, and civil liberties;

(3) provide the training programs developed under paragraph (2) to law enforcement agencies and other emergency response providers in rural areas; and

(4) conduct outreach efforts to ensure that local and tribal governments in rural areas are aware of the training programs developed under paragraph (2) so they can avail themselves of the programs.

(c) Curricula.—The training at the Rural Policing Institute established under subsection (a) shall—

(1) be configured in a manner so as not to duplicate or displace a law enforcement or emergency response program of the Federal Law Enforcement Training Center or a local or tribal government entity in existence on August 3, 2007; and

(2) to the maximum extent practicable, be delivered in a cost-effective manner at facilities of the Department, on closed military installations with adequate training facilities, or at facilities operated by the participants.
§10515. Interagency Threat Assessment and Coordination Group

(a) In General.—To improve the sharing of information within the scope of the information sharing environment established under section 11708 of this title with State, local, tribal, and private-sector officials, the Director of National Intelligence, through the program manager for the information sharing environment, in coordination with the Secretary, shall coordinate and oversee the creation of an Interagency Threat Assessment and Coordination Group (in this section referred to as “ITACG”).

(b) Composition of ITACG.—The ITACG shall consist of—

(1) an ITACG Advisory Council to set policy and develop processes for the integration, analysis, and dissemination of federally coordinated information within the scope of the information sharing environment, including homeland security information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruction information; and

(2) an ITACG Detail comprised of State, local, and tribal homeland security and law enforcement officers and intelligence analysts detailed to work in the National Counterterrorism Center with Federal intelligence analysts for the purpose of integrating, analyzing, and assisting in the dissemination of federally coordinated information within the scope of the information sharing environment, including homeland security information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruction information, through appropriate channels identified by the ITACG Advisory Council.

(c) Responsibilities of Program Manager.—The program manager shall—

(1) monitor and assess the efficacy of the ITACG;

(2) submit annually to the Secretary, the Attorney General, the Director of National Intelligence, the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate, and the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives a report on the progress of the ITACG; and

(3) in each report required by paragraph (2), include an assessment of whether the detailees under subsection (d)(5) have appropriate access to all relevant information, as required by subsection (g)(2)(C).

(d) Responsibilities of Secretary.—The Secretary, or the Secretary’s designee, in coordination with the Director of the National Counterterrorism Center and the ITACG Advisory Council, shall—

(1) create policies and standards for the creation of information products derived from information within the scope of the information sharing environment, including homeland security information, ter-
rorism information, and weapons of mass destruction information, that are suitable for dissemination to State, local, and tribal governments and the private sector;

(2) evaluate and develop processes for the timely dissemination of federally coordinated information within the scope of the information sharing environment, including homeland security information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruction information, to State, local, and tribal governments and the private sector;

(3) establish criteria and a methodology for indicating to State, local, and tribal governments and the private sector the reliability of information within the scope of the information sharing environment, including homeland security information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruction information, disseminated to them;

(4) educate the intelligence community about the requirements of the State, local, and tribal homeland security, law enforcement, and other emergency response providers regarding information within the scope of the information sharing environment, including homeland security information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruction information;

(5) establish and maintain the ITACG Detail, which shall assign an appropriate number of State, local, and tribal homeland security and law enforcement officers and intelligence analysts to work in the National Counterterrorism Center who shall—

(A) educate and advise National Counterterrorism Center intelligence analysts about the requirements of the State, local, and tribal homeland security and law enforcement officers, and other emergency response providers regarding information within the scope of the information sharing environment, including homeland security information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruction information;

(B) assist National Counterterrorism Center intelligence analysts in integrating, analyzing, and otherwise preparing versions of products derived from information within the scope of the information sharing environment, including homeland security information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruction information that are unclassified or classified at the lowest possible level and suitable for dissemination to State, local, and tribal homeland security and law enforcement agencies in order to help deter and prevent terrorist attacks;

(C) implement, in coordination with National Counterterrorism Center intelligence analysts, the policies, processes, procedures,
standards, and guidelines developed by the ITACG Advisory Council;

(D) assist in the dissemination of products derived from information within the scope of the information sharing environment, including homeland security information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruction information, to State, local, and tribal jurisdictions only through appropriate channels identified by the ITACG Advisory Council;

(E) make recommendations, as appropriate, to the Secretary or the Secretary’s designee, for the further dissemination of intelligence products that could likely inform or improve the security of a State, local, or tribal government (including a State, local, or tribal law enforcement agency), or a private-sector entity; and

(F) report directly to the senior intelligence official from the Department under paragraph (6);

(6) detail a senior intelligence official from the Department to the National Counterterrorism Center, who shall—

(A) manage the day-to-day operations of the ITACG Detail;

(B) report directly to the Director of the National Counterterrorism Center or the Director’s designee; and

(C) in coordination with the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, and subject to the approval of the Director of the National Counterterrorism Center, select a deputy from the pool of available detailees from the Federal Bureau of Investigation in the National Counterterrorism Center;

(7) establish, in the ITACG Advisory Council, a mechanism to select law enforcement officers and intelligence analysts for placement in the National Counterterrorism Center consistent with paragraph (5), using criteria developed by the ITACG Advisory Council that shall encourage participation from a broadly representative group of State, local, and tribal homeland security and law enforcement agencies;

(8) compile an annual assessment of the ITACG Detail’s performance, including summaries of customer feedback, in preparing, disseminating, and requesting the dissemination of intelligence products intended for State, local and tribal government (including State, local, and tribal law enforcement agencies), and private-sector entities; and

(9) provide the assessment developed under paragraph (8) to the program manager for use in the annual reports required by subsection (c)(2).

(c) Membership.—The Secretary, or the Secretary’s designee, shall serve as the chair of the ITACG Advisory Council, which shall include—
(1) representatives of—
   (A) the Department;
   (B) the Federal Bureau of Investigation;
   (C) the National Counterterrorism Center;
   (D) the Department of Defense;
   (E) the Department of Energy;
   (F) the Department of State; and
   (G) other Federal entities as appropriate;

(2) the program manager of the information sharing environment, designated under section 11708(d) of this title, or the program manager’s designee; and

(3) executive level law enforcement and intelligence officials from State, local, and tribal governments.

(f) CRITERIA.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Director of National Intelligence, the Attorney General, and the program manager of the information sharing environment established under section 11708 of this title, shall—

(1) establish procedures for selecting members of the ITACG Advisory Council and for the proper handling and safeguarding of products derived from information within the scope of the information sharing environment, including homeland security information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruction information, by those members; and

(2) ensure that at least 50 percent of the members of the ITACG Advisory Council are from State, local, and tribal governments.

(g) OPERATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The ITACG Advisory Council shall meet regularly, but not less than quarterly, at the facilities of the National Counterterrorism Center of the Office of the Director of National Intelligence.

(2) MANAGEMENT.—Pursuant to section 119(f)(1)(E) of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3056(f)(1)(E)), the Director of the National Counterterrorism Center, acting through the senior intelligence official from the Department of Homeland Security detailed pursuant to subsection (d)(6), shall ensure that—

(A) the products derived from information within the scope of the information sharing environment, including homeland security information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruction information, prepared by the National Counterterrorism Center and the ITACG Detail for distribution to State, local, and tribal homeland security and law enforcement agencies, reflect the re-
quirements of the agencies and are produced consistently with the policies, processes, procedures, standards, and guidelines established by the ITACG Advisory Council;

(B) in consultation with the ITACG Advisory Council and consistent with sections 102A(f)(1)(B)(iii) and 119(f)(1)(E) of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3024(f)(1)(B)(iii), 3056(f)(1)(E)), all products described in subparagraph (A) are disseminated through existing channels of the Department and the Department of Justice and other appropriate channels to State, local, and tribal government officials and other entities;

(C) all detailees under subsection (d)(5) have appropriate access to all relevant information within the scope of the information sharing environment, including homeland security information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruction information, available at the National Counterterrorism Center in order to accomplish the objectives under subsection (d)(5);

(D) all detailees under subsection (d)(5) have the appropriate security clearances and are trained in the procedures for handling, processing, storing, and disseminating classified products derived from information within the scope of the information sharing environment, including homeland security information, terrorism information, and weapons of mass destruction information; and

(E) all detailees under subsection (d)(5) complete appropriate privacy and civil liberties training.

(h) INAPPLICABILITY OF THE FEDERAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE ACT.—The Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.) shall not apply to the ITACG or any subsidiary groups of the ITACG.

§ 10516. National asset database

(a) Establishment.—

(1) National asset database.—The Secretary shall establish and maintain a national database of each system or asset that—

(A) the Secretary, in consultation with appropriate homeland security officials of the States, determines to be vital and the loss, interruption, incapacity, or destruction of which would have a negative or debilitating effect on the economic security, public health, or safety of the United States, a State, or a local government; or

(B) the Secretary determines is appropriate for inclusion in the database.

(2) Prioritized critical infrastructure list.—In accordance with Homeland Security Presidential Directive–7, as in effect on January 1, 2007, the Secretary shall establish and maintain a single classi-
fied prioritized list of systems and assets included in the database
under paragraph (1) that the Secretary determines would, if destroyed
or disrupted, cause national or regional catastrophic effects.

(b) USE OF DATABASE.—The Secretary shall use the database estab-
lished under subsection (a)(1) in the development and implementation of
Department plans and programs as appropriate.

(c) MAINTENANCE OF DATABASE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall maintain and annually up-
date the database established under subsection (a)(1) and the list es-
tablished under subsection (a)(2), including—

(A) establishing data collection guidelines and providing the
guidelines to the appropriate homeland security official of each
State;

(B) regularly reviewing the guidelines established under sub-
paragraph (A), including by consulting with the appropriate home-
land security officials of States, to solicit feedback about the
guidelines, as appropriate;

(C) after providing the homeland security official of a State
with the guidelines under subparagraph (A), allowing the official
a reasonable amount of time to submit to the Secretary data sub-
missions recommended by the official for inclusion in the database
established under subsection (a)(1);

(D) examining the contents and identifying submissions made
by the official that are described incorrectly or that do not meet
the guidelines established under subparagraph (A); and

(E) providing to the appropriate homeland security official of
each relevant State a list of submissions identified under subpara-
graph (D) for review and possible correction before the Secretary
finalizes the decision of which submissions will be included in the
database established under subsection (a)(1).

(2) ORGANIZATION OF INFORMATION IN DATABASE.—The Secretary
shall organize the contents of the database established under subsection
(a)(1) and the list established under subsection (a)(2) as the Secretary
determines is appropriate. Any organizational structure of the contents
shall include the categorization of the contents—

(A) according to the sectors listed in the National Infrastruc-
ture Protection Plan developed pursuant to Homeland Security
Presidential Directive–7; and

(B) by the State and county of their location.

(3) PRIVATE-SECTOR INTEGRATION.—The Secretary shall identify
and evaluate methods, including the Department’s Protected Critical
Infrastructure Information Program, to acquire relevant private-sector information for the purpose of using that information to generate a database or list, including the database established under subsection (a)(1) and the list established under subsection (a)(2).

(4) RETENTION OF CLASSIFICATION.—The classification of information required to be provided to Congress, the Department, or another department or agency under this section by a sector-specific agency, including the assignment of a level of classification of the information, shall be binding on Congress, the Department, and that other Federal agency.

(d) REPORTS.—

(1) ANNUAL REPORT REQUIRED.—The Secretary shall submit annually to the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives a report on the database established under subsection (a)(1) and the list established under subsection (a)(2).

(2) CONTENTS.—Each report shall include the following:

(A) The name, location, and sector classification of each of the systems and assets on the list established under subsection (a)(2).

(B) The name, location, and sector classification of each of the systems and assets on the list that are determined by the Secretary to be most at risk to terrorism.

(C) Any significant challenges in compiling the list of the systems and assets included on the list or in the database established under subsection (a)(1).

(D) Any significant changes from the preceding report in the systems and assets included on the list or in the database.

(E) If appropriate, the extent to which the database and the list have been used, individually or jointly, for allocating funds by the Federal Government to prevent, reduce, mitigate, or respond to acts of terrorism.

(F) The amount of coordination between the Department and the private sector, through an entity of the Department that meets with representatives of private-sector industries for purposes of coordination, for the purpose of ensuring the accuracy of the database and list.

(G) Other information the Secretary deems relevant.

(3) CLASSIFIED INFORMATION.—The report shall be submitted in unclassified form but may contain a classified annex.

(e) NATIONAL INFRASTRUCTURE PROTECTION CONSORTIUM.—The Secretary may establish the National Infrastructure Protection Consortium.
The National Infrastructure Protection Consortium may advise the Secretary on the best way to identify, generate, organize, and maintain a database or list of systems and assets established by the Secretary, including the database established under subsection (a)(1) and the list established under subsection (a)(2). If the Secretary establishes the National Infrastructure Protection Consortium, the Consortium may—

(1) be composed of national laboratories, Federal agencies, State and local homeland security organizations, academic institutions, or national Centers of Excellence that have demonstrated experience working with and identifying critical infrastructure and key resources; and

(2) provide input to the Secretary on any request pertaining to the contents of the database or the list.

§ 10517. Classified Information Advisory Officer

(a) DESIGNATION.—The Secretary shall identify and designate in the Department a Classified Information Advisory Officer.

(b) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The responsibilities of the Classified Information Advisory Officer are as follows:

(1) To develop and disseminate educational materials and to develop and administer training programs to assist State, local, and tribal governments (including State, local, and tribal law enforcement agencies), and private-sector entities—

(A) in developing plans and policies to respond to requests related to classified information without communicating the information to individuals who lack appropriate security clearances;

(B) regarding the appropriate procedures for challenging classification designations of information received by personnel of the entities; and

(C) on the means by which personnel may apply for security clearances.

(2) To inform the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis on policies and procedures that could facilitate the sharing of classified information with the personnel, as appropriate.

§ 10518. Annual report on intelligence activities of the Department

(a) IN GENERAL.—For each fiscal year and along with the budget materials submitted in support of the budget of the Department pursuant to section 1105(a) of title 31, the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis shall submit to the congressional intelligence committees a report for that fiscal year on each intelligence activity of each intelligence component of the Department, as designated by the Under Secretary, that includes the following:
(1) The amount of funding requested for each intelligence activity.
(2) The number of full-time employees funded to perform each intelligence activity.
(3) The number of full-time contractor employees (or the equivalent of full-time in the case of part-time contractor employees) funded to perform, or in support of, each intelligence activity.
(4) A determination as to whether each intelligence activity is predominantly in support of national intelligence or departmental mission.
(5) The total number of analysts of the Intelligence Enterprise of the Department who perform—
   (A) strategic analysis; or
   (B) operational analysis.
(b) FEASIBILITY AND ADVISABILITY REPORT.—Not later than 120 days after December 19, 2014, the Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis, shall submit to the congressional intelligence committees a report that—
   (1) examines the feasibility and advisability of including the budget request for all intelligence activities of each intelligence component of the Department that predominantly support departmental missions, as designed by the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis, in the Homeland Security Intelligence Program; and
   (2) includes a plan to enhance the coordination of department-wide intelligence activities to achieve greater efficiencies in the performance of the intelligence functions of the Department.

Subchapter II—Critical Infrastructure Information

§10531. Definitions
In this subchapter:
(1) AGENCY.—The term “agency” has the meaning given the term in section 551 of title 5.
(2) COVERED FEDERAL AGENCY.—The term “covered Federal agency” means the Department.
(3) CRITICAL INFRASTRUCTURE INFORMATION.—The term “critical infrastructure information” means information not customarily in the public domain and related to the security of critical infrastructure or protected systems, including—
   (A) actual, potential, or threatened interference with, attack on, compromise of, or incapacitation of critical infrastructure or protected systems by either physical or computer-based attack or other similar conduct (including the misuse of or unauthorized access to all types of communications and data transmission sys-
tems) that violates Federal, State, or local law, harms interstate commerce of the United States, or threatens public health or safety;

(B) the ability of critical infrastructure or a protected system to resist interference, compromise, or incapacitation, including any planned or past assessment, projection, or estimate of the vulnerability of critical infrastructure or a protected system, including security testing, risk evaluation, risk management planning, or risk audit; and

(C) a planned or past operational problem or solution regarding critical infrastructure or a protected system, including repair, recovery, reconstruction, insurance, or continuity, to the extent it is related to interference, compromise, or incapacitation.

(4) CRITICAL INFRASTRUCTURE PROTECTION PROGRAM.—The term “critical infrastructure protection program” means a component or bureau of a covered Federal agency that has been designated by the President or an agency head to receive critical infrastructure information.

(5) CYBERSECURITY RISK; INCIDENT.—The terms “cybersecurity risk” and “incident” have the meanings given the terms in section 10545 of this title.

(6) INFORMATION SHARING AND ANALYSIS ORGANIZATION.—The term “information sharing and analysis organization” means a formal or informal entity or collaboration created or employed by public- or private-sector organizations, for purposes of—

(A) gathering and analyzing critical infrastructure information, including information relating to cybersecurity risks and incidents, to better understand security problems and interdependencies relating to critical infrastructure, including cybersecurity risks and incidents, and protected systems, so as to ensure the availability, integrity, and reliability of the infrastructure and systems;

(B) communicating or disclosing critical infrastructure information, including cybersecurity risks and incidents, to help prevent, detect, mitigate, or recover from the effects of an interference, compromise, or incapacitation problem relating to critical infrastructure, including cybersecurity risks and incidents, or protected systems; and

(C) voluntarily disseminating critical infrastructure information, including cybersecurity risks and incidents, to its members, the Federal Government, State and local governments, or other enti-
ties that may be of assistance in carrying out the purposes specified in subparagraphs (A) and (B).

(7) PROTECTED SYSTEM.—The term “protected system”—

(A) means a service, physical or computer-based system, process, or procedure that directly or indirectly affects the viability of a facility of critical infrastructure; and

(B) includes a physical or computer-based system, including a computer, computer system, computer or communications network, or any component hardware or element thereof, software program, processing instructions, or information or data in transmission or storage therein, irrespective of the medium of transmission or storage.

(8) VOLUNTARY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term “voluntary”, in the case of a submittal of critical infrastructure information to a covered Federal agency, means the submittal of the information in the absence of the agency’s exercise of legal authority to compel access to, or submission of, the information and may be accomplished by a single entity or an information sharing and analysis organization on behalf of itself or its members.

(B) EXCLUSIONS.—The term “voluntary”—

(i) in the case of an action brought under the securities laws as is defined in section 3(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78c(a))—

(I) does not include information or statements contained in documents or materials filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or with Federal banking regulators, under section 12(i) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78l(i)); and

(II) with respect to the submittal of critical infrastructure information, does not include a disclosure or writing that when made accompanied the solicitation of an offer or a sale of securities; and

(ii) does not include information or statements submitted or relied upon as a basis for making licensing or permitting determinations, or during regulatory proceedings.

§ 10532. Designation of critical infrastructure protection program

A critical infrastructure protection program may be designated as such by one of the following:

(1) The President.
§10533. Protection of voluntarily shared critical infrastructure information

(a) PROTECTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Critical infrastructure information (including the identity of the submitting person or entity) that is voluntarily submitted to a covered Federal agency for use by that agency regarding the security of critical infrastructure and protected systems, analysis, warning, interdependency study, recovery, reconstitution, or other informational purpose, when accompanied by an express statement specified in paragraph (2)—

(A) shall be exempt from disclosure under section 552 of title 5 (known as the Freedom of Information Act); 

(B) shall not be subject to agency rules or judicial doctrine regarding ex parte communications with a decision-making official; 

(C) shall not, without the written consent of the person or entity submitting the information, be used directly by the agency, another Federal, State, or local authority, or a third party, in a civil action arising under Federal or State law if the information is submitted in good faith; 

(D) shall not, without the written consent of the person or entity submitting the information, be used or disclosed by an officer or employee of the United States for purposes other than the purposes of this subchapter, except—

(i) in furtherance of an investigation or the prosecution of a criminal act; or 

(ii) when disclosure of the information would be—

(I) to either House of Congress, or to the extent of matter within its jurisdiction, a committee or subcommittee of Congress (including a joint committee or subcommittee); or 

(II) to the Comptroller General, or an authorized representative of the Comptroller General, in the course of the performance of the duties of the Government Accountability Office; 

(E) shall not, if provided to a State or local government or government agency—

(i) be made available pursuant to State or local law requiring disclosure of information or records; 

(ii) otherwise be disclosed or distributed to a party by the State or local government or government agency without the
written consent of the person or entity submitting the information; or

(iii) be used other than for the purpose of protecting critical infrastructure or protected systems, or in furtherance of an investigation or the prosecution of a criminal act; and

(F) does not constitute a waiver of an applicable privilege or protection provided under law, such as trade secret protection.

(2) EXPRESS STATEMENT.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term “express statement”, with respect to information or records, means—

(A) in the case of written information or records, a written marking on the information or records substantially similar to the following: “This information is voluntarily submitted to the Federal Government in expectation of protection from disclosure as provided by the provisions of the Critical Infrastructure Information Act of 2002.”; or

(B) in the case of oral information, a similar written statement submitted within a reasonable period following the oral communication.

(b) LIMITATION.—A communication of critical infrastructure information to a covered Federal agency made pursuant to this subchapter shall not be considered to be an action subject to the requirements of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.).

(c) INDEPENDENTLY OBTAINED INFORMATION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit or otherwise affect the ability of a State, local, or Federal Government entity, agency, or authority, or a third party, under applicable law, to obtain critical infrastructure information in a manner not covered by subsection (a), including information lawfully and properly disclosed generally or broadly to the public and to use the information in any manner permitted by law. For purposes of this section, a permissible use of independently obtained information includes the disclosure of the information under section 2302(b)(8) of title 5.

(d) TREATMENT OF VOLUNTARY SUBMITTAL OF INFORMATION.—The voluntary submittal to the Government of information or records that are protected from disclosure by this subchapter shall not be construed to constitute compliance with a requirement to submit the information to a Federal agency under any other provision of law.

(e) PROCEDURES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall, in consultation with appropriate representatives of the National Security Council and the Office of Science and Technology Policy, establish uniform procedures for the
receipt, care, and storage by Federal agencies of critical infrastructure
information that is voluntarily submitted to the Government.

(2) ELEMENTS.—The procedures established under paragraph (1)
shall include mechanisms regarding—

(A) the acknowledgement of receipt by Federal agencies of crit-
ical infrastructure information that is voluntarily submitted to the
Government;

(B) the maintenance of the identification of the information as
voluntarily submitted to the Government for purposes of, and sub-
ject to, the provisions of this subchapter;

(C) the care and storage of the information; and

(D) the protection and maintenance of the confidentiality of the
information so as to permit the sharing of the information within
the Federal Government and with State and local governments,
and the issuance of notices and warnings related to the protection
of critical infrastructure and protected systems, in a manner to
protect from public disclosure the identity of the submitting per-
son or entity, or information that is proprietary, business sensitive,
relates specifically to the submitting person or entity, and is other-
wise not appropriately in the public domain.

(f) PENALTIES.—Whoever, being an officer or employee of the United
States or of any department or agency thereof, knowingly publishes, di-
vulgates, discloses, or makes known in any manner or to any extent not au-
thorized by law, any critical infrastructure information protected from dis-
closure by this subchapter coming to him or her in the course of this em-
ployment or official duties or by reason of any examination or investigation
made by, or return, report, or record made to or filed with, the department
or agency or officer or employee thereof, shall be fined under title 18, im-
prisoned not more than 1 year, or both, and shall be removed from office
or employment.

(g) AUTHORITY TO ISSUE WARNINGS.—The Federal Government may
provide advisories, alerts, and warnings to relevant companies, targeted sec-
tors, other governmental entities, or the general public regarding potential
threats to critical infrastructure as appropriate. In issuing a warning, the
Federal Government shall take appropriate actions to protect from disclo-
sure—

(1) the source of voluntarily submitted critical infrastructure infor-
mation that forms the basis for the warning; or

(2) information that is proprietary, business sensitive, relates specifi-
cally to the submitting person or entity, or is otherwise not appro-
priately in the public domain.
(h) **Authority To Delegate.**—The President may delegate authority
to a critical infrastructure protection program, designated under section
10532 of this title, to enter into a voluntary agreement to promote critical
infrastructure security, including with an information sharing and analysis
organization, or a plan of action as otherwise defined in section 708 of the

§ 10534. **No private right of action**

Nothing in this subchapter may be construed to create a private right of
action for enforcement of a provision of this subtitle.

**Subchapter III—Information Security**

**Part A—Department Duties and Powers**

§ 10541. **Procedures for sharing information**

The Secretary shall establish procedures on the use of information shared
under this chapter that—

1. limit the re-dissemination of the information to ensure that it is
not used for an unauthorized purpose;
2. ensure the security and confidentiality of the information;
3. protect the constitutional and statutory rights of individuals who
are subjects of the information; and
4. provide data integrity through the timely removal and destruc-
tion of obsolete or erroneous names and information.

§ 10542. **Cybersecurity collaboration between the Department and the Department of Defense**

(a) **Interdepartmental Collaboration.**—

1. **In General.**—The Secretary and the Secretary of Defense shall
provide personnel, equipment, and facilities to increase interdepart-
mental collaboration with respect to—

   A. strategic planning for the cybersecurity of the United
      States;
   B. mutual support for cybersecurity capabilities development;
   and
   C. synchronization of current operational cybersecurity mission
      activities.

2. **Efficiencies.**—The collaboration provided for under paragraph
   (1) shall be designed—

   A. to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of requirements
      formulation and requests for products, services, and technical as-
      sistance for, and coordination and performance assessment of, cy-
      bersecurity missions executed across a variety of elements of the
      Department and the Department of Defense; and
(B) to leverage the expertise of the Department and the Department of Defense and to avoid duplicating, replicating, or aggregating unnecessarily the diverse line organizations across technology developments, operations, and customer support that collectively execute the cybersecurity mission of the Department and the Department of Defense.

(b) Responsibilities.—

(1) Secretary.—The Secretary shall identify and assign, in coordination with the Secretary of Defense, a Director of Cybersecurity Coordination in the Department to undertake collaborative activities with the Department of Defense.

(2) Secretary of Defense.—The Secretary of Defense shall identify and assign, in coordination with the Secretary, one or more officials in the Department of Defense to coordinate, oversee, and execute collaborative activities and the provision of cybersecurity support to the Department.

§ 10543. Privacy officer

(a) Appointment and Responsibilities.—The Secretary shall appoint a senior official in the Department, who shall report directly to the Secretary, to assume primary responsibility for privacy policy, including—

(1) assuring that the use of technologies sustain, and do not erode, privacy protections relating to the use, collection, and disclosure of personal information;

(2) assuring that personal information contained in Privacy Act systems of records is handled in full compliance with fair information practices as set out in section 552a of title 5 (known as the “Privacy Act of 1974”);

(3) evaluating legislative and regulatory proposals involving collection, use, and disclosure of personal information by the Federal Government;

(4) conducting a privacy impact assessment of proposed rules of the Department or that of the Department on the privacy of personal information, including the type of personal information collected and the number of people affected;

(5) coordinating with the Officer for Civil Rights and Civil Liberties to ensure that—

(A) programs, policies, and procedures involving civil rights, civil liberties, and privacy considerations are addressed in an integrated and comprehensive manner; and

(B) Congress receives appropriate reports on the programs, policies, and procedures; and
(6) preparing a report to Congress on an annual basis on activities
of the Department that affect privacy, including complaints of privacy
violations, implementation of section 552a of title 5 (known as the
"Privacy Act of 1974"), internal controls, and other matters.

(b) AUTHORITY TO INVESTIGATE.—
(1) IN GENERAL.—The senior official appointed under subsection (a)
may—
(A) have access to all records, reports, audits, reviews, docu-
ments, papers, recommendations, and other materials available to
the Department that relate to programs and operations with re-
spect to the responsibilities of the senior official under this section;
(B) make investigations and reports relating to the administra-
tion of the programs and operations of the Department that are,
in the senior official's judgment, necessary or desirable;
(C) subject to the approval of the Secretary, require by sub-
poena the production, by any person other than a Federal agency,
of all information, documents, reports, answers, records, accounts,
papers, and other data and documentary evidence necessary to the
performance of the responsibilities of the senior official under this
section; and
(D) administer to, or take from, a person an oath, affirmation,
or affidavit, whenever necessary to the performance of the respon-
sibilities of the senior official under this section.
(2) ENFORCEMENT OF SUBPOENAS.—A subpoena issued under para-
graph (1)(C) shall, in the case of contumacy or refusal to obey, be en-
forceable by order of an appropriate United States district court.
(3) EFFECT OF OATHS.—An oath, affirmation, or affidavit adminis-
tered or taken under paragraph (1)(D) by or before an employee of the
Privacy Office designated for that purpose by the senior official ap-
pointed under subsection (a) shall have the same force and effect as
if administered or taken by or before an officer having a seal of office.

(c) SUPERVISION AND COORDINATION.—
(1) IN GENERAL.—The senior official appointed under subsection (a)
shall—
(A) report to, and be under the general supervision of, the Sec-
retary; and
(B) coordinate activities with the Inspector General of the De-
partment in order to avoid duplication of effort.
(2) COORDINATION WITH INSPECTOR GENERAL.—
(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the
senior official appointed under subsection (a) may investigate a
matter relating to possible violations or abuse concerning the administration of a program or operation of the Department relevant to the purposes under this section.

(B) Coordination.—

(i) Referral to Inspector General.—Before initiating an investigation described under subparagraph (A), the senior official shall refer the matter and all related complaints, allegations, and information to the Inspector General of the Department.

(ii) Determination.—Not later than 30 days after the receipt of a matter referred under clause (i), the Inspector General shall—

(I) make a determination regarding whether the Inspector General intends to initiate an audit or investigation of the matter referred under clause (i); and

(II) notify the senior official of that determination.

(iii) Notification That Audit Not Initiated.—If the Inspector General notifies the senior official that the Inspector General intends to initiate an audit or investigation, but does not initiate that audit or investigation within 90 days after providing that notification, the Inspector General shall further notify the senior official that an audit or investigation was not initiated. The further notification under this clause shall be made not later than 3 days after the end of that 90-day period.

(iv) Investigation by Senior Official.—The senior official may investigate a matter referred under clause (i) if—

(I) the Inspector General notifies the senior official under clause (ii) that the Inspector General does not intend to initiate an audit or investigation relating to that matter; or

(II) the Inspector General provides a further notification under clause (iii) relating to that matter.

(v) Training.—An employee of the Office of Inspector General who audits or investigates a matter referred under clause (i) shall be required to receive adequate training on privacy laws, rules, and regulations, to be provided by an entity approved by the Inspector General in consultation with the senior official appointed under subsection (a).

(d) Notification to Congress on Removal.—If the Secretary removes the senior official appointed under subsection (a) or transfers that
senior official to another position or location within the Department, the Secretary shall—
(1) promptly submit a written notification of the removal or transfer to both Houses of Congress; and
(2) include in a notification the reasons for the removal or transfer.
(e) REPORTS BY SENIOR OFFICIAL TO CONGRESS.—The senior official appointed under subsection (a) shall—
(1) submit reports directly to Congress regarding performance of the responsibilities of the senior official under this section, without prior comment or amendment by the Secretary, Deputy Secretary of Homeland Security, or any other officer or employee of the Department or the Office of Management and Budget; and
(2) inform the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives not later than—
(A) 30 days after the Secretary disapproves the senior official’s request for a subpoena under subsection (b)(1)(C) or the Secretary substantively modifies the requested subpoena; or
(B) 45 days after the senior official’s request for a subpoena under subsection (b)(1)(C), if that subpoena has not either been approved or disapproved by the Secretary.
§10544. Enhancement of Federal and non-Federal cybersecurity
In carrying out the responsibilities under section 10501 of this title, the Under Secretary appointed under section 10302(b)(1)(H) of this title shall—
(1) as appropriate, provide to State and local government entities, and upon request to private entities that own or operate critical information systems—
(A) analysis and warnings related to threats to, and vulnerabilities of, critical information systems; and
(B) crisis management support in response to threats to, or attacks on, critical information systems;
(2) as appropriate, provide technical assistance, upon request, to the private sector and other government entities, with respect to emergency recovery plans to respond to major failures of critical information systems; and
(3) fulfill the responsibilities of the Secretary to protect Federal information systems under subchapter II of chapter 35 of title 44.
§10545. National Cybersecurity and Communications Integration Center

(a) Definitions.—In this section—

(1) Cybersecurity risk.—The term “cybersecurity risk”—

(A) means threats to and vulnerabilities of information or information systems and any related consequences caused by or resulting from unauthorized access, use, disclosure, degradation, disruption, modification, or destruction of the information or information systems, including related consequences caused by an act of terrorism; and

(B) does not include an action that solely involves a violation of a consumer term of service or a consumer licensing agreement.

(2) Cyber threat indicator; defensive measure.—The terms “cyber threat indicator” and “defensive measure” have the meanings given in section 10561 of this title.

(3) Incident.—The term “incident” means an occurrence that actually or imminently jeopardizes, without lawful authority—

(A) the integrity, confidentiality, or availability of information on an information system; or

(B) an information system.

(4) Information sharing and analysis organization.—The term “information sharing and analysis organization” has the meaning given in section 10531 of this title.

(5) Information system.—The term “information system” has the meaning given in section 3502(8) of title 44.

(6) Sharing.—The term “sharing” means providing, receiving, and disseminating.

(b) National Cybersecurity and Communications Integration Center.—There is in the Department the National Cybersecurity and Communications Integration Center (referred to in this section as the “Center”) to carry out certain responsibilities of the Under Secretary appointed under section 10302(b)(1)(H) of this title.

(c) Functions.—The cybersecurity functions of the Center shall include—

(1) being a Federal civilian interface for the multi-directional and cross-sector sharing of information relating to cyber threat indicators, defensive measures, cybersecurity risks, incidents, analysis, and warnings for Federal and non-Federal entities, including the implementation of part B of this subchapter;

(2) providing shared situational awareness to enable real-time, integrated, and operational actions across the Federal Government and
non-Federal entities to address cybersecurity risks and incidents to
Federal and non-Federal entities;

(3) coordinating the sharing of information relating to cyber threat
indicators, defensive measures, cybersecurity risks, and incidents across
the Federal Government;

(4) facilitating cross-sector coordination to address cybersecurity
risks and incidents, including cybersecurity risks and incidents that
may be related or could have consequential impacts across multiple sec-
tors;

(5)(A) conducting integration and analysis, including cross-sector in-
tegration and analysis, of cyber threat indicators, defensive measures,
cybersecurity risks, and incidents; and

(B) sharing the analysis conducted under subparagraph (A) with
Federal and non-Federal entities;

(6) on request, providing timely technical assistance, risk manage-
ment support, and incident response capabilities to Federal and non-
Federal entities with respect to cyber threat indicators, defensive meas-
ures, cybersecurity risks, and incidents, which may include attribution,
mitigation, and remediation;

(7) providing information and recommendations on security and re-
silience measures to Federal and non-Federal entities, including infor-
mation and recommendations to—

(A) facilitate information security;

(B) strengthen information systems against cybersecurity risks
and incidents; and

(C) share cyber threat indicators and defensive measures;

(8) engaging with international partners, in consultation with other
appropriate agencies, to—

(A) collaborate on cyber threat indicators, defensive measures,
and information relating to cybersecurity risks and incidents; and

(B) enhance the security and resilience of global cybersecurity;

(9) sharing cyber threat indicators, defensive measures, and other in-
formation relating to cybersecurity risks and incidents with Federal
and non-Federal entities, including across sectors of critical infrastruc-
ture, and with State and major urban area fusion centers, as appro-
priate;

(10) participating, as appropriate, in national exercises run by the
Department; and

(11) in coordination with the Office of Emergency Communications
of the Department, assessing and evaluating consequence, vulnerability,
and threat information regarding cyber incidents to public safety com-
munications to help facilitate continuous improvements to the security
and resiliency of the communications.

(d) COMPOSITION.—
(1) IN GENERAL.—The Center is composed of—
(A) appropriate representatives of Federal entities, such as—
(i) sector-specific agencies;
(ii) civilian and law enforcement agencies; and
(iii) elements of the intelligence community, as that term
is defined under section 3 of the National Security Act of
1947 (50 U.S.C. 3003);
(B) appropriate representatives of non-Federal entities, such
as—
(i) State and local governments;
(ii) information sharing and analysis organizations; and
(iii) owners and operators of critical information systems;
(C) components in the Center that carry out cybersecurity and
communications activities;
(D) a designated Federal official for operational coordination
with and across each sector; and
(E) other appropriate representatives or entities, as determined
by the Secretary.

(2) INCIDENTS.—In the event of an incident, during exigent cir-
cumstances the Secretary may grant a Federal or non-Federal entity
immediate temporary access to the Center.

(e) PRINCIPLES.—In carrying out the functions under subsection (e), the
Center shall ensure—
(1) to the extent practicable, that—
(A) timely, actionable, and relevant information related to cy-
bersecurity risks, incidents, and analysis is shared;
(B) when appropriate, information related to cybersecurity
risks, incidents, and analysis is integrated with other relevant in-
formation and tailored to the specific characteristics of a sector;
(C) activities are prioritized and conducted based on the level
of risk;
(D) industry sector-specific, academic, and national laboratory
expertise is sought and receives appropriate consideration;
(E) continuous, collaborative, and inclusive coordination oc-
curs—
(i) across sectors; and
(ii) with—
(I) sector coordinating councils;
(II) information sharing and analysis organizations; and

(III) other appropriate non-Federal partners;

(F) as appropriate, the Center works to develop and use mechanisms for sharing information related to cybersecurity risks and incidents that are technology-neutral, interoperable, real-time, cost-effective, and resilient; and

(G) the Center works with other agencies to reduce unnecessarily duplicative sharing of information related to cybersecurity risks and incidents;

(2) that information related to cybersecurity risks and incidents is appropriately safeguarded against unauthorized access; and

(3) that activities conducted by the Center comply with all policies, regulations, and laws that protect the privacy and civil liberties of United States persons.

(f) No Right or Benefit.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The provision of assistance or information to, and inclusion in the Center of, governmental or private entities under this section shall be at the sole and unreviewable discretion of the Under Secretary appointed under section 10302(b)(1)(H) of this title.

(2) Certain Assistance or Information.—The provision of certain assistance or information to, or inclusion in the Center of, one governmental or private entity pursuant to this section shall not create a right or benefit, substantive or procedural, to similar assistance or information for any other governmental or private entity.

(g) Automated Information Sharing.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Under Secretary appointed under section 10302(b)(1)(II) of this title, in coordination with industry and other stakeholders, shall develop capabilities making use of existing information technology industry standards and best practices, as appropriate, that support and rapidly advance the development, adoption, and implementation of automated mechanisms for the sharing of cyber threat indicators and defensive measures in accordance with part B of this subchapter.

(2) ANNUAL REPORT.—The Under Secretary appointed under section 10302(b)(1)(II) of this title shall submit to the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives an annual report on the status and progress of the development of the capabilities described in paragraph (1). The reports shall be required until the capabilities are fully implemented.
(h) VOLUNTARY INFORMATION SHARING PROCEDURES AND RELATIONSHIPS.—

(1) PROCEDURES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Center may enter into a voluntary information sharing relationship with any consenting non-Federal entity for the sharing of cyber threat indicators and defensive measures for cybersecurity purposes in accordance with this section. Nothing in this subsection may be construed to require any non-Federal entity to enter into an information sharing relationship with the Center or any other entity. The Center may terminate a voluntary information sharing relationship under this subsection, at the sole and unreviewable discretion of the Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary appointed under section 10302(b)(1)(H) of this title, for any reason, including if the Center determines that the non-Federal entity with which the Center has entered into the relationship has violated the terms of this subsection.

(B) NATIONAL SECURITY.—The Secretary may decline to enter into a voluntary information sharing relationship under this subsection, at the sole and unreviewable discretion of the Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary appointed under section 10302(b)(1)(H) of this title, for any reason, including if the Secretary determines that declining to enter into the relationship is appropriate for national security.

(2) RELATIONSHIPS.—A voluntary information sharing relationship under this subsection may be characterized as an agreement described as follows:

(A) For the use of a non-Federal entity, the Center shall make available a standard agreement, consistent with this section, on the Department’s website.

(B) At the request of a non-Federal entity, and if determined appropriate by the Center, at the sole and unreviewable discretion of the Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary appointed under section 10302(b)(1)(H) of this title, the Department shall negotiate a non-standard agreement, consistent with this section.

(C) An agreement between the Center and a non-Federal entity that was entered into, or that was in effect, before December 18, 2015, shall be deemed in compliance with the requirements of this subsection. An agreement under this subsection shall include the relevant privacy protections as in effect under the Cooperative Research and Development Agreement for Cybersecurity Information
Sharing and Collaboration, as of December 31, 2014. Nothing in this subsection may be construed to require a non-Federal entity to enter into either a standard or negotiated agreement to be in compliance with this subsection.

(i) Direct Reporting.—The Secretary shall develop policies and procedures for direct reporting to the Secretary by the Director of the Center regarding significant cybersecurity risks and incidents.

(j) Reports on International Cooperation.—The Secretary periodically shall submit to the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives a report on the range of efforts underway to bolster cybersecurity collaboration with relevant international partners in accordance with subsection (c)(8).

(k) Outreach.—The Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary appointed under section 10302(b)(1)(H) of this title, shall—

(1) disseminate to the public information about how to voluntarily share cyber threat indicators and defensive measures with the Center; and

(2) enhance outreach to critical infrastructure owners and operators for purposes of sharing cyber threat indicators and defensive measures with the Center.

(l) Cybersecurity Outreach.—

(1) Definitions.—For purposes of this subsection, the terms “small business concern” and “small business development center” have the meanings given the terms in section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632).

(2) Provide Assistance.—The Secretary may leverage small business development centers to provide assistance to small business concerns by disseminating information on cyber threat indicators, defense measures, cybersecurity risks, incidents, analyses, and warnings to help small business concerns in developing or enhancing cybersecurity infrastructure, awareness of cyber threat indicators, and cyber training programs for employees.

(m) Coordinated Vulnerability Disclosure.—The Secretary, in coordination with industry and other stakeholders, may develop and adhere to Department policies and procedures for coordinating vulnerability disclosures.

§ 10546. Cybersecurity plans

(a) Definitions.—In this section:
(1) AGENCY INFORMATION SYSTEM.—The term “agency information system” means an information system used or operated by an agency or by another entity on behalf of an agency.

(2) CYBERSECURITY RISK; INFORMATION SYSTEM.—The terms “cybersecurity risk” and “information system” have the meanings given the terms in section 10545 of this title.

(3) INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY.—The term “intelligence community” has the meaning given the term in section 3 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3003).

(4) NATIONAL SECURITY SYSTEM.—The term “national security system” has the meaning given the term in section 11103 of title 40.

(b) INTRUSION ASSESSMENT PLAN.—

(1) REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary, in coordination with the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, shall—

(A) develop and implement an intrusion assessment plan to proactively detect, identify, and remove intruders in agency information systems on a routine basis; and

(B) update the plan as necessary.

(2) EXCEPTION.—The intrusion assessment plan required under paragraph (1) shall not apply to the Department of Defense, a national security system, or an element of the intelligence community.

(c) CYBER INCIDENT RESPONSE PLANS.—The Under Secretary appointed under section 10302(b)(1)(H) of this title shall, in coordination with appropriate Federal departments and agencies, State and local governments, sector coordinating councils, information sharing and analysis organizations (as defined in section 10531 of this title), owners and operators of critical infrastructure, and other appropriate entities and individuals, develop, regularly update, maintain, and exercise adaptable cyber incident response plans to address cybersecurity risks (as defined in section 10545 of this title) to critical infrastructure.

(d) NATIONAL RESPONSE FRAMEWORK.—The Secretary, in coordination with the heads of other appropriate Federal departments and agencies, and in accordance with the National Cybersecurity Incident Response Plan required under subsection (c), shall regularly update, maintain, and exercise the Cyber Incident Annex to the National Response Framework of the Department.

§ 10547. NET Guard

The Assistant Secretary for Infrastructure Protection may establish a national technology guard, to be known as “NET Guard”, comprised of local teams of volunteers with expertise in relevant areas of science and tech-
nology, to assist local communities to respond and recover from attacks on
information systems and communications networks.

§ 10548. Prohibition on new regulatory authority

(a) In General.—Nothing in the National Cybersecurity Protection Act
of 2014 (Public Law 113–282, 128 Stat. 3066) or the amendments made
by the Act shall be construed to grant the Secretary any authority to pro-
mulgate regulations or set standards relating to the cybersecurity of private-
sector critical infrastructure that was not in effect on December 17, 2014.

(b) Private Entities.—Nothing in the National Cybersecurity Protec-
tion Act of 2014 (Public Law 113–282, 128 Stat. 3066) or the amendments
made by the Act shall be construed to require any private entity—

(1) to request assistance from the Secretary; or

(2) that requested assistance from the Secretary to implement any
measure or recommendation suggested by the Secretary.

§ 10549. Federal intrusion detection and prevention system

(a) Definitions.—In subsections (a) through (f) of this section:

(1) agency.—The term “agency” has the meaning given the term
in section 3502 of title 44.

(2) agency information.—The term “agency information” means
information collected or maintained by or on behalf of an agency.

(3) agency information system.—The term “agency information
system” has the meaning given the term in section 10546 of this title.

(4) cybersecurity risk, information system.—The terms “cy-
bersecurity risk” and “information system” have the meanings given
the terms in section 10545 of this title.

(b) Deployment, Operation, and Maintenance of Capabilities.—

(1) In General.—Not later than December 18, 2016, the Secretary
shall deploy, operate, and maintain, to make available for use by any
agency, with or without reimbursement—

(A) a capability to detect cybersecurity risks in network traffic
transiting or traveling to or from an agency information system;

and

(B) a capability to—

(i) prevent network traffic associated with those cybersecu-

rity risks from transiting or traveling to or from an agency

information system; or

(ii) modify the network traffic to remove the cybersecurity

risk.

(2) Regular Improvement.—The Secretary shall regularly deploy
new technologies and modify existing technologies to the intrusion de-
tection and prevention capabilities described in paragraph (1) as appropriate to improve the intrusion detection and prevention capabilities.

(c) ACTIVITIES.—In carrying out subsection (b), the Secretary—

(1) may access, and the head of an agency may disclose to the Secretary or a private entity providing assistance to the Secretary under paragraph (2), information transiting or traveling to or from an agency information system, regardless of the location from which the Secretary or a private entity providing assistance to the Secretary under paragraph (2) accesses the information, notwithstanding any other provision of law that would otherwise restrict or prevent the head of an agency from disclosing the information to the Secretary or a private entity providing assistance to the Secretary under paragraph (2);

(2) may enter into contracts or other agreements with, or otherwise request and obtain the assistance of, private entities to deploy, operate, and maintain technologies in accordance with subsection (b);

(3) may retain, use, and disclose information obtained through the conduct of activities authorized under this section only to protect information and information systems from cybersecurity risks;

(4) shall regularly assess, through operational test and evaluation in real world or simulated environments, available advanced protective technologies to improve detection and prevention capabilities, including commercial and noncommercial technologies and detection technologies beyond signature-based detection, and acquire, test, and deploy the technologies when appropriate;

(5) shall establish a pilot through which the Secretary may acquire, test, and deploy, as rapidly as possible, technologies described in paragraph (4); and

(6) shall periodically update the privacy impact assessment required under section 208(b) of the E-Government Act of 2002 (44 U.S.C. 3501 note).

(d) PRINCIPLES.—In carrying out subsection (b), the Secretary shall ensure that—

(1) activities carried out under this section are reasonably necessary for the purpose of protecting agency information and agency information systems from a cybersecurity risk;

(2) information accessed by the Secretary will be retained no longer than reasonably necessary for the purpose of protecting agency information and agency information systems from a cybersecurity risk;

(3) notice has been provided to users of an agency information system concerning access to communications of users of the agency infor-
mation system for the purpose of protecting agency information and
the agency information system; and
(4) the activities are implemented pursuant to policies and proce-
dures governing the operation of the intrusion detection and prevention
capabilities.
(e) PRIVATE ENTITIES.—
(1) CONDITIONS.—A private entity described in subsection (c)(2)
may not—
(A) disclose any network traffic transiting or traveling to or
from an agency information system to any entity other than the
Department or the agency that disclosed the information under
subsection (c)(1), including personal information of a specific indi-
vidual or information that identifies a specific individual not di-
rectly related to a cybersecurity risk; or
(B) use any network traffic transiting or traveling to or from
an agency information system to which the private entity gains ac-
cess in accordance with this section for any purpose other than to
protect agency information and agency information systems
against cybersecurity risks or to administer a contract or other
agreement entered into pursuant to subsection (c)(2) or as part
of another contract with the Secretary.
(2) LIMITATION ON LIABILITY.—No cause of action shall lie in any
court against a private entity for assistance provided to the Secretary
in accordance with this section and any contract or agreement entered
into pursuant to subsection (c)(2).
(3) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in paragraph (2) shall be
construed to authorize an Internet service provider to break a user
agreement with a customer without the consent of the customer.
(f) PRIVACY OFFICER REVIEW.—Not later than December 18, 2016, the
Privacy Officer appointed under section 10543 of this title, in consultation
with the Attorney General, shall review the policies and guidelines for the
program carried out under this section to ensure that the policies and guide-
lines are consistent with applicable privacy laws, including those governing
the acquisition, interception, retention, use, and disclosure of communica-
tions.
(g) AGENCY RESPONSIBILITIES.—
(1) DEFINITION OF AGENCY INFORMATION SYSTEM.—In this sub-
section, the term “agency information system” means an information
system owned or operated by an agency.
(2) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (3)—
(A) not later than December 18, 2016, or 2 months after the
date on which the Secretary makes available the intrusion detec-
tion and prevention capabilities under subsection (b)(1), whichever
is later, the head of each agency shall apply and continue to utilize
the capabilities to all information traveling between an agency in-
formation system and another information system; and
(B) not later than 6 months after the date on which the Sec-
retary makes available improvements to the intrusion detection
and prevention capabilities pursuant to subsection (b)(2), the head
of each agency shall apply and continue to utilize the improved in-
trusion detection and prevention capabilities.

(3) EXCEPTION.—The requirements under paragraph (2) shall not
apply to the Department of Defense, a national security system, or an
element of the intelligence community.

(4) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subsection shall be
construed to limit an agency from applying the intrusion detection and
prevention capabilities to an information system other than an agency
information system under subsection (b)(1) at the discretion of the
head of the agency or as provided in relevant policies, directives, and
guidelines.

(h) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in subsection (i) shall be con-
strued to affect the limitation of liability of a private entity for assistance
provided to the Secretary under subsection (d)(2) if the assistance was ren-
dered before the termination date under subsection (i) or otherwise during
a period in which the assistance was authorized.

(i) TERMINATION.—The requirements under subsections (a) through (f)
of this section terminate on December 18, 2022.

§ 10550. Cybersecurity strategy

(a) DEFINITION OF HOMELAND SECURITY ENTERPRISE.—In this section,
the term “Homeland Security Enterprise” means relevant governmental and
nongovernmental entities involved in homeland security, including Federal,
State, local, and tribal government officials, private-sector representatives,
academics, and other policy experts.

(b) DEVELOPMENT OF STRATEGY.—The Secretary shall develop a depart-
mental strategy to carry out cybersecurity responsibilities as set forth by
law.

(c) CONTENTS.—The strategy required under subsection (b) shall include
the following:

(1) Strategic and operational goals and priorities to successfully exe-
cute the full range of the Secretary’s cybersecurity responsibilities.
(2) Information on the programs, policies, and activities that are required to successfully execute the full range of the Secretary’s cybersecurity responsibilities, including programs, policies, and activities in furtherance of the following:

(A) Cybersecurity functions set forth in section 10545 of this title.
(B) Cybersecurity investigation capabilities.
(C) Cybersecurity research and development.
(D) Engagement with international cybersecurity partners.

(d) Considerations.—In developing the strategy required under subsection (b), the Secretary shall—

(1) consider—

(A) the cybersecurity strategy for the Homeland Security Enterprise published by the Secretary in November 2011;
(B) the Department of Homeland Security Fiscal Years 2014–2018 Strategic Plan; and
(C) the most recent Quadrennial Homeland Security Review issued pursuant to section 11506 of this title; and

(2) include information on the roles and responsibilities of components and offices of the Department, to the extent practicable, to carry out the strategy.

(e) Implementation Plan.—Not later than 90 days after the development of the strategy required under subsection (b), the Secretary shall issue an implementation plan for the strategy that includes the following:

(1) Strategic objectives and corresponding tasks.
(2) Projected timelines and costs for the tasks.
(3) Metrics to evaluate performance of the tasks.

(f) Congressional Oversight.—The Secretary shall submit to Congress for assessment the following:

(1) A copy of the strategy required under subsection (b) on issuance.
(2) A copy of the implementation plan required under subsection (e), on issuance, together with detailed information on any associated legislative or budgetary proposals.

(g) Classified Information.—The strategy required under subsection (b) shall be in an unclassified form but may contain a classified annex.

(h) Rule of Construction.—Nothing in this section may be construed as permitting the Department to engage in monitoring, surveillance, exfiltration, or other collection activities for the purpose of tracking an individual’s personally identifiable information.
Part B—Cybersecurity Information
Sharing

§ 10561. Definitions

In this part:

(1) AGENCY.—The term “agency” has the meaning given the term in section 3502 of title 44.

(2) ANTITRUST LAWS.—The term “antitrust laws”—

(A) has the meaning given the term in the 1st section of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. 12);

(B) includes section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act (15 U.S.C. 45) to the extent that section 5 of that Act applies to unfair competition; and

(C) includes any State antitrust law, but only to the extent that the law is consistent with the law referred to in subparagraph (A) or (B).

(3) APPROPRIATE FEDERAL ENTITIES.—The term “appropriate federal entities” means the following:

(A) The Department of Commerce.

(B) The Department of Defense.

(C) The Department of Energy.

(D) The Department of Homeland Security.

(E) The Department of Justice.

(F) The Department of the Treasury.

(4) CYBERSECURITY PURPOSE.—The term “cybersecurity purpose” means the purpose of protecting an information system or information that is stored on, processed by, or transiting an information system from a cybersecurity threat or security vulnerability.

(5) CYBERSECURITY THREAT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the term “cybersecurity threat” means an action, not protected by the 1st amendment of the Constitution, on or through an information system that may result in an unauthorized effort to adversely impact the security, availability, confidentiality, or integrity of an information system or information that is stored on, processed in, or transiting an information system.

(B) EXCLUSION.—The term “cybersecurity threat” does not include any action that solely involves a violation of a consumer term of service or a consumer licensing agreement.

(6) CYBER THREAT INDICATOR.—The term “cyber threat indicator” means information that is necessary to describe or identify—
(A) malicious reconnaissance, including anomalous patterns of communication that appear to be transmitted for the purpose of gathering technical information relating to a cybersecurity threat or security vulnerability;

(B) a method of defeating a security control or exploitation of a security vulnerability;

(C) a security vulnerability, including anomalous activity that appears to indicate the existence of a security vulnerability;

(D) a method of causing a user with legitimate access to an information system or information that is stored on, processed by, or transiting an information system to unwittingly enable the defeat of a security control or exploitation of a security vulnerability;

(E) malicious cyber command and control;

(F) the actual or potential harm caused by an incident, including a description of the information exfiltrated as a result of a particular cybersecurity threat;

(G) any other attribute of a cybersecurity threat, if disclosure of the attribute is not otherwise prohibited by law; or

(H) any combination of subparagraphs (A) through (G).

(7) DEFENSIVE MEASURE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the term “defensive measure” means an action, device, procedure, signature, technique, or other measure applied to an information system or information that is stored on, processed by, or transiting an information system that detects, prevents, or mitigates a known or suspected cybersecurity threat or security vulnerability.

(B) EXCLUSION.—The term “defensive measure” does not include a measure that destroys, renders unusable, provides unauthorized access to, or substantially harms an information system or information stored on, processed by, or transiting the information system not owned by—

(i) the private entity operating the measure; or

(ii) another entity or Federal entity that may provide consent and has provided consent to that private entity for operation of the measure.

(8) FEDERAL ENTITY.—The term “Federal entity” means a department or agency of the United States or any component of the department or agency.

(9) INFORMATION SYSTEM.—The term “information system”—

(A) has the meaning given the term in section 3502 of title 44; and
(B) includes industrial control systems such as supervisory control and data acquisition systems, distributed control systems, and programmable logic controllers.

(10) LOCAL GOVERNMENT.—The term “local government” means any borough, city, county, parish, town, township, village or other political subdivision of a State.

(11) MALICIOUS CYBER COMMAND AND CONTROL.—The term “malicious cyber command and control” means a method for unauthorized remote identification of, access to, or use of, an information system or information that is stored on, processed by, or transiting an information system.

(12) MALICIOUS RECONNAISSANCE.—The term “malicious reconnaissance” means a method for actively probing or passively monitoring an information system for the purpose of discerning security vulnerabilities of the information system, if the method is associated with a known or suspected cybersecurity threat.

(13) MONITOR.—The term “monitor” means to acquire, identify, or scan, or to possess, information that is stored on, processed by, or transiting an information system.

(14) NON-FEDERAL ENTITY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in this paragraph, the term “non-Federal entity” means any private entity, non-Federal Government agency or department, or State, tribal, or local government (including a political subdivision, department, or component of the government).

(B) INCLUSIONS.—The term “non-Federal entity” includes a government agency or department of the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Northern Mariana Islands, and any other territory or possession of the United States.

(C) EXCLUSIONS.—The term “non-Federal entity” does not include a foreign power as defined in section 101 of the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act of 1978 (50 U.S.C. 1801).

(15) PRIVATE ENTITY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in this paragraph, the term “private entity” means any person or private group, organization, proprietorship, partnership, trust, cooperative organization, or other commercial or nonprofit entity, including an officer, employee, or agent.
(B) INCLUSION.—The term “private entity” includes a State, tribal, or local government performing utility services, such as electric, natural gas, or water services.

(C) EXCLUSION.—The term “private entity” does not include a foreign power as defined in section 101 of the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act of 1978 (50 U.S.C. 1801).

(16) SECURITY CONTROL.—The term “security control” means the management, operational, and technical controls used to protect against an unauthorized effort to adversely affect the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of an information system or its information.

(17) SECURITY VULNERABILITY.—The term “security vulnerability” means any attribute of hardware, software, process, or procedure that could enable or facilitate the defeat of a security control.

(18) TRIBAL.—The term “tribal” has the meaning given the term “Indian tribe” in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450b).

§ 10562. Procedures for sharing information by Federal Government

(a) IN GENERAL.—Consistent with the protection of classified information, intelligence sources and methods, and privacy and civil liberties, the Director of National Intelligence, the Secretary of Homeland Security, the Secretary of Defense, and the Attorney General, in consultation with the heads of the appropriate Federal entities, shall jointly develop and issue procedures to facilitate and promote—

(1) timely sharing of classified cyber threat indicators and defensive measures the Federal Government possesses with representatives of relevant Federal entities and non-Federal entities that have appropriate security clearances;

(2) timely sharing with relevant Federal entities and non-Federal entities of cyber threat indicators, defensive measures, and information relating to cybersecurity threats or authorized uses under this part, in the possession of the Federal Government, that may be declassified and shared at an unclassified level;

(3) timely sharing with relevant Federal entities and non-Federal entities, or the public if appropriate, of unclassified, including controlled unclassified, cyber threat indicators and defensive measures the Federal Government possesses;

(4) timely sharing with Federal entities and non-Federal entities, if appropriate, of information relating to cybersecurity threats or authorized uses under this part that the Federal Government possesses about...
cybersecurity threats to those entities to prevent or mitigate adverse effects from the threats; and

(5) periodic sharing, through publication and targeted outreach, of cybersecurity best practices that are developed based on ongoing analyses of cyber threat indicators, defensive measures, and information relating to cybersecurity threats or authorized uses under this part, in the possession of the Federal Government with attention to accessibility and implementation challenges faced by small business concerns (as defined in section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632)).

(b) CONTENT.—The procedures developed under subsection (a) shall—

(1) ensure the Federal Government has and maintains the capability to share cyber threat indicators and defensive measures in real time consistent with the protection of classified information;

(2) incorporate to the greatest extent practicable existing processes and existing roles and responsibilities of Federal entities and non-Federal entities for information sharing by the Federal Government, including sector specific information sharing and analysis centers;

(3) include procedures for notifying, in a timely manner, Federal entities and non-Federal entities that have received a cyber threat indicator or defensive measure from a Federal entity under this part that is known or determined to be in error or in contravention of the requirements of this part or another provision of Federal law or policy of the error or contravention;

(4) include requirements for Federal entities sharing cyber threat indicators or defensive measures to implement and utilize security controls to protect against unauthorized access to, or acquisition of, the indicators or measures;

(5) include procedures that require a Federal entity, prior to the sharing of a cyber threat indicator—

(A) to—

(i) review the indicator to assess whether the indicator contains any information not directly related to a cybersecurity threat that the Federal entity knows at the time of sharing to be personal information of a specific individual or information that identifies a specific individual; and

(ii) remove the information; or

(B) to implement and utilize a technical capability configured to remove information not directly related to a cybersecurity threat that the Federal entity knows at the time of sharing to be personal information of a specific individual or information that identifies a specific individual; and
(6) include procedures for notifying, in a timely manner, any United
States person whose personal information is known or determined to
have been shared by a Federal entity in violation of this part.
(c) Consultation.—In developing the procedures required under this
section, the Director of National Intelligence, the Secretary, the Secretary
of Defense, and the Attorney General shall consult with appropriate Federal
tentities, including the Small Business Administration and the National Lab-
oratories (as defined in section 2 of the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (42
U.S.C. 15801)), to ensure that effective protocols are implemented that will
facilitate and promote the sharing of cyber threat indicators by the Federal
Government in a timely manner.
(d) Submittal to Congress.—The Director of National Intelligence, in
consultation with the heads of the appropriate Federal entities, shall submit
to Congress the procedures required by subsection (a).
§ 10563. Authorization for preventing, detecting, analyzing,
and mitigating cybersecurity threats.
(a) Authorization for monitoring.—
(1) In general.—A private entity may, for cybersecurity purposes,
monitor—
(A) an information system of the private entity;
(B) an information system of another non-Federal entity, on the
authorization and written consent of the other entity;
(C) an information system of a Federal entity, on the authoriza-
tion and written consent of an authorized representative of the
Federal entity; and
(D) information that is stored on, processed by, or transiting an
information system monitored by the private entity under this
paragraph.
(2) Construction.—Nothing in paragraph (1) shall be construed
to—
(A) authorize the monitoring of an information system, or the
use of information obtained through the monitoring, other than as
provided in this part; or
(B) limit otherwise lawful activity.
(b) Authorization for operation of defensive measures.—
(1) In general.—A private entity may, for cybersecurity purposes,
operate a defensive measure that is applied to—
(A) an information system of the private entity to protect the
rights or property of the entity;
(B) an information system of another non-Federal entity, on written consent of the other entity for operation of the defensive measure to protect the rights or property of the entity;

(C) an information system of a Federal entity on written consent of an authorized representative of the Federal entity for operation of the defensive measure to protect the rights or property of the Federal Government.

(2) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in paragraph (1) shall be construed to—

(A) authorize the use of a defensive measure other than as provided in paragraph (1); or

(B) limit otherwise lawful activity.

(c) AUTHORIZATION FOR SHARING OR RECEIVING CYBER THREAT INDICATORS OR DEFENSIVE MEASURES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), a non-Federal entity may, for a cybersecurity purpose and consistent with the protection of classified information, share with, or receive, from, any other non-Federal entity or the Federal Government a cyber threat indicator or defensive measure.

(2) COMPLIANCE WITH LAWFUL RESTRICTION.—A non-Federal entity receiving a cyber threat indicator or defensive measure from another non-Federal entity or a Federal entity shall comply with otherwise lawful restrictions placed on the sharing or use of the indicator or defensive measure by the sharing non-Federal entity or Federal entity.

(3) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in paragraph (1) shall be construed to—

(A) authorize the sharing or receiving of a cyber threat indicator or defensive measure other than as provided in paragraph (1); or

(B) limit otherwise lawful activity.

(d) PROTECTION AND USE OF INFORMATION.—

(1) SECURITY OF INFORMATION.—A non-Federal entity monitoring an information system, operating a defensive measure, or providing or receiving a cyber threat indicator or defensive measure under this section shall implement and utilize a security control to protect against unauthorized access to or acquisition of the cyber threat indicator or defensive measure.

(2) REMOVAL OF CERTAIN PERSONAL INFORMATION.—A non-Federal entity sharing a cyber threat indicator pursuant to this part shall, prior to sharing—
(A) review the cyber threat indicator to assess whether the indicator contains any information not directly related to a cybersecurity threat that the non-Federal entity knows at the time of sharing to be personal information of a specific individual or information that identifies a specific individual and remove the information; or

(B) implement and utilize a technical capability configured to remove any information not directly related to a cybersecurity threat that the non-Federal entity knows at the time of sharing to be personal information of a specific individual or information that identifies a specific individual.

(3) USE OF CYBER THREAT INDICATORS AND DEFENSIVE MEASURES BY NON-FEDERAL ENTITIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Consistent with this part, a cyber threat indicator or defensive measure shared or received under this section may, for cybersecurity purposes—

(i) be used by a non-Federal entity to monitor or operate a defensive measure that is applied to—

(I) an information system of the non-Federal entity; or

(II) an information system of another non-Federal entity or a Federal entity on the written consent of the other non-Federal entity or that Federal entity; and

(ii) be otherwise used, retained, and further shared by a non-Federal entity subject to—

(I) an otherwise lawful restriction placed by the sharing non-Federal entity or Federal entity on the cyber threat indicator or defensive measure; or

(II) an otherwise applicable provision of law.

(B) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in subparagraph (A) shall be construed to authorize the use of a cyber threat indicator or defensive measure other than as provided in this section.

(4) USE OF CYBER THREAT INDICATORS BY STATE, TRIBAL, OR LOCAL GOVERNMENT.—

(A) LAW ENFORCEMENT USE.—A State, tribal, or local government that receives a cyber threat indicator or defensive measure under this part may use the cyber threat indicator or defensive measure for the purposes described in section 10564(c)(5)(A) of this title.

(B) EXEMPTION FROM DISCLOSURE.—A cyber threat indicator or defensive measure shared by or with a State, tribal, or local
government, including a component of a State, tribal, or local govern-
ment that is a private entity, under this section shall be—

(i) considered voluntarily shared information; and

(ii) exempt from disclosure under any provision of State,
tribal, or local freedom of information law, open government
law, open meetings law, open records law, sunshine law, or
similar law requiring disclosure of information or records.

(C) STATE, TRIBAL, AND LOCAL REGULATORY AUTHORITY.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clause (ii), a cyber
threat indicator or defensive measure shared with a State,
tribal, or local government under this part shall not be used
by any State, tribal, or local government to regulate, includ-
ing an enforcement action, the lawful activity of any non-Fed-
eral entity or any activity taken by a non-Federal entity pur-
suant to mandatory standards, including an activity relating
to monitoring, operating a defensive measure, or sharing a
cyber threat indicator.

(ii) REGULATORY AUTHORITY SPECIFICALLY RELATING TO
PREVENTION OR MITIGATION OF CYBERSECURITY
THREATS.—A cyber threat indicator or defensive measure
shared as described in clause (i) may, consistent with a State,
tribal, or local government regulatory authority specifically re-
lying to the prevention or mitigation of cybersecurity threats
to information systems, inform the development or implement-
ation of a regulation relating to the information systems.

(e) ANTITRUST EXEMPTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in section 10569(e) of this
title, it shall not be considered a violation of any provision of antitrust
laws for 2 or more private entities to exchange or provide a cyber
threat indicator or defensive measure, or assistance, relating to the pre-
vention, investigation, or mitigation of a cybersecurity threat, for cyber-
security purposes under this part.

(2) APPLICABILITY.—Paragraph (1) shall apply only to information
that is exchanged or assistance provided to assist with—

(A) facilitating the prevention, investigation, or mitigation of a
cybersecurity threat to an information system or information that
is stored on, processed by, or transiting an information system; or

(B) communicating or disclosing a cyber threat indicator to help
prevent, investigate, or mitigate the effect of a cybersecurity threat
to an information system or information that is stored on, proc-
essed by, or transiting an information system.
(f) No Right or Benefit.—The sharing of a cyber threat indicator or
defensive measure with a non-Federal entity under this part shall not create
a right or benefit to similar information by the non-Federal entity or any
other non-Federal entity.

§ 10564. Sharing of cyber threat indicators and defensive
measures with Federal Government

(a) Development of Policies and Procedures.—The Attorney Gen-
eral and the Secretary shall, in consultation with the heads of the appro-
priate Federal entities, jointly issue and make publicly available policies and
procedures relating to the receipt of cyber threat indicators and defensive
measures by the Federal Government. Consistent with the guidelines re-
quired by subsection (d), the policies and procedures shall ensure—

(1) that cyber threat indicators shared with the Federal Government
by any non-Federal entity pursuant to section 10563(c) of this title
through the real-time process described in subsection (d)—

(A) are shared in an automated manner with all appropriate
Federal entities;

(B) are only subject to a delay, modification, or other action due
to controls established for the real-time process that could impede
real-time receipt by all appropriate Federal entities when the
delay, modification, or other action is due to controls—

(i) agreed on unanimously by all of the heads of the appro-
priate Federal entities;

(ii) carried out before any appropriate Federal entity re-
tains or uses the cyber threat indicators or defensive meas-
ures; and

(iii) uniformly applied so that each appropriate Federal en-
tity is subject to the same delay, modification, or other ac-
tion; and

(C) may be provided to other Federal entities;

(2) that cyber threat indicators shared with the Federal Government
by any non-Federal entity pursuant to section 10563 of this title in a
manner other than the real-time process described in subsection (d)—

(A) are shared as quickly as operationally practicable with all
appropriate Federal entities;

(B) are not subject to any unnecessary delay, interference, or
any other action that could impede receipt by all appropriate Fed-
eral entities; and

(C) may be provided to other Federal entities; and

(3) there are—

(A) audit capabilities; and
(B) appropriate sanctions in place for officers, employees, or
agents of a Federal entity who knowingly and willfully conduct ac-
tivities under this part in an unauthorized manner.

(b) GUIDELINES FOR ENTITIES SHARING CYBER THREAT INDICATORS
WITH FEDERAL GOVERNMENT.—The Attorney General and the Secretary
jointly shall develop and make publicly available guidance to assist entities
and promote sharing of cyber threat indicators with Federal entities under
this part. The guidelines shall include guidance on the following:

(1) Identification of types of information that would qualify as a
cyber threat indicator under this part that would be unlikely to include
information that—

(A) is not directly related to a cybersecurity threat; and

(B) is personal information of a specific individual or informa-
tion that identifies a specific individual.

(2) Identification of types of information protected under otherwise
applicable privacy laws that are unlikely to be directly related to a cy-
bersecurity threat.

(3) Such other matters as the Attorney General and the Secretary
consider appropriate for entities sharing cyber threat indicators with
Federal entities under this part.

(c) PRIVACY AND CIVIL LIBERTIES.—

(1) ISSUANCE AND AVAILABILITY OF GUIDELINES.—The Attorney
General and the Secretary shall, in coordination with the heads of the
appropriate Federal entities and in consultation with officers des-
ignated undersection 1062 of the Intelligence Reform and Terrorism
Prevention Act of 2004 (42 U.S.C. 2000ee–1) and such private entities
with industry expertise as the Attorney General and the Secretary con-
sider relevant, jointly issue and make publicly available final guidelines
relating to privacy and civil liberties that shall govern the receipt, re-
tention, use, and dissemination of cyber threat indicators by a Federal
entity obtained in connection with activities authorized in this part.

(2) CONTENT.—The guidelines shall, consistent with the need to pro-
tect information systems from cybersecurity threats and mitigate cyber-
security threats—

(A) limit the effect on privacy and civil liberties of activities by
the Federal Government under this part;

(B) limit the receipt, retention, use, and dissemination of cyber
threat indicators containing personal information of specific indi-
viduals or information that identifies specific individuals, including
by establishing—
(i) a process for the timely destruction of the information
that is known not to be directly related to uses authorized
under this part; and
(ii) specific limitations on the length of any period in which
a cyber threat indicator may be retained;

(C) include requirements to safeguard cyber threat indicators
containing personal information of specific individuals or informa-
tion that identifies specific individuals from unauthorized access or
acquisition, including appropriate sanctions for activities by offi-
cers, employees, or agents of the Federal Government in con-
travention of the guidelines;

(D) consistent with this part, any other applicable provisions of
law, and the fair information practice principles set forth in ap-
pendix A of the document entitled “National Strategy for Trusted
Identities in Cyberspace” and published by the President in April
2011, govern the retention, use, and dissemination by the Federal
Government of cyber threat indicators shared with the Federal
Government under this part, including the extent to which the
cyber threat indicators may be used by the Federal Government;

(E) include procedures for notifying entities and Federal enti-
ties if information received pursuant to this section is known or
determined by a Federal entity receiving the information not to
consist of a cyber threat indicator;

(F) protect the confidentiality of cyber threat indicators con-
taining personal information of specific individuals or information
that identifies specific individuals to the greatest extent practicable
and require recipients to be informed that the indicators may only
be used for purposes authorized under this part; and

(G) include steps that may be needed so that dissemination of
cyber threat indicators is consistent with the protection of classi-
fied and other sensitive national security information.

(3) Periodic Review.—The Attorney General and the Secretary
shall, in coordination with the heads of the appropriate Federal entities
and in consultation with officers and private entities described in para-
graph (1), periodically, but not less frequently than once every 2 years,
jointly review the guidelines issued under paragraph (1).

(d) Capability and Process in the Department.—

(1) In General.—The Secretary, in coordination with the heads of
the appropriate Federal entities, shall develop and implement a capa-
bility and process in the Department that—
(A) shall accept from any non-Federal entity in real time cyber
threat indicators and defensive measures, pursuant to this section;

(B) on submittal of the certification under paragraph (2) that
the capability and process fully and effectively operates as de-
scribed in paragraph (2), shall be the process by which the Fed-
eral Government receives cyber threat indicators and defensive
measures under this part that are shared by a non-Federal entity
with the Federal Government through electronic mail or media, an
interactive form on an Internet website, or a real time, automated
process between information systems, except—

(i) consistent with section 10563 of this title, communica-
tions between a Federal entity and a non-Federal entity re-
respect to a previously shared cyber threat indicator to—

(I) describe the relevant cybersecurity threat; or

(II) develop a defensive measure based on the cyber
threat indicator; and

(ii) communications by a regulated non-Federal entity with
the entity's Federal regulatory authority regarding a cyberse-
curity threat;

(C) ensures that all of the appropriate Federal entities receive
in an automated manner cyber threat indicators and defensive
measures shared through the real-time process in the Department;

(D) is in compliance with the policies, procedures, and guide-
lines required by this section; and

(E) does not limit or prohibit otherwise lawful disclosures of
communications, records, or other information, including—

(i) reporting known or suspected criminal activity, by a
non-Federal entity to any other non-Federal entity or a Fed-
eral entity, including cyber threat indicators or defensive
measures shared with a Federal entity in furtherance of open-
ing a Federal law enforcement investigation;

(ii) voluntary or legally compelled participation in a Fed-
eral investigation; and

(iii) providing cyber threat indicators or defensive measures
as part of a statutory or authorized contractual requirement.

(2) CERTIFICATION AND DESIGNATION.—

(A) CERTIFICATION OF CAPABILITY AND PROCESS.—The Sec-
retary shall, in consultation with the heads of the appropriate Fed-
eral entities, submit to Congress a certification as to whether the
capability and process required by paragraph (1) fully and effec-
ively operates—
(i) as the process by which the Federal Government receives from any non-Federal entity a cyber threat indicator or defensive measure under this part; and
(ii) in accordance with the interim policies, procedures, and guidelines developed under this part.

(B) DESIGNATION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—At any time after certification is submitted under subparagraph (A), the President may designate an appropriate Federal entity, other than the Department of Defense (including the National Security Agency), to develop and implement a capability and process as described in paragraph (1) in addition to the capability and process developed under paragraph (1) by the Secretary, if, not fewer than 30 days before making the designation, the President submits to Congress a certification and explanation that—

(I) the designation is necessary to ensure full, effective, and secure operation of a capability and process for the Federal Government to receive from any non-Federal entity cyber threat indicators or defensive measures under this part;

(II) the designated appropriate Federal entity will receive and share cyber threat indicators and defensive measures in accordance with the policies, procedures, and guidelines developed under this part, including subsection (a)(1); and

(III) the designation is consistent with the mission of the appropriate Federal entity and improves the ability of the Federal Government to receive, share, and use cyber threat indicators and defensive measures as authorized under this part.

(ii) APPLICATION TO ADDITIONAL CAPABILITY AND PROCESS.—If the President designates an appropriate Federal entity to develop and implement a capability and process under clause (i), the provisions of this part that apply to the capability and process required by paragraph (1) apply to the capability and process developed and implemented under clause (i).

(3) PUBLIC NOTICE AND ACCESS.—The Secretary shall ensure there is public notice of, and access to, the capability and process developed and implemented under paragraph (1) so that—
(A) any non-Federal entity may share cyber threat indicators and defensive measures through the process with the Federal Government; and

(B) all of the appropriate Federal entities receive the cyber threat indicators and defensive measures in real time with receipt through the process in the Department consistent with the policies and procedures issued under subsection (a).

(4) OTHER FEDERAL ENTITIES.—The process developed and implemented under paragraph (1) shall ensure that other Federal entities receive in a timely manner any cyber threat indicators and defensive measures shared with the Federal Government through the process.

(c) INFORMATION SHARED WITH OR PROVIDED TO FEDERAL GOVERNMENT.—

(1) NO WAIVER OF PRIVILEGE OR PROTECTION.—The provision of cyber threat indicators and defensive measures to the Federal Government under this part shall not constitute a waiver of any applicable privilege or protection provided by law, including trade secret protection.

(2) PROPRIETARY INFORMATION.—Consistent with section 10563(c)(2) of this title and any other applicable provision of law, a cyber threat indicator or defensive measure provided by a non-Federal entity to the Federal Government under this part shall be considered the commercial, financial, and proprietary information of the non-Federal entity when so designated by the originating non-Federal entity or a 3d party acting in accordance with the written authorization of the originating non-Federal entity.

(3) EXEMPTION FROM DISCLOSURE.—A cyber threat indicator or defensive measure shared with the Federal Government under this part shall be—

(A) deemed voluntarily shared information and exempt from disclosure under section 552 of title 5 and any State, tribal, or local provision of law requiring disclosure of information or records; and

(B) withheld, without discretion, from the public under section 552(b)(3)(B) of title 5 and any State, tribal, or local provision of law requiring disclosure of information or records.

(4) EX PARTE COMMUNICATIONS.—The provision of a cyber threat indicator or defensive measure to the Federal Government under this part shall not be subject to a rule of any Federal agency or department or any judicial doctrine regarding ex parte communications with a decision-making official.

(5) DISCLOSURE, RETENTION, AND USE.—
(A) AUTHORIZED ACTIVITIES.—Cyber threat indicators and defensive measures provided to the Federal Government under this part may, consistent with otherwise applicable provisions of Federal law, be disclosed to, retained by, and used by any Federal agency or department, component, officer, employee, or agent of the Federal Government solely for—

(i) a cybersecurity purpose;

(ii) the purpose of identifying—

(I) a cybersecurity threat, including the source of the cybersecurity threat; or

(II) a security vulnerability;

(iii) the purpose of responding to, or otherwise preventing or mitigating, a specific threat of death, a specific threat of serious bodily harm, or a specific threat of serious economic harm, including a terrorist act or a use of a weapon of mass destruction;

(iv) the purpose of responding to, investigating, prosecuting, or otherwise preventing or mitigating, a serious threat to a minor, including sexual exploitation and threats to physical safety; or

(v) the purpose of preventing, investigating, disrupting, or prosecuting an offense arising out of a threat described in clause (iii) or any of the offenses listed in sections 1028 through 1030 and chapters 37 and 90 of title 18.

(B) PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES.—Cyber threat indicators and defensive measures provided to the Federal Government under this part shall not be disclosed to, retained by, or used by any Federal agency or department for any use not permitted under subparagraph (A).

(C) PRIVACY AND CIVIL LIBERTIES.—Cyber threat indicators and defensive measures provided to the Federal Government under this part shall be retained, used, and disseminated by the Federal Government—

(i) in accordance with the policies, procedures, and guidelines required by subsections (a) through (c);

(ii) in a manner that protects from unauthorized use or disclosure any cyber threat indicators that may contain—

(I) personal information of a specific individual; or

(II) information that identifies a specific individual; and
(iii) in a manner that protects the confidentiality of cyber
threat indicators containing—

(I) personal information of a specific individual; or

(II) information that identifies a specific individual.

(D) FEDERAL REGULATORY AUTHORITY.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clause (ii), cyber
threat indicators and defensive measures provided to the Fed-
eral Government under this part shall not be used by any
Federal, State, tribal, or local government to regulate, includ-
ing an enforcement action, the lawful activities of any non-
Federal entity or any activities taken by a non-Federal entity
pursuant to mandatory standards, including activities relating
to monitoring, operating defensive measures, or sharing cyber
threat indicators.

(ii) EXCEPTIONS.—

(I) REGULATORY AUTHORITY SPECIFICALLY RELATING
TO PREVENTION OR MITIGATION OF CYBERSECURITY
THREATS.—Cyber threat indicators and defensive meas-
ures provided to the Federal Government under this part
may, consistent with Federal or State regulatory author-
ity specifically relating to the prevention or mitigation of
cybersecurity threats to information systems, inform the
development or implementation of regulations relating to
the information systems.

(II) PROCEDURES DEVELOPED AND IMPLEMENTED
UNDER THIS PART.—Clause (i) shall not apply to proce-
dures developed and implemented under this part.

§ 10565. Protection from liability

(a) MONITORING OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS.—No cause of action shall
be brought in any court against any private entity, and the action shall be
promptly dismissed, for the monitoring of an information system and infor-
mation under section 10563(a) of this title that is conducted in accordance
with this part.

(b) SHARING OR RECEIPT OF CYBER THREAT INDICATORS.—No cause of
action shall be brought in any court against any private entity, and the ac-
tion shall be promptly dismissed, for the sharing or receipt of a cyber threat
indicator or defensive measure under section 10563(c) of this title if—

(1) the sharing or receipt is conducted in accordance with this part;

and

(2) in a case in which a cyber threat indicator or defensive measure
is shared with the Federal Government, the cyber threat indicator or
defensive measure is shared in a manner that is consistent with section 10564(d)(1)(B) of this title.

(c) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this part shall be construed—

(1) to create—

(A) a duty to share a cyber threat indicator or defensive measure; or

(B) a duty to warn or act based on the receipt of a cyber threat indicator or defensive measure; or

(2) to undermine or limit the availability of otherwise applicable common law or statutory defenses.

§ 10566. Oversight of Government activities

(a) REPORT ON IMPLEMENTATION.—Not later than December 18, 2016, the heads of the appropriate Federal entities shall jointly submit to Congress a detailed report concerning the implementation of this part. The report may include such recommendations as the heads of the appropriate Federal entities may have for improvements or modifications to the authorities, policies, procedures, and guidelines under this part and shall include the following:

(1) An evaluation of the effectiveness of real-time information sharing through the capability and process developed under section 10564(d) of this title, including any impediments to real-time sharing.

(2) An assessment of whether cyber threat indicators or defensive measures have been properly classified and an accounting of the number of security clearances authorized by the Federal Government for sharing cyber threat indicators or defensive measures with the private sector.

(3) The number of cyber threat indicators or defensive measures received through the capability and process developed under section 10564(d) of this title.

(4) A list of Federal entities that have received cyber threat indicators or defensive measures under this part.

(b) BIENNIAL REPORT ON COMPLIANCE.—

(1) WHEN REPORT SHALL BE SUBMITTED.—Not later than December 18, 2017, and not less frequently than once every 2 years thereafter, the inspectors general of the appropriate Federal entities, in consultation with the Inspector General of the Intelligence Community and the Council of Inspectors General on Financial Oversight, shall jointly submit to Congress an interagency report on the actions of the executive branch of the Federal Government to carry out this part during the most recent 2-year period.
(2) CONTENTS.—Each report shall include, for the period covered by
the report, the following:

(A) An assessment of the sufficiency of the policies, procedures,
and guidelines relating to the sharing of cyber threat indicators in
the Federal Government, including those policies, procedures, and
guidelines relating to the removal of information not directly re-
lated to a cybersecurity threat that is personal information of a
specific individual or information that identifies a specific indi-
vidual.

(B) An assessment of whether cyber threat indicators or defen-
sive measures have been properly classified and an accounting of
the number of security clearances authorized by the Federal Gov-
ernment for the purpose of sharing cyber threat indicators or de-
fensive measures with the private sector.

(C) A review of the actions taken by the Federal Government
based on cyber threat indicators or defensive measures shared with
the Federal Government under this part, including a review of the
following:

(i) The appropriateness of subsequent uses and dissemina-
tions of cyber threat indicators or defensive measures.

(ii) Whether cyber threat indicators or defensive measures
were shared in a timely and adequate manner with appro-
 priate entities, or, if appropriate, were made publicly avail-
able.

(D) An assessment of the cyber threat indicators or defensive
measures shared with the appropriate Federal entities under this
part, including the following:

(i) The number of cyber threat indicators or defensive
measures shared through the capability and process developed
under section 10564(d) of this title.

(ii) An assessment of any information not directly related
to a cybersecurity threat that is personal information of a
specific individual or information identifying a specific indi-
vidual and was shared by a non-Federal government entity
with the Federal Government in contravention of this part, or
was shared in the Federal Government in contravention of
the guidelines required by this part, including a description
of any significant violation of this part.

(iii) The number of times, according to the Attorney Gen-
eral, that information shared under this part was used by a
Federal entity to prosecute an offense listed in section 10564(e)(5)(A) of this title.

(iv) A quantitative and qualitative assessment of the effect of the sharing of cyber threat indicators or defensive measures with the Federal Government on the privacy and civil liberties of specific individuals, including the number of notices that were issued with respect to a failure to remove information not directly related to a cybersecurity threat that was personal information of a specific individual or information that identified a specific individual in accordance with the procedures required by section 10564(c)(2)(E) of this title.

(v) The adequacy of any steps taken by the Federal Government to reduce any adverse effect from activities carried out under this part on the privacy and civil liberties of United States persons.

(E) An assessment of the sharing of cyber threat indicators or defensive measures among Federal entities to identify inappropriate barriers to sharing information.

(3) RECOMMENDATIONS.—Each report may include such recommendations as the inspectors general may have for improvements or modifications to the authorities and processes under this part.

(c) INDEPENDENT REPORT ON REMOVAL OF PERSONAL INFORMATION.—Not later than December 18, 2018, the Comptroller General shall submit to Congress a report on the actions taken by the Federal Government to remove personal information from cyber threat indicators or defensive measures pursuant to this part. The report shall include an assessment of the sufficiency of the policies, procedures, and guidelines established under this part in addressing concerns relating to privacy and civil liberties.

(d) FORM OF REPORTS.—Each report required under this section shall be submitted in an unclassified form, but may include a classified annex.

(e) PUBLIC AVAILABILITY OF REPORTS.—The unclassified portions of the reports required under this section shall be made available to the public.

§ 10567. Report on cybersecurity threats

(a) DEFINITION OF INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY.—In this section, the term ‘intelligence community’ has the meaning given that term in section 3 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3003).

(b) WHEN REPORT SHALL BE SUBMITTED.—Not later than 180 days after December 18, 2015, the Director of National Intelligence, in coordination with the heads of other appropriate elements of the intelligence community, shall submit to the Select Committee on Intelligence of the Senate and
the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence of the House of Represent-
atives a report on cybersecurity threats, including cyberattacks, theft, and
data breaches.

(c) CONTENTS.—The report shall include the following:

(1) An assessment of the current intelligence sharing and coopera-
tion relationships of the United States with other countries regarding
cybersecurity threats, including cyberattacks, theft, and data breaches,
directed against the United States that threaten the United States' na-
tional security interests, economy, and intellectual property, specifically
identifying the relative utility of the relationships, which elements of
the intelligence community participate in the relationships, and whether
and how the relationships could be improved.

(2) A list and an assessment of the countries and nonstate actors
that are the primary threats of carrying out a cybersecurity threat, in-
cluding a cyberattack, theft, or data breach, against the United States
that threatens the United States' national security, economy, and intel-
lectual property.

(3) A description of the extent to which the capabilities of the United
States Government to respond to or prevent cybersecurity threats, in-
cluding cyberattacks, theft, or data breaches, directed against the
United States private sector are degraded by a delay in the prompt no-
tification by private entities of those threats or cyberattacks, theft, and
data breaches.

(4) An assessment of additional technologies or capabilities that
would enhance the ability of the United States to prevent and to re-
respond to cybersecurity threats, including cyberattacks, theft, and data
breaches.

(5) An assessment of any technologies or practices utilized by the
private sector that could be rapidly fielded to assist the intelligence
community in preventing and responding to cybersecurity threats.

(d) FORM OF REPORT.—The report required by subsection (b) shall be
made available in classified and unclassified forms.

§ 10568. Exception to limitation on authority of Secretary of
Defense to disseminate information

Notwithstanding section 393(c)(3) of title 10, the Secretary of Defense
may authorize the sharing of cyber threat indicators and defensive measures
pursuant to the policies, procedures, and guidelines developed or issued
under this part.

§ 10569. Construction and preemption

(a) OTHERWISE LAWFUL DISCLOSURES.—Nothing in this part shall be
construed—
(1) to limit or prohibit otherwise lawful disclosures of communications, records, or other information, including reporting of known or suspected criminal activity, by a non-Federal entity to any other non-
Federal entity or the Federal Government under this part; or
(2) to limit or prohibit otherwise lawful use of the disclosures by any Federal entity, even when the otherwise lawful disclosures duplicate or replicate disclosures made under this part.

(b) WHISTLE BLOWER PROTECTIONS.—Nothing in this part shall be construed to prohibit or limit the disclosure of information protected under section 2302(b)(8) or 7211 of title 5, section 1034 of title 10, section 1104 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3234), or any similar provision of Federal or State law.

(c) PROTECTION OF SOURCES AND METHODS.—Nothing in this part shall be construed—

(1) as creating any immunity against, or otherwise affecting, any action brought by the Federal Government, or any agency or department of the Government, to enforce any law, executive order, or procedure governing the appropriate handling, disclosure, or use of classified information;
(2) to affect the conduct of authorized law enforcement or intelligence activities; or
(3) to modify the authority of a department or agency of the Federal Government to protect classified information and sources and methods and the national security of the United States.

(d) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAWS.—Nothing in this part shall be construed to affect any requirement under any other provision of law for a non-
Federal entity to provide information to the Federal Government.

(e) PROHIBITED CONDUCT.—Nothing in this part shall be construed to permit price-fixing, allocating a market between competitors, monopolizing or attempting to monopolize a market, boycotting, or exchanging price or cost information, customer lists, or information regarding future competitive planning.

(f) INFORMATION SHARING RELATIONSHIPS.—Nothing in this part shall be construed—

(1) to limit or modify an existing information sharing relationship;
(2) to prohibit a new information sharing relationship;
(3) to require a new information sharing relationship between any non-Federal entity and a Federal entity or another non-Federal entity; or
(4) to require the use of the capability and process in the Department developed under section 10564(d) of this title.
(g) Preservation of Contractual Obligations and Rights.—

Nothing in this part shall be construed—

1. to amend, repeal, or supersede any current or future contractual agreement, terms of service agreement, or other contractual relationship between non-Federal entities, or between a non-Federal entity and a Federal entity; or

2. to abrogate trade secret or intellectual property rights of a non-Federal entity or Federal entity.

(h) Anti-Tasking Restriction.—Nothing in this part shall be construed to permit a Federal entity—

1. to require a non-Federal entity to provide information to a Federal entity or another non-Federal entity;

2. to condition the sharing of cyber threat indicators with a non-Federal entity on the entity’s provision of cyber threat indicators to a Federal entity or another non-Federal entity; or

3. to condition the award of a Federal grant, contract, or purchase on the provision of a cyber threat indicator to a Federal entity or another non-Federal entity.

(i) No Liability for Non-Participation.—Nothing in this part shall be construed to subject any entity to liability for choosing not to engage in the voluntary activities authorized in this part.

(j) Use and Retention of Information.—Nothing in this part shall be construed to authorize, or to modify any existing authority of, a department or agency of the Federal Government to retain or use any information shared under this part for any use other than permitted in this part.

(k) Federal Preemption.—

1. in general.—This part supersedes any statute or other provision of law of a State or political subdivision of a State that restricts or otherwise expressly regulates an activity authorized under this part.

2. State law enforcement.—Nothing in this part shall be construed to supersede any statute or other provision of law of a State or political subdivision of a State concerning the use of authorized law enforcement practices and procedures.

(l) Regulatory Authority.—Nothing in this part shall be construed—

1. to authorize the prescribing of any regulations not specifically authorized to be issued under this part;

2. to establish or limit any regulatory authority not specifically established or limited under this part; or

3. to authorize regulatory actions that would duplicate or conflict with regulatory requirements, mandatory standards, or related processes under another provision of Federal law.
Authority of Secretary of Defense to Respond to Malicious Cyber Activity Carried Out by Foreign Powers.—Nothing in this part shall be construed to limit the authority of the Secretary of Defense under section 130g of title 10.

Disclosure in Criminal Prosecution.—Nothing in this part shall be construed to prevent the disclosure of a cyber threat indicator or defensive measure shared under this part in a criminal prosecution when an applicable provision of Federal, State, tribal, or local law requires disclosure in the case.

§ 10570. Effective period

(a) In General.—Except as provided in subsection (b), this part and the amendments made by the Cybersecurity Information Sharing Act of 2015 (Public Law 114–113, div. N, title I, 129 Stat. 2936) are effective during the period ending on September 30, 2025.

(b) Exception.—With respect to any action authorized by this part or information obtained pursuant to an action authorized by this part that occurs before the date on which the provisions referred to in subsection (a) cease to have effect, the provisions of this part shall continue in effect.

Part C—Federal Cybersecurity Enhancement

§ 10581. Definitions

In this part:

(1) Agency.—The term “agency” has the meaning given the term in section 3502 of title 44.

(2) Agency Information System.—The term “agency information system” has the meaning given the term in section 10546 of this title.

(3) Appropriate Congressional Committees.—The term “appropriate congressional committees” means—

(A) the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate; and

(B) the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives.

(4) Cybersecurity Risk.—The term “cybersecurity risk” has the meaning given the term in section 10545 of this title.

(5) Director.—The term “Director” means the Director of the Office of Management and Budget.

(6) Information System.—The term “information system” has the meaning given the term in section 10545 of this title.

(7) Intelligence Community.—The term “intelligence community” has the meaning given the term in section 3 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3003).
§ 10582. Advanced internal defenses

(a) Advanced Network Security Tools.—

(1) In general.—The Secretary shall include, in the efforts of the
Department to continuously diagnose and mitigate cybersecurity risks,
advanced network security tools to improve visibility of network activ-
ity, including through the use of commercial and free or open source
tools, and to detect and mitigate intrusions and anomalous activity.

(2) Development of Plan.—The Director shall develop, and the
Secretary shall implement, a plan to ensure that each agency utilizes
advanced network security tools, including those described in paragraph
(1), to detect and mitigate intrusions and anomalous activity.

(b) Prioritizing Advanced Security Tools.—The Director and the
Secretary, in consultation with appropriate agencies, shall—

(1) review and update Government-wide policies and programs to en-
sure appropriate prioritization and use of network security monitoring
tools in agency networks; and

(2) brief appropriate congressional committees on the prioritization
and use.

(c) Improved Metrics.—The Secretary, in collaboration with the Direc-
tor, shall review and update the metrics used to measure security under sec-
tion 3554 of title 44 to include measures of intrusion and incident detection
and response times.

(d) Transparency and Accountability.—The Director, in consulta-
tion with the Secretary, shall increase transparency to the public on agency
cybersecurity posture, including by increasing the number of metrics available on Federal Government performance websites and, to the greatest extent practicable, displaying metrics for department components, small agen-
cies, and micro-agencies.

(e) Exception.—The requirements under this section shall not apply to
the Department of Defense, a national security system, or an element of
the intelligence community.

§ 10583. Federal cybersecurity requirements

(a) Implementation of Federal Cybersecurity Standards.—Cons-
sistent with section 3553 of title 44, the Secretary, in consultation with the
Director, shall exercise the authority to issue binding operational directives
to assist the Director in ensuring timely agency adoption of, and compliance
with, policies and standards promulgated under section 11331 of title 40
for securing agency information systems.

(b) Cybersecurity Requirements at Agencies.—
(1) IN GENERAL.—Consistent with policies, standards, guidelines, and directives on information security under subchapter II of chapter 35 of title 44 and the standards and guidelines promulgated under section 11331 of title 40 and except as provided in paragraph (2), not later than December 18, 2016, the head of each agency shall—

(A) identify sensitive and mission critical data stored by the agency consistent with the inventory required under the first subsection (c) (relating to the inventory of major information systems) and the second subsection (c) (relating to the inventory of information systems) of section 3505 of title 44;

(B) assess access controls to the data described in subparagraph (A), the need for readily accessible storage of the data, and individuals’ need to access the data;

(C) encrypt or otherwise render indecipherable to unauthorized users the data described in subparagraph (A) that is stored on or transiting agency information systems;

(D) implement a single sign-on trusted identity platform for individuals accessing each public website of the agency that requires user authentication, as developed by the Administrator of General Services in collaboration with the Secretary; and

(E) implement identity management consistent with section 504 of the Cybersecurity Enhancement Act of 2014 (15 U.S.C. 7464), including multi-factor authentication, for—

(i) remote access to an agency information system; and

(ii) each user account with elevated privileges on an agency information system.

(2) EXCEPTION.—The requirements under paragraph (1) shall not apply to an agency information system for which—

(A) the head of the agency has personally certified to the Director with particularity that—

(i) operational requirements articulated in the certification and related to the agency information system would make it excessively burdensome to implement the cybersecurity requirement;

(ii) the cybersecurity requirement is not necessary to secure the agency information system or agency information stored on or transiting it; and

(iii) the agency has taken all necessary steps to secure the agency information system and agency information stored on or transiting it; and
(B) the head of the agency or the designee of the head of the
agency has submitted the certification described in subparagraph
(A) to the appropriate congressional committees and the agency's
authorizing committees.

(3) CONSTRUCTION.—

(A) AUTHORITY OF OFFICIALS NOT ALTERED.—Nothing in this
section shall be construed to alter the authority of the Secretary,
the Director, or the Director of the National Institute of Stand-
ards and Technology in implementing subchapter II of chapter 35
of title 44.

(B) DEVELOPMENT OF TECHNOLOGY, STANDARDS, POLICIES,
AND GUIDELINES NOT AFFECTED.—Nothing in this section shall
be construed to affect the National Institute of Standards and
Technology standards process or the requirement under section
3553(a)(4) of title 44 or to discourage continued improvements
and advancements in the technology, standards, policies, and
guidelines used to promote Federal information security.

(c) EXCEPTION.—The requirements under this section do not apply to the
Department of Defense, a national security system, or an element of the
intelligence community.

§ 10584. Assessment; reports

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) AGENCY INFORMATION.—The term “agency information” has the
meaning given the term in section 10549 of this title.

(2) CYBER THREAT INDICATOR; DEFENSIVE MEASURE.—The terms
“cyber threat indicator” and “defensive measure” have the meanings
given the terms in section 10561 of this title.

(3) INTRUSION ASSESSMENTS.—The term “intrusion assessments”
means actions taken under the intrusion assessment plan to identify
and remove intruders in agency information systems.

(4) INTRUSION ASSESSMENT PLAN.—The term “intrusion assess-
ment plan” means the plan required under section 10546(b) of this
title.

(5) INTRUSION DETECTION AND PREVENTION CAPABILITIES.—The
term “intrusion detection and prevention capabilities” means the capa-
bilities required under section 10549(b) of this title.

(b) THIRD-PARTY ASSESSMENT.—Not later than December 18, 2018, the
Comptroller General shall conduct a study and publish a report on the effec-
tiveness of the approach and strategy of the Federal Government to secur-
ing agency information systems, including the intrusion detection and pre-
vention capabilities and the intrusion assessment plan.
(c) Reports to Congress.—

(1) Intrusion Detection and Prevention Capabilities.—

(A) Secretary.—The Secretary not later than June 18 each year shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees a report on the status of the implementation of the intrusion detection and prevention capabilities, including—

(i) a description of privacy controls;

(ii) a description of the technologies and capabilities utilized to detect cybersecurity risks in network traffic, including the extent to which those technologies and capabilities include existing commercial and noncommercial technologies;

(iii) a description of the technologies and capabilities utilized to prevent network traffic associated with cybersecurity risks from transiting or traveling to or from agency information systems, including the extent to which those technologies and capabilities include existing commercial and noncommercial technologies;

(iv) a list of the types of indicators or other identifiers or techniques used to detect cybersecurity risks in network traffic transiting or traveling to or from agency information systems on each iteration of the intrusion detection and prevention capabilities, and the number of each type of indicator, identifier, and technique;

(v) the number of instances in which the intrusion detection and prevention capabilities detected a cybersecurity risk in network traffic transiting or traveling to or from agency information systems and the number of times the intrusion detection and prevention capabilities blocked network traffic associated with cybersecurity risk; and

(vi) a description of the pilot established under section 10549(c)(5) of this title, including the number of new technologies tested and the number of participating agencies.

(B) Director.—Not later than June 18, 2017, and annually thereafter, the Director shall submit to Congress, as part of the report required under section 3553(c) of title 44, an analysis of agency application of the intrusion detection and prevention capabilities, including—

(i) a list of each agency and the degree to which each agency has applied the intrusion detection and prevention capabilities to an agency information system; and

(ii) a list by agency of—
(I) the number of instances in which the intrusion de-
tection and prevention capabilities detected a cybersecur-
ity risk in network traffic transiting or traveling to or
from an agency information system and the types of in-
dicators, identifiers, and techniques used to detect the
cybersecurity risks; and

(II) the number of instances in which the intrusion de-
tection and prevention capabilities prevented network
traffic associated with a cybersecurity risk from
transiting or traveling to or from an agency information
system and the types of indicators, identifiers, and tech-
niques used to detect the agency information systems.

(C) CHIEF INFORMATION OFFICER.—Not earlier than June 18,
2017, and not later than December 18, 2017, the Federal Chief
Information Officer shall review and submit to the appropriate
congressional committees a report assessing the intrusion detection
and intrusion prevention capabilities, including—

(i) the effectiveness of the system in detecting, disrupting,
and preventing cyber-threat actors, including advanced per-
sistent threats, from accessing agency information and agency
information systems;

(ii) whether the intrusion detection and prevention capabili-
ties, continuous diagnostics and mitigation, and other systems
deployed under subtitle C of title II of the Homeland Security
Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2155) are effec-
tive in securing Federal information systems;

(iii) the costs and benefits of the intrusion detection and
prevention capabilities, including as compared to commercial
technologies and tools and including the value of classified
cyber threat indicators; and

(iv) the capability of agencies to protect sensitive cyber
threat indicators and defensive measures if they were shared
through unclassified mechanisms for use in commercial tech-
nologies and tools.

(2) DEVELOPMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION OF INTRUSION ASSESS-
MENT PLAN, ADVANCED INTERNAL DEFENSES, AND FEDERAL CYBER-
SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.—The Director—

(A) 30 days after any update to the intrusion assessment plan,
shall submit the intrusion assessment plan to the appropriate con-
gressional committees;
(B) not later than December 18, 2016, and annually thereafter, shall submit to Congress, as part of the report required under section 3553(c) of title 44—

(i) a description of the implementation of the intrusion assessment plan;

(ii) the findings of the intrusion assessments conducted pursuant to the intrusion assessment plan;

(iii) a description of the advanced network security tools included in the efforts to continuously diagnose and mitigate cybersecurity risks pursuant to section 10582(a)(1) of this title; and

(iv) a list by agency of compliance with the requirements of section 10583(b) of this title; and

(C) not later than December 18, 2016, submit to the appropriate congressional committees—

(i) a copy of the plan developed pursuant to section 10582(a)(2) of this title; and

(ii) the improved metrics developed pursuant to section 10582(c) of this title.

(3) TERMINATION.—The requirements under this subsection terminate on December 18, 2022.

(d) FORM.—Each report required under this section shall be submitted in unclassified form, but may include a classified annex.

Part D—Other Cyber Matters

§10591. Apprehension and prosecution of international cyber criminals

(a) DEFINITION OF INTERNATIONAL CYBER CRIMINAL.—In this section, the term “international cyber criminal” means an individual—

(1) who is believed to have committed a cybercrime or intellectual property crime against the interests of the United States or the citizens of the United States; and

(2) for whom—

(A) an arrest warrant has been issued by a judge in the United States; or

(B) an international wanted notice (commonly referred to as a “Red Notice”) has been circulated by Interpol.

(b) CONSULTATIONS FOR NONCOOPERATION.—The Secretary of State shall consult with the appropriate government official of each country from which extradition is not likely due to the lack of an extradition treaty with the United States or other reasons, in which 1 or more international cyber
criminals are physically present, to determine what actions the government
of the country has taken—
(1) to apprehend and prosecute the criminals; and
(2) to prevent the criminals from carrying out cybercrimes or intellec-
tual property crimes against the interests of the United States or its
citizens.

(c) ANNUAL REPORT.—
(1) DEFINITION OF APPROPRIATE CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES.—
For purposes of this subsection, the term “appropriate congressional committees” means—
(A) the Committee on Foreign Relations, the Committee on Ap-
propriations, the Committee on Homeland Security and Govern-
mental Affairs, the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban
Affairs, the Select Committee on Intelligence, and the Committee
on the Judiciary of the Senate; and
(B) the Committee on Foreign Affairs, the Committee on Ap-
propriations, the Committee on Homeland Security, the Com-
mittee on Financial Services, the Permanent Select Committee on
Intelligence, and the Committee on the Judiciary of the House of
Representatives.

(2) CONTENTS.—The Secretary of State shall submit to the appro-
priate congressional committees an annual report that includes—
(A) the number of international cyber criminals located in other
countries, disaggregated by country, and indicating from which
countries extradition is not likely due to the lack of an extradition
treaty with the United States or other reasons;
(B) the nature and number of significant discussions by an offici-
al of the Department of State on ways to thwart or prosecute
international cyber criminals with an official of another country,
including the name of each country; and
(C) for each international cyber criminal who was extradited to
the United States during the most recently completed calendar
year—
(i) his or her name;
(ii) the crimes for which he or she was charged;
(iii) his or her previous country of residence; and
(iv) the country from which he or she was extradited to the
United States.

(3) FORM.—The report shall be in unclassified form to the maximum
extent possible, but may include a classified annex.
§ 10592. Enhancement of emergency services

(a) COLLECTION OF DATA.—The Secretary, acting through the National Cybersecurity and Communications Integration Center, in coordination with appropriate Federal entities and the Director for Emergency Communications, shall establish a process by which a Statewide Interoperability Coordinator may report data on any cybersecurity risk or incident involving any information system or network used by emergency response providers in that State.

(b) ANALYSIS OF DATA.—Not later than December 18, 2016, the Secretary, acting through the Director of the National Cybersecurity and Communications Integration Center, in coordination with appropriate entities and the Director for Emergency Communications, and in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce, acting through the Director of the National Institute of Standards and Technology, shall conduct integration and analysis of the data reported under subsection (a) to develop information and recommendations on security and resilience measures for any information system or network used by State emergency response providers.

(c) BEST PRACTICES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Using the results of the integration and analysis conducted under subsection (b), and any other relevant information, the Director of the National Institute of Standards and Technology shall, on an ongoing basis, facilitate and support the development of methods for reducing cybersecurity risks to emergency response providers using the process described in section 2(e) of the National Institute of Standards and Technology Act (15 U.S.C. 272(c)).

(2) REPORT.—The Director of the National Institute of Standards and Technology shall submit to Congress a report on the result of the activities of the Director under paragraph (1), including any methods developed by the Director under paragraph (1), and shall make the report publicly available on the website of the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

(d) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to—

(1) require a State to report data under subsection (a); or

(2) require a non-Federal entity (as defined in section 10561 of this title) to—

(A) adopt a recommended measure developed under subsection (b); or

(B) follow the result of the activities carried out under subsection (c), including any methods developed under subsection (c).
§10593. Improving cybersecurity in the health care industry

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) APPROPRIATE CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES.—The term “appropriate congressional committees” means—

(A) the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions, the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs, and the Select Committee on Intelligence of the Senate; and

(B) the Committee on Energy and Commerce, the Committee on Homeland Security, and the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence of the House of Representatives.

(2) BUSINESS ASSOCIATE.—The term “business associate” has the meaning given the term in section 160.103 of title 45, Code of Federal Regulations (as in effect on December 17, 2015).

(3) COVERED ENTITY.—The term “covered entity” has the meaning given the term in section 160.103 of title 45, Code of Federal Regulations (as in effect on December 17, 2015).

(4) CYBERSECURITY THREAT; CYBER THREAT INDICATOR; DEFENSIVE MEASURE; FEDERAL ENTITY.—The terms “cybersecurity threat”, “cyber threat indicator”, “defensive measure”, and “Federal entity” have the meanings given the terms in section 10561 of this title.

(5) HEALTH CARE CLEARINGHOUSE; HEALTH CARE PROVIDER; HEALTH PLAN.—The terms “health care clearinghouse”, “health care provider”, and “health plan” have the meanings given the terms in section 160.103 of title 45, Code of Federal Regulations (as in effect on December 17, 2015).

(6) HEALTH CARE INDUSTRY STAKEHOLDER.—The term “health care industry stakeholder” means any—

(A) health plan, health care clearinghouse, or health care provider;

(B) advocate for patients or consumers;

(C) pharmacist;

(D) developer or vendor of health information technology;

(E) laboratory;

(F) pharmaceutical or medical device manufacturer; or

(G) additional stakeholder the Secretary determines necessary for purposes of subsection (b)(1), (c)(1), (c)(3), or (d)(1).

(7) NON-FEDERAL ENTITY; PRIVATE ENTITY.—The terms “non-Federal entity” and “private entity” have the meanings given the terms in section 10561 of this title.

(b) REPORT.—
(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than December 18, 2016, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall submit to the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pensions of the Senate and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives a report on the preparedness of the Department of Health and Human Services and health care industry stakeholders in responding to cybersecurity threats.

(2) CONTENTS OF REPORT.—With respect to the internal response of the Department of Health and Human Services to emerging cybersecurity threats, the report under paragraph (1) shall include—

(A) a clear statement of the official in the Department of Health and Human Services to be responsible for leading and coordinating efforts of the Department of Health and Human Services regarding cybersecurity threats in the health care industry; and

(B) a plan from each relevant operating division and subdivision of the Department of Health and Human Services on how the division or subdivision will address cybersecurity threats in the health care industry, including a clear delineation of how each the division or subdivision will divide responsibility among the personnel of the division or subdivision and communicate with other divisions and subdivisions regarding efforts to address the threats.

(c) HEALTH CARE INDUSTRY CYBERSECURITY TASK FORCE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services, in consultation with the Director of the National Institute of Standards and Technology and the Secretary of Homeland Security, shall convene health care industry stakeholders, cybersecurity experts, and any Federal agencies or entities the Secretary of Health and Human Services determines appropriate to establish a task force to—

(A) analyze how industries, other than the health care industry, have implemented strategies and safeguards for addressing cybersecurity threats in their respective industries;

(B) analyze challenges and barriers private entities (excluding any State, tribal, or local government) in the health care industry face securing themselves against cyberattacks;

(C) review challenges that covered entities and business associates face in securing networked medical devices and other software or systems that connect to an electronic health record;

(D) provide the Secretary of Health and Human Services with information to disseminate to health care industry stakeholders of

•HR 6063 IH
all sizes for purposes of improving their preparedness for, and re-

(E) establish a plan for implementing part B of this subchapter,

so that the Federal Government and health care industry stake-

holders may in real time, share actionable cyber threat indicators

and defensive measures; and

(F) report to the appropriate congressional committees on the

findings and recommendations of the task force regarding carrying

out subparagraphs (A) through (E).

(2) TERMINATION.—The task force established under this subsection

shall terminate 1 year after the date on which the task force is estab-

lished.

(3) DISSEMINATION.—Not later than 60 days after the termination

of the task force established under this subsection, the Secretary of

Health and Human Services shall disseminate the information de-

dscribed in paragraph (1)(D) to health care industry stakeholders in ac-

cordance with paragraph (1)(D).

(d) ALIGNING HEALTH CARE INDUSTRY SECURITY APPROACHES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services

shall establish, through a collaborative process with the Secretary of

Homeland Security, health care industry stakeholders, the Director of

the National Institute of Standards and Technology, and any Federal

entity or non-Federal entity the Secretary of Health and Human Serv-

ices determines appropriate, a common set of voluntary, consensus-

based, and industry-led guidelines, best practices, methodologies, proce-

dures, and processes that—

(A) serve as a resource for cost-effectively reducing cybersecurity

risks for a range of health care organizations;

(B) support voluntary adoption and implementation efforts to

improve safeguards to address cybersecurity threats;

(C) are consistent with—

(i) the standards, guidelines, best practices, methodologies,

procedures, and processes developed under section 2(e)(15) of

the National Institute of Standards and Technology Act (15

U.S.C. 272(e)(15));

(ii) the security and privacy regulations promulgated under

section 264(e) of the Health Insurance Portability and Ac-

countability Act of 1996 (42 U.S.C. 1320d–2 note); and

(iii) the provisions of the Health Information Technology

for Economic and Clinical Health Act (Public Law 111–5,
(D) are updated on a regular basis and applicable to a range of health care organizations.

(2) LIMITATION.—Nothing in this subsection shall be interpreted as granting the Secretary of Health and Human Services authority to—

(A) provide for audits to ensure that health care organizations are in compliance with this subsection; or

(B) mandate, direct, or condition the award of any Federal grant, contract, or purchase, on compliance with this subsection.

(3) NO LIABILITY FOR NONPARTICIPATION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to subject a health care industry stakeholder to liability for choosing not to engage in the voluntary activities authorized, or guidelines developed, under this subsection.

(e) INCORPORATING ONGOING ACTIVITIES.—In carrying out the activities under this section, the Secretary of Health and Human Services may incorporate activities that are ongoing as of December 17, 2015, and that are consistent with the objectives of this section.

(f) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit the antitrust exemption under section 10563(e) of this title or the protection from liability under section 10565 of this title.

Subchapter IV—Supporting Anti-Terrorism by Fostering Effective Technologies

§ 10621. Definitions

In this subchapter:

(1) ACT OF TERRORISM.—The term “act of terrorism” means an act that the Secretary determines meets all of the following requirements, as the requirements are further defined and specified by the Secretary:

(A) The act is unlawful.

(B) The act causes harm to a person, property, or entity, in the United States, or in the case of a domestic United States air carrier or a United States-flag vessel (or a vessel based principally in the United States on which United States income tax is paid and whose insurance coverage is subject to regulation in the United States), in or outside the United States.

(C) The act uses or attempts to use instrumentalities, weapons, or other methods designed or intended to cause mass destruction, injury, or other loss to citizens or institutions of the United States.

(2) INSURANCE CARRIER.—The term “insurance carrier” means a corporation, association, society, order, firm, company, mutual, part-
nership, individual aggregation of individuals, or another legal entity
that provides commercial property and casualty insurance, including an
affiliate of a commercial insurance carrier.

(3) LIABILITY INSURANCE.—The term “liability insurance” means
insurance for legal liabilities incurred by the insured resulting from—
(A) loss of, or damage to, property of others;
(B) ensuing loss of income or extra expense incurred because
of loss of, or damage to, property of others;
(C) bodily injury, including to persons other than the insured
or its employees; or
(D) loss resulting from debt or default of another.

(4) LOSS.—The term “loss” means death, bodily injury, or loss of,
or damage to, property, including business interruption loss.

(5) NON-FEDERAL GOVERNMENT CUSTOMERS.—The term “non-Fed-
eral Government customers” means a customer of a Seller that is not
an agency or instrumentality of the United States Government with au-
thority under Public Law 85–804 (50 U.S.C. 1431 et seq.) to provide
for indemnification under certain circumstances for third-party claims
against its contractors, including State and local authorities and com-
mercial entities.

(6) QUALIFIED ANTI-TERRORISM TECHNOLOGY.—The term “quali-
fied anti-terrorism technology” means a product, equipment, service
(including support services), device, or technology (including informa-
tion technology) designed, developed, modified, or procured for the spe-
cific purpose of preventing, detecting, identifying, or deterring acts of
terrorism or limiting the harm the acts might otherwise cause, that is
designated as such by the Secretary.

(7) SELLER.—The term “Seller” means a person or entity that sells
or otherwise provides a qualified anti-terrorism technology to Federal
and non-Federal Government customers.

§ 10622. Administration

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary is responsible for the administration of
this subchapter.

(b) DESIGNATION OF QUALIFIED ANTI-TERRORISM TECHNOLOGIES.—
The Secretary may designate anti-terrorism technologies that qualify for
protection under the system of risk management set forth in this subchapter
in accordance with criteria that shall include the following:

(1) Prior United States Government use or demonstrated substantial
utility and effectiveness.

(2) Availability of the technology for immediate deployment in public
and private settings.
(3) Existence of extraordinarily large or extraordinarily unquantifiable potential third party liability risk exposure to the Seller or other provider of the anti-terrorism technology.

(4) Substantial likelihood that the anti-terrorism technology will not be deployed unless protections under the system of risk management provided under this subchapter are extended.

(5) Magnitude of risk exposure to the public if the anti-terrorism technology is not deployed.

(6) Evaluation of all scientific studies that can be feasibly conducted in order to assess the capability of the technology to substantially reduce risks of harm.

(7) Anti-terrorism technology that would be effective in facilitating the defense against acts of terrorism, including technologies that prevent, defeat, or respond to the acts.

(c) Regulations.—The Secretary may issue regulations, after notice and comment under section 553 of title 5, necessary to carry out this subchapter.

§ 10623. Litigation management

(a) Federal cause of action.—

(1) In general.—There shall exist a Federal cause of action for claims arising out of, relating to, or resulting from, an act of terrorism when qualified anti-terrorism technologies have been deployed in defense against, in response to, or in recovery from the act, and the claims result, or may result, in loss to the Seller. The substantive law for decision in any action shall be derived from the law, including choice of law principles, of the State in which the act of terrorism occurred, unless the law is inconsistent with or preempted by Federal law. The Federal cause of action shall be brought only for claims for injuries that are proximately caused by sellers that provide qualified anti-terrorism technology to Federal and non-Federal government customers.

(2) Jurisdiction.—An appropriate district court of the United States shall have original and exclusive jurisdiction over all actions for any claim for loss of property, personal injury, or death arising out of, relating to, or resulting from, an act of terrorism when qualified anti-terrorism technologies have been deployed in defense against, in response to, or in recovery from the act, and the claims result, or may result, in loss to the Seller.

(b) Special rules.—In an action brought under this section for damages the following provisions apply:
(1) IRREPARABLE DAMAGES; INTEREST.—No punitive damages intended
to punish or deter, exemplary damages, or other damages not intended
to compensate a plaintiff for actual losses may be awarded, nor shall
any party be liable for interest prior to the judgment.

(2) NONECONOMIC DAMAGES.—

(A) DEFINITION OF NONECONOMIC DAMAGES.—In this para-
graph, the term “noneconomic damages” means damages for
losses for physical and emotional pain, suffering, inconvenience,
physical impairment, mental anguish, disfigurement, loss of enjoy-
ment of life, loss of society and companionship, loss of consortium,
hedonic damages, injury to reputation, and any other nonpecu-
niary losses.

(B) WHEN AWARDED.—Noneconomic damages may be awarded
against a defendant only in an amount directly proportional to the
percentage of responsibility of the defendant for the harm to the
plaintiff, and no plaintiff may recover noneconomic damages un-
less the plaintiff suffered physical harm.

(c) COLLATERAL SOURCES.—Any recovery by a plaintiff in an action
under this section shall be reduced by the amount of collateral source comp-
ensation, if any, that the plaintiff has received or is entitled to receive as
a result of the act of terrorism that results or may result in loss to the Seller.

(d) GOVERNMENT CONTRACTOR DEFENSE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Should a product liability or other lawsuit be filed
for claims arising out of, relating to, or resulting from, an act of ter-
rorism when qualified anti-terrorism technologies approved by the Sec-
retary, as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3) of this subsection, have
been deployed in defense against, in response to, or in recovery from
the act, and the claims result, or may result, in loss to the Seller, there
shall be a rebuttable presumption that the government contractor’s de-
fense applies in the lawsuit. This presumption shall only be overcome
by evidence showing that the Seller acted fraudulently or with willful
misconduct in submitting information to the Secretary during the
course of the Secretary’s consideration of the technology under this
subsection. This presumption of the government contractor’s defense
shall apply regardless of whether the claim against the Seller arises
from a sale of the product to Federal Government or non-Federal Gov-
ernment customers.

(2) EXCLUSIVE RESPONSIBILITY.—The Secretary is exclusively re-
sponsible for the review and approval of anti-terrorism technology for
purposes of establishing a government contractor’s defense in any prod-
uct liability lawsuit for claims arising out of, relating to, or resulting
from, an act of terrorism when qualified anti-terrorism technologies ap-
proved by the Secretary, as provided in this paragraph and paragraph
(3), have been deployed in defense against, in response to, or in recov-
er from the act, and the claims result, or may result, in loss to the
Seller. Upon the Seller’s submission to the Secretary for approval of
anti-terrorism technology, the Secretary shall conduct a comprehensive
review of the design of the technology and determine whether it will
perform as intended, conforms to the Seller’s specifications, and is safe
for use as intended. The Seller shall conduct safety and hazard anal-
yses on the technology and shall supply the Secretary with all such in-
formation relating to the analyses.

(3) CERTIFICATE.—For anti-terrorism technology reviewed and ap-
proved by the Secretary, the Secretary shall issue a certificate of con-
formance to the Seller and place the anti-terrorism technology on an
Approved Product List for Homeland Security.

(e) EXCLUSION.—Nothing in this section shall in any way limit the ability
of any person to seek any form of recovery from any person, government,
or other entity that—

(1) attempts to commit, knowingly participates in, aids and abets,
or commits any act of terrorism, or any criminal act related to or re-
sulting from the act of terrorism; or

(2) participates in a conspiracy to commit an act of terrorism or a
criminal act.

§ 10624. Risk management

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) LIABILITY INSURANCE REQUIRED.—The Seller shall obtain liabil-
ity insurance of the types and in the amounts as required under this
section and certified by the Secretary to satisfy otherwise compensable
third-party claims arising out of, relating to, or resulting from, an act
of terrorism when qualified anti-terrorism technologies have been de-
ployed in defense against, in response to, or in recovery from the act.

(2) MAXIMUM AMOUNT.—For the total claims related to one act of
terrorism, the Seller is not required to obtain liability insurance of
more than the maximum amount of liability insurance reasonably avail-
able from private sources on the world market at prices and terms that
will not unreasonably distort the sales price of Seller’s anti-terrorism

technologies.

(3) SCOPE OF COVERAGE.—Liability insurance obtained under this
subsection shall, in addition to the Seller, protect the following, to the
extent of their potential liability for involvement in the manufacture,
qualification, sale, use, or operation of qualified anti-terrorism techn-
ologies deployed in defense against, in response to, or in recovery from
an act of terrorism:

(A) Contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, vendors and cus-
tomers of the Seller.

(B) Contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, and vendors of the
customer.

(4) THIRD PARTY CLAIMS.—The liability insurance under this sec-
tion shall provide coverage against third party claims arising out of,
relating to, or resulting from the sale or use of anti-terrorism tech-
nologies.

(b) RECIPROCAL WAIVER OF CLAIMS.—The Seller shall enter into a re-
ciprocal waiver of claims with its contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, ven-
dors and customers, and contractors and subcontractors of the customers,
involved in the manufacture, sale, use, or operation of qualified anti-ter-
orism technologies, under which each party to the waiver agrees to be re-
sponsible for losses, including business interruption losses, that it sustains,
or for losses sustained by its own employees resulting from an activity re-
sulting from an act of terrorism when qualified anti-terrorism technologies
have been deployed in defense against, in response to, or in recovery from
the act.

(c) EXTENT OF LIABILITY.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law,
liability for all claims against a Seller arising out of, relating to, or resulting
from, an act of terrorism when qualified anti-terrorism technologies have
been deployed in defense against, in response to, or in recovery from the
act, and the claims result, or may result, in loss to the Seller, whether for
compensatory or punitive damages or for contribution or indemnity, shall
not be in an amount greater than the limits of liability insurance coverage
required to be maintained by the Seller under this section.

Subchapter V—Secure Handling of Ammonium Nitrate

§ 10631. Definitions

In this subchapter:

(1) AMMONIUM NITRATE.—The term “ammonium nitrate” means—

(A) solid ammonium nitrate that is chiefly the ammonium salt
of nitric acid and contains not less than 33 percent nitrogen by
weight; and

(B) a mixture containing a percentage of ammonium nitrate
that is equal to or greater than the percentage determined by the
Secretary under section 10632(b) of this title.
(2) **Ammonium Nitrate Facility.**—The term “ammonium nitrate facility” means an entity that produces, sells or otherwise transfers ownership of, or provides application services for, ammonium nitrate.

(3) **Ammonium Nitrate Purchaser.**—The term “ammonium nitrate purchaser” means a person who purchases ammonium nitrate from an ammonium nitrate facility.

§10632. Regulation of the sale and transfer of ammonium nitrate

(a) **In General.**—The Secretary shall regulate the sale and transfer of ammonium nitrate by an ammonium nitrate facility in accordance with this subchapter to prevent the misappropriation or use of ammonium nitrate in an act of terrorism.

(b) **Ammonium Nitrate Mixtures.**—The Secretary, in consultation with the heads of appropriate Federal departments and agencies (including the Secretary of Agriculture), shall, after notice and an opportunity for comment, establish a threshold percentage for ammonium nitrate in a substance.

(c) **Registration of Owners of Ammonium Nitrate Facilities.**—

(1) **Process.**—The Secretary shall establish a process by which a person that—

(A) owns an ammonium nitrate facility is required to register with the Department; and

(B) registers under subparagraph (A) is issued a registration number for purposes of this subchapter.

(2) **Information.**—A person applying to register under paragraph (1) shall submit to the Secretary—

(A) the name, address, and telephone number of each ammonium nitrate facility owned by that person;

(B) the name of the person designated by that person as the point of contact for each facility, for purposes of this subchapter; and

(C) other information the Secretary determines is appropriate.

(d) **Registration of Ammonium Nitrate Purchasers.**—

(1) **Process.**—The Secretary shall establish a process by which a person that—

(A) intends to be an ammonium nitrate purchaser is required to register with the Department; and

(B) registers under subparagraph (A) is issued a registration number for purposes of this subchapter.

(2) **Information.**—A person applying to register under paragraph (1) as an ammonium nitrate purchaser shall submit to the Secretary—

•HR 6063 IH
(A) the name, address, and telephone number of the applicant; 
and
(B) the intended use of ammonium nitrate to be purchased by 
the applicant.

(c) RECORDS.—

(1) MAINTENANCE OF RECORDS.—The owner of an ammonium ni-
trate facility shall—

(A) maintain a record of each sale or transfer of ammonium ni-
trate, during the 2-year period beginning on the date of that sale 
or transfer; and

(B) include in the record the information described in para-
graph (2).

(2) SPECIFIC INFORMATION REQUIRED.—For each sale or transfer 
of ammonium nitrate, the owner of an ammonium nitrate facility 
shall—

(A) record the name, address, telephone number, and registra-
tion number issued under subsection (c) or (d) of each person that 
purchases ammonium nitrate, in a manner prescribed by the Sec-
retary;

(B) if applicable, record the name, address, and telephone num-
ber of an agent acting on behalf of the person described in sub-
paragraph (A), at the point of sale;

(C) record the date and quantity of ammonium nitrate sold or 
transferred; and

(D) verify the identity of the persons described in subpara-
graphs (A) and (B), as applicable, in accordance with a procedure 
established by the Secretary.

(3) PROTECTION OF INFORMATION.—In maintaining records under 
paragraph (1), the owner of an ammonium nitrate facility shall take 
reasonable actions to ensure the protection of the information included 
in the records.

(f) EXEMPTION FOR EXPLOSIVE PURPOSES.—The Secretary may exempt 
from this subchapter a person producing, selling, or purchasing ammonium 
nitrate exclusively for use in the production of an explosive under a license 
or permit issued under chapter 40 of title 18.

(g) CONSULTATION.—In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall 
consult with the Secretary of Agriculture, States, and appropriate private-
sector entities, to ensure that the access of agricultural producers to ammo-
nium nitrate is not unduly burdened.

(h) DATA CONFIDENTIALITY.—
(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding section 552 of title 5 or the USA PATRIOT Act (Public Law 107–56, 115 Stat. 272), and except as provided in paragraph (2), the Secretary may not disclose to any person any information obtained under this subchapter.

(2) EXCEPTION.—The Secretary may disclose information obtained by the Secretary under this subchapter to—

(A) an officer or employee of the United States, or a person that has entered into a contract with the United States, who has a need to know the information to perform the duties of the officer, employee, or person; or

(B) to a State agency under section 10634 of this title, under appropriate arrangements to ensure the protection of the information.

(i) REGISTRATION PROCEDURES AND CHECK OF TERRORIST SCREENING DATABASE.—

(1) REGISTRATION PROCEDURES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish procedures to efficiently receive applications for registration numbers under this subchapter, conduct the checks required under paragraph (2), and promptly issue or deny a registration number.

(B) INITIAL 6-MONTH REGISTRATION PERIOD.—The Secretary shall take steps to maximize the number of registration applications that are submitted and processed during the 6-month period described in section 10636(e) of this title.

(2) CHECK OF TERRORIST SCREENING DATABASE.—

(A) CHECK REQUIRED.—The Secretary shall conduct a check of appropriate identifying information of a person seeking to register with the Department under subsection (c) or (d) against identifying information that appears in the terrorist screening database of the Department.

(B) AUTHORITY TO DENY REGISTRATION NUMBER.—If the identifying information of a person seeking to register with the Department under subsection (c) or (d) appears in the terrorist screening database of the Department, the Secretary may deny issuance of a registration number under this subchapter.

(3) EXPEDITED REVIEW OF APPLICATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Following the 6-month period described in section 10636(e) of this title, the Secretary shall, to the extent practicable, issue or deny registration numbers under this subchapter not later than 72 hours after the time the Secretary receives a complete registration application, unless the Secretary de-
terminates, in the interest of national security, that additional time is necessary to review an application.

(B) NOTICE OF APPLICATION STATUS.—In all cases, the Secretary shall notify a person seeking to register with the Department under subsection (c) or (d) of the status of the application of that person not later than 72 hours after the time the Secretary receives a complete registration application.

(4) EXPEDITED APPEALS PROCESS.—

(A) Requirement.—

(i) Establishment.—The Secretary shall establish an expedited appeals process for persons denied a registration number under this subchapter.

(ii) Time for Resolving Appeals.—The Secretary shall, to the extent practicable, resolve appeals not later than 72 hours after receiving a complete request for appeal unless the Secretary determines, in the interest of national security, that additional time is necessary to resolve an appeal.

(B) Consultation.—The Secretary, in developing the appeals process under subparagraph (A), shall consult with appropriate stakeholders.

(C) Guidance.—The Secretary shall provide guidance regarding the procedures and information required for an appeal under subparagraph (A) to any person denied a registration number under this subchapter.

(5) Restrictions on Use and Maintenance of Information.—

(A) In General.—Information constituting grounds for denial of a registration number under this section shall be maintained confidentially by the Secretary and may be used only for making determinations under this section.

(B) Sharing of Information.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this subchapter, the Secretary may share information with Federal, State, local, and tribal law enforcement agencies, as appropriate.

(6) Registration Information.—

(A) Authority to Require Information.—The Secretary may require a person applying for a registration number under this subchapter to submit information necessary to carry out the requirements of this section.

(B) Requirement to Update Information.—The Secretary may require persons issued a registration under this subchapter to
update registration information submitted to the Secretary under this subchapter, as appropriate.

(7) Rechecks against terrorist screening database.—
(A) In general.—The Secretary shall, as appropriate, recheck persons provided a registration number pursuant to this subchapter against the terrorist screening database of the Department, and may revoke the registration number if the Secretary determines the person may pose a threat to national security.

(B) Notice of revocation.—The Secretary shall, as appropriate, provide prior notice to a person whose registration number is revoked under this section, and the person shall have an opportunity to appeal, as provided in paragraph (4).

§ 10633. Inspection and auditing of records
The Secretary shall establish a process for the periodic inspection and auditing of the records maintained by owners of ammonium nitrate facilities for the purpose of monitoring compliance with this subchapter or for the purpose of deterring or preventing the misappropriation or use of ammonium nitrate in an act of terrorism.

§ 10634. Administrative provisions
(a) Cooperative agreements.—The Secretary—
(1) may enter into a cooperative agreement with the Secretary of Agriculture, or the head of any State department of agriculture or its designee involved in agricultural regulation, in consultation with the State agency responsible for homeland security, to carry out the provisions of this subchapter; and

(2) wherever possible, shall seek to cooperate with State agencies or their designees that oversee ammonium nitrate facility operations when seeking cooperative agreements to implement the registration and enforcement provisions of this subchapter.

(b) Delegation.—
(1) Authority.—The Secretary may delegate to a State the authority to assist the Secretary in the administration and enforcement of this subchapter.

(2) Delegation required.—At the request of a Governor of a State, the Secretary shall delegate to that State the authority to carry out functions under sections 10632 and 10633 of this title, if the Secretary determines that the State is capable of satisfactorily carrying out the functions.

(3) Funding.—Subject to the availability of appropriations, if the Secretary delegates functions to a State under this subsection, the Sec-
Secretary shall provide to that State sufficient funds to carry out the delegated functions.

(c) Provision of Guidance and Notification Materials to Ammonium Nitrate Facilities.—

(1) Guidance.—The Secretary shall make available to each owner of an ammonium nitrate facility registered under section 10632(e) of this title guidance on—

(A) the identification of suspicious ammonium nitrate purchases or transfers or attempted purchases or transfers;

(B) the appropriate course of action to be taken by the ammonium nitrate facility owner with respect to such a purchase or transfer or attempted purchase or transfer, including—

(i) exercising the right of the owner of the ammonium nitrate facility to decline sale of ammonium nitrate; and

(ii) notifying appropriate law enforcement entities; and

(C) additional subjects determined appropriate to prevent the misappropriation or use of ammonium nitrate in an act of terrorism.

(2) Use of Materials and Programs.—In providing guidance under this subsection, the Secretary shall, to the extent practicable, leverage relevant materials and programs.

(3) Notification Materials.—

(A) In General.—The Secretary shall make available materials suitable for posting at locations where ammonium nitrate is sold.

(B) Design.—Materials made available under subparagraph (A) shall be designed to notify prospective ammonium nitrate purchasers of—

(i) the record-keeping requirements under section 10632 of this title; and

(ii) the penalties for violating the requirements.

§ 10635. Theft reporting requirement

A person who is required to comply with section 10632(e) of this title who has knowledge of the theft or unexplained loss of ammonium nitrate shall report the theft or loss to the appropriate Federal law enforcement authorities not later than 1 calendar day after the date on which the person becomes aware of the theft or loss. On receipt of the report, the relevant Federal authorities shall inform State, local, and tribal law enforcement entities, as appropriate.

§ 10636. Prohibitions and penalty

(a) Prohibitions.—
(1) TAKING POSSESSION.—A person may not purchase ammonium nitrate from an ammonium nitrate facility unless the person is registered under subsection (c) or (d) of section 10632 of this title, or is an agent of a person registered under subsection (c) or (d) of section 10632.

(2) TRANSFERRING POSSESSION.—An owner of an ammonium nitrate facility shall not transfer possession of ammonium nitrate from the ammonium nitrate facility to an ammonium nitrate purchaser who is not registered under subsection (c) or (d) of section 10632 of this title, or to an agent acting on behalf of an ammonium nitrate purchaser when the purchaser is not registered under subsection (c) or (d) of section 10632.

(3) OTHER PROHIBITIONS.—A person may not—

(A) purchase ammonium nitrate without a registration number required under subsection (c) or (d) of section 10632 of this title;

(B) own or operate an ammonium nitrate facility without a registration number required under section 10632(c) of this title; or

(C) fail to comply with a requirement or violate another prohibition under this subchapter.

(b) CIVIL PENALTY.—A person that violates this subchapter may be assessed a civil penalty by the Secretary of not more than $50,000 per violation.

(c) PENALTY CONSIDERATIONS.—In determining the amount of a civil penalty under this section, the Secretary shall consider—

(1) the nature and circumstances of the violation;

(2) with respect to the person who commits the violation, any history of prior violations, the ability to pay the penalty, and any effect the penalty is likely to have on the ability of the person to do business; and

(3) any other matter that the Secretary determines that justice requires.

(d) NOTICE AND OPPORTUNITY FOR A HEARING.—A civil penalty may not be assessed under this subchapter unless the person liable for the penalty has been given notice and an opportunity for a hearing on the violation for which the penalty is to be assessed in the county, parish, or incorporated city of residence of that person.

(e) DELAY IN APPLICATION OF PROHIBITION.—Paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (a) shall apply on and after the date that is 6 months after the date that the Secretary issues a final rule implementing this subchapter.
§ 10637. Protection from civil liability
(a) IN GENERAL.—An owner of an ammonium nitrate facility that in good faith refuses to sell or transfer ammonium nitrate to a person, or that in good faith discloses to the Department or to appropriate law enforcement authorities an actual or attempted purchase or transfer of ammonium nitrate, based upon a reasonable belief that the person seeking purchase or transfer of ammonium nitrate may use the ammonium nitrate to create an explosive device to be employed in an act of terrorism (as defined in section 3077 of title 18), or to use ammonium nitrate for any other unlawful purpose, shall not be liable in any civil action relating to that refusal to sell ammonium nitrate or that disclosure.
(b) REASONABLE BELIEF.—A reasonable belief that a person may use ammonium nitrate to create an explosive device to be employed in an act of terrorism under subsection (a) may not solely be based on the race, sex, national origin, creed, religion, status as a veteran, or status as a member of the armed forces of the United States of that person.

§ 10638. Preemption of other laws
(a) OTHER FEDERAL REGULATIONS.—Except as provided in section 10637 of this title, nothing in this subchapter affects a regulation issued by an agency other than an agency of the Department.
(b) STATE LAW.—Subject to section 10637 of this title, this subchapter preempts the laws of a State to the extent that the laws are inconsistent with this subchapter, except that this subchapter shall not preempt any State law that provides additional protection against the acquisition of ammonium nitrate by terrorists or the use of ammonium nitrate in explosives in acts of terrorism or for other illicit purposes, as determined by the Secretary.

Subchapter VI—Chemical Facilities

§ 10651. Definitions
In this subchapter:
(1) CFATS REGULATION.—The term “CFATS regulation” means—
(A) an existing CFATS regulation; and
(B) any regulation or amendment to an existing CFATS regulation issued pursuant to the authority under section 10657 of this title.
(2) CHEMICAL FACILITY OF INTEREST.—The term “chemical facility of interest” means a facility that—
(A) holds, or that the Secretary has a reasonable basis to believe holds, a chemical of interest, as designated under Appendix A to part 27 of title 6, Code of Federal Regulations, or any suc-
cessor to the Appendix, at a threshold quantity set pursuant to relevant risk-related security principles; and

(B) is not an excluded facility.

(3) COVERED CHEMICAL FACILITY.—The term “covered chemical facility” means a facility that—

(A) the Secretary—

(i) identifies as a chemical facility of interest; and

(ii) based on review of the facility’s Top-Screen, determines meets the risk criteria developed under section 10652(f)(2)(B) of this title; and

(B) is not an excluded facility.

(4) EXCLUDED FACILITY.—The term “excluded facility” means—

(A) a facility regulated under the Maritime Transportation Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–295; 116 Stat. 2064);

(B) a public water system, as that term is defined in section 1401 of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 300f);

(C) a treatment works, as that term is defined in section 212 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1292);

(D) a facility owned or operated by the Department of Defense or the Department of Energy; or

(E) a facility subject to regulation by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or by a State that has entered into an agreement with the Nuclear Regulatory Commission under section 274(b) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2021(b)) to protect against unauthorized access of any material, activity, or structure licensed by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

(5) EXISTING CFATS REGULATION.—The term “existing CFATS regulation” means—

(A) a regulation promulgated under section 550 of the Department of Homeland Security Appropriations Act, 2007 (Public Law 109–295), that was in effect on December 17, 2014; and

(B) a Federal Register notice or other published guidance relating to section 550 of the Department of Homeland Security Appropriations Act, 2007 (Public Law 109–295), that was in effect on December 17, 2014.

(6) EXPEDITED APPROVAL FACILITY.—The term “expedited approval facility” means a covered chemical facility for which the owner or operator elects to submit a site security plan in accordance with section 10652(d)(4) of this title.

(7) FACIALLY DEFICIENT.—The term “facially deficient”, relating to a site security plan, means a site security plan that does not support
a certification that the security measures in the plan address the security vulnerability assessment and the risk-based performance standards for security for a facility, based on a review of—

(A) the facility’s site security plan;
(B) the facility’s Top-Screen;
(C) the facility’s security vulnerability assessment; or
(D) any other information that—

(i) the facility submits to the Department; or
(ii) the Department obtains from a public source or other source.

(8) GUIDANCE FOR EXPEDITED APPROVAL FACILITIES.—The term “guidance for expedited approval facilities” means the guidance issued under section 10652(d)(4)(B)(i) of this title.

(9) RISK ASSESSMENT.—The term “risk assessment” means the Secretary’s application of relevant risk criteria identified in section 10652(f)(2)(B) of this title.

(10) TERRORIST SCREENING DATABASE.—The term “terrorist screening database” means the terrorist screening database maintained by the Federal Government Terrorist Screening Center or its successor.

(11) TIER.—The term “tier” has the meaning given the term in section 27.105 of title 6, Code of Federal Regulations, or any successor to section 27.105.

(12) TIERING; TIERING METHODOLOGY.—The terms “tiering” and “tiering methodology” mean the procedure by which the Secretary assigns a tier to each covered chemical facility based on the risk assessment for that covered chemical facility.

(13) TOP-SCREEN.—The term “Top-Screen” has the meaning given the term in section 27.105 of title 6, Code of Federal Regulations, or any successor to section 27.105.

(14) VULNERABILITY ASSESSMENT.—The term “vulnerability assessment” means the identification of weaknesses in the security of a chemical facility of interest.

§ 10652. Chemical Facility Anti-Terrorism Standards Program

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is in the Department a Chemical Facility Anti-Terrorism Standards Program.

(b) DUTIES OF SECRETARY.—In carrying out the Chemical Facility Anti-Terrorism Standards Program, the Secretary shall—

(1) identify—

(A) chemical facilities of interest; and
(B) covered chemical facilities;
(2) require each chemical facility of interest to submit a Top-Screen and any other information the Secretary determines necessary to enable the Department to assess the security risks associated with the facility; 

(3) establish risk-based performance standards designed to address high levels of security risk at covered chemical facilities; and

(4) require each covered chemical facility to—

(A) submit a security vulnerability assessment; and

(B) develop, submit, and implement a site security plan.

(c) Security Measures.—

(1) In general.—A facility, in developing a site security plan as required under subsection (b), shall include security measures that, in combination, appropriately address the security vulnerability assessment and the risk-based performance standards for security for the facility.

(2) Employee input.—To the greatest extent practicable, a facility’s security vulnerability assessment and site security plan shall include input from at least 1 facility employee and, where applicable, 1 employee representative from the bargaining agent at that facility, each of whom possesses, in the determination of the facility’s security officer, relevant knowledge, experience, training, or education as pertains to matters of site security.

(d) Approval or Disapproval of Site Security Plans.—

(1) In general.—

(A) Review.—Except as provided in paragraph (4), the Secretary shall review and approve or disapprove each site security plan submitted pursuant to subsection (b).

(B) Bases for disapproval.—The Secretary—

(i) may not disapprove a site security plan based on the presence or absence of a particular security measure; and

(ii) shall disapprove a site security plan if the plan fails to satisfy the risk-based performance standards established pursuant to subsection (b)(3).

(2) Alternative security programs.—

(A) Authority to approve.—

(i) In general.—The Secretary may approve an alternative security program established by a private-sector entity or a Federal, State, or local authority or under other applicable laws if the Secretary determines that the requirements of the program meet the requirements under this section.

(ii) Additional security measures.—If the requirements of an alternative security program do not meet the re-
requirements under this section, the Secretary may recommend additional security measures to the program that will enable the Secretary to approve the program.

(B) SATISFACTION OF SITE SECURITY PLAN REQUIREMENT.—
A covered chemical facility may satisfy the site security plan requirement under subsection (b)(4) by adopting an alternative security program that the Secretary has—

(i) reviewed and approved under subparagraph (A); and

(ii) determined to be appropriate for the operations and security concerns of the covered chemical facility.

(3) SITE SECURITY PLAN ASSESSMENTS.—

(A) RISK ASSESSMENT POLICIES AND PROCEDURES.—In approving or disapproving a site security plan under this subsection, the Secretary shall employ the risk assessment policies and procedures developed under this subchapter.

(B) PREVIOUSLY APPROVED PLANS.—In the case of a covered chemical facility for which the Secretary approved a site security plan before December 18, 2014, the Secretary may not require the facility to resubmit the site security plan solely by reason of the enactment of this subchapter.

(4) EXPEDITED APPROVAL PROGRAM.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A covered chemical facility assigned to tier 3 or 4 may meet the requirement to develop and submit a site security plan under subsection (b)(4) by developing and submitting to the Secretary—

(i) a site security plan and the certification described in subparagraph (C); or

(ii) a site security plan in conformance with a template authorized under subparagraph (H).

(B) GUIDANCE FOR EXPEDITED APPROVAL FACILITIES.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall issue guidance for expedited approval facilities that identifies specific security measures that are sufficient to meet the risk-based performance standards.

(ii) MATERIAL DEVIATION FROM GUIDANCE.—If a security measure in the site security plan of an expedited approval facility materially deviates from a security measure in the guidance for expedited approval facilities, the site security plan shall include an explanation of how the security measure meets the risk-based performance standards.
(iii) **Applicability of Other Laws to Development and Issuance of Initial Guidance.**—In developing and issuing, or amending, the guidance for expedited approval facilities under this subparagraph and in collecting information from expedited approval facilities, the Secretary shall not be subject to—

(I) section 553 of title 5;

(II) subchapter I of chapter 35 of title 44; or

(III) section 10657(b) of this title.

(C) **Certification.**—The owner or operator of an expedited approval facility shall submit to the Secretary a certification, signed under penalty of perjury, that—

(i) the owner or operator is familiar with the requirements of this subchapter and part 27 of title 6, Code of Federal Regulations, or any successor to this subchapter or part 27, and the site security plan being submitted;

(ii) the site security plan includes the security measures required by subsection (c);

(iii)(I) the security measures in the site security plan do not materially deviate from the guidance for expedited approval facilities except where indicated in the site security plan;

(II) any deviations from the guidance for expedited approval facilities in the site security plan meet the risk-based performance standards for the tier to which the facility is assigned; and

(III) the owner or operator has provided an explanation of how the site security plan meets the risk-based performance standards for any material deviation;

(iv) the owner or operator has visited, examined, documented, and verified that the expedited approval facility meets the criteria set forth in the site security plan;

(v) the expedited approval facility has implemented all of the required performance measures outlined in the site security plan or set out planned measures that will be implemented within a reasonable time period stated in the site security plan;

(vi) each individual responsible for implementing the site security plan has been made aware of the requirements relevant to the individual’s responsibility contained in the site security plan.
security plan and has demonstrated competency to carry out those requirements;

(vii) the owner or operator has committed, or, in the case of planned measures, will commit, the necessary resources to fully implement the site security plan; and

(viii) the planned measures include an adequate procedure for addressing events beyond the control of the owner or operator in implementing any planned measures.

(D) DEADLINE.—

(i) DATE FOR SUBMISSION TO SECRETARY.—The owner or operator of an expedited approval facility shall submit to the Secretary the site security plan and the certification described in subparagraph (C) not later than 120 days after—

(I) for an expedited approval facility that was assigned to tier 3 or 4 under existing CFATS regulations before December 18, 2014, the date that is 210 days after December 18, 2014; and

(II) for any expedited approval facility not described in subclause (I), the later of—

(aa) the date on which the expedited approval facility is assigned to tier 3 or 4 under subsection (e)(2)(A); or

(bb) the date that is 210 days after December 18, 2014.

(ii) NOTICE.—An owner or operator of an expedited approval facility shall notify the Secretary of the intent of the owner or operator to certify the site security plan for the expedited approval facility not later than 30 days before the date on which the owner or operator submits the site security plan and certification described in subparagraph (C).

(E) COMPLIANCE.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—For an expedited approval facility submitting a site security plan and certification in accordance with subparagraphs (A), (B), (C), and (D)—

(I) the expedited approval facility shall comply with all of the requirements of its site security plan; and

(II) the Secretary—

(aa) except as provided in subparagraph (G), may not disapprove the site security plan; and

(b)
(bb) may audit and inspect the expedited approval facility under subsection (e) to verify compliance with its site security plan.

(ii) Noncompliance.—If the Secretary determines an expedited approval facility is not in compliance with the requirements of the site security plan or is otherwise in violation of this subchapter, the Secretary may enforce compliance in accordance with section 10654 of this title.

(F) Amendments to site security plan.—

(i) Requirement.—

(I) In general.—If the owner or operator of an expedited approval facility amends a site security plan submitted under subparagraph (A), the owner or operator shall submit the amended site security plan and a certification relating to the amended site security plan that contains the information described in subparagraph (C).

(II) Technical amendments.—For purposes of this clause, an amendment to a site security plan includes any technical amendment to the site security plan.

(ii) When amendment required.—The owner or operator of an expedited approval facility shall amend the site security plan if—

(I) there is a change in the design, construction, operation, or maintenance of the expedited approval facility that affects the site security plan;

(II) the Secretary requires additional security measures or suspends a certification and recommends additional security measures under subparagraph (G); or

(III) the owner or operator receives notice from the Secretary of a change in tiering under subsection (f)(3).

(iii) Deadline.—An amended site security plan and certification shall be submitted under clause (i)—

(I) in the case of a change in design, construction, operation, or maintenance of the expedited approval facility that affects the security plan, not later than 120 days after the date on which the change in design, construction, operation, or maintenance occurred;

(II) in the case of the Secretary requiring additional security measures or suspending a certification and recommending additional security measures under subparagraph (G), not later than 120 days after the date on
which the owner or operator receives notice of the re-
requirement for additional security measures or suspension
of the certification and recommendation of additional se-
curity measures; and

(III) in the case of a change in tiering, not later than
120 days after the date on which the owner or operator
receives notice under subsection (f)(3).

(G) FACIALLY DEFICIENT SITE SECURITY PLANS.—

(i) PROHIBITION.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (A) or
(E), the Secretary may suspend the authority of a covered
chemical facility to certify a site security plan if the Sec-

(1) determines the certified site security plan or an
amended site security plan is facially deficient; and

(2) not later than 100 days after the date on which
the Secretary receives the site security plan and certifi-
cation, provides the covered chemical facility with written
notification that the site security plan is facially defi-
cient, including a clear explanation of each deficiency in
the site security plan.

(ii) ADDITIONAL SECURITY MEASURES.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—If, during or after a compliance in-
spection of an expedited approval facility, the Secretary
determines that planned or implemented security meas-
ures in the site security plan of the facility are insuffi-
cient to meet the risk-based performance standards
based on misrepresentation, omission, or an inadequate
description of the site, the Secretary may—

(aa) require additional security measures; or

(bb) suspend the certification of the facility.

(II) RECOMMENDATION OF ADDITIONAL SECURITY
MEASURES.—If the Secretary suspends the certification
of an expedited approval facility under subclause (I), the
Secretary shall—

(aa) recommend specific additional security meas-
ures that, if made part of the site security plan by
the facility, would enable the Secretary to approve
the site security plan; and

(bb) provide the facility an opportunity to submit
a new or modified site security plan and certifi-
cation under subparagraph (A).
(III) SUBMISSION; REVIEW.—If an expedited approval facility determines to submit a new or modified site security plan and certification as authorized under subclause (II)(bb)—

(aa) not later than 90 days after the date on which the facility receives recommendations under subclause (II)(aa), the facility shall submit the new or modified plan and certification; and

(bb) not later than 45 days after the date on which the Secretary receives the new or modified plan under item (aa), the Secretary shall review the plan and determine whether the plan is facially deficient.

(IV) DETERMINATION NOT TO INCLUDE ADDITIONAL SECURITY MEASURES.—

(aa) REVOCATION OF CERTIFICATION.—If an expedited approval facility does not agree to include in its site security plan specific additional security measures recommended by the Secretary under subclause (II)(aa), or does not submit a new or modified site security plan in accordance with subclause (III), the Secretary may revoke the certification of the facility by issuing an order under section 10654(a)(1)(B) of this title.

(bb) EFFECT OF REVOCATION.—If the Secretary revokes the certification of an expedited approval facility under item (aa) by issuing an order under section 10654(a)(1)(B) of this title—

(AA) the order shall require the owner or operator of the facility to submit a site security plan or alternative security program for review by the Secretary under subsection (d)(1) or (2); and

(BB) the facility shall no longer be eligible to certify a site security plan under this paragraph.

(V) FACIAL DEFICIENCY.—If the Secretary determines that a new or modified site security plan submitted by an expedited approval facility under subclause (III) is facially deficient—
(aa) not later than 120 days after the date of the
determination, the owner or operator of the facility
shall submit a site security plan or alternative secu-

rrity program for review by the Secretary under sub-
section (d)(1) or (2); and

(bb) the facility shall no longer be eligible to cer-
tify a site security plan under this paragraph.

(H) TEMPLATES.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may develop prescriptive
site security plan templates with specific security measures to
meet the risk-based performance standards under subsection
(b)(3) for adoption and certification by a covered chemical fa-
cility assigned to tier 3 or 4 in lieu of developing and certi-
fying its own plan.

(ii) APPLICABILITY OF OTHER LAWS TO DEVELOPING AND
ISSUING INITIAL SITE SECURITY PLAN TEMPLATES AND RE-
LATED GUIDANCE AND TO COLLECTING INFORMATION.—Dur-
ing the period before the Secretary has met the deadline
under subparagraph (B)(i), in developing and issuing, or
amending, the site security plan templates under this sub-
paragraph, in issuing guidance for implementation of the
templates, and in collecting information from expedited ap-

proval facilities, the Secretary shall not be subject to—

(I) section 553 of title 5;

(II) subchapter I of chapter 35 of title 44; or

(III) section 10657(b) of this title.

(iii) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subpara-
graph shall be construed to prevent a covered chemical facili-
ty from developing and certifying its own security plan in ac-
cordance with subparagraph (A).

(I) EVALUATION.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall take any appropriate
action necessary for a full evaluation of the expedited ap-
proval program authorized under this paragraph, including
conducting an appropriate number of inspections, as author-
ized under subsection (c), of expedited approval facilities.

(ii) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the Com-
mittee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of
the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security and the
Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Rep-
resentatives a report that contains—
(I)(aa) the number of eligible facilities using the expedited approval program authorized under this paragraph; and

(bb) the number of facilities that are eligible for the expedited approval program but are using the standard process for developing and submitting a site security plan under subsection (b)(4);

(II) any costs and efficiencies associated with the expedited approval program;

(III) the impact of the expedited approval program on the backlog for site security plan approval and authorization inspections;

(IV) an assessment of the ability of expedited approval facilities to submit facially sufficient site security plans;

(V) an assessment of any impact of the expedited approval program on the security of chemical facilities; and

(VI) a recommendation by the Secretary on the frequency of compliance inspections that may be required for expedited approval facilities.

(e) COMPLIANCE.—

(1) AUDITS AND INSPECTIONS.—

(A) DEFINITIONS.—In this paragraph:

(i) NONDEPARTMENTAL.—The term “nondepartmental”—

(I) with respect to personnel, means personnel that is not employed by the Department; and

(II) with respect to an entity, means an entity that is not a component or other authority of the Department.

(ii) NONGOVERNMENTAL.—The term “nongovernmental”—

(I) with respect to personnel, means personnel that is not employed by the Federal Government; and

(II) with respect to an entity, means an entity that is not an agency, department, or other authority of the Federal Government.

(B) AUTHORITY TO CONDUCT AUDITS AND INSPECTIONS.—The Secretary shall conduct audits or inspections under this subchapter using—

(i) employees of the Department;

(ii) nondepartmental or nongovernmental personnel approved by the Secretary; or

(iii) a combination of individuals described in clauses (i) and (ii).
(C) Support personnel.—The Secretary may use nongovernmental personnel to provide administrative and logistical services in support of audits and inspections under this subchapter.

(D) Reporting structure.—

(i) Nondepartmental and nongovernmental audits and inspections.—Any audit or inspection conducted by an individual employed by a nondepartmental or nongovernmental entity shall be assigned in coordination with a regional supervisor with responsibility for supervising inspectors in the Infrastructure Security Compliance Division of the Department for the region in which the audit or inspection is to be conducted.

(ii) Requirement to report.—While an individual employed by a nondepartmental or nongovernmental entity is in the field conducting an audit or inspection under this subsection, the individual shall report to the regional supervisor with responsibility for supervising inspectors in the Infrastructure Security Compliance Division of the Department for the region in which the individual is operating.

(iii) Approval.—The authority to approve a site security plan under subsection (d) or determine if a covered chemical facility is in compliance with an approved site security plan shall be exercised solely by the Secretary or a designee of the Secretary in the Department.

(E) Standards for auditors and inspectors.—The Secretary shall prescribe standards for the training and retraining of each individual used by the Department as an auditor or inspector, including each individual employed by the Department and all nondepartmental or nongovernmental personnel, including—

(i) minimum training requirements for new auditors and inspectors;

(ii) retraining requirements;

(iii) minimum education and experience levels;

(iv) the submission of information as required by the Secretary to enable determination of whether the auditor or inspector has a conflict of interest;

(v) the proper certification necessary to handle chemical-terrorism vulnerability information (as defined in section 27.105 of title 6, Code of Federal Regulations, or any successor to section 27.105);
(vi) the reporting of any issue of non-compliance with this
section to the Secretary within 24 hours; and
(vii) any additional qualifications for fitness of duty as the
Secretary may require.

(F) CONDITIONS FOR NONGOVERNMENTAL AUDITORS AND IN-
spectors.—If the Secretary arranges for an audit or inspection
under subparagraph (B) to be carried out by a nongovernmental
entity, the Secretary shall—
(i) prescribe standards for the qualification of the individ-
uals who carry out the audits and inspections that are com-
mensurate with the standards for similar Government audi-
tors or inspectors; and
(ii) ensure that any duties carried out by a nongovern-
mental entity are not inherently governmental functions.

(2) PERSONNEL SURETY PROGRAM.—

(A) ESTABLISHMENT.—For purposes of this subchapter, the
Secretary shall establish and carry out a Personnel Surety Pro-
gram that—
(i) does not require an owner or operator of a covered
chemical facility that voluntarily participates in the program
to submit information about an individual more than 1 time;
(ii) provides a participating owner or operator of a covered
chemical facility with relevant information about an individual
based on vetting the individual against the terrorist screening
database, to the extent that the feedback is necessary for the
facility to be in compliance with regulations promulgated
under this subchapter; and
(iii) provides redress to an individual—
(I) whose information was vetted against the terrorist
screening database under the program; and
(II) who believes that the personally identifiable informa-
tion submitted to the Department for vetting by a
covered chemical facility, or its designated representa-
tive, was inaccurate.

(B) IMPLEMENTATION.—To the extent that a risk-based per-
formance standard established under subsection (b) requires iden-
tifying individuals with ties to terrorism—
(i) a covered chemical facility—
(I) may satisfy its obligation under the standard by
using any Federal screening program that periodically
vets individuals against the terrorist screening database,
or any successor program, including the Personnel Sure-

etty Program established under subparagraph (A); and

(II) shall—

(aa) accept a credential from a Federal screening

program described in subclause (I) if an individual

who is required to be screened presents the creden-
tial; and

(bb) address in its site security plan or alter-

native security program the measures it will take to

verify that a credential or documentation from a

Federal screening program described in subclause

(I) is current;

(ii) visual inspection shall be sufficient to meet the require-

ment under clause (i)(II)(bb), but the facility should consider

other means of verification, consistent with the facility’s as-

sessment of the threat posed by acceptance of the credentials;

and

(iii) the Secretary may not require a covered chemical facil-

ity to submit any information about an individual unless the

individual—

(I) is to be vetted under the Personnel Surety Pro-

gram; or

(II) has been identified as presenting a terrorism secu-

rity risk.

(C) RIGHTS UNAFFECTED.—Nothing in this section shall super-

sede the ability—

(i) of a facility to maintain its own policies regarding the

access of individuals to restricted areas or critical assets; or

(ii) of an employing facility and a bargaining agent, where

applicable, to negotiate as to how the results of a background

check may be used by the facility with respect to employment

status.

(3) AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION.—The Secretary shall share

with the owner or operator of a covered chemical facility any informa-
tion that the owner or operator needs to comply with this section.

(f) RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE SECRETARY.—

(1) IDENTIFICATION OF CHEMICAL FACILITIES OF INTEREST.—In

carrying out this subchapter, the Secretary shall consult with the heads

of other Federal agencies, States and political subdivisions thereof, rel-

levant business associations, and public and private labor organizations
to identify all chemical facilities of interest.
(2) RISK ASSESSMENT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this subchapter, the Secretary shall develop a security risk assessment approach and corresponding tiering methodology for covered chemical facilities that incorporates the relevant elements of risk, including threat, vulnerability, and consequence.

(B) CRITERIA FOR DETERMINING SECURITY RISK.—The criteria for determining the security risk of terrorism associated with a covered chemical facility shall take into account—

(i) relevant threat information;

(ii) potential severe economic consequences and the potential loss of human life in the event of the facility being subject to attack, compromise, infiltration, or exploitation by terrorists; and

(iii) vulnerability of the facility to attack, compromise, infiltration, or exploitation by terrorists.

(3) CHANGES IN TIERING.—

(A) MAINTENANCE OF RECORDS.—The Secretary shall document the basis for each instance in which—

(i) tiering for a covered chemical facility is changed; or

(ii) a covered chemical facility is determined to no longer be subject to the requirements under this subchapter.

(B) REQUIRED INFORMATION.—The records maintained under subparagraph (A) shall include information on whether and how the Secretary confirmed the information that was the basis for the change or determination described in subparagraph (A).

(4) SEMIANNUAL PERFORMANCE REPORTING.—Not later than 6 months after December 18, 2014, and not less frequently than once every 6 months after that date, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives a report that includes, for the period covered by the report—

(A) the number of covered chemical facilities in the United States;

(B) information—

(i) describing—

(I) the number of instances in which the Secretary—

(aa) placed a covered chemical facility in a lower risk tier; or
(bb) determined that a facility that had previously met the criteria for a covered chemical facility under section 10651(3) of this title no longer met the criteria; and

(II) the basis, in summary form, for each action or determination under subclause (I); and

(ii) that is provided in a sufficiently anonymized form to ensure that the information does not identify any specific facility or company as the source of the information when viewed alone or in combination with other public information;

(C) the average number of days spent reviewing site security or an alternative security program for a covered chemical facility prior to approval;

(D) the number of covered chemical facilities inspected;

(E) the average number of covered chemical facilities inspected per inspector; and

(F) any other information that the Secretary determines will be helpful to Congress in evaluating the performance of the Chemical Facility Anti-Terrorism Standards Program.

§ 10653. Protection and sharing of information

(a) In General.—Information developed under this subchapter, including vulnerability assessments, site security plans, and other security related information, records, and documents shall be given protections from public disclosure consistent with the protection of similar information under section 70103(d) of title 46.

(b) Sharing of Information With States and Local Governments.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to prohibit the sharing of information developed under this subchapter, as the Secretary determines appropriate, with State and local government officials possessing a need to know and the necessary security clearances, including law enforcement officials and first responders, for the purpose of carrying out this subchapter, provided that the information may not be disclosed pursuant to any State or local law.

(c) Sharing of Information With First Responders.—

(1) Requirement.—The Secretary shall provide to State, local, and regional fusion centers (as that term is defined in section 10512(a)(1) of this title) and State and local government officials, as the Secretary determines appropriate, such information as is necessary to help ensure that first responders are properly prepared and provided with the situational awareness needed to respond to security incidents at covered chemical facilities.
(2) Dissemination.—The Secretary shall disseminate information under paragraph (1) through a medium or system determined by the Secretary to be appropriate to ensure the secure and expeditious dissemination of the information to necessary selected individuals.

(d) Enforcement Proceedings.—In any proceeding to enforce this section, vulnerability assessments, site security plans, and other information submitted to or obtained by the Secretary under this subchapter, and related vulnerability or security information, shall be treated as if the information were classified information.

(e) Availability of Information.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law (including section 552(b)(3) of title 5), section 552 of title 5 (known as the “Freedom of Information Act”) shall not apply to information protected from public disclosure pursuant to subsection (a).

(f) Sharing of Information With Members of Congress.—Nothing in this section shall prohibit the Secretary from disclosing information developed under this subchapter to a Member of Congress in response to a request by a Member of Congress.

§ 10654. Civil enforcement

(a) Notice of Noncompliance.—

(1) In general.—If the Secretary determines that a covered chemical facility is not in compliance with this subchapter, the Secretary shall—

(A) provide the owner or operator of the facility—

(i) not later than 14 days after the date on which the Secretary makes the determination, a written notification of noncompliance that includes a clear explanation of any deficiency in the security vulnerability assessment or site security plan; and

(ii) an opportunity for consultation with the Secretary or the Secretary’s designee; and

(B) issue to the owner or operator of the facility an order to comply with this subchapter by a date specified by the Secretary in the order, which date shall be not later than 180 days after the date on which the Secretary issues the order.

(2) Continued Noncompliance.—If an owner or operator remains noncompliant after the procedures outlined in paragraph (1) have been executed, or demonstrates repeated violations of this subchapter, the Secretary may enter an order in accordance with this section assessing a civil penalty, an order to cease operations, or both.

(b) Civil Penalties.—
(1) Violations of Orders.—Any person who violates an order issued under this subchapter shall be liable for a civil penalty under section 70119(a) of title 46.

(2) Non-Reporting Chemical Facilities of Interest.—Any owner of a chemical facility of interest who fails to comply with, or knowingly submits false information under, this subchapter or the CFATS regulations shall be liable for a civil penalty under section 70119(a) of title 46.

(c) Emergency Orders.—

(1) In General.—Notwithstanding subsection (a) or any site security plan or alternative security program approved under this subchapter, if the Secretary determines that there is an imminent threat of death, serious illness, or severe personal injury, due to a violation of this subchapter or the risk of a terrorist incident that may affect a chemical facility of interest, the Secretary—

(A) shall consult with the facility, if practicable, on steps to mitigate the risk; and

(B) may order the facility, without notice or opportunity for a hearing, effective immediately or as soon as practicable, to—

(i) implement appropriate emergency security measures; or

(ii) cease or reduce some or all operations, in accordance with safe shutdown procedures, if the Secretary determines that such a cessation or reduction of operations is the most appropriate means to address the risk.

(2) Limitation on Delegation.—The Secretary may not delegate the authority under paragraph (1) to any official other than the Under Secretary responsible for overseeing critical infrastructure protection, cybersecurity, and other related programs of the Department appointed under section 10302(b)(1)(H) of this title.

(3) Limitation on Authority.—The Secretary may exercise the authority under this subsection only to the extent necessary to abate the imminent threat determination under paragraph (1).

(4) Due Process for Facility Owner or Operator.—

(A) Written Orders.—An order issued by the Secretary under paragraph (1) shall be in the form of a written emergency order that—

(i) describes the violation or risk that creates the imminent threat;

(ii) states the security measures or order issued or imposed; and
(iii) describes the standards and procedures for obtaining relief from the order.

(B) OPPORTUNITY FOR REVIEW.—After issuing an order under paragraph (1) with respect to a chemical facility of interest, the Secretary shall provide for review of the order under section 554 of title 5 if a petition for review is filed not later than 20 days after the date on which the Secretary issues the order.

(C) EXPIRATION OF EFFECTIVENESS OF ORDER.—If a petition for review of an order is filed under subparagraph (B) and the review under that paragraph is not completed by the last day of the 30-day period beginning on the date on which the petition is filed, the order shall vacate automatically at the end of that period unless the Secretary determines, in writing, that the imminent threat providing a basis for the order continues to exist.

(d) RIGHT OF ACTION.—Nothing in this subchapter confers upon any individual except the Secretary or his or her designee a right of action against an owner or operator of a covered chemical facility to enforce any provision of this subchapter.

§ 10655. Whistleblower protections

(a) PROCEDURE FOR REPORTING PROBLEMS.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall establish, and provide information to the public regarding, a procedure under which any employee or contractor of a chemical facility of interest may submit a report to the Secretary regarding a violation of a requirement under this subchapter.

(2) CONFIDENTIALITY.—The Secretary shall keep confidential the identity of an individual who submits a report under paragraph (1), and the report shall be treated as a record containing protected information to the extent that the report does not consist of publicly available information.

(3) ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF RECEIPT.—If a report submitted under paragraph (1) identifies the individual making the report, the Secretary shall promptly respond to the individual directly and shall promptly acknowledge receipt of the report.

(4) STEPS TO ADDRESS PROBLEMS.—The Secretary—

(A) shall review and consider the information provided in any report submitted under paragraph (1); and

(B) may take action under section 10654 of this title if necessary to address any substantiated violation of a requirement under this subchapter identified in the report.

(5) DUE PROCESS FOR FACILITY OWNER OR OPERATOR.—
(A) IN GENERAL.—If, on the review described in paragraph (4), the Secretary determines that a violation of a provision of this subchapter, or a regulation prescribed under this subchapter, has occurred, the Secretary may—

(i) institute a civil enforcement under section 10654(a) of this title; or

(ii) if the Secretary makes the determination under section 10654(c) of this title, issue an emergency order.

(B) WRITTEN ORDERS.—The action of the Secretary under paragraph (4) shall be in a written form that—

(i) describes the violation;

(ii) states the authority under which the Secretary is proceeding; and

(iii) describes the standards and procedures for obtaining relief from the order.

(C) OPPORTUNITY FOR REVIEW.—After taking action under paragraph (4), the Secretary shall provide for review of the action if a petition for review is filed within 20 calendar days of the date of issuance of the order for the action.

(D) EXPIRATION OF EFFECTIVENESS OF ORDER.—If a petition for review of an action is filed under subparagraph (C) and the review under that subparagraph is not completed by the end of the 30-day period beginning on the date the petition is filed, the action shall cease to be effective at the end of that period unless the Secretary determines, in writing, that the violation providing a basis for the action continues to exist.

(6) RETALIATION PROHIBITED.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—An owner or operator of a chemical facility of interest or agent thereof may not discharge an employee or otherwise discriminate against an employee with respect to the compensation provided to, or terms, conditions, or privileges of the employment of, the employee because the employee (or an individual acting pursuant to a request of the employee) submitted a report under paragraph (1).

(B) EXCEPTION.—An employee shall not be entitled to the protections under this section if the employee—

(i) knowingly and willfully makes any false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation; or

(ii) uses any false writing or document knowing the writing or document contains any false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry.
(b) Protected Disclosures.—Nothing in this subchapter shall be construed to limit the right of an individual to make any disclosure—

(1) protected or authorized under section 2302(b)(8) or 7211 of title 5;

(2) protected under any other Federal or State law that shields the disclosing individual against retaliation or discrimination for having made the disclosure in the public interest; or

(3) to the Special Counsel of an agency, the inspector general of an agency, or any other employee designated by the head of an agency to receive disclosures similar to the disclosures described in paragraphs (1) and (2).

(c) Publication of Rights.—The Secretary, in partnership with industry associations and labor organizations, shall make publicly available both physically and online the rights that an individual who discloses information, including security-sensitive information, regarding problems, deficiencies, or vulnerabilities at a covered chemical facility would have under Federal whistleblower protection laws or this subchapter.

(d) Protected Information.—All information contained in a report made under subsection (a) shall be protected in accordance with section 10653 of this title.

§ 10656. Relationship to other laws

(a) Other Federal Laws.—Nothing in this subchapter shall be construed to supersede, amend, alter, or affect any Federal law that—

(1) regulates (including by requiring information to be submitted or made available) the manufacture, distribution in commerce, use, handling, sale, other treatment, or disposal of chemical substances or mixtures; or

(2) authorizes or requires the disclosure of any record or information obtained from a chemical facility under any law other than this subchapter.

(b) States and Political Subdivisions.—This subchapter shall not preclude or deny any right of any State or political subdivision of a State to adopt or enforce any regulation, requirement, or standard of performance with respect to chemical facility security that is more stringent than a regulation, requirement, or standard of performance issued under this subchapter, or otherwise impair any right or jurisdiction of any State with respect to chemical facilities within that State, unless there is an actual conflict between this section and the law of that State.

§ 10657. CFATS regulations

(a) General Authority.—The Secretary may, in accordance with chapter 5 of title 5, promulgate regulations or amend CFATS regulations that
existed 30 days after December 18, 2014, to implement the provisions under this subchapter.

(b) Existing CFATS Regulations.—

(1) In general.—Notwithstanding section 4(b) of the Protecting and Securing Chemical Facilities from Terrorist Attacks Act of 2014 (Public Law 113–254, 128 Stat. 2919), each CFATS regulation that existed on December 18, 2014, remains in effect unless the Secretary amends, consolidates, or repeals the regulation.

(2) Repeal.—Not later than 30 days after December 18, 2014, the Secretary shall repeal any CFATS regulation that existed on that date that the Secretary determines is duplicative of, or conflicts with, this subchapter.

(c) Authority.—The Secretary shall exclusively rely upon authority provided under this subchapter in—

(1) determining compliance with this subchapter;
(2) identifying chemicals of interest; and
(3) determining security risk associated with a chemical facility.

§ 10658. Small covered chemical facilities

(a) Definition of Small Covered Chemical Facility.—In this section, the term “small covered chemical facility” means a covered chemical facility that—

(1) has fewer than 100 employees employed at the covered chemical facility; and
(2) is owned and operated by a small business concern (as defined in section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632).

(b) Assistance to Facilities.—The Secretary may provide guidance and, as appropriate, tools, methodologies, or computer software, to assist small covered chemical facilities in developing the physical security, cybersecurity, recordkeeping, and reporting procedures required under this subchapter.

(c) Report.—The Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security and the Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Representatives a report on best practices that may assist small covered chemical facilities in the development of physical security best practices.

§ 10659. Outreach to chemical facilities of interest

The Secretary shall establish an outreach implementation plan, in coordination with the heads of other appropriate Federal and State agencies, relevant business associations, and public and private labor organizations, to—

(1) identify chemical facilities of interest; and
(2) make available compliance assistance materials and information on education and training.

§ 10660. Termination

The authority provided under this subchapter terminates on January 17, 2019.

Chapter 107—Science and Technology in Support of Homeland Security

See.

10701. Responsibilities and authorities of the Under Secretary for Science and Technology.
10702. Functions transferred.
10703. Conduct of certain public health-related activities.
10704. Federally funded research and development centers.
10705. Miscellaneous provisions.
10707. Conduct of research, development, demonstration, testing, and evaluation.
10708. Utilization of Department of Energy national laboratories and sites in support of homeland security activities.
10709. Transfer of Plum Island Animal Disease Center, Department of Agriculture.
10711. Technology clearinghouse to encourage and support innovative solutions to enhance homeland security.
10713. Office for Interoperability and Compatibility.
10714. Emergency communications interoperability research and development.
10715. National Biosurveillance Integration Center.
10716. Promoting antiterrorism through international cooperation program.
10717. National biodefense strategy and implementation plan.
10718. Transparency in research and development.
10719. EMP and GMD mitigation research and development.

§ 10701. Responsibilities and authorities of the Under Secretary for Science and Technology

The Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary for Science and Technology, is responsible for—

(1) advising the Secretary regarding research and development efforts and priorities in support of the Department’s missions;
(2) developing, in consultation with other appropriate executive agencies, a national policy and strategic plan for, identifying priorities, goals, objectives and policies for, and coordinating the Federal Government’s civilian efforts to identify and develop, countermeasures to chemical, biological, and other emerging terrorist threats, including the development of—
   (A) comprehensive, research-based definable goals for the efforts; and
   (B) annual measurable objectives and specific targets to accomplish and evaluate the goals for the efforts;
(3) supporting the Under Secretary for Intelligence and Analysis and the Assistant Secretary for Infrastructure Protection, by assessing and testing homeland security vulnerabilities and possible threats;
(4) conducting basic and applied research, development, demonstration, testing, and evaluation activities that are relevant to any or all elements of the Department, through both intramural and extramural programs, except that the responsibility does not extend to human health-related research and development activities;

(5) establishing priorities for, directing, funding, and conducting national research, development, test and evaluation, and procurement of, technology and systems for—

(A) preventing the importation of chemical, biological, and related weapons and material; and

(B) detecting, preventing, protecting against, and responding to, terrorist attacks;

(6) establishing a system for transferring homeland security developments or technologies to Federal, State, local government, and private-sector entities;

(7) entering into work agreements, joint sponsorships, contracts, or other agreements with the Department of Energy regarding the use of the national laboratories or sites, and the support of the science and technology base at those facilities;

(8) collaborating with the Secretary of Agriculture and the Attorney General as provided in section 212 of the Agricultural Bioterrorism Protection Act of 2002 (7 U.S.C. 8401);

(9) collaborating with the Secretary of Health and Human Services and the Attorney General in determining any new biological agents and toxins that shall be listed as “select agents” in Appendix A of part 72 of title 42, Code of Federal Regulations, pursuant to section 351A of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 262a);

(10) supporting United States leadership in science and technology;

(11) establishing and administering the primary research and development activities of the Department, including the long-term research and development needs and capabilities for all elements of the Department;

(12) coordinating and integrating all research, development, demonstration, testing, and evaluation activities of the Department;

(13) coordinating with other appropriate executive agencies in developing and carrying out the science and technology agenda of the Department to reduce duplication and identify unmet needs; and

(14) developing and overseeing the administration of guidelines for merit review of research and development projects throughout the Department, and for the dissemination of research conducted or sponsored by the Department.
§ 10702. Functions transferred

The Secretary succeeds to the functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the following entities:

(1) The following programs and activities of the Department of Energy, including the functions of the Secretary of Energy relating thereto (but not including programs and activities relating to the strategic nuclear defense posture of the United States):

(A) The chemical and biological national security and supporting programs and activities of the nonproliferation and verification research and development program.

(B) The nuclear smuggling programs and activities within the proliferation detection program of the nonproliferation and verification research and development program. The programs and activities described in this subparagraph may be designated by the President either for transfer to the Department or for joint operation by the Secretary and the Secretary of Energy.

(C) The nuclear assessment program and activities of the assessment, detection, and cooperation program of the international materials protection and cooperation program.

(D) Life sciences activities of the biological and environmental research program related to microbial pathogens designated by the President for transfer to the Department.

(E) The Environmental Measurements Laboratory.

(F) The advanced scientific computing research program and activities at Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory.

(2) The National Bio-Warfare Defense Analysis Center of the Department of Defense, including the functions of the Secretary of Defense related thereto.

§ 10703. Conduct of certain public health-related activities

(a) IN GENERAL.—With respect to civilian human health-related research and development activities relating to countermeasures for chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear and other emerging terrorist threats carried out by the Department of Health and Human Services (including the Public Health Service), the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall set priorities, goals, objectives, and policies and develop a coordinated strategy for the activities in collaboration with the Secretary of Homeland Security to ensure consistency with the national policy and strategic plan developed under section 10701 of this title.

(b) EVALUATION OF PROGRESS.—In carrying out subsection (a), the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall collaborate with the Secretary in developing specific benchmarks and outcome measurements for evaluating
progress toward achieving the priorities and goals described in the sub-
section.

§ 10704. Federally funded research and development centers
The Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary for Science and Tech-
nology, shall have the authority to establish or contract with one or more
federally funded research and development centers to provide independent
analysis of homeland security issues, or to carry out other responsibilities
under this subtitle, including coordinating and integrating both the extra-
mural and intramural programs described in section 10707 of this title.

§ 10705. Miscellaneous provisions
(a) Classification.—To the greatest extent practicable, research con-
ducted or supported by the Department shall be unclassified.
(b) Construction.—Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to pre-
clude any Under Secretary of the Department from carrying out research,
development, demonstration, or deployment activities, as long as the activi-
ties are coordinated through the Under Secretary for Science and Tech-
nology.
(c) Regulations.—The Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary
for Science and Technology, may issue necessary regulations with respect
to research, development, demonstration, testing, and evaluation activities of
the Department, including the conducting, funding, and reviewing of the ac-
tivities.

§ 10706. Homeland Security Advanced Research Projects
Agency
(a) Definitions.—In this section:
(1) Fund.—The term “Fund” means the Acceleration Fund for Re-
search and Development of Homeland Security Technologies estab-
lished in subsection (c).
(2) Homeland security research.—The term “homeland secu-
rity research” means research relevant to the detection of, prevention
of, protection against, response to, attribution of, and recovery from
homeland security threats, particularly acts of terrorism.
(3) HSARPA.—The term “HSARPA” means the Homeland Secu-
ritry Advanced Research Projects Agency established in subsection (b).
(4) Under Secretary.—The term “Under Secretary” means the
Under Secretary for Science and Technology.
(b) Homeland Security Advanced Research Projects Agency.—
(1) Establishment.—There is in the Department the Homeland
Security Advanced Research Projects Agency (HSARPA).
(2) DIRECTOR.—The Director is the head of HSARPA. The Director is appointed by the Secretary. The Director reports to the Under Secretary.

(3) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Director shall administer the Fund to award competitive, merit-reviewed grants, cooperative agreements, or contracts to public or private entities, including businesses, federally funded research and development centers, and universities. The Director shall administer the Fund to—

(A) support basic and applied homeland security research to promote revolutionary changes in technologies that would promote homeland security;

(B) advance the development, testing and evaluation, and deployment of critical homeland security technologies;

(C) accelerate the prototyping and deployment of technologies that would address homeland security vulnerabilities; and

(D) conduct research and development for the purpose of advancing technology for the investigation of child exploitation crimes, including child victim identification, trafficking in individuals, and child pornography, and for advanced forensics.

(4) TARGETED COMPETITIONS.—The Director may solicit proposals to address specific vulnerabilities identified by the Director.

(5) COORDINATION.—The Director shall ensure that the activities of HSARPA are coordinated with those of other relevant research agencies, and may run projects jointly with other agencies.

(6) PERSONNEL.—In hiring personnel for HSARPA, the Secretary has the hiring and management authorities described in section 1101 of the Strom Thurmond National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1999 (Public Law 105–261, 5 U.S.C. 3104 note). The term of appointments for employees under subsection (c)(1) of that section may not exceed 5 years before the granting of an extension under subsection (c)(2) of that section.

(7) DEMONSTRATIONS.—The Director, periodically, shall hold homeland security technology demonstrations to improve contact among technology developers, vendors and acquisition personnel.

(c) FUND.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is in the Department the Acceleration Fund for Research and Development of Homeland Security Technologies (in this subsection referred to as the “Acceleration Fund”). The Director administers the Acceleration Fund.
(2) Authorization of Appropriations.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Acceleration Fund such sums as may be necessary.

§10707. Conduct of research, development, demonstration, testing, and evaluation

(a) In general.—The Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary for Science and Technology, shall carry out the responsibilities under section 10701(4) of this title through both extramural and intramural programs.

(b) Extramural Programs.—

(1) In general.—The Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary for Science and Technology, shall operate extramural research, development, demonstration, testing, and evaluation programs so as to—

(A) ensure that colleges, universities, private research institutes, and companies (and consortia thereof) from as many areas of the United States as practicable participate;

(B) ensure that the research funded is of high quality, as determined through merit review processes developed under section 10701(14) of this title; and

(C) distribute funds through grants, cooperative agreements, and contracts.

(2) University-based centers for homeland security.—

(A) Designation.—The Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary for Science and Technology, shall designate a university-based center or several university-based centers for homeland security. The purpose of the center or these centers shall be to establish a coordinated, university-based system to enhance the Nation’s homeland security.

(B) Criteria for designation.—Criteria for the designation of colleges or universities as a center for homeland security, shall include demonstrated expertise in—

(i) the training of first responders;

(ii) responding to incidents involving weapons of mass destruction and biological warfare;

(iii) emergency and diagnostic medical services;

(iv) chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear countermeasures or detection;

(v) animal and plant health and diagnostics;

(vi) food safety;

(vii) water and wastewater operations;

(viii) port and waterway security;
• (ix) multi-modal transportation;
• (x) information security and information engineering;
• (xi) engineering;
• (xii) educational outreach and technical assistance;
• (xiii) border transportation and security; and
• (xiv) the public policy implications and public dissemination
  of homeland security related research and development;

(C) DISCRETION OF SECRETARY.—To the extent that exercising
discretion is in the interest of homeland security, and with respect
to the designation of any given university-based center for home-
land security, the Secretary may except certain criteria as speci-
fied in subparagraph (B) and consider additional criteria beyond
those specified in subparagraph (B). On designation of a univer-
sity-based center for homeland security, the Secretary shall that
day publish in the Federal Register the criteria that were excepted
or added in the selection process and the justification for the set
of criteria that were used for that designation.

(D) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—The Secretary shall report annu-
ally to Congress concerning the implementation of this section.
The report shall indicate which center or centers have been des-
ignated and how the designation or designations enhance home-
land security, as well as report any decisions to revoke or modify
the designations.

(E) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are author-
ized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry
out this paragraph.

(e) INTRAMURAL PROGRAMS.—

(1) CONSULTATION.—In carrying out the duties under section 10701
of this title, the Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary for
Science and Technology, may draw upon the expertise of any labora-
tory of the Federal Government, whether operated by a contractor or
the Government.

(2) LABORATORIES.—The Secretary, acting through the Under Sec-
retary for Science and Technology, may establish a headquarters lab-
oratory for the Department at any laboratory or site and may establish
additional laboratory units at other laboratories or sites.

(3) CRITERIA FOR HEADQUARTERS LABORATORY.—If the Secretary
chooses to establish a headquarters laboratory under paragraph (2), the
Secretary shall do the following:
(A) Establish criteria for the selection of the headquarters labor-
14 oratory in consultation with the National Academy of Sciences, ap-
15 propriate Federal agencies, and other experts.
16 (B) Publish the criteria in the Federal Register.
17 (C) Evaluate all appropriate laboratories or sites against the
18 criteria.
19 (D) Select a laboratory or site on the basis of the criteria.
20 (E) Report to the appropriate congressional committees on
21 which laboratory was selected, how the selected laboratory meets
22 the published criteria, and what duties the headquarters labora-
23 tory shall perform.
24 (4) LIMITATION ON OPERATION OF LABORATORIES.—A laboratory
25 may not begin operating as the headquarters laboratory of the Depart-
26 ment until at least 30 days after the transmittal of the report required
27 by paragraph (3)(E).
28 § 10708. Utilization of Department of Energy national lab-
29 oratories and sites in support of homeland secu-
30 rity activities
31 (a) AUTHORITY TO UTILIZE NATIONAL LABORATORIES AND SITES.—
32 (1) IN GENERAL.—In carrying out the missions of the Department,
33 the Secretary may utilize the Department of Energy national labora-
34 tories and sites through one or more of the following methods, as the
35 Secretary considers appropriate:
36 (A) A joint sponsorship arrangement referred to in subsection
37 (b).
38 (B) A direct contract between the Department and the applica-
39 ble Department of Energy laboratory or site, subject to subsection
40 (c).
41 (C) A “work for others” basis made available by that laboratory
42 or site.
43 (D) Any other method provided by law.
44 (2) ACCEPTANCE AND PERFORMANCE BY LABS AND SITES.—Not-
45 withstanding any other law governing the administration, mission, use,
46 or operations of Department of Energy national laboratories and sites,
47 the laboratories and sites may accept and perform work for the Sec-
48 retary, consistent with resources provided, and perform work on an
49 equal basis to other missions at the laboratory and not on a noninter-
50 ference basis with other missions of the laboratory or site.
51 (b) JOINT SPONSORSHIP ARRANGEMENTS.—
52 (1) LABORATORIES.—The Department may be a joint sponsor, under
53 a multiple agency sponsorship arrangement with the Department of
Energy, of one or more Department of Energy national laboratories in
the performance of work.

(2) SITES.—The Department may be a joint sponsor of a Depart-
ment of Energy site in the performance of work as if the site were a
federally funded research and development center and the work were
performed under a multiple agency sponsorship arrangement with the
Department.

(3) PRIMARY SPONSOR.—The Department of Energy shall be the pri-
mary sponsor under a multiple agency sponsorship arrangement re-
ferred to in paragraph (1) or (2).

(4) LEAD AGENT.—The Secretary of Energy shall act as the lead
agent in coordinating the formation and performance of a joint spon-
sorship arrangement under this subsection between the Department
and a Department of Energy national laboratory or site.

(5) COMPLIANCE WITH FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION.—Work
performed by a Department of Energy national laboratory or site under
a joint sponsorship arrangement under this subsection shall comply
with the policy on the use of federally funded research and development
centers under the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(6) FUNDING.—The Department shall provide funds for work at the
Department of Energy national laboratories or sites, as the case may
be, under a joint sponsorship arrangement under this subsection under
the same terms and conditions as apply to the primary sponsor of a
national laboratory under section 3303(a)(1)(C) of title 41 or of a site
to the extent the section applies to the site as a federally funded re-
search and development center by reason of this subsection.

(c) SEPARATE CONTRACTING.—To the extent that programs or activities
transferred by the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107-296,
116 Stat. 2135) from the Department of Energy to the Department are
being carried out through direct contracts with the operator of a national
laboratory or site of the Department of Energy, the Secretary and the Sec-
retary of Energy shall ensure that direct contracts for the programs and
activities between the Department and the operator are separate from the
direct contracts of the Department of Energy with the operator.

(d) AUTHORITY WITH RESPECT TO COOPERATIVE RESEARCH AND DE-
VELOPMENT AGREEMENTS AND LICENSING AGREEMENTS.—In connection
with utilization of Department of Energy national laboratories and sites
under this section, the Secretary may permit the director of a national lab-
oratory or site to enter into cooperative research and development agree-
ments or to negotiate licensing agreements with any person, any agency or
instrumentality, of the United States, any unit of State or local government,
and any other entity under the authority granted by section 12 of the Stev-
Technology may be transferred to a non-Federal party to an agreement con-
sistent with the provisions of sections 11 and 12 of that Act (15 U.S.C.
3710, 3710a).

(e) Reimbursement of Costs.—In the case of an activity carried out
by the operator of a Department of Energy national laboratory or site in
connection with the utilization of the laboratory or site under this section,
the Department shall reimburse the Department of Energy for costs of the
activity through a method under which the Secretary of Energy waives any
requirement for the Department to pay administrative charges or personnel
costs of the Department of Energy or its contractors in excess of the
amount that the Secretary of Energy pays for an activity carried out by the
contractor and paid for by the Department of Energy.

(f) Laboratory-Directed Research and Development by the Dep-
artment of Energy.—No funds authorized to be appropriated or other-
wise made available to the Department in a fiscal year may be obligated
or expended for laboratory directed research and development activities car-
rried out by the Department of Energy unless the activities support the mis-
sions of the Department.

(g) Office for National Laboratories.—There is in the Directorate
of Science and Technology the Office for National Laboratories. The Office
is responsible for the coordination and utilization of the Department of En-
ergy national laboratories and sites under this section in a manner to create
a networked laboratory system for the purpose of supporting the missions
of the Department.

(h) Department of Energy Coordination on Homeland Security-
Related Research.—The Secretary of Energy shall ensure that research,
development, test, and evaluation activities conducted in the Department of
Energy that are directly or indirectly related to homeland security are fully
coordinated with the Secretary to minimize duplication of effort and maxi-
imize the effective application of Federal budget resources.

§ 10709. Transfer of Plum Island Animal Disease Center, De-
partment of Agriculture

(a) In General.—The Secretary succeeds the Secretary of Agriculture
as head of the Plum Island Animal Disease Center of the Department of
Agriculture (in this section referred to as the “Center”), including the as-
sets and liabilities of the Center.

(b) Continued Department of Agriculture Access.—On comple-
tion of the transfer of the Center under subsection (a), the Secretary and
the Secretary of Agriculture shall enter into an agreement to ensure that
the Department of Agriculture is able to carry out research, diagnostic, and other activities of the Department of Agriculture at the Center.

(c) DIRECTION OF ACTIVITIES.—The Secretary of Agriculture shall continue to direct the research, diagnostic, and other activities of the Department of Agriculture at the Center.

(d) NOTIFICATION.—At least 180 days before a change in the biosafety level at the Center, the President shall notify Congress of the change and describe the reasons for the change.

(e) RELOCATION OF NATIONAL BIO- AND AGRO-DEFENSE FACILITY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, if the Secretary determines that the National Bio- and Agro-defense Facility should be located at a site other than Plum Island, New York, the Secretary shall ensure that the Administrator of General Services sells through public sale all real and related personal property and transportation assets that support Plum Island operations, subject to terms and conditions necessary to protect Government interests and meet program requirements.

(2) PROCEEDS OF SALE.—The proceeds of the sale described in subsection (a) shall be deposited as offsetting collections into the Department of Homeland Security Science and Technology “Research, Development, Acquisition, and Operations” account and, subject to appropriation, shall be available until expended, for site acquisition, construction, and costs related to the construction of the National Bio- and Agro-defense Facility, including the costs associated with the sale, including due diligence requirements, necessary environmental remediation at Plum Island, and reimbursement of expenses incurred by the General Services Administration.

§10710. Homeland Security Science and Technology Advisory Committee

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is in the Department a Homeland Security Science and Technology Advisory Committee (in this section referred to as the “Advisory Committee”). The Advisory Committee shall make recommendations with respect to the activities of the Under Secretary for Science and Technology, including identifying research areas of potential importance to the security of the Nation.

(b) MEMBERSHIP.—

(1) APPOINTMENT.—The Advisory Committee consists of 20 members appointed by the Under Secretary for Science and Technology, including emergency first-responders or representatives of organizations or associations of emergency first-responders. The Advisory Committee also shall include representatives of citizen groups, including economi-
cally disadvantaged communities. The individuals appointed as members of the Advisory Committee—

(A) shall be eminent in fields such as emergency response, research, engineering, new product development, business, and management consulting;

(B) shall be selected solely on the basis of established records of distinguished service;

(C) shall not be employees of the Federal Government; and

(D) shall be selected to provide representation of a cross-section of the research, development, demonstration, and deployment activities supported by the Under Secretary for Science and Technology.

(2) NATIONAL RESEARCH COUNCIL.—The Under Secretary for Science and Technology may enter into an arrangement for the National Research Council to select members of the Advisory Committee, but only if the panel used by the National Research Council reflects the representation described in paragraph (1).

(c) TERMS OF OFFICE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, the term of office of each member of the Advisory Committee shall be 3 years.

(2) VACANCIES.—A member appointed to fill a vacancy occurring before the expiration of the term for which the member’s predecessor was appointed shall be appointed for the remainder of the term.

(d) ELIGIBILITY.—A person who has completed 2 consecutive full terms of service on the Advisory Committee is ineligible for appointment during the 1-year period following the expiration of the 2d term.

(e) MEETINGS.—The Advisory Committee shall meet at least quarterly at the call of the Chair or whenever one-third of the members request a meeting in writing. Each member shall be given appropriate notice of the call of each meeting, whenever possible not less than 15 days before the meeting.

(f) QUORUM.—A majority of the members of the Advisory Committee not having a conflict of interest in the matter being considered by the Advisory Committee constitutes a quorum.

(g) CONFLICT OF INTEREST RULES.—The Advisory Committee shall establish rules for determining when 1 of its members has a conflict of interest in a matter being considered by the Advisory Committee.

(h) REPORTS.—

(1) ANNUAL REPORT.—The Advisory Committee shall submit an annual report to the Under Secretary for Science and Technology for
transmittal to Congress on or before January 31 each year. The report shall describe the activities and recommendations of the Advisory Committee during the previous year.

(2) ADDITIONAL REPORTS.—The Advisory Committee may submit to the Under Secretary for transmittal to Congress additional reports on specific policy matters it considers appropriate.

(i) FEDERAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE ACT EXEMPTION.—Section 14 of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.) shall not apply to the Advisory Committee.

§ 10711. Technology clearinghouse to encourage and support innovative solutions to enhance homeland security

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF PROGRAM.—The Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary for Science and Technology, shall establish and promote a program to encourage technological innovation in facilitating the mission of the Department (as described in section 10301 of this title).

(b) ELEMENTS OF PROGRAM.—The program described in subsection (a) shall include the following components:

(1) The establishment of a centralized Federal clearinghouse for information relating to technologies that would further the mission of the Department for dissemination, as appropriate, to Federal, State, and local government and private-sector entities for additional review, purchase, or use.

(2) The issuance of announcements seeking unique and innovative technologies to advance the mission of the Department.

(3) The establishment of a technical assistance team to assist in screening, as appropriate, proposals submitted to the Secretary (except as provided in subsection (c)(2)) to assess the feasibility, scientific and technical merits, and estimated cost of the proposals, as appropriate.

(4) The provision of guidance, recommendations, and technical assistance, as appropriate, to assist Federal, State, and local government and private-sector efforts to evaluate and implement the use of technologies described in paragraph (1) or (2).

(5) The provision of information for persons seeking guidance on how to pursue proposals to develop or deploy technologies that would enhance homeland security, including information relating to Federal funding, regulation, or acquisition.

(c) MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Nothing in this section shall be construed as authorizing the Secretary or the technical assistance team established under subsection (b)(3) to set standards for technology to be used by
the Department, another executive agency, a State or local government
entity, or a private-sector entity.

(2) CERTAIN PROPOSALS.—The technical assistance team established
under subsection (b)(3) shall not consider or evaluate proposals sub-
mitted in response to a solicitation for offers for a pending procure-
ment or for a specific agency requirement.

(3) COORDINATION.—In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall
coordinate with the Technical Support Working Group (organized
under the April 1982 National Security Decision Directive Numbered
30).

§ 10712. Enhancement of public safety communications
interoperability

(a) DEFINITION OF INTEROPERABLE COMMUNICATIONS.—In this section,
the term “interoperable communications” means the ability of emergency
response providers and relevant Federal, State, and local government agen-
cies to communicate with each other as necessary, through a dedicated pub-
lc safety network utilizing information technology systems and radio com-
munications systems, and to exchange voice, data, and video with one an-
other on demand, in real time, as necessary.

(b) COORDINATION OF PUBLIC SAFETY INTEROPERABLE COMMUNICA-
tions Programs.—

(1) PROGRAM.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of
Commerce and the Chairman of the Federal Communications Commiss-
ion, shall establish a program to enhance public safety interoperable
communications at all levels of government. The program shall—

(A) establish a comprehensive national approach to achieving
public safety interoperable communications;

(B) coordinate with other Federal agencies in carrying out sub-
paragraph (A);

(C) develop, in consultation with other appropriate Federal
agencies and State and local authorities, appropriate minimum ca-
pabilities for communications interoperability for Federal, State,
and local public safety agencies;

(D) accelerate, in consultation with other Federal agencies, in-
cluding the National Institute of Standards and Technology, the
private sector, and nationally recognized standards organizations
as appropriate, the development of national voluntary consensus
standards for public safety interoperable communications, recog-
nizing—

(i) the value, life cycle, and technical capabilities of existing
communications infrastructure;
(ii) the need for cross-border interoperability between States and nations;

(iii) the unique needs of small, rural communities; and

(iv) the interoperability needs for daily operations and catastrophic events;

(E) encourage the development and implementation of flexible and open architectures incorporating, where possible, technologies that currently are commercially available, with appropriate levels of security, for short-term and long-term solutions to public safety communications interoperability;

(F) assist other Federal agencies in identifying priorities for research, development, testing, and evaluation with regard to public safety interoperable communications;

(G) identify priorities in the Department for research, development, and testing and evaluation with regard to public safety interoperable communications;

(H) establish coordinated guidance for Federal grant programs for public safety interoperable communications;

(I) provide technical assistance to State and local public safety agencies regarding planning, acquisition strategies, interoperability architectures, training, and other functions necessary to achieve public safety communications interoperability;

(J) develop and disseminate best practices to improve public safety communications interoperability; and

(K) develop appropriate performance measures and milestones to systematically measure the Nation’s progress toward achieving public safety communications interoperability, including the development of national voluntary consensus standards.

(2) OFFICE FOR INTEROPERABILITY AND COMPATIBILITY.—

(A) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary may establish an Office for Interoperability and Compatibility in the Directorate of Science and Technology to carry out this subsection.

(B) FUNCTIONS.—If the Secretary establishes an office, the Secretary shall, through the office, carry out Department responsibilities and authorities relating to the SAFECOM Program.

(c) INTERNATIONAL INTEROPERABILITY.—The President shall establish a mechanism for coordinating cross-border interoperability issues between—

(1) the United States and Canada; and

(2) the United States and Mexico.

(d) MULTIYEAR INTEROPERABILITY GRANTS.—
(1) **MULTIYEAR COMMITMENTS.**—In awarding grants to a State, region, local government, or Indian tribe for the purposes of enhancing interoperable communications capabilities for emergency response providers, the Secretary may commit to obligate Federal assistance beyond the current fiscal year, subject to the limitations and restrictions in this subsection.

(2) **RESTRICTIONS.**—

(A) **TIME LIMIT.**—No multiyear interoperability commitment may exceed 3 years in duration.

(B) **AMOUNT OF COMMITTED FUNDS.**—The total amount of assistance the Secretary has committed to obligate for a future fiscal year under paragraph (1) may not exceed $150,000,000.

(3) **LETTERS OF INTENT.**—

(A) **ISSUANCE.**—Under paragraph (1), the Secretary may issue a letter of intent to an applicant committing to obligate from future budget authority an amount, not more than the Federal Government’s share of the project’s cost, for an interoperability communications project (including interest costs and costs of formulating the project).

(B) **SCHEDULE.**—A letter of intent under this paragraph shall establish a schedule under which the Secretary will reimburse the applicant for the Federal Government’s share of the project’s costs, as amounts become available, if the applicant, after the Secretary issues the letter, carries out the project before receiving amounts under a grant issued by the Secretary.

(C) **NOTICE TO SECRETARY.**—An applicant that is issued a letter of intent under this subsection shall notify the Secretary of the applicant’s intent to carry out a project pursuant to the letter before the project begins.

(D) **NOTICE TO CONGRESS.**—The Secretary shall transmit a written notification to Congress no later than 3 days before the issuance of a letter of intent under this section.

(E) **LIMITATIONS.**—A letter of intent issued under this section is not an obligation of the Government under section 1501 of title 31, and is not deemed to be an administrative commitment for financing. An obligation or administrative commitment may be made only as amounts are provided in authorization and appropriations laws.

(F) **STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION.**—Nothing in this subsection shall be construed—
(i) to prohibit the obligation of amounts pursuant to a let-
ter of intent under this subsection in the same fiscal year as
the letter of intent is issued; or
(ii) to apply to, or replace, Federal assistance intended for
interoperable communications that is not provided pursuant
to a commitment under this subsection.

(e) INTEROPERABLE COMMUNICATIONS PLANS.—An applicant requesting
funding assistance from the Secretary for interoperable communications for
emergency response providers shall submit an Interoperable Communications Plan to the Secretary for approval. A plan shall—

(1) describe the current state of communications interoperability in
the applicable jurisdictions among Federal, State, and local emergency
response providers and other relevant private resources;
(2) describe the available and planned use of public safety frequency
spectrum and resources for interoperable communications within the
jurisdictions;
(3) describe how the planned use of spectrum and resources for
interoperable communications is compatible with surrounding capabili-
ties and interoperable communications plans of Federal, State, and
local governmental entities, military installations, foreign governments,
critical infrastructure, and other relevant entities;
(4) include a 5-year plan for the dedication of Federal, State, and
local government and private resources to achieve a consistent, secure,
and effective interoperable communications system, including planning,
system design and engineering, testing and technology development,
procurement and installation, training, and operations and mainte-
nance;
(5) describe how the 5-year plan meets or exceeds applicable stand-
ards and grant requirements established by the Secretary;
(6) include information on the governance structure used to develop
the plan, including this information about all agencies and organiza-
tions that participated in developing the plan and the scope and time-
frame of the plan; and
(7) describe the method by which multijurisdictional, multidisci-
plinary input is provided from all regions of the jurisdiction, including
high-threat urban areas located in the jurisdiction, and the process for
continuing to incorporate input.

(f) EXPANDED REPORTING REQUIREMENT.—In addition to the commit-
tees specifically enumerated to receive reports under title XII of the Imple-
menting Recommendations Of The 9/11 Commission Act Of 2007 (Public
Law 110–53, 121 Stat. 381), any report transmitted under the provisions
of title XII shall be transmitted to the appropriate congressional commit-
nees.

§ 10713. Office for Interoperability and Compatibility

(a) CLARIFICATION OF RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Director of the Office
for Interoperability and Compatibility shall—

(1) assist the Secretary in developing and implementing the science
and technology aspects of the program described in subparagraphs (D),
(E), (F), and (G) of section 10712(b)(1) of this title;

(2) in coordination with the Federal Communications Commission,
the National Institute of Standards and Technology, and other Federal
departments and agencies with responsibility for standards, support the
creation of national voluntary consensus standards for interoperable
emergency communications;

(3) establish a comprehensive research, development, testing, and
evaluation program for improving interoperable emergency commuника-

(4) establish, in coordination with the Director for Emergency Com-
nunications, requirements for interoperable emergency communications
capabilities, which shall be nonproprietary where standards for the cap-
abilities exist, for all public safety radio and data communications sys-
tems and equipment purchased using homeland security assistance ad-
ministered by the Department, excluding an alert and warning device,
technology, or system;

(5) carry out the Department’s responsibilities and authorities relat-
ing to research, development, testing, evaluation, or standards-related
elements of the SAFECOM Program;

(6) evaluate and assess new technology in real-world environments
to achieve interoperable emergency communications capabilities;

(7) encourage more efficient use of existing resources, including
equipment, to achieve interoperable emergency communications capa-
bilities;

(8) test public safety communications systems that are less prone to
failure, support new nonvoice services, use spectrum more efficiently,
and cost less than existing systems;

(9) coordinate with the private sector to develop solutions to improve
emergency communications capabilities and achieve interoperable emer-
gency communications capabilities; and

(10) conduct pilot projects, in coordination with the Director for
Emergency Communications, to test and demonstrate technologies, in-
cluding data and video, that enhance—
(A) the ability of emergency response providers and relevant
government officials to continue to communicate in the event of
natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters;
and

(B) interoperable emergency communications capabilities.

(b) COORDINATION.—The Director of the Office for Interoperability and
Compatibility shall coordinate with the Director for Emergency Communi-
cations with respect to the SAFECOM program.

(c) SUFFICIENCY OF RESOURCES.—The Secretary shall provide the Office
for Interoperability and Compatibility the resources and staff necessary to
carry out the responsibilities under this section.

§ 10714. Emergency communications interoperability re-
search and development

(a) DEFINITION OF INTEROPERABLE EMERGENCY COMMUNICATIONS.—
In this section, the term “interoperable emergency communications” has the
meaning given the term “interoperable communications” under section
10712(a) of this title.

(b) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting though the Under Secretary for
Science and Technology and the Director of the Office for Interoperability
and Compatibility, shall establish a comprehensive research and development
program to support and promote—

(1) the ability of emergency response providers and relevant govern-
ment officials to continue to communicate in the event of natural disas-
ters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters; and

(2) interoperable emergency communications capabilities among
emergency response providers and relevant government officials, includ-
ing by—

(A) supporting research on a competitive basis, including
through the Directorate of Science and Technology and Homeland
Security Advanced Research Projects Agency; and

(B) considering the establishment of a Center of Excellence
under the Department of Homeland Security Centers of Excel-
ence Program focused on improving emergency response pro-
viders’ communication capabilities.

(c) PURPOSES.—The purposes of the program established under sub-
section (b) include—

(1) supporting research, development, testing, and evaluation on
emergency communication capabilities;

(2) understanding the strengths and weaknesses of the public safety
communications systems in use;
(3) examining how current and emerging technology can make emergency response providers more effective, and how Federal, State, local, and tribal government agencies can use this technology in a coherent and cost-effective manner;

(4) investigating technologies that could lead to long-term advancements in emergency communications capabilities and supporting research on advanced technologies and potential systemic changes to dramatically improve emergency communications; and

(5) evaluating and validating advanced technology concepts, and facilitating the development and deployment of interoperable emergency communication capabilities.

§ 10715. National Biosurveillance Integration Center

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) BIOLOGICAL AGENT.—The term “biological agent” has the meaning given the term in section 178 of title 18.

(2) BIOLOGICAL EVENT OF NATIONAL CONCERN.—The term “biological event of national concern” means—

(A) an act of terrorism involving a biological agent or toxin; or

(B) a naturally occurring outbreak of an infectious disease that may result in a national epidemic.

(3) HOMELAND SECURITY INFORMATION.—The term “homeland security information” has the meaning given the term in section 11707 of this title.

(4) MEMBER AGENCY.—The term “Member Agency” means any Federal department or agency that, at the discretion of the head of that department or agency, has entered into a memorandum of understanding regarding participation in the National Biosurveillance Integration Center.

(5) PRIVACY OFFICER.—The term “Privacy Officer” means the Privacy Officer appointed under section 10543 of this title.

(6) TOXIN.—The term “toxin” has the meaning given the term in section 178 of title 18.

(b) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall establish, operate, and maintain a National Biosurveillance Integration Center (in this section referred to as the “NBIC”) under an office or directorate of the Department that was in existence as of August 3, 2007. The Directing Officer is the head of the NBIC.

(c) PRIMARY MISSION.—The primary mission of the NBIC is to—

(1) enhance the capability of the Federal Government to—

(A) rapidly identify, characterize, localize, and track a biological event of national concern by integrating and analyzing data relat-
ing to human health, animal, plant, food, and environmental moni-
toring systems (both national and international); and

(B) disseminate alerts and other information to Member Agen-
cies and, in coordination with (and where possible through) Mem-
ber Agencies, to agencies of State, local, and tribal governments,
as appropriate, to enhance the ability of the agencies to respond
to a biological event of national concern; and

(2) oversee development and operation of the National Biosurveil-
lance Integration System.

(d) REQUIREMENTS.—The NBIC shall detect, as early as possible, a bio-
logical event of national concern that presents a risk to the United States
or the infrastructure or key assets of the United States, including by—

(1) consolidating data from all relevant surveillance systems main-
tained by Member Agencies to detect biological events of national con-
cern across human, animal, and plant species;

(2) seeking private sources of surveillance, both foreign and domes-
tic, when the sources would enhance coverage of critical surveillance
gaps;

(3) using an information technology system that uses the best avail-
able statistical and other analytical tools to identify and characterize
biological events of national concern in as close to real-time as is prac-
ticable;

(4) providing the infrastructure for integration, including informa-
tion technology systems and space, and support for personnel from
Member Agencies with sufficient expertise to enable analysis and inter-
pretation of data;

(5) working with Member Agencies to create information technology
systems that use the minimum amount of patient data necessary and
consider patient confidentiality and privacy issues at all stages of devel-
opment and apprise the Privacy Officer of these efforts; and

(6) alerting Member Agencies and, in coordination with (and where
possible through) Member Agencies, public health agencies of State,
local, and tribal governments regarding an incident that could develop
into a biological event of national concern.

(c) RESPONSIBILITIES OF DIRECTING OFFICER.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Directing Officer of the NBIC shall—

(A) on an ongoing basis, monitor the availability and appro-
priateness of surveillance systems used by the NBIC and those
systems that could enhance biological situational awareness or the
overall performance of the NBIC;
(B) on an ongoing basis, review and seek to improve the statistical and other analytical methods used by the NBIC;

(C) receive and consider other relevant homeland security information, as appropriate; and

(D) provide technical assistance, as appropriate, to all Federal, regional, State, local, and tribal government entities and private-sector entities that contribute data relevant to the operation of the NBIC.

(2) ASSESSMENTS.—The Directing Officer of the NBIC shall—

(A) on an ongoing basis, evaluate available data for evidence of a biological event of national concern; and

(B) integrate homeland security information with NBIC data to provide overall situational awareness and determine whether a biological event of national concern has occurred.

(3) INFORMATION SHARING.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Directing Officer of the NBIC shall—

(i) establish a method of real-time communication with the National Operations Center;

(ii) in the event that a biological event of national concern is detected, notify the Secretary and disseminate results of NBIC assessments relating to that biological event of national concern to appropriate Federal response entities and, in coordination with relevant Member Agencies, regional, State, local, and tribal governmental response entities in a timely manner;

(iii) provide any report on NBIC assessments to Member Agencies and, in coordination with relevant Member Agencies, an affected regional, State, local, or tribal government, and any private-sector entity considered appropriate that may enhance the mission of the Member Agencies, governments, or entities or the ability of the Nation to respond to biological events of national concern; and

(iv) share NBIC incident or situational awareness reports, and other relevant information, consistent with the information sharing environment established under section 11708 of this title and policies, guidelines, procedures, instructions, or standards established under that section.

(B) CONSULTATION.—The Directing Officer of the NBIC shall implement the activities described in subparagraph (A) consistent with the policies, guidelines, procedures, instructions, or standards established under section 11708 of this title and in consultation
with the Director of National Intelligence, the Under Secretary for
Intelligence and Analysis, and other offices or agencies of the Fed-
eral Government, as appropriate.

(f) RESPONSIBILITIES OF MEMBER AGENCIES.—Each Member Agency
shall—

(1) use its best efforts to integrate biosurveillance information into
the NBIC, with the goal of promoting information sharing between
Federal, State, local, and tribal governments to detect biological events
of national concern;
(2) provide timely information to assist the NBIC in maintaining bi-
ological situational awareness for accurate detection and response pur-
poses;
(3) enable the NBIC to receive and use biosurveillance information
from Member Agencies to carry out its requirements under subsection
(c);
(4) connect the biosurveillance data systems of that Member Agency
to the NBIC data system under mutually agreed protocols that are
consistent with subsection (d)(5);
(5) participate in the formation of strategy and policy for the oper-
ation of the NBIC and its information sharing;
(6) provide personnel to the NBIC under an interagency personnel
agreement and consider the qualifications of the personnel necessary to
provide human, animal, and environmental data analysis and interpre-
tation support to the NBIC; and
(7) retain responsibility for the surveillance and intelligence systems
of that department or agency, if applicable.

(g) ADMINISTRATIVE AUTHORITIES.—

(1) HIRING OF EXPERTS.—The Directing Officer of the NBIC shall
hire individuals with the necessary expertise to develop and operate the
NBIC.

(2) DETAIL OF PERSONNEL.—On request of the Directing Officer of
the NBIC, the head of a Federal department or agency may detail, on
a reimbursable basis, personnel of the department or agency to the De-
partment to assist the NBIC in carrying out this section.

(h) NBIC INTERAGENCY WORKING GROUP.—The Directing Officer of the
NBIC shall—

(1) establish an interagency working group to facilitate interagency
cooperation and to advise the Directing Officer of the NBIC regarding
recommendations to enhance the biosurveillance capabilities of the De-
partment; and
(2) invite Member Agencies to serve on that working group.
(i) Relationship to Other Departments and Agencies.—The authority of the Directing Officer of the NBIC under this section shall not affect the authority or responsibility of another department or agency of the Federal Government with respect to biosurveillance activities under a program administered by that department or agency.

(j) Authorization of Appropriations.—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as are necessary to carry out this section.

§10716. Promoting antiterrorism through international cooperation program

(a) Definitions.—In this section:

(1) Director.—The term “Director” means the Director selected under subsection (b)(2).

(2) International Cooperative Activity.—The term “international cooperative activity” includes—

(A) coordinated research projects, joint research projects, or joint ventures;
(B) joint studies or technical demonstrations;
(C) coordinated field exercises, scientific seminars, conferences, symposia, and workshops;
(D) training of scientists and engineers;
(E) visits and exchanges of scientists, engineers, or other appropriate personnel;
(F) exchanges or sharing of scientific and technological information; and
(G) joint use of laboratory facilities and equipment.

(b) Science and Technology Homeland Security International Cooperative Programs Office.—

(1) Establishment.—There is in the Department the Science and Technology Homeland Security International Cooperative Programs Office.

(2) Director.—A Director is the head of the Office. The Director—

(A) shall be selected, in consultation with the Assistant Secretary for International Affairs, by and shall report to the Under Secretary for Science and Technology; and
(B) may be an officer of the Department serving in another position.

(3) Responsibilities.—

(A) Development of Mechanisms.—The Director is responsible for developing, in coordination with the Department of State and, as appropriate, the Department of Defense, the Department

•HR 6063 IH
of Energy, and other Federal agencies, understandings and agree-
ments to allow and to support international cooperative activity in
support of homeland security.

(B) PRIORITIES.—The Director is responsible for developing, in
coordination with the Office of International Affairs and other
Federal agencies, strategic priorities for international cooperative
activity for the Department in support of homeland security.

(C) ACTIVITIES.—The Director shall facilitate the planning, de-
velopment, and implementation of international cooperative activ-
ity to address the strategic priorities developed under subpara-
graph (B) through mechanisms the Under Secretary for Science
and Technology considers appropriate, including grants, coopera-
tive agreements, or contracts to or with foreign public or private
entities, governmental organizations, businesses (including small
businesses and socially and economically disadvantaged small busi-
nesses (as the terms are defined in sections 3 and 8 of the Small
Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632 and 637), respectively)), federally
funded research and development centers, and universities.

(D) IDENTIFICATION OF PARTNERS.—The Director shall facili-
tate the matching of United States entities engaged in homeland
security research with non-United States entities engaged in home-
land security research so that they may partner in homeland secu-
ry research activities.

(4) COORDINATION.—The Director shall ensure that the activities
under this subsection are coordinated with the Office of International
Affairs and the Department of State and, as appropriate, the Depart-
ment of Defense, the Department of Energy, and other relevant Fed-
eral agencies or interagency bodies. The Director may enter into joint
activities with other Federal agencies.

(c) MATCHING FUNDING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) EQUITABILITY.—The Director shall ensure that funding
and resources expended in international cooperative activity will be
equitably matched by the foreign partner government or other en-
tity through direct funding, funding of complementary activities,
or the provision of staff, facilities, material, or equipment.

(B) GRANT MATCHING AND REPAYMENT.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may require a recipient of
a grant under this section—
(I) to make a matching contribution of not more than 50 percent of the total cost of the proposed project for which the grant is awarded; and

(II) to repay to the Secretary the amount of the grant (or a portion thereof), interest on the amount at an appropriate rate, and charges for administration of the grant the Secretary determines appropriate.

(ii) LIMIT ON REPAYMENT.—The Secretary may not require that repayment under clause (i)(II) be more than 150 percent of the amount of the grant, adjusted for inflation on the basis of the Consumer Price Index.

(2) FOREIGN PARTNERS.—Partners may include Israel, the United Kingdom, Canada, Australia, Singapore, and other allies in the global war on terrorism as determined to be appropriate by the Secretary and the Secretary of State.

(3) LOANS OF EQUIPMENT.—The Director may make or accept loans of equipment for research and development and comparative testing purposes.

(d) FOREIGN REIMBURSEMENTS.—If the Science and Technology Homeland Security International Cooperative Programs Office participates in an international cooperative activity with a foreign partner on a cost-sharing basis, reimbursements or contributions received from that foreign partner to meet its share of the project may be credited to appropriate current appropriations accounts of the Directorate of Science and Technology.

(e) REPORT TO CONGRESS ON INTERNATIONAL COOPERATIVE ACTIVITIES.—The Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary for Science and Technology and the Director, shall submit to Congress every five years a report containing—

(1) a brief description of each grant, cooperative agreement, or contract made or entered into under subsection (b)(3)(C), including the participants, goals, and amount and sources of funding;

(2) a list of international cooperative activities underway, including the participants, goals, expected duration, and amount and sources of funding, including resources provided to support the activities in lieu of direct funding;

(3) for international cooperative activities identified in the previous reporting period, a status update on the progress of such activities, including whether goals were realized, explaining any lessons learned, and evaluating overall success; and

(4) a discussion of obstacles encountered in the course of forming, executing, or implementing agreements for international cooperative ac-
tivities, including administrative, legal, or diplomatic challenges or re-
source constraints.

(f) ANIMAL AND ZOONOTIC DISEASES.—As part of the international co-
operative activities authorized in this section, the Under Secretary, in co-
ordination with the Chief Medical Officer, the Department of State, and ap-
propriate officials of the Department of Agriculture, the Department of De-
fense, and the Department of Health and Human Services, may enter into
cooperative activities with foreign countries, including African nations, to
strengthen American preparedness against foreign animal and zoonotic dis-
eases overseas that could harm the Nation's agricultural and public health
sectors if they were to reach the United States.

(g) CYBERSECURITY.—As part of the international cooperative activities
authorized in this section, the Under Secretary, in coordination with the De-
partment of State and appropriate Federal officials, may enter into coopera-
tive research activities with Israel to strengthen preparedness against cyber
threats and enhance capabilities in cybersecurity.

(h) CONSTRUCTION; AUTHORITIES OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE.—
Nothing in this section shall be construed to alter or affect the following
provisions of law:

(1) Section 112b(c) of title 1.
(2) Section 622(c) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C.
2382(c)).
(3) Section 1(e)(2) of the State Department Basic Authorities Act
of 1956 (22 U.S.C. 2651a(e)(2)).
(4) Title V of the Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Year
1979 (22 U.S.C. 2656a et seq.).
(5) Sections 2 and 27 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C.
2752, 2767).

(i) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be
appropriated to carry out this section such sums as are necessary.

§ 10717. National biodefense strategy and implementation
plan

(a) DEFINITION OF APPROPRIATE CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEE.—In this
section, the term “appropriate congressional committee” means the fol-
lowing:

(1) The congressional defense committees.
(2) The Committee on Energy and Commerce of the House of Rep-
resentatives and the Committee on Health, Education, Labor, and Pen-
sions of the Senate.
(3) The Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representa-
tives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate.

(4) The Committee on Agriculture of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Agriculture, Nutrition, and Forestry of the Senate.

(b) STRATEGY AND IMPLEMENTATION PLAN.—The Secretary, the Secretaries of Defense, Health and Human Services, and Agriculture jointly shall develop a national biodefense strategy and associated implementation plan, which shall include a review and assessment of biodefense policies, practices, programs, and initiatives. The Secretaries shall review and, as appropriate, revise the strategy biennially.

(c) ELEMENTS OF STRATEGY AND PLAN.—The strategy and associated implementation plan required under subsection (b) shall include each of the following:

(1) An inventory and assessment of all existing strategies, plans, policies, laws, and interagency agreements relating to biodefense, including prevention, deterrence, preparedness, detection, response, attribution, recovery, and mitigation.

(2) A description of the biological threats, including biological warfare, bioterrorism, naturally occurring infectious diseases, and accidental exposures.

(3) A description of the current program, efforts, or activities of the United States Government with respect to preventing the acquisition, proliferation, and use of a biological weapon, preventing an accidental or naturally occurring biological outbreak, and mitigating the effects of a biological epidemic.

(4) A description of the roles and responsibilities of the executive agencies, including internal and external coordination procedures, in identifying and sharing information relating to, warning of, and protecting against, acts of terrorism using biological agents and weapons and accidental or naturally occurring biological outbreaks.

(5) An articulation of related or required interagency capabilities and whole-of-Government activities required to support the national biodefense strategy.

(6) Recommendations for strengthening and improving the current biodefense capabilities, authorities, and command structure of the United States Government.

(7) Recommendations for improving and formalizing interagency co-
ordination and support mechanisms with respect to providing a robust national biodefense.
(8) Any other matters the Secretary and the Secretaries of Defense, Health and Human Services, and Agriculture determine necessary.

(d) SUBMITTAL TO CONGRESS.—Not later than 275 days after December 23, 2016, the Secretary and the Secretaries of Defense, Health and Human Services, and Agriculture shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees the strategy and associated implementation plan required by subsection (b). The strategy and implementation plan shall be submitted in unclassified form but may include a classified index.

(c) BRIEFINGS.—Not later than March 1, 2018, and 2019, the Secretary and the Secretaries of Defense, Health and Human Services, and Agriculture shall provide to the Committees on Armed Services, Energy and Commerce, Homeland Security, and Agriculture of the House of Representatives a joint briefing on the strategy developed under subsection (b) and the status of the implementation of the strategy.

(f) COMPTROLLER GENERAL REVIEW.—Not later than 180 days after the date of the submittal of the strategy and implementation plan under subsection (d), the Comptroller General shall conduct a review of the strategy and implementation plan to analyze gaps and resources mapped against the requirements of the national biodefense strategy and existing United States biodefense policy documents.

§10718. Transparency in research and development

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) ALL APPROPRIATE DETAILS.—The term “all appropriate details” means, with respect to a research and development project—

(A) the name of the project, including classified and unclassified names if applicable;

(B) the name of the component of the Department carrying out the project;

(C) an abstract or summary of the project;

(D) funding levels for the project;

(E) project duration or timeline;

(F) the name of each contractor, grantee, or cooperative agreement partner involved in the project;

(G) expected objectives and milestones for the project; and

(H) to the maximum extent practicable, relevant literature and patents that are associated with the project.

(2) CLASSIFIED.—The term “classified” means anything containing—

(A) classified national security information as defined in section 6.1 of Executive Order 13526 (50 U.S.C. 3161 note) or any successor order;
(B) Restricted Data or data that was formerly Restricted Data,
as defined in section 11(y) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42
U.S.C. 2014(y));
(C) material classified at the Sensitive Compartmented Informa-
tion (SCI) level, as defined in section 309 of the Intelligence Au-
thorization Act for Fiscal Year 2001 (50 U.S.C. 3345); or
(D) information relating to a special access program, as defined
in section 6.1 of Executive Order 13526 (50 U.S.C. 3161 note)
or any successor order.

(3) CONTROLLED UNCLASSIFIED INFORMATION.—The term “con-
trolled unclassified information” means information described as “Con-
trolled Unclassified Information” under Executive Order 13556 (44
U.S.C. 3501 note) or any successor order.

(4) PROJECT.—The term “project” means a research or development
project, program, or activity administered by the Department, whether
ongoing, completed, or otherwise terminated.

(b) REQUIREMENT TO LIST RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT
PROJECTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall maintain a detailed list of the
following:

(A) Each classified and unclassified research and development
project, and all appropriate details for each project, including the
component of the Department responsible for each project.

(B) Each task order for a federally funded research and develop-
ment center not associated with a research and development
project.

(C) Each task order for a university-based center of excellence
not associated with a research and development project.

(D) The indicators developed and tracked by the Under Sec-
retary for Science and Technology with respect to transitioned
projects pursuant to subsection (d).

(2) EXCEPTION.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to a project com-
pleted or otherwise terminated before December 23, 2016.

(3) UPDATES.—The list required under paragraph (1) shall be up-
dated as frequently as possible, but not less frequently than once per
quarter.

(4) PROVIDE DEFINITION OF RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT.—For
purposes of the list required under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall
provide a definition for the term “research and development”.

(c) REPORT.—The Secretary each year shall submit to the Committee on
Homeland Security of the House of Representatives and the Committee on
Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate a classified and unclassified report, as applicable, that lists each ongoing classified and unclassified project at the Department, including all appropriate details of each project.

(d) INDICATORS OF SUCCESS FOR TRANSITIONED PROJECTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For each project that has been transitioned to practice from research and development, the Under Secretary for Science and Technology shall develop and track indicators to demonstrate the uptake of the technology or project among customers or end-users.

(2) PERIOD OF TRACKING.—To the fullest extent possible, the tracking of a project required under paragraph (1) shall continue for the 3-year period beginning on the date the project was transitioned to practice from research and development.

(e) LIMITATION.—Nothing in this section overrides or otherwise affects the requirements specified in section 10312 of this title.

§ 10719. EMP and GMD mitigation research and development

(a) IN GENERAL.—In furtherance of domestic preparedness and response, the Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary for Science and Technology, and in consultation with other relevant executive agencies, relevant State, local, and tribal governments, and relevant owners and operators of critical infrastructure, shall, to the extent practicable, conduct research and development to mitigate the consequences of threats of EMP and GMD.

(b) SCOPE.—The scope of the research and development under subsection (a) shall include the following:

(1) An objective scientific analysis evaluating the risks to critical infrastructure from a range of threats of EMP and GMD that shall—

(A) be conducted in conjunction with the Office of Intelligence and Analysis; and

(B) include a review and comparison of the range of threats and hazards facing critical infrastructure of the electrical grid.

(2) Determination of the critical utilities and national security assets and infrastructure that are at risk from EMP and GMD.

(3) An evaluation of emergency planning and response technologies that would address the findings and recommendations of experts, including those of the Commission to Assess the Threat to the United States from Electromagnetic Pulse Attack, which shall include a review of the feasibility of rapidly isolating 1 or more portions of the electrical grid from the main electrical grid.
(4) An analysis of technology options that are available to improve
the resiliency of critical infrastructure to threats of EMP and GMD,
including an analysis of neutral current blocking devices that may pro-
tect high-voltage transmission lines.

(5) The restoration and recovery capabilities of critical infrastructure
under different levels of damage and disruption from various threats
of EMP and GMD, as informed by the scientific analysis conducted
under paragraph (1).

(6) An analysis of the feasibility of a real-time alert system to inform
electoral grid operators and other stakeholders within milliseconds of
a high-altitude nuclear explosion.

(c) EXEMPTION FROM DISCLOSURE.—

(1) INFORMATION SHARED WITH FEDERAL GOVERNMENT.—Section
10533 of this title, and any regulations issued pursuant to section
10533 of this title, apply to any information shared with the Federal
Government under this section.

(2) INFORMATION SHARED BY FEDERAL GOVERNMENT.—Informa-
tion shared by the Federal Government with a State, local, or tribal
government under this section is exempt from disclosure under any
provision of State, local, or tribal freedom of information law, open gov-
ernment law, open meetings law, open records law, sunshine law, or
similar law requiring the disclosure of information or records.

Chapter 109—Border, Maritime, and
Transportation Security

Subchapter I—Border, Maritime, and Transportation Security Responsibil-
ities and Functions

Sec.
10901. Secretary.
10902. Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection.
10903. Limitation on reorganization of functions and units.
10904. Employee discipline.

Subchapter II—Customs and Border Protection

10911. Definition of customs revenue function.
10912. Retention of customs revenue functions by Secretary of the Treasury.
10913. Preservation of customs funds.
10914. Separate budget request for U.S. Customs and Border Protection.
10915. Allocation of resources by the Secretary.
10916. Methamphetamine and methamphetamine precursor chemicals.
10917. Polygraph and background examinations for law enforcement personnel of U.S. Cus-
toms and Border Protection
10918. Fees authorized for Advanced Training Center.
10919. Border security metrics.
10920. Trusted traveler program.
10921. Hiring members of the armed forces separating from military service.

Subchapter III—Immigration Enforcement Functions

10931. Transfer of functions.
10932. Responsibilities of U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement officials.
10933. Professional responsibility and quality review.
10934. Annual report on cross-border tunnels.

Subchapter IV—Citizenship and Immigration Services

10941. Transfer of functions to Director of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.
§ 10901. Secretary

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary is responsible for the following:

(1) Preventing the entry of terrorists and the instruments of terrorism into the United States.

(2) Securing the borders, territorial waters, ports, terminals, waterways, and air, land, and sea transportation systems of the United States, including managing and coordinating those functions transferred to the Department at ports of entry.

(3) Carrying out the immigration enforcement functions vested by statute in, or performed by, the Commissioner of Immigration and Naturalization (or an officer, employee, or component of the Immigration and Naturalization Service) immediately before the date on which the transfer of functions specified under section 10931 of this title takes effect.

(4) Establishing and administering rules, under section 10982 of this title, governing the granting of visas or other forms of permission, including parole, to enter the United States to individuals who are not citizens or aliens lawfully admitted for permanent residence in the United States.

(5) Establishing national immigration enforcement policies and priorities.

(6) Except as provided in sections 10981 through 10985 of this title, administering the customs laws of the United States.
(7) Conducting the inspection and related administrative functions of
the Department of Agriculture transferred to the Secretary under sub-
section (b)(2).

(8) In carrying out the foregoing responsibilities, ensuring the
speedy, orderly, and efficient flow of lawful traffic and commerce.

(b) FUNCTIONS TRANSFERRED.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary succeeds to the functions, per-
sonnel, assets, and liabilities of—

(A) the United States Customs Service of the Department of
the Treasury, including the functions of the Secretary of the
Treasury relating thereto;

(B) the Transportation Security Administration of the Depart-
ment of Transportation, including the functions of the Secretary
of Transportation, and of the Under Secretary of Transportation
for Security, relating thereto;

(C) the Federal Protective Service of the General Services Ad-
ministration, including the functions of the Administrator of Gen-
eral Services relating thereto;

(D) the Federal Law Enforcement Training Center of the De-
partment of the Treasury; and

(E) the Office for Domestic Preparedness of the Office of Jus-
tice Programs, including the functions of the Attorney General rel-
ating to the Federal Protective Service.

(2) CERTAIN AGRICULTURAL INSPECTION FUNCTIONS OF THE DE-
PARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE.—

(A) EXCLUSION OF QUARANTINE ACTIVITIES.—In this section,
the term “functions” does not include quarantine activities carried
out under the laws specified in subparagraph (B).

(B) TRANSFER OF AGRICULTURAL IMPORT AND ENTRY IN-
spection Functions.—The Secretary succeeds to the functions
of the Secretary of Agriculture relating to agricultural import and
entry inspection activities under the following laws:

    (i) Section 1 of the Act of August 31, 1922 (known as the
    (ii) Title III of the Federal Seed Act (7 U.S.C. 1581 et
        seq.).
    (iii) The Plant Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 7701 et seq.).
    (iv) The Animal Health Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 8301 et
        seq.).
    (v) Section 11 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16

(vii) The 8th paragraph under the heading “Bureau of Animal Industry” in the Act of March 4, 1913 (known as the Virus-Serum-Toxin Act) (21 U.S.C. 151 et seq.).

(C) EFFECT OF TRANSFER.

(i) COMPLIANCE WITH DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE REGULATIONS.—The authority transferred under subparagraph (B) shall be exercised by the Secretary in accordance with the regulations, policies, and procedures issued by the Secretary of Agriculture regarding the administration of the laws specified in subparagraph (B).

(ii) RULEMAKING COORDINATION.—The Secretary of Agriculture shall coordinate with the Secretary when the Secretary of Agriculture prescribes regulations, policies, or procedures for administering the functions transferred under subparagraph (B) under a law specified in subsection (B).

(iii) EFFECTIVE ADMINISTRATION.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Agriculture, may issue directives and guidelines necessary to ensure the effective use of personnel of the Department to carry out the functions transferred under subparagraph (B).

(D) PERIODIC TRANSFER OF FUNDS TO DEPARTMENT.—Out of funds collected by fees authorized under sections 2508 and 2509 of the Food, Agriculture, Conservation, and Trade Act of 1990 (21 U.S.C. 136, 136a), the Secretary of Agriculture shall transfer, from time to time to the Secretary, funds for activities carried out by the Secretary for which fees were collected. The proportion of fees collected that are transferred to the Secretary under this subparagraph may not exceed the proportion of costs incurred by the Secretary to all costs incurred to carry out activities funded by the fees.

§ 10902. Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the terms “commercial operations”, “customs and trade laws of the United States”, “trade enforcement”, and “trade facilitation” have the meanings given the terms in section 2 of the Trade Facilitation and Trade Enforcement Act of 2015 (19 U.S.C. 4301).

(b) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection (in this section referred to as the “Commissioner”) shall—
(1) coordinate and integrate the security, trade facilitation, and trade enforcement functions of U.S. Customs and Border Protection;

(2) ensure the interdiction of individuals and goods illegally entering or exiting the United States;

(3) facilitate and expedite the flow of legitimate travelers and trade;

(4) direct and administer the commercial operations of U.S. Customs and Border Protection and the enforcement of the customs and trade laws of the United States;

(5) detect, respond to, and interdict terrorists, drug smugglers and traffickers, human smugglers and traffickers, and other individuals who may undermine the security of the United States, in cases in which the individuals are entering, or have recently entered, the United States;

(6) safeguard the borders of the United States to protect against the entry of dangerous goods;

(7) ensure the overall economic security of the United States is not diminished by efforts, activities, and programs aimed at securing the homeland;

(8) in coordination with U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement and United States Citizenship and Immigration Services, enforce and administer all immigration laws, as the term is defined in section 101(a) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)), including—

(A) the inspection, processing, and admission of individuals who seek to enter or depart the United States; and

(B) the detection, interdiction, removal, departure from the United States, short-term detention, and transfer of individuals unlawfully entering, or who have recently unlawfully entered, the United States;

(9) develop and implement screening and targeting capabilities, including the screening, reviewing, identifying, and prioritizing of passengers and cargo across all international modes of transportation, both inbound and outbound;

(10) in coordination with the Secretary, deploy technology to collect the data necessary for the Secretary to administer the biometric entry and exit data system pursuant to section 7208 of the Intelligence Reform and Terrorism Prevention Act of 2004 (8 U.S.C. 1365b);

(11) enforce and administer the laws relating to agricultural import and entry inspection referred to in section 10901(b)(2) of this title;

(12) in coordination with the Under Secretary for Management of the Department, ensure U.S. Customs and Border Protection complies with Federal law, the Federal Acquisition Regulation, and the Depart-

•HR 6063 IH
ment’s acquisition management directives for major acquisition pro-
grams of U.S. Customs and Border Protection;

(13) ensure that the policies and regulations of U.S. Customs and
Border Protection are consistent with the obligations of the United
States pursuant to international agreements;

(14) enforce and administer—

(A) the Container Security Initiative program under section
30505 of this title; and

(B) the Customs-Trade Partnership Against Terrorism program
under subchapter II of chapter 305 of this title;

(15) conduct polygraph examinations in accordance with section
10917(a)(1) of this title;

(16) establish the standard operating procedures described in sub-
section (c);

(17) carry out the training required under subsection (d); and

(18) carry out other duties and powers prescribed by law or dele-
gated by the Secretary.

(c) STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner shall establish—

(A) standard operating procedures for searching, reviewing, re-
taining, and sharing information contained in communication,
electronic, or digital devices encountered by U.S. Customs and
Border Protection personnel at United States ports of entry;

(B) standard use of force procedures that officers and agents
of U.S. Customs and Border Protection may employ in the execu-
tion of their duties, including the use of deadly force;

(C) a uniform, standardized, and publicly available procedure
for processing and investigating complaints against officers,
agents, and employees of U.S. Customs and Border Protection for
violations of professional conduct, including the timely disposition
of complaints and a written notification to the complainant of the
status or outcome, as appropriate, of the related investigation, in
accordance with section 552a of title 5 (known as the “Privacy
Act” or the “Privacy Act of 1974”);

(D) an internal, uniform reporting mechanism regarding inci-
dents involving the use of deadly force by an officer or agent of
U.S. Customs and Border Protection, including an evaluation of
the degree to which the procedures required under subparagraph
(B) were followed; and

(E) standard operating procedures, acting through the Assistant
Commissioner for Air and Marine Operations and in coordination
with the Office for Civil Rights and Civil Liberties and the Office
of Privacy of the Department, to provide command, control, com-
munication, surveillance, and reconnaissance assistance through
the use of unmanned aerial systems, including the establishment
of—

(i) a process for other Federal, State, and local law en-
forcement agencies to submit mission requests;

(ii) a formal procedure to determine whether to approve or
deny a mission request;

(iii) a formal procedure to determine how mission requests
are prioritized and coordinated; and

(iv) a process regarding the protection and privacy of data
and images collected by U.S. Customs and Border Protection
through the use of unmanned aerial systems.

(2) REQUIREMENTS REGARDING CERTAIN NOTIFICATIONS.—The
standard operating procedures established pursuant to paragraph
(1)(A) shall require—

(A) in the case of a search of information conducted on an elec-
tronic device by U.S. Customs and Border Protection personnel,
the Commissioner to notify the individual subject to the search of
the purpose and authority for the search and how the individual
may obtain information on reporting concerns about the search;
and

(B) in the case of information collected by U.S. Customs and
Border Protection through a search of an electronic device, if the
information is transmitted to another Federal agency for subject
matter assistance, translation, or decryption, the Commissioner to
notify the individual subject to the search of the transmission.

(3) EXCEPTIONS.—The Commissioner may withhold the notifications
required under paragraphs (1)(C) and (2) if the Commissioner deter-
mines, in the sole and unreviewable discretion of the Commissioner,
that the notifications would impair national security, law enforcement,
or other operational interests.

(4) UPDATE AND REVIEW.—The Commissioner shall review and up-
date every 3 years the standard operating procedures required under
this subsection.

(5) AUDITS.—The Inspector General of the Department shall de-
velop and annually administer, during 2017, 2018, and 2019, an audit-
ing mechanism to review whether searches of electronic devices at or
between United States ports of entry are being conducted in conformity
with the standard operating procedures required under paragraph
(1)(A). Audits shall be submitted to the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and shall include the following:

(A) A description of the activities of officers and agents of U.S. Customs and Border Protection with respect to the searches.

(B) The number of searches.

(C) The number of instances in which information contained in devices that were subjected to searches was retained, copied, shared, or entered in an electronic database.

(D) The number of devices detained as the result of searches.

(E) The number of instances in which information collected from a device that was subjected to searches was transmitted to another Federal agency, including whether the transmission resulted in a prosecution or conviction.

(6) REQUIREMENTS REGARDING OTHER NOTIFICATIONS.—The standard operating procedures established pursuant to paragraph (1)(B) shall require—

(A) in the case of an incident of the use of deadly force by U.S. Customs and Border Protection personnel, the Commissioner to notify the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate; and

(B) the Commissioner to provide to those committees a copy of the evaluation pursuant to paragraph (1)(D) not later than 30 days after completion of the evaluation.

(7) REPORT ON UNMANNED AERIAL SYSTEMS.—The Commissioner shall submit to the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate, during 2017, 2018, and 2019, an annual report that reviews whether the use of unmanned aerial systems is being conducted in conformity with the standard operating procedures required under paragraph (1)(E). The report—

(A) shall be submitted with the President’s annual budget;

(B) may be submitted in classified form if the Commissioner determines that it is appropriate; and

(C) shall include—

(i) a detailed description of how, where, and for how long data and images collected through the use of unmanned aerial systems by U.S. Customs and Border Protection are collected and stored; and
(ii) a list of Federal, State, and local law enforcement
agencies that submitted mission requests in the previous year
and the disposition of the requests.

(d) TRAINING.—The Commissioner shall require all officers and agents
of U.S. Customs and Border Protection to participate in a specified amount
of continuing education (to be determined by the Commissioner) to maintain
an understanding of Federal legal rulings, court decisions, and departmental
policies, procedures, and guidelines.

(c) SHORT TERM DETENTION STANDARDS.—

(1) Definition of short term detention.—In this subsection,
the term “short term detention” means detention in a U.S. Customs
and Border Protection processing center for 72 hours or less, before
repatriation to a country of nationality or last habitual residence.

(2) Access to food and water.—The Commissioner shall make
every effort to ensure that adequate access to food and water is pro-
vided to an individual apprehended and detained at or between a
United States port of entry as soon as practicable following the time
of the apprehension or during subsequent short term detention.

(3) Access to information on detainee rights at border pa-
trol processing centers.—

(A) In general.—The Commissioner shall ensure that an indi-
vidual apprehended by a U.S. Border Patrol agent or an Office
of Field Operations officer is provided with information concerning
the individual’s rights, including the right to contact a representa-
tive of the individual’s government for purposes of United States
treaty obligations.

(B) How information is to be provided.—The information
referred to in subparagraph (A) may be provided either orally or
in writing, and shall be posted in the detention holding cell in
which the individual is being held. The information shall be pro-
vided in a language understandable to the individual.

(4) Daytime repatriation.—When practicable, repatriations shall
be limited to daylight hours and avoid locations that are determined
to have high indices of crime and violence.

(5) Report on procurement process and standards.—Not
later than 180 days after February 24, 2016, the Comptroller General
shall submit to the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of
Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Govern-
mental Affairs of the Senate a report on the procurement process and
standards of entities with which U.S. Customs and Border Protection
has contracts for the transportation and detention of individuals appre-
handed by agents or officers of U.S. Customs and Border Protection. The report should also consider the operational efficiency of contracting the transportation and detention of those individuals.

(6) **Report on Inspections of Short Term Custody Facilities.**—The Commissioner shall—

(A) annually inspect all facilities utilized for short term detention; and

(B) make publicly available information collected pursuant to the inspections, including information regarding the requirements under paragraphs (2) and (3), and, where appropriate, issue recommendations to improve the conditions of the facilities.

(f) **Wait Times Transparency.**—

(1) **In general.**—The Commissioner shall—

(A) publish live wait times at the 20 United States airports that support the highest volume of international travel (as determined by available Federal flight data);

(B) make information about the wait times available to the public in real time through the U.S. Customs and Border Protection website;

(C) submit to the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate, during 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, and 2021, a report that includes compilations of all those wait times and a ranking of those United States airports by wait times; and

(D) provide adequate staffing at the U.S. Customs and Border Protection information center to ensure timely access for travelers attempting to submit comments or speak with a representative about their entry experiences.

(2) **Calculation.**—The wait times referred to in paragraph (1)(A) shall be determined by calculating the time elapsed between an individual’s entry into the U.S. Customs and Border Protection inspection area and the individual’s clearance by a U.S. Customs and Border Protection officer.

(g) **Continued Submission of Reports to Committees.**—The Commission shall continue to submit to the Committee on Homeland Security and the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs and the Committee on Finance of the Senate any report required to be submitted on February 23, 2016, under any provision of law.
(h) **Authority of Other Federal Agencies Not Affected.**—Nothing in this section may be construed as affecting in any manner the authority, which existed on February 23, 2016, of any other Federal agency or component of the Department.

§ 10903. **Limitation on reorganization of functions and units**

The authority provided by section 1502 of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2308) may be used to reorganize functions or organizational units in U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement or U. S. Citizenship and Immigration Services, but may not be used to recombine U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement and U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services into a single agency or otherwise to combine, join, or consolidate functions or organizational units of U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement and U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services with each other.

§ 10904. **Employee discipline**

The Secretary may impose disciplinary action on an employee of U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement and U.S. Customs and Border Protection who willfully deceives Congress or agency leadership on any matter.

**Subchapter II—Customs and Border Protection**

§ 10911. **Definition of customs revenue function**

In this subchapter, the term “customs revenue function” means the following:

1. Assessing and collecting customs duties (including antidumping and countervailing duties and duties imposed under safeguard provisions), excise taxes, fees, and penalties due on imported merchandise, including classifying and valuing merchandise for purposes of assessment.

2. Processing and denial of entry of persons, baggage, cargo, and mail, with respect to the assessment and collection of import duties.

3. Detecting and apprehending persons engaged in fraudulent practices designed to circumvent the customs laws of the United States.

4. Enforcing section 337 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1337) and provisions relating to import quotas and the marking of imported merchandise, and providing Customs Recordations for copyrights, patents, and trademarks.

5. Collecting accurate import data for compilation of international trade statistics.

(7) Functions performed by the following personnel, and associated support staff, of U.S. Customs and Border Protection on January 23, 2003:

(A) Import Specialists.
(B) Entry Specialists.
(C) Drawback Specialists.
(D) National Import Specialists.
(E) Fines and Penalties Specialists.
(F) Attorneys of the Office of Regulations and Rulings.
(G) Customs Auditors.
(H) International Trade Specialists.
(I) Financial Systems Specialists.

(8) Functions performed by the following offices, with respect to any function described in any of paragraphs (1) through (7), and associated support staff, of the United States Customs Service on January 23, 2003, and of U.S. Customs and Border Protection on February 23, 2016:

(A) Office of Information and Technology.
(B) Office of Laboratory Services.
(C) Office of the Chief Counsel.
(D) Office of Congressional Affairs.
(E) Office of International Affairs.
(F) Office of Training and Development.

§10912. Retention of customs revenue functions by Secretary of the Treasury

(a) Retention of Customs Revenue Functions by Secretary of the Treasury.—

(1) Retention of authority.—Notwithstanding section 10901(b)(1) of this title, authority relating to customs revenue functions that was vested in the Secretary of the Treasury by law before January 24, 2003, under those provisions of law set forth in paragraph (2) shall not be transferred to the Secretary by reason of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2135) and, on and after January 24, 2004, the Secretary of the Treasury may delegate that authority to the Secretary at the discretion of the Secretary of the Treasury. The Secretary of the Treasury shall consult with the Secretary regarding the exercise of authority not delegated to the Secretary.

(2) Statutes.—The provisions of law referred to in paragraph (1) are the following:
(A) Section 249 of the Revised Statutes of the United States (19 U.S.C. 3).

(B) Section 2 of the Act of March 4, 1923 (19 U.S.C. 6).

(C) Section 13031 of the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (19 U.S.C. 58c).

(D) Section 251 of the Revised Statutes of the United States (19 U.S.C. 66).


(F) The Act of June 18, 1934 (known as the “Foreign Trade Zones Act”) (19 U.S.C. 81a et seq.).

(G) Section 1 of the Act of March 2, 1911 (19 U.S.C. 198).


(N) The Uruguay Round Agreements Act (19 U.S.C. 3501 et seq.).


(P) Any other provision of law vesting customs revenue functions in the Secretary of the Treasury.

(b) MAINTENANCE OF CUSTOMS REVENUE FUNCTIONS.—

(1) MAINTENANCE OF FUNCTIONS.—Notwithstanding any other provision of this subtitle, the Secretary may not consolidate, discontinue, or diminish those functions described in paragraph (2) performed by U.S. Customs and Border Protection on or after January 24, 2003, reduce the staffing level, or reduce the resources attributable to the functions, and the Secretary shall ensure that an appropriate management structure is implemented to carry out the functions.

(2) FUNCTIONS.—The functions referred to in paragraph (1) are those functions performed by the following personnel, and associated support staff, of U. S. Customs and Border Protection on January 23, 2003:

(A) Import Specialists.

(B) Entry Specialists.

(C) Drawback Specialists.
(D) National Import Specialists.
(E) Fines and Penalties Specialists.
(F) Attorneys of the Office of Regulations and Rulings.
(G) Customs Auditors.
(H) International Trade Specialists.
(I) Financial Systems Specialists.

(c) NEW PERSONNEL.—The Secretary of the Treasury may appoint up to 20 new personnel to work with personnel of the Department in performing customs revenue functions.

§ 10913. Preservation of customs funds
Notwithstanding any other provision of this subtitle, no funds collected under section 13031(a) (1) through (8) of the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (19 U.S.C. 58c(a)(1) through (8)) may be transferred for use by another agency or office in the Department.

§ 10914. Separate budget request for U.S. Customs and Border Protection
(a) IN GENERAL.—The President shall include in each budget transmitted to Congress under section 1105 of title 31 a separate budget request for U.S. Customs and Border Protection.
(b) FIVE-YEAR PLAN FOR LAND BORDER PORT OF ENTRY PROJECTS.—The annual budget submission of U.S. Customs and Border Protection for “Construction and Facilities Management” shall, in consultation with the General Services Administration, include a detailed 5-year plan for all Federal land border port-of-entry projects, with a yearly update of total projected future funding needs delineated by Federal land border port of entry.

§ 10915. Allocation of resources by the Secretary
(a) DEFINITION OF CUSTOMS REVENUE SERVICES.—In this section, the term “customs revenue services” means those customs revenue functions described in section 10911(1) through (6) and (8) of this title.
(b) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall ensure that adequate staffing is provided to ensure that levels of customs revenue services provided on January 23, 2003, shall continue to be provided.
(c) NOTIFICATION OF CONGRESS.—The Secretary shall notify the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate at least 90 days prior to taking an action that would—

(1) result in a significant reduction in customs revenue services, including hours of operation, provided at an office within the Department or a port of entry;

(2) eliminate or relocate an office of the Department that provides customs revenue services; or
§ 10916. Methamphetamine and methamphetamine precursor chemicals

(a) Definition of Methamphetamine Precursor Chemicals.—In this section, the term “methamphetamine precursor chemicals” means the chemicals ephedrine, pseudoephedrine, or phenylpropanolamine, including each of the salts, optical isomers, and salts of optical isomers of the chemicals.

(b) Compliance with Performance Plan Requirements.—As part of the annual performance plan required in the budget submission of U.S. Customs and Border Protection under section 1115 of title 31, the Commissioner shall establish performance indicators relating to the seizure of methamphetamine and methamphetamine precursor chemicals in order to evaluate the performance goals of U.S. Customs and Border Protection with respect to the interdiction of illegal drugs entering the United States.

(c) Study and Report Relating to Methamphetamine and Methamphetamine Precursor Chemicals.—

(1) Analysis.—The Commissioner shall, on an ongoing basis, analyze the movement of methamphetamine and methamphetamine precursor chemicals into the United States. In conducting the analysis, the Commissioner shall—

(A) consider the entry of methamphetamine and methamphetamine precursor chemicals through ports of entry, between ports of entry, through international mails, and through international courier services;

(B) examine the export procedures of each foreign country where the shipments of methamphetamine and methamphetamine precursor chemicals originate and determine if changes in the country's customs overtime provisions would alleviate the export of methamphetamine and methamphetamine precursor chemicals; and

(C) identify emerging trends in smuggling techniques and strategies.

(2) Report.—Not later than September 30 of each odd-numbered year, the Commissioner, in consultation with the Attorney General, United States Immigration and Customs Enforcement, the United States Drug Enforcement Administration, and the United States Department of State, shall submit a report to the Committee on Finance of the Senate, the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate, the Committee on the Judiciary of the Senate, the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Foreign Af-
fairs of the House of Representatives, and the Committee on the Judiciary of the House of Representatives, that includes—

(A) a comprehensive summary of the analysis described in paragraph (1); and

(B) a description of how U.S. Customs and Border Protection utilized the analysis described in paragraph (1) to target shipments presenting a high risk for smuggling or circumvention of the Combat Methamphetamine Epidemic Act of 2005 (Public Law 109–177, title VII, 120 Stat. 256).

(3) AVAILABILITY OF ANALYSIS.—The Commissioner shall ensure that the analysis described in paragraph (1) is made available in a timely manner to the Secretary of State to facilitate the Secretary in fulfilling the Secretary’s reporting requirements in section 722 of the Combat Methamphetamine Epidemic Act of 2005 (Public Law 109–177, title VII, 120 Stat. 268).

§10917. Polygraph and background examinations for law enforcement personnel of U.S. Customs and Border Protection

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall ensure that—

(1) all applicants for law enforcement positions with U.S. Customs and Border Protection (except as provided in subsection (b)) receive polygraph examinations before being hired for a position; and

(2) U.S. Customs and Border Protection initiates all periodic background reinvestigations for all law enforcement personnel of U.S. Customs and Border Protection who should receive periodic background reinvestigations pursuant to relevant policies of U.S. Customs and Border Protection in effect on January 3, 2011.

(b) WAIVER.—The Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection may waive the polygraph examination requirement under subsection (a)(1) for any applicant who—

(1) is considered suitable for employment;

(2) holds a current, active Top Secret/Sensitive Compartmented Information Clearance;

(3) has a current Single Scope Background Investigation;

(4) was not granted any waivers to obtain his or her clearance; and

(5) is a veteran (as defined in section 2108 of title 5).

§10918. Fees authorized for Advanced Training Center

U.S. Customs and Border Protection’s Advanced Training Center may charge fees for a service and/or thing of value it provides to Federal Government or non-government entities or individuals, so long as the fees charged do not exceed the full costs associated with the service or thing of value pro-
vided. Notwithstanding 31 U.S.C. 3302(b), fees collected by the Advanced Training Center—

(1) shall be deposited in a separate account entitled “Advanced Training Center Revolving Fund;

(2) are available, without further appropriations, for necessary expenses of the Advanced Training Center program; and

(3) remain available until expended.

§ 10919. Border security metrics

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) APPROPRIATE CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES.—The term “appropriate congressional committees” means—

(A) the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate; and

(B) the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representativeness.

(2) CONSEQUENCE DELIVERY SYSTEM.—The term “Consequence Delivery System” means the series of consequences applied by the U.S. Border Patrol in collaboration with other Federal agencies to individuals unlawfully entering the United States, to prevent unlawful border crossing recidivism.

(3) GOT AWAY.—The term “got away” means an unlawful border crosser who—

(A) is directly or indirectly observed making an unlawful entry into the United States;

(B) is not apprehended; and

(C) is not a turn back.

(4) KNOWN MARITIME MIGRANT FLOW.—The term “known maritime migrant flow” means the sum of the number of undocumented migrants—

(A) interdicted in the waters over which the United States has jurisdiction;

(B) identified at sea either directly or indirectly, but not interdicted; or

(C) if not described in subparagraph (A) or (B), who were otherwise reported, with a significant degree of certainty, as having entered, or attempted to enter, the United States through the maritime border.

(5) MAJOR VIOLATOR.—The term “major violator” means a person or entity that has engaged in serious criminal activities at any land, air, or sea port of entry, including the following:

(A) Possession of illicit drugs.
(B) Smuggling of prohibited products.

(C) Human smuggling.

(D) Possession of illegal weapons.

(E) Use of fraudulent documents.

(F) Any other offense that is serious enough to result in an arrest.

(6) SITUATIONAL AWARENESS.—The term “situational awareness” means knowledge and understanding of current unlawful cross-border activity, including the following:

(A) Threats and trends concerning illicit trafficking and unlawful crossings.

(B) The ability to forecast future shifts in those threats and trends.

(C) The ability to evaluate those threats and trends at a level sufficient to create actionable plans.

(D) The operational capability to conduct persistent and integrated surveillance of the international borders of the United States.

(7) TRANSIT ZONE.—The term “transit zone” means the sea corridors of the western Atlantic Ocean, the Gulf of Mexico, the Caribbean Sea, and the eastern Pacific Ocean through which undocumented migrants and illicit drugs transit, either directly or indirectly, to the United States.

(8) TURN BACK.—The term “turn back” means an unlawful border crosser who, after making an unlawful entry into the United States, responds to United States enforcement efforts by returning promptly to the country from which the crosser entered.

(9) UNLAWFUL BORDER CROSSING EFFECTIVENESS RATE.—The term “unlawful border crossing effectiveness rate” means the percentage that results from dividing the number of apprehensions and turn backs by the sum of the number of apprehensions, estimated undetected unlawful entries, turn backs, and got aways.

(10) UNLAWFUL ENTRY.—The term “unlawful entry” means an unlawful border crosser who enters the United States and is not apprehended by a border security component of the Department.

(b) METRICS FOR SECURING THE BORDER BETWEEN PORTS OF ENTRY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 180 days after December 23, 2016, the Secretary shall develop metrics, informed by situational awareness, to measure the effectiveness of security between ports of
entry. The Secretary shall annually implement the metrics developed under this subsection, which shall include the following:

(A) Estimates, using alternative methodologies where appropriate, including recidivism data, survey data, known-flow data, and technologically measured data, of the following:

(i) The rate of apprehension of attempted unlawful border crossers.

(ii) The number of detected unlawful entries.

(iii) The number of estimated undetected unlawful entries.

(iv) Turn backs.

(v) Got aways.

(B) A measurement of situational awareness achieved in each U.S. Border Patrol sector.

(C) An unlawful border crossing effectiveness rate in each U.S. Border Patrol sector.

(D) A probability of detection rate, which compares the estimated total unlawful border crossing attempts not detected by U.S. Border Patrol to the unlawful border crossing effectiveness rate under subparagraph (C), as informed by subparagraph (A).

(E) The number of apprehensions in each U.S. Border Patrol sector.

(F) The number of apprehensions of unaccompanied alien children, and the nationality of the children, in each U.S. Border Patrol sector.

(G) The number of apprehensions of family units, and the nationality of the family units, in each U.S. Border Patrol sector.

(H) An illicit drugs seizure rate for drugs seized by the U.S. Border Patrol between ports of entry, which compares the ratio of the amount and type of illicit drugs seized between ports of entry in any fiscal year to the average of the amount and type of illicit drugs seized between ports of entry in the immediately preceding 5 fiscal years.

(I) Estimates of the impact of the Consequence Delivery System on the rate of recidivism of unlawful border crossers over multiple fiscal years.

(J) An examination of each consequence under the Consequence Delivery System referred to in subparagraph (I), including the following:

(i) Voluntary return.

(ii) Warrant of arrest or notice to appear.

(iii) Expedited removal.
(iv) Reinstatement of removal.
(v) Alien transfer exit program.
(vi) Criminal consequence program.
(vii) Standard prosecution.
(viii) Operation Against Smugglers Initiative on Safety and Security.

(2) Metrics Consultation.—To ensure that authoritative data sources are utilized in the development of the metrics described in paragraph (1), the Secretary shall—

(A) consult with the heads of the appropriate components of the Department; and

(B) where appropriate, consult with the heads of other agencies, including the Office of Refugee Resettlement of the Department of Health and Human Services and the Executive Office for Immigration Review of the Department of Justice.

(3) Manner of Collection.—The data collected to inform the metrics developed in accordance with paragraph (1) shall be collected and reported in a consistent and standardized manner across all U.S. Border Patrol sectors, informed by situational awareness.

(c) Metrics for Securing the Border at Ports of Entry.—

(1) In General.—Not later than 180 days after December 23, 2016, the Secretary shall develop metrics, informed by situational awareness, to measure the effectiveness of security at ports of entry. The Secretary shall annually implement the metrics developed under this subsection, which shall include the following:

(A) Estimates, using alternative methodologies where appropriate, including recidivism data, survey data, and randomized secondary screening data, of the following:

(i) Total inadmissible travelers who attempt to, or successfully, enter the United States at a port of entry.

(ii) The rate of refusals and interdictions for travelers who attempt to, or successfully, enter the United States at a port of entry.

(iii) The number of unlawful entries at a port of entry.

(B) The amount and type of illicit drugs seized by the Office of Field Operations of U.S. Customs and Border Protection at ports of entry during the previous fiscal year.

(C) An illicit drugs seizure rate for drugs seized by the Office of Field Operations, which compares the ratio of the amount and type of illicit drugs seized by the Office of Field Operations in any fiscal year to the average of the amount and type of illicit drugs
seized by the Office of Field Operations in the immediately pre-
ceeding 5 fiscal years.

(D) The number of infractions related to travelers and cargo
committed by major violators who are interdicted by the Office of
Field Operations at ports of entry, and the estimated number of
those infractions committed by major violators who are not so
interdicted.

(E) In consultation with the heads of the Office of National
Drug Control Policy and the United States Southern Command,
a cocaine seizure effectiveness rate, which is the percentage result-
ing from dividing the amount of cocaine seized by the Office of
Field Operations by the total estimated cocaine flow rate at ports
of entry along the United States land border with Mexico and
Canada.

(F) A measurement of how border security operations affect
crossing times, including the following:

(i) A wait time ratio that compares the average wait times
to total commercial and private vehicular traffic volumes at
each land port of entry.

(ii) An infrastructure capacity utilization rate that meas-
ures traffic volume against the physical and staffing capacity
at each land port of entry.

(iii) A secondary examination rate that measures the fre-
quency of secondary examinations at each land port of entry.

(iv) An enforcement rate that measures the effectiveness of
the secondary examinations at detecting major violators.

(G) A seaport scanning rate that includes the following:

(i) The number of all cargo containers that are considered
potentially high-risk, as determined by the Executive Assis-
tant Commissioner of the Office of Field Operations.

(ii) A comparison of the number of potentially high-risk
cargo containers scanned by the Office of Field Operations at
each sea port of entry during a fiscal year to the total num-
ber of high-risk cargo containers entering the United States
at each such sea port of entry during the previous fiscal year.

(iii) The number of potentially high-risk cargo containers
scanned on arrival at a United States sea port of entry.

(iv) The number of potentially high-risk cargo containers
scanned before arrival at a United States sea port of entry.
(2) **Metrics Consultation.**—To ensure that authoritative data sources are utilized in the development of the metrics described in paragraph (1), the Secretary shall—

(A) consult with the heads of the appropriate components of the Department; and

(B) where appropriate, work with heads of other appropriate agencies, including the Office of Refugee Resettlement of the Department of Health and Human Services and the Executive Office for Immigration Review of the Department of Justice.

(3) **Manner of Collection.**—The data collected to inform the metrics developed in accordance with paragraph (1) shall be collected and reported in a consistent and standardized manner across all United States ports of entry, informed by situational awareness.

(d) **Metrics For Securing the Maritime Border.**—

(1) **In General.**— Not later than 180 days after December 23, 2016, the Secretary shall develop metrics, informed by situational awareness, to measure the effectiveness of security in the maritime environment. The Secretary shall annually implement the metrics developed under this subsection, which shall include the following:

(A) Situational awareness achieved in the maritime environment.

(B) A known maritime migrant flow rate.

(C) An illicit drugs removal rate for drugs removed inside and outside of a transit zone, which compares the amount and type of illicit drugs removed, including drugs abandoned at sea, by the maritime security components of the Department of Homeland Security in any fiscal year to the average of the amount and type of illicit drugs removed by the maritime components for the immediately preceding 5 fiscal years.

(D) In consultation with the heads of the Office of National Drug Control Policy and the United States Southern Command, a cocaine removal effectiveness rate for cocaine removed inside a transit zone and outside a transit zone, which compares the amount of cocaine removed by the maritime security components of the Department of Homeland Security to the total documented cocaine flow rate, as contained in Federal drug databases.

(E) A response rate, which compares the ability of the maritime security components of the Department of Homeland Security to respond to and resolve known maritime threats, whether inside or outside a transit zone, by placing assets on-scene, to the total
number of events with respect to which the Department has known threat information.

(F) An intergovernmental response rate, which compares the ability of the maritime security components of the Department or other United States Government entities to respond to and resolve actionable maritime threats, whether inside or outside a transit zone, with the number of those threats detected.

(2) METRICS CONSULTATION.—To ensure that authoritative data sources are utilized in the development of the metrics described in paragraph (1), the Secretary shall—

(A) consult with the heads of the appropriate components of the Department; and

(B) where appropriate, work with the heads of other agencies, including the Drug Enforcement Agency, the Department of Defense, and the Department of Justice.

(3) METHODS OF COLLECTION.—The data used by the Secretary shall be collected and reported in a consistent and standardized manner by the maritime security components of the Department, informed by situational awareness.

(c) AIR AND MARINE SECURITY METRICS IN THE LAND DOMAIN.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 180 days after December 23, 2016, the Secretary shall develop metrics, informed by situational awareness, to measure the effectiveness of the aviation assets and operations of Air and Marine Operations of U.S. Customs and Border Protection. The Secretary shall annually implement the metrics developed under this subsection, which shall include the following:

(A) A flight hour effectiveness rate, which compares Air and Marine Operations flight hours requirements to the number of flight hours flown by Air and Marine Operations.

(B) A funded flight hour effectiveness rate, which compares the number of funded flight hours appropriated to Air and Marine Operations to the number of actual flight hours flown by Air and Marine Operations.

(C) A readiness rate, which compares the number of aviation missions flown by Air and Marine Operations to the number of aviation missions cancelled by Air and Marine Operations due to maintenance, operations, or other causes.

(D) The number of missions cancelled by Air and Marine Operations due to weather compared to the total planned missions.
(E) The number of individuals detected by Air and Marine Operations through the use of unmanned aerial systems and manned aircraft.

(F) The number of apprehensions assisted by Air and Marine Operations through the use of unmanned aerial systems and manned aircraft.

(G) The number and quantity of illicit drug seizures assisted by Air and Marine Operations through the use of unmanned aerial systems and manned aircraft.

(H) The number of times that actionable intelligence related to border security was obtained through the use of unmanned aerial systems and manned aircraft.

(2) METRICS CONSULTATION.—To ensure that authoritative data sources are utilized in the development of the metrics described in paragraph (1), the Secretary shall—

(A) consult with the heads of the appropriate components of the Department; and

(B) as appropriate, work with the heads of other departments and agencies, including the Department of Justice.

(3) MANNER OF COLLECTION.—The data collected to inform the metrics developed in accordance with paragraph (1) shall be collected and reported in a consistent and standardized manner by Air and Marine Operations, informed by situational awareness.

(f) DATA TRANSPARENCY.—The Secretary shall—

(1) in accordance with applicable privacy laws, make data relating to apprehensions, inadmissible aliens, drug seizures, and other enforcement actions available to the public, law enforcement communities, and academic research communities; and

(2) provide the Office of Immigration Statistics of the Department with unfettered access to the data referred to in paragraph (1).

(g) EVALUATIONS BY GOVERNMENT ACCOUNTABILITY OFFICE AND SECRETARY.—

(1) METRIC REPORT.—

(A) MANDATORY DISCLOSURES.—The Secretary shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees and the Comptroller General an annual report containing the metrics required under this section and the data and methodology used to develop the metrics.

(B) PERMISSIBLE DISCLOSURES.—The Secretary, for the purpose of validation and verification, may submit the annual report described in subparagraph (A) to—
(i) the Center for Borders, Trade, and Immigration Research of the Centers of Excellence network of the Department;

(ii) the head of a national laboratory in the Department laboratory network with prior expertise in border security; and

(iii) a federally funded research and development center.

(2) GOVERNMENT ACCOUNTABILITY OFFICE REPORT.—Not later than 270 days after receiving the first report under paragraph (1)(A) and biennially thereafter for the following 10 years with respect to every other report, the Comptroller General shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees a report that—

(A) analyzes the suitability and statistical validity of the data and methodology contained in each report; and

(B) includes recommendations on—

(i) the feasibility of other suitable metrics that may be used to measure the effectiveness of border security; and

(ii) improvements that need to be made to the metrics being used to measure the effectiveness of border security.

(3) STATE OF THE BORDER REPORT.—Not later than 60 days after the end of each fiscal year through fiscal year 2026, the Secretary shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees a State of the Border report that—

(A) provides trends for each metric under this section for the last 10 fiscal years, to the greatest extent possible;

(B) provides selected analysis into related aspects of illegal flow rates, including undocumented migrant flows and stock estimation techniques;

(C) provides selected analysis into related aspects of legal flow rates; and

(D) includes any other information that the Secretary determines appropriate.

(4) METRICS UPDATE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—After submitting the 10th report to the Comptroller General under paragraph (1), the Secretary may re-evaluate and update any of the metrics developed in accordance with this section to ensure that the metrics are suitable to measure the effectiveness of border security.

(B) CONGRESSIONAL NOTIFICATION.—Not later than 30 days before updating the metrics pursuant to subparagraph (A), the
Secretary shall notify the appropriate congressional committees of the updates.

§ 10920. Trusted traveler program

The Secretary may not enter into or renew an agreement with the government of a foreign country for a trusted traveler program administered by U.S. Customs and Border Protection unless the Secretary certifies in writing that the government—

(1) routinely submits to INTERPOL for inclusion in INTERPOL's Stolen and Lost Travel Documents database information about lost and stolen passports and travel documents of the citizens and nationals of the country; or

(2) makes available to the United States Government the information described in paragraph (1) through another means of reporting.

§ 10921. Hiring members of the armed forces separating from military service

(a) EXPEDITED HIRING.—The Secretary shall consider the expedited hiring of qualified candidates who have the ability to perform the essential functions of the position of a U.S. Customs and Border Protection officer and who are eligible for a veterans recruitment appointment authorized under section 4214 of title 38.

(b) ENHANCED RECRUITING EFFORTS.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Defense, and acting through existing programs, authorities, and agreements, where applicable, shall enhance the efforts of the Department to recruit members of the armed forces who are separating from military service to serve as U.S. Customs and Border Protection officers. The enhanced recruiting efforts shall—

(1) include U.S. Customs and Border Protection officer opportunities in relevant job assistance efforts under the Transition Assistance Program;

(2) place U.S. Customs and Border Protection officials or other relevant Department officials at recruiting events and jobs fairs involving members of the armed forces who are separating from military service;

(3) provide opportunities for local U.S. Customs and Border Protection field offices to partner with military bases in the region;

(4) include outreach efforts to educate members of the armed forces with Military Occupational Specialty Codes and Officer Branches, Air Force Specialty Codes, Naval Enlisted Classifications and Officer Designators, and Coast Guard competencies that are transferable to the requirements, qualifications, and duties assigned to U.S. Customs and Border Protection officers of available hiring opportunities to become U.S. Customs and Border Protection officers;
(5) identify shared activities and opportunities for reciprocity related
to steps in hiring U.S. Customs and Border Protection officers with the
goal of minimizing the time required to hire qualified applicants;
(6) ensure the streamlined interagency transfer of relevant back-
ground investigations and security clearances; and
(7) include such other elements as may be necessary to ensure that
members of the armed forces who are separating from military service
are aware of opportunities to fill vacant U.S. Customs and Border Pro-
tection officer positions.

(c) REPORTS.—Not later than 180 days after October 16, 2015, and by
December 31 of each of the next 3 years, the Secretary, in consultation with
the Secretary of Defense, shall submit a report to the Committee on Home-
land Security and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Rep-
resentatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental
Affairs and the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate that includes
a description and assessment of the efforts of the Department under this
section to hire members of the armed forces who are separating from mili-
tary service as U.S. Customs and Border Protection officers. The report
shall include—
(1) a detailed description of the efforts to implement subsection (b),
including—
(A) elements of the enhanced recruiting efforts and the goals
associated with those elements; and
(B) a description of how the elements and goals referred to in
subparagraph (A) will assist in meeting statutorily mandated
staffing levels and agency hiring benchmarks;
(2) a detailed description of the efforts that have been undertaken
under subsection (b);
(3) the estimated number of separating service members made aware
of U.S. Customs and Border Protection officer vacancies;
(4) the number of U.S. Customs and Border Protection officer va-
cancies filled with separating service members; and
(5) the number of U.S. Customs and Border Protection officer va-
cancies filled with separating service members under veterans recruit-
ment appointments authorized under section 4214 of title 38.

(d) RULES OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section may be con-
strued—
(1) as superseding, altering, or amending existing Federal veterans' hiring preferences or Federal hiring authorities; or
(2) to authorize the appropriation of additional amounts to carry out
this section.
Subchapter III—Immigration Enforcement Functions

§ 10931. Transfer of functions

The Secretary succeeds to the functions, personnel, assets, and liabilities of the following programs of the Commissioner of Immigration and Naturalization:

(1) The Border Patrol program.
(2) The detention and removal program.
(3) The intelligence program.
(4) The investigations program.
(5) The inspections program.

§ 10932. Responsibilities of U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement officials

(a) Assistant Secretary of Immigration and Customs Enforcement.—

(1) Functions.—The Assistant Secretary of Immigration and Customs Enforcement—

(A) shall establish the policies for performing functions—

(i) transferred to the Secretary by section 10931 of this title and delegated to the Assistant Secretary by the Secretary; or

(ii) otherwise vested in the Assistant Secretary by law;

(B) shall oversee the administration of the policies; and

(C) shall advise the Secretary with respect to a policy or operation of U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement that may affect U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services established under subchapter IV of this chapter, including potentially conflicting policies or operations.

(2) Program to collect information relating to foreign students.—The Assistant Secretary of Immigration and Customs Enforcement is responsible for administering the program to collect information relating to nonimmigrant foreign students and other exchange program participants described in section 641 of the Illegal Immigration Reform and Immigrant Responsibility Act of 1996 (8 U.S.C. 1372), including the Student and Exchange Visitor Information System established under that section, and shall use the information to carry out the enforcement functions of U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement.

(3) Managerial rotation program.—The Assistant Secretary of Immigration and Customs Enforcement shall design and implement a managerial rotation program under which employees of U.S. Immigra-
tion and Customs Enforcement holding positions involving supervisory
or managerial responsibility and classified, in accordance with chapter
51 of title 5, as a GS-14 or above, shall—
(A) gain some experience in all the major functions performed
by U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement; and
(B) work in at least one local office of U.S. Immigration and
Customs Enforcement.

(b) CHIEF OF POLICY AND STRATEGY.—
(1) IN GENERAL.—There is a Chief of Policy and Strategy for U.S.
Immigration and Customs Enforcement.
(2) FUNCTIONS.—In consultation with U.S. Immigration and Cus-
toms Enforcement personnel in local offices, the Chief of Policy and
Strategy is responsible for—
(A) making policy recommendations and performing policy re-
search and analysis on immigration enforcement issues; and
(B) coordinating immigration policy issues with the Chief of
Policy and Strategy for U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Serv-
ices, as appropriate.

(c) LEGAL ADVISOR.—There is a principal legal advisor to the Assistant
Secretary of Immigration and Customs Enforcement. The legal advisor shall
provide specialized legal advice to the Assistant Secretary and shall rep-
resent U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement in all exclusion, depor-
tation, and removal proceedings before the Executive Office for Immigration
Review.

§ 10933. Professional responsibility and quality review
The Secretary is responsible for—
(1) conducting investigations of noncriminal allegations of mis-
conduct, corruption, and fraud involving an employee of U. S. Immi-
gration and Customs Enforcement that are not subject to investigation
by the Inspector General for the Department;
(2) inspecting the operations of U. S. Immigration and Customs En-
forcement and providing assessments of the quality of the operations
of U. S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement as a whole and each
of its components; and
(3) providing an analysis of the management of U.S. Immigration
and Customs Enforcement.

§ 10934. Annual report on cross-border tunnels
(a) DEFINITION OF CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES.—In this section, the
term “congressional committees” means—
(1) the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs
of the Senate;
(2) the Committee on the Judiciary of the Senate;
(3) the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate;
(4) the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Represent-
atives;
(5) the Committee on the Judiciary of the House of Representatives;
and
(6) the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representa-
tives.

(b) CONTENT.—The Secretary shall submit an annual report to the con-
gressional committees that includes a description of—

(1) the cross-border tunnels along the border between Mexico and
the United States discovered during the preceding fiscal year; and
(2) the needs of the Department to effectively prevent, investigate,
and prosecute border tunnel construction along the border between
Mexico and the United States.

Subchapter IV—Citizenship and
Immigration Services

§ 10941. Transfer of functions to Director of U.S. Citizenship
and Immigration Services

The Director of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services succeeds to
the following functions of the Commissioner of Immigration and Naturaliza-
tion, and all personnel, infrastructure, and funding provided to the Commis-
sioner in support of the functions immediately before March 1, 2003:

(1) Adjudications of immigrant visa petitions.
(2) Adjudications of naturalization petitions.
(3) Adjudications of asylum and refugee applications.
(4) Adjudications performed at service centers.
(5) All other adjudications performed by the Immigration and Natu-
ralization Service immediately before March 1, 2003.

§ 10942. Responsibilities of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration
Services officials

(a) DIRECTOR.—

(1) FUNCTIONS.—The Director of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration
Services—

(A) shall establish the policies for performing the functions
transferred to the Director by section 10941 of this title or the
2135) or otherwise vested in the Director by law;

(B) shall oversee the administration of the policies;

(C) shall advise the Deputy Secretary of Homeland Security
with respect to a policy or operation of U.S. Citizenship and Immi-
igration Services that may affect U.S. Immigration and Customs
Enforcement, including potentially conflicting policies or oper-
ations;
(D) shall establish national immigration services policies and
priorities;
(E) shall meet regularly with the Ombudsman described in sec-
tion 10943 of this title to correct serious service problems identi-
ified by the Ombudsman; and
(F) shall establish procedures requiring a formal response to
recommendations submitted in the Ombudsman’s annual report to
Congress within 3 months after its submission to Congress.
(2) MANAGERIAL ROTATION PROGRAM.—The Director of U.S. Citi-
zenship and Immigration Services shall design and implement a mana-
gerial rotation program under which employees of U.S. Citizenship and
Immigration Services holding positions involving supervisory or mana-
gerial responsibility and classified, in accordance with chapter 51 of
title 5, as a GS-14 or above, shall—
(A) gain some experience in all the major functions performed
by U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services; and
(B) work in at least one field office and one service center of
U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.
(3) PILOT INITIATIVES FOR BACKLOG ELIMINATION.—The Director
of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services may implement innova-
tive pilot initiatives to eliminate a remaining backlog in the processing
of immigration benefit applications, and to prevent a backlog in the
processing of applications from recurring, under section 204(a) of the
Immigration Services and Infrastructure Improvements Act of 2000 (8
U.S.C. 1573(a)). Initiatives may include measures such as increasing
personnel, transferring personnel to focus on areas with the largest po-
tential for backlog, and streamlining paperwork.
(b) CHIEF OF POLICY AND STRATEGY.—
(1) IN GENERAL.—There is a Chief of Policy and Strategy for U.S.
Citizenship and Immigration Services.
(2) FUNCTIONS.—In consultation with U.S. Citizenship and Immi-
gration Services personnel in field offices, the Chief of Policy and
Strategy is responsible for—
(A) making policy recommendations and performing policy re-
search and analysis on immigration services issues; and
(B) coordinating immigration policy issues with the Chief of
Policy and Strategy for U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforce-
ment.
(c) Legal Advisor.—

(1) In general.—There is a principal legal advisor to the Director of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

(2) Functions.—The legal advisor is responsible for—

(A) providing specialized legal advice, opinions, determinations, regulations, and other assistance to the Director of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services with respect to legal matters affecting U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services; and

(B) representing U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services in visa petition appeal proceedings before the Executive Office for Immigration Review.

(d) Budget Officer.—

(1) In general.—There is a Budget Officer for U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

(2) Functions.—The Budget Officer is responsible for—

(A) formulating and executing the budget of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services;

(B) financial management of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services; and

(C) collecting all payments, fines, and other debts for U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

(e) Chief of Office of Citizenship.—

(1) In general.—There is a Chief of the Office of Citizenship for U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

(2) Functions.—The Chief of the Office of Citizenship for U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services is responsible for promoting instruction and training on citizenship responsibilities for aliens interested in becoming naturalized citizens of the United States, including the development of educational materials.

§ 10943. Citizenship and Immigration Services Ombudsman

(a) In general.—There is in the Department a Citizenship and Immigration Services Ombudsman (in this section referred to as the “Ombudsman”). The Ombudsman shall report directly to the Deputy Secretary of Homeland Security. The Ombudsman shall have a background in customer service as well as immigration law.

(b) Functions.—The Ombudsman—

(1) shall assist individuals and employers in resolving problems with U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services;

(2) shall identify areas in which individuals and employers have problems in dealing with U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services; and
(3) to the extent possible, shall propose changes in the administrative practices of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services to mitigate problems identified under paragraph (2).

(c) ANNUAL REPORT.—

(1) OBJECTIVES.—Not later than June 30 each year, the Ombudsman shall report to the Committees on the Judiciary of the House of Representatives and the Senate on the objectives of the Office of the Ombudsman for the fiscal year beginning in that year. The report shall contain full and substantive analysis, in addition to statistical information, and—

(A) shall identify the recommendations the Office of the Ombudsman has made on improving services and responsiveness of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services;

(B) shall contain a summary of the most pervasive and serious problems encountered by individuals and employers, including a description of the nature of the problems;

(C) shall contain an inventory of the items described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) for which action has been taken and the result of the action;

(D) shall contain an inventory of the items described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) for which action remains to be completed and the period during which each item has remained on the inventory;

(E) shall contain an inventory of the items described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) for which no action has been taken, the period during which each item has remained on the inventory, the reasons for the inaction, and shall identify any official of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services who is responsible for inaction;

(F) shall contain recommendations for administrative action appropriate to resolve problems encountered by individuals and employers, including problems created by excessive backlogs in the adjudication and processing of immigration benefit petitions and applications; and

(G) shall include other information the Ombudsman may deem advisable.

(2) REPORT TO BE SUBMITTED DIRECTLY TO COMMITTEES.—Each report required under this subsection shall be provided directly to the committees described in paragraph (1) without prior comment or amendment from the Secretary, the Deputy Secretary of Homeland Security, the Director of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services, or
another officer or employee of the Department or the Office of Management and Budget.

(d) Other Responsibilities.—The Ombudsman—

(1) shall monitor the coverage and geographic allocation of local offices of the Ombudsman;

(2) shall develop guidance to be distributed to all officers and employees of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services outlining the criteria for referral of inquiries to local offices of the Ombudsman;

(3) shall ensure that the local telephone number for each local office of the Ombudsman is published and available to individuals and employers served by the office; and

(4) shall meet regularly with the Director of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services to identify serious service problems and to present recommendations for administrative action appropriate to resolve problems encountered by individuals and employers.

(e) Personnel Actions.—

(1) In General.—The Ombudsman has the responsibility and authority—

(A) to appoint local ombudsmen and make available at least one ombudsman for each State; and

(B) to evaluate and take personnel actions (including dismissal) with respect to an employee of a local office of the Ombudsman.

(2) Consultation.—The Ombudsman may consult with the appropriate supervisory personnel of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services in carrying out the Ombudsman’s responsibilities under this subsection.

(f) Responsibilities of Director of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.—The Director of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services shall establish procedures requiring a formal response to all recommendations submitted to the Director by the Ombudsman within 3 months after submission.

(g) Operation of Local Offices.—

(1) In General.—Each local ombudsman—

(A) shall report to the Ombudsman or the delegate of the Ombudsman;

(B) may consult with the appropriate supervisory personnel of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services regarding the daily operation of the local office of the Ombudsman;

(C) shall, at the initial meeting with an individual or employer seeking the assistance of the local office, notify the individual or employer that the local offices of the Ombudsman operate inde-
pendently of any other component of the Department and report
directly to Congress through the Ombudsman; and

(D) at the local ombudsman’s discretion, may determine not to
disclose to U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services contact
with, or information provided by, the individual or employer.

(2) MAINTENANCE OF INDEPENDENT COMMUNICATIONS.—Each local
office of the Ombudsman shall maintain a phone, facsimile, and other
means of electronic communication access, and a post office address,
that is separate from those maintained by U.S. Citizenship and Immi-
gration Services, or any component of U.S. Citizenship and Immigra-
tion Services.

§ 10944. Professional responsibility and quality review

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Director of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration
Services is responsible for—

(1) conducting investigations of noncriminal allegations of mis-
conduct, corruption, and fraud involving an employee of U.S. Citizen-
ship and Immigration Services that are not subject to investigation by
the Inspector General for the Department;

(2) inspecting the operations of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration
Services and providing assessments of the quality of the operations of
U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services as a whole and each of its
components; and

(3) providing an analysis of the management of U.S. Citizenship and
Immigration Services.

(b) SPECIAL CONSIDERATIONS.—In providing assessments under sub-
section (a)(2) with respect to a decision of U.S. Citizenship and Immigra-
tion Services, or of its components, consideration shall be given to—

(1) the accuracy of the findings of fact and conclusions of law used
in rendering the decision;

(2) fraud or misrepresentation associated with the decision; and

(3) the efficiency with which the decision was rendered.

§ 10945. Employee discipline

The Director of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services may impose
disciplinary action, including termination of employment, pursuant to poli-
cies and procedures applicable to employees of the Federal Bureau of Invest-
tigation, on an employee of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services who
willfully deceives Congress or agency leadership on any matter.

§ 10946. Transition

(a) REFERENCES.—With respect to a function transferred by this sub-
chapter to, and exercised on or after March 1, 2003, by, the Director of
U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services, a reference in any other Federal
law, Executive order, rule, regulation, delegation of authority, or document of or pertaining to a component of government from which the function is transferred—

(1) to the head of the component is deemed to refer to the Director of U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services; or

(2) to the component is deemed to refer to U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

(b) Exercise of Authorities.—Except as otherwise provided by law, a Federal official to whom a function is transferred by this subchapter may, for purposes of performing the function, exercise all authorities under any other provision of law that were available with respect to the performance of that function to the official responsible for the performance of the function immediately before March 1, 2003.

§ 10947. Application of Internet-based technologies

(a) Establishment of Tracking System.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Technology Advisory Committee established under subsection (c), shall establish an Internet-based system, that will permit a person, employer, immigrant, or nonimmigrant who has filings with the Secretary for a benefit under the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101 et seq.), access to online information about the processing status of the filing involved.

(b) Feasibility Study for Online Filing and Improved Processing.—

(1) Online Filing.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Technology Advisory Committee established under subsection (c), shall conduct a feasibility study on the online filing of the filings described in subsection (a). The study shall include a review of computerization and technology of U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement relating to the immigration services and processing of filings relating to immigrant services. The study shall also include an estimate of the timeframe and cost and shall consider other factors in implementing such a filing system, including the feasibility of fee payment online.

(2) Report.—A report on the study under this subsection shall be submitted to the Committees on the Judiciary of the House of Representatives and the Senate not later than January 24, 2004.

(c) Technology Advisory Committee.—

(1) Establishment.—The Secretary shall establish the Technology Advisory Committee to assist the Secretary in—

(A) establishing the tracking system under subsection (a); and

(B) conducting the study under subsection (b).
(2) CONSULTATION.—The Technology Advisory Committee shall be established after consultation with the Committees on the Judiciary of the House of Representatives and the Senate.

(3) COMPOSITION.—The Technology Advisory Committee shall be composed of representatives from high technology companies capable of establishing and implementing the system in an expeditious manner, and representatives of persons who may use the tracking system described in subsection (a) and the online filing system described in subsection (b)(1).

Subchapter V—General Immigration Provisions

§ 10961. Director of Shared Services

(a) IN GENERAL.—There is in the Office of the Deputy Secretary of Homeland Security a Director of Shared Services.

(b) FUNCTIONS.—The Director of Shared Services is responsible for the coordination of resources for U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement and U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services, including—

(1) information resources management, including computer databases and information technology;

(2) records and file management; and

(3) forms management.

§ 10962. Separation of funding

(a) IN GENERAL.—There are in the Treasury separate accounts for appropriated funds and other deposits available for U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services and U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement.

(b) SEPARATE BUDGETS.—To ensure that U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services and U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement are funded to the extent necessary to fully carry out their respective functions, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall separate the budget requests for each entity.

(c) FEES.—Fees imposed for a particular service, application, or benefit shall be deposited in the account established under subsection (a) that is for whichever of U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement or U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services has jurisdiction over the function to which the fee relates.

(d) FEES NOT TRANSFERABLE.—A fee may not be transferred between U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services and U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement for purposes not authorized by section 286 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1356).
§ 10963. Annual immigration functions report

(a) Annual Report.—The Secretary shall submit a report annually to
the President, to the Committees on the Judiciary and Oversight and Gov-
ernment Reform of the House of Representatives, and to the Committees
on the Judiciary and Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the
Senate, on the impact the transfers made by Subtitle F of Title IV of the
had on immigration functions.

(b) Content.—The report shall address the following with respect to the
period covered by the report:

(1) The aggregate number of all immigration applications and peti-
tions received, and processed, by the Department.

(2) Region-by-region statistics on the aggregate number of immigra-
tion applications and petitions filed by an alien (or filed on behalf of
an alien) and denied, disaggregated by category of denial and applica-
tion or petition type.

(3) The quantity of backlogged immigration applications and peti-
tions that have been processed, the aggregate number awaiting proc-
cessing, and a detailed plan for eliminating the backlog.

(4) The average processing period for immigration applications and
petitions, disaggregated by application or petition type.

(5) The number and types of immigration-related grievances filed
with an official of the Department of Justice, and if those grievances
were resolved.

(6) Plans to address grievances and improve immigration services.

(7) Whether immigration-related fees were used consistent with legal
requirements regarding their use.

(8) Whether immigration-related questions conveyed by customers to
the Department (whether conveyed in person, by telephone, or by
means of the Internet) were answered effectively and efficiently.

Subchapter VI—U.S. Customs and Border Protection Public-Private Partnerships

§ 10971. Definitions

In this subchapter:

(1) Donor.—The term “donor” means an entity that is proposing
to make a donation under this title (except chapters 113 and 409).

(2) Entity.—The term “entity” means—

(A) a person;

(B) a partnership, corporation, trust, estate, cooperative, asso-
ociation, or other organized group of persons;
(C) the Federal Government or a State or local government (including a subdivision, agency, or instrumentality of the Federal Government or a State or local government); or

(D) another private person or governmental entity.

§ 10972. Fee agreements for certain services at ports of entry

(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding section 10301(e) of the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (19 U.S.C. 58c(e)) and section 451 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1451), the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection, on the request of any entity, may enter into a fee agreement with the entity under which—

(1) U.S. Customs and Border Protection shall provide services described in subsection (b) at a United States port of entry or any other facility at which U.S. Customs and Border Protection provides the services;

(2) the entity shall remit to U.S. Customs and Border Protection a fee imposed under subsection (h) in an amount equal to the full costs that are incurred or will be incurred in providing the services; and

(3) if space is provided by the entity, each facility at which U.S. Customs and Border Protection services are performed shall be maintained and equipped by the entity, without cost to the Federal Government, in accordance with U.S. Customs and Border Protection specifications.

(b) SERVICES DESCRIBED.—The services referred to in subsection (a) are activities of an employee or Office of Field Operations contractor of U.S. Customs and Border Protection (except employees of U.S. Border Patrol, as established under section 10306(c) of this title) pertaining to, or in support of, customs, agricultural processing, border security, or immigration inspection-related matters at a port of entry or other facility at which U.S. Customs and Border Protection provides or will provide the services.

(c) MODIFICATION OF PRIOR AGREEMENTS.—The Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection, at the request of an entity that has previously entered into an agreement with U.S. Customs and Border Protection for the reimbursement of fees in effect on December 16, 2016, may modify the agreement to implement provisions of this section.

(d) LIMITATIONS.—

(1) IMPACTS OF SERVICES.—The Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection—

(A) may enter into fee agreements under this section only for services that—
(i) will increase or enhance the operational capacity of U.S.
Customs and Border Protection based on available staffing
and workload; and

(ii) will not shift the cost of services funded in an appro-
priations Act, or provided from an account in the Treasury
derived by the collection of fees, to entities under this title
(except chapters 113 and 409); and

(B) may not enter into a fee agreement under this section if the
agreement would unduly and permanently impact services funded
in an appropriations Act, or provided from an account in the
Treasury, derived by the collection of fees.

(2) No LIMIT.—There shall be no limit to the number of fee agree-
ments that the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection
may enter into under this section.

(e) AIR PORTS OF ENTRY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection,
a fee agreement for U.S. Customs and Border Protection services at
an air port of entry may only provide for the payment of overtime costs
of U.S. Customs and Border Protection officers and salaries and ex-
penses of U.S. Customs and Border Protection employees to support
U.S. Customs and Border Protection officers in performing services de-
scribed in subsection (b).

(2) SMALL AIRPORTS.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1), U.S. Cus-
toms and Border Protection may receive reimbursement in addition to
overtime costs if the fee agreement is for services at an air port of
entry that has fewer than 100,000 arriving international passengers
annually.

(3) COVERED SERVICES.—In addition to costs described in para-
graph (1), a fee agreement for U.S. Customs and Border Protection
services at an air port of entry referred to in paragraph (2) may pro-
vide for the reimbursement of—

(A) salaries and expenses of not more than 5 fulltime equivalent
U.S. Customs and Border Protection officers beyond the number
of officers assigned to the port of entry on the date on which the
fee agreement was signed;

(B) salaries and expenses of employees of U.S. Customs and
Border Protection, other than the officers referred to in subpara-
graph (A), to support U.S. Customs and Border Protection offi-
cers in performing law enforcement functions; and

(C) other costs incurred by U.S. Customs and Border Protec-
tion relating to services described in subparagraph (B), such as
temporary placement or permanent relocation of employees, including incentive pay for relocation, as appropriate.

(f) Port of Entry Size Not a Factor.—The Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection shall ensure that each fee agreement proposal is given equal consideration regardless of the size of the port of entry.

(g) Denied Application.—

(1) In General.—If the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection denies a proposal for a fee agreement under this section, the Commissioner shall provide the entity submitting the proposal with the reason for the denial unless—

(A) the reason for the denial is law enforcement sensitive; or

(B) withholding the reason for the denial is in the national security interests of the United States.

(2) Judicial Review.—Decisions of the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection under paragraph (1) are in the discretion of the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection and are not subject to judicial review.

(h) Fee.—

(1) In General.—The amount of the fee to be charged under an agreement authorized under subsection (a) shall be paid by each entity requesting U.S. Customs and Border Protection services, and shall be for the full cost of providing the services, including the salaries and expenses of employees and contractors of U.S. Customs and Border Protection, to provide the services and other costs incurred by U.S. Customs and Border Protection relating to the services, such as temporary or permanent relocation of the employees and contractors.

(2) Timing.—The Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection may require that the fee referred to in paragraph (1) be paid by each entity that has entered into a fee agreement under subsection (a) with U.S. Customs and Border Protection in advance of the performance of U.S. Customs and Border Protection services.

(3) Oversight.—The Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection shall develop a process to oversee the services for which fees are charged pursuant to an agreement under subsection (a), including—

(A) a determination and report on the full costs of providing the services, and a process for increasing the fees, as necessary;

(B) the establishment of a periodic remittance schedule to replenish appropriations, accounts, or funds, as necessary; and

(C) the identification of costs paid by the fees.

(i) Deposit of Funds.—
(1) ACCOUNT.—Funds collected pursuant to an agreement entered
into pursuant to subsection (a)—

(A) shall be deposited as offsetting collections;

(B) shall remain available until expended without fiscal year
limitation; and

(C) shall be credited to the applicable appropriation, account, or
fund for the amount paid out of the appropriation, account, or
fund for any expenses incurred or to be incurred by U.S. Customs
and Border Protection in providing U.S. Customs and Border Pro-
tection services under the agreement and for any other costs in-
curred or to be incurred by U.S. Customs and Border Protection
relating to the services.

(2) RETURN OF UNUSED FUNDS.—The Commissioner of U.S. Cus-
toms and Border Protection shall return any unused funds collected
and deposited in the account described in paragraph (1) if a fee agree-
ment entered into pursuant to subsection (a) is terminated for any rea-
son or the terms of the fee agreement change by mutual agreement to
cause a reduction of U.S. Customs and Border Protection services. No
interest shall be owed on the return of the unused funds.

(j) TERMINATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border
Protection shall terminate the services provided pursuant to a fee
agreement entered into under subsection (a) with an entity that, after
receiving notice from the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border
Protection that a fee under subsection (h) is due, fails to pay the fee
in a timely manner. If the services are terminated, all costs incurred
by U.S. Customs and Border Protection that have not been paid shall
become immediately due and payable. Interest on unpaid fees shall ac-
crue based on the rate and amount established under sections 6221
and 6222 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 6221,
6222).

(2) PENALTY.—An entity that, after notice and demand for payment
of a fee under subsection (h), fails to pay the fee in a timely manner
shall be liable for a penalty or liquidated damage equal to 2 times the
amount of the fee. The amount collected under this paragraph shall be
deposited into the appropriate account specified under subsection (i)
and shall be available as described in subsection (i).

(3) TERMINATION BY THE ENTITY.—An entity that has previously
entered into an agreement with U.S. Customs and Border Protection
for the reimbursement of fees in effect on December 16, 2016, or
under the provisions of this section, may request that the agreement
be amended to provide for termination on advance notice, length, and
terms that are negotiated between the entity and U.S. Customs and
Border Protection.

(k) ANNUAL REPORT.—The Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border
Protection shall—

(1) submit an annual report identifying the activities undertaken and
the agreements entered into pursuant to this section to—
   (A) the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate;
   (B) the Committee on Finance of the Senate;
   (C) the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Af-
   fairs of the Senate;
   (D) the Committee on the Judiciary of the Senate;
   (E) the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Rep-
   resentatives;
   (F) the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Rep-
   resentatives;
   (G) the Committee on the Judiciary of the House of Represent-
   tatives; and
   (H) the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Rep-
   resentatives; and

(2) not later than 15 days before entering into a fee agreement, no-
tify the members of Congress who represent the State or congressional
district in which the affected port of entry or facility is located of the
agreement.

(l) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section may be construed
as imposing on U.S. Customs and Border Protection any responsibilities,
duties, or authorities relating to real property.

§ 10973. Port of entry donation authority

(a) PERSONAL PROPERTY, MONEY, OR NONPERSONAL SERVICES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border
Protection, in consultation with the Administrator of General Services,
may enter into an agreement with an entity to accept a donation of
personal property, money, or nonpersonal services for the uses de-
scribed in paragraph (3) only with respect to the following locations at
which U.S. Customs and Border Protection performs or will be per-
forming inspection services:
   (A) A new or existing sea or air port of entry;
   (B) An existing Federal Government-owned land port of entry;
   (C) A new Federal Government-owned land port of entry if—
      (i) the fair market value of the donation is $50,000,000 or
      less; and

•HR 6063 IH
(ii) the fair market value, including any personal and real
property donations in total, of the port of entry when com-
plete, is $50,000,000 or less.

(2) LIMITATION ON MONETARY DONATIONS.—A monetary donation
accepted pursuant to this subsection may not be used to pay the sala-
ries of U.S. Customs and Border Protection employees performing in-
spection services.

(3) USES.—Donations accepted pursuant to this subsection may be
used for activities of the Office of Field Operations, set forth in sub-
paragraphs (A) through (F) of section 10306(g)(3) of this title, that
are related to a new or existing sea or air port of entry or a new or
existing Federal Government-owned land port of entry described in
paragraph (1), including expenses relating to—

(A) furniture, fixtures, equipment, or technology, including the
installation or deployment of those items; and

(B) the operation and maintenance of the furniture, fixtures,
equipment, or technology.

(b) REAL PROPERTY OR MONEY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (3), the Commissioner of
U.S. Customs and Border Protection, and the Administrator of General
Services, as applicable, may enter into an agreement with an entity to
accept a donation of real property or money for uses described in para-
graph (2) only with respect to the following locations at which U.S.
Customs and Border Protection performs or will be performing inspec-
tion services:

(A) A new or existing sea or air port of entry.

(B) An existing Federal Government-owned land port of entry.

(C) A new Federal Government-owned land port of entry if—

(i) the fair market value of the donation is $50,000,000 or
less; and

(ii) the fair market value, including any personal and real
property donations in total, of the port of entry when com-
plete, is $50,000,000 or less.

(2) USES.—Donations accepted pursuant to this subsection may be
used for activities of the Office of Field Operations set forth in section
10306(g) of this title that are related to the construction, alteration,
operation, or maintenance of a new or existing sea or air port of entry
or a new or existing Federal Government-owned land port of entry de-
scribed in paragraph (1), including expenses related to—

(A) land acquisition, design, construction, repair, or alteration; and
(B) operation and maintenance of the port of entry facility.

(3) LIMITATION ON REAL PROPERTY DONATIONS.—A donation of real property under this subsection at an existing land port of entry owned by the General Services Administration may only be accepted by the Administrator of General Services.

(4) SUNSET.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The authority to enter into an agreement under this subsection shall terminate on December 16, 2020.

(B) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—The termination date referred to in subparagraph (A) shall not apply to carrying out the terms of an agreement under this subsection if the agreement is entered into before December 16, 2020.

(c) GENERAL PROVISIONS.—

(1) DURATION.—An agreement entered into under subsection (a) or (b) (and in the case of subsection (b), in accordance with paragraph (4) of subsection (b)) may last as long as required to meet the terms of the agreement.

(2) CRITERIA.—In carrying out an agreement entered into under subsection (a) or (b), the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection, in consultation with the Administrator of General Services, shall establish criteria regarding—

(A) the selection and evaluation of donors;

(B) the identification of roles and responsibilities between U.S. Customs and Border Protection, the General Services Administration, and donors;

(C) the identification, allocation, and management of explicit and implicit risks of partnering between the Federal Government and donors;

(D) decision-making and dispute resolution processes; and

(E) processes for U.S. Customs and Border Protection, and the General Services Administration, as applicable, to terminate agreements if selected donors are not meeting the terms of the agreement, including the security standards established by U.S. Customs and Border Protection.

(3) EVALUATION PROCEDURES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection, in consultation with the Administrator of General Services, as applicable, shall—

(i) establish criteria for evaluating a proposal to enter into an agreement under subsection (a) or (b); and

(ii) make the criteria publicly available.
(B) CONSIDERATIONS.—Criteria established pursuant to subparagraph (A) shall consider—

(i) the impact of a proposal referred to in subparagraph (A) on the land, sea, or air port of entry at issue and other ports of entry or similar facilities or other infrastructure near the location of the proposed donation;

(ii) the proposal’s potential to increase trade and travel efficiency through added capacity;

(iii) the proposal’s potential to enhance the security of the port of entry at issue;

(iv) the impact of the proposal on reducing wait times at the port of entry or facility and other ports of entry on the same border;

(v) for a donation under subsection (b)—

(I) whether the donation satisfies the requirements of the proposal or whether additional real property would be required; and

(II) how the donation was acquired, including if eminent domain was used;

(vi) the funding available to complete the intended use of the donation;

(vii) the costs of maintaining and operating the donation;

(viii) the impact of the proposal on U.S. Customs and Border Protection staffing requirements; and

(ix) other factors that the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection or the Administrator of General Services determines to be relevant.

(C) DETERMINATION AND NOTIFICATION.—

(i) INCOMPLETE PROPOSALS.—

(I) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 60 days after receiving the proposals for a donation agreement from an entity, the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection shall notify the entity as to whether the proposal is complete or incomplete.

(II) RESUBMISSION.—If the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection determines that a proposal is incomplete, the Commissioner shall—

(aa) notify the appropriate entity and provide the entity with a description of all information or material that is needed to complete review of the proposal; and
(bb) allow the entity to resubmit the proposal
with additional information and material described
in item (aa) to complete the proposal.

(ii) COMPLETE PROPOSAL.—Not later than 180 days after
receiving a completed proposal to enter into an agreement
under subsection (a) or (b), the Commissioner of U.S. Cus-
toms and Border Protection, with the concurrence of the Ad-
ministrator of General Services, as applicable, shall—

(I) determine whether to approve or deny the proposal;

and

(II) notify the entity that submitted the proposal of
the determination.

(4) SUPPLEMENTAL FUNDING.—Except as required under section
3307 of title 40, real property donations to the Administrator of Gen-
eral Services made pursuant to subsection (b) at a GSA-owned land
port of entry may be used in addition to any other funding for the port
of entry, including appropriated funds, property, or services.

(5) RETURN OF DONATIONS.—The Commissioner of U.S. Customs
and Border Protection, or the Administrator of General Services, as
applicable, may return a donation made pursuant to subsection (a) or
(b). No interest shall be owed to the donor with respect to any donation
provided under subsection (a) or (b) that is returned pursuant to this
subsection.

(6) PROHIBITION ON CERTAIN FUNDING.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsections (a) and
(b) regarding the acceptance of donations, the Commissioner of
U.S. Customs and Border Protection and the Administrator of
General Services, as applicable, may not, with respect to an agree-
ment entered into under subsection (a) or (b), obligate or expend
amounts in excess of amounts that have been appropriated pursuant
to any appropriations Act for purposes specified in subsection
(a) or (b) or otherwise made available for those purposes.

(B) CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENT.—Before accepting any do-
nations pursuant to an agreement under subsection (a) or (b), the
Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection shall certify
to the congressional committees set forth in paragraph (7) that
the donation will not be used for the construction of a detention
facility or a border fence or wall.

(7) REPORTS BY COMMISSIONER OF U.S. CUSTOMS AND BORDER
PROTECTION AND ADMINISTRATOR OF GENERAL SERVICES.—The Com-
missioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection, in collaboration with
the Administrator of General Services, as applicable, shall submit an
annual report identifying the activities undertaken and agreements en-
tered into pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) to—

(A) the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate;

(B) the Committee on Environment and Public Works of the
Senate;

(C) the Committee on Finance of the Senate;

(D) the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental
Affairs of the Senate;

(E) the Committee on the Judiciary of the Senate;

(F) the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Rep-
resentatives;

(G) the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Rep-
resentatives;

(H) the Committee on the Judiciary of the House of Represent-
atives;

(I) the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the
House of Representatives; and

(J) the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Rep-
resentatives.

(d) REPORT BY COMPTROLLER GENERAL.—The Comptroller General
shall submit an annual report to the congressional committees referred to
in subsection (c)(7) that evaluates—

(1) fee agreements entered into pursuant to section 10972 of this
title;

(2) donation agreements entered into pursuant to subsections (a)
and (b); and

(3) the fees and donations received by U. S. Customs and Border
Protection pursuant to the agreements.

(e) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—Decisions of the Commissioner of U.S. Customs
and Border Protection and the Administrator of General Services under this
section regarding the acceptance of real or personal property are in the dis-
cretion of the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection and
the Administrator of General Services, and are not subject to judicial re-
view.

(f) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Except as otherwise provided in this sec-
tion, nothing in this section may be construed as affecting in any manner
the responsibilities, duties, or authorities of U.S. Customs and Border Pro-
tection or the General Services Administration.
§10974. Current and proposed agreements
Nothing in this subchapter or in section 4 of the Cross-Border Trade Enhancement Act of 2016 (Public Law 114–279, 130 Stat. 1422) may be construed as affecting—

(1) any agreement entered into pursuant to section 560 of title V of division D of the Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act, 2013 (Public Law 113–6, 127 Stat. 378) or section 559 of title V of division F of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014 (Public Law 113–76, 128 Stat. 279) as in existence on December 15, 2016, and the agreement shall continue to have full force and effect on and after December 15, 2016; or

(2) a proposal accepted for consideration by U.S. Customs and Border Protection pursuant to section 559 of title V of division F of the Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2014 (Public Law 113–76, 128 Stat. 279) as in existence on December 15, 2016.

Subchapter VII—Miscellaneous Provisions
§10981. Coordination of information and information technology
(a) Definition of Affected Agency.—In this section, the term “affected agency” means—

(1) the Department;

(2) the Department of Agriculture;

(3) the Department of Health and Human Services; and

(4) any other department or agency determined to be appropriate by the Secretary.

(b) Coordination.—The Secretary, in coordination with the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, and the head of each other department or agency determined to be appropriate by the Secretary, shall ensure that appropriate information (as determined by the Secretary) concerning inspections of articles that are imported or entered into the United States, and are inspected or regulated by one or more affected agencies, is timely and efficiently exchanged between the affected agencies.

§10982. Visa issuance
(a) Definition of Consular Officer.—In this section, the term “consular officer” has the meaning given the term under section 101(a) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)).

(b) In General.—Notwithstanding section 104(a) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1104(a)) or any other provision of law, and except as provided in subsection (c) of this section, the Secretary—

(1) shall be vested exclusively with all authorities to issue regulations with respect to, administer, and enforce the provisions of the Act, and
of all other immigration and nationality laws, relating to the functions
of consular officers of the United States in connection with the grant-
ing or refusal of visas, and shall have the authority to refuse visas in
accordance with law and to develop programs of homeland security
training for consular officers (in addition to consular training provided
by the Secretary of State), which authorities shall be exercised through
the Secretary of State, except that the Secretary shall not have author-
ity to alter or reverse the decision of a consular officer to refuse a visa
to an alien; and
(2) shall have authority to confer or impose upon an officer or em-
ployee of the United States, with the consent of the head of the execu-
tive agency under whose jurisdiction the officer or employee is serving,
any of the functions specified in paragraph (1).

(c) AUTHORITY OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE.—
(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding subsection (b), the Secretary of
State may direct a consular officer to refuse a visa to an alien if the
Secretary of State deems the refusal necessary or advisable in the for-
eign policy or security interests of the United States.

(2) CONSTRUCTION REGARDING AUTHORITY.—Nothing in this sec-
tion, consistent with the Secretary of Homeland Security’s authority to
refuse visas in accordance with law, shall be construed as affecting the
authorities of the Secretary of State under the following provisions of
law:

(A) Section 101(a)(15)(A) of the Immigration and Nationality
Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)(15)(A)).

(B) Section 204(d)(2) of the Immigration and Nationality Act
(8 U.S.C. 1154(d)(2)) (as it will take effect upon the entry into
force of the Convention on Protection of Children and Cooperation
in Respect to Inter-Country adoption).

(C) Section 212(a)(3)(B)(i)(IV)(bb) of the Immigration and Na-

(D) Section 212(a)(3)(B)(i)(VI) of the Immigration and Nation-
ality Act (8 U.S.C. 1182(a)(3)(B)(i)(VI)).

(E) Section 212(a)(3)(B)(vi)(II) of the Immigration and Na-
tionality Act (8 U.S.C. 1182(a)(3)(B)(vi)(II)).

(F) Section 212(a)(3)(C) of the Immigration and Nationality
Act (8 U.S.C. 1182(a)(3)(C)).

(G) Section 212(a)(10)(C) of the Immigration and Nationality
Act (8 U.S.C. 1182(a)(10)(C)).

(H) Section 212(f) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8
U.S.C. 1182(f)).

(J) Section 219(a) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1189(a)).

(K) Section 237(a)(4)(C) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1227(a)(4)(C)).

(L) Section 51 of the State Department Basic Authorities Act of 1956 (22 U.S.C. 2723).

(M) Section 401 of the Cuban Liberty and Democratic Solidarity (LIBERTAD) Act of 1996 (22 U.S.C. 6091).

(N) Section 103(f) of the Chemical Weapons Convention Implementation Act of 1998 (22 U.S.C. 6713(f)).


(d) Consular Officers and Chiefs of Missions.—

(1) In General.—Nothing in this section may be construed to alter or affect—

(A) the employment status of consular officers as employees of the Department of State; or

(B) the authority of a chief of mission under section 207 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980 (22 U.S.C. 3927).

(2) Construction Regarding Delegation of Authority.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to affect any delegation of authority to the Secretary of State by the President pursuant to any proclamation issued under section 212(f) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1182(f)), consistent with the Secretary of Homeland Security’s authority to refuse visas in accordance with law.

(e) Assignment of Department Employees to Diplomatic and Consular Posts.—

(1) In General.—The Secretary may assign employees of the Department to each diplomatic and consular post at which visas are issued, unless the Secretary determines that an assignment at a particular post would not promote homeland security.
(2) Functions.—Employees assigned under paragraph (1) shall perform the following functions:

(A) Provide expert advice and training to consular officers regarding specific security threats relating to the adjudication of individual visa applications or classes of applications.

(B) Review applications, either on the initiative of the employee of the Department or upon request by a consular officer or other person charged with adjudicating applications.

(C) Conduct investigations with respect to consular matters under the jurisdiction of the Secretary.

(3) Evaluation of Consular Officers.—The Secretary of State shall evaluate, in consultation with the Secretary, as considered appropriate by the Secretary, the performance of consular officers with respect to the processing and adjudication of applications for visas in accordance with performance standards developed by the Secretary for these procedures.

(4) Report.—The Secretary shall, on an annual basis, submit a report to Congress that describes the basis for each determination under paragraph (1) that the assignment of an employee of the Department at a particular diplomatic post would not promote homeland security.

(5) Permanent Assignment; Participation in Terrorist Lookout Committee.—When appropriate, employees of the Department assigned to perform functions described in paragraph (2) may be assigned permanently to overseas diplomatic or consular posts with country-specific or regional responsibility. If the Secretary so directs, an employee, when present at an overseas post, shall participate in the terrorist lookout committee established under section 304 of the Enhanced Border Security and Visa Entry Reform Act of 2002 (8 U.S.C. 1733).

(6) Training and Hiring.—

(A) In General.—The Secretary shall ensure, to the extent possible, that employees of the Department assigned to perform functions under paragraph (2) and, as appropriate, consular officers, shall be provided the necessary training to enable them to carry out the functions, including training in foreign languages, interview techniques, and fraud detection techniques, in conditions in the particular country where each employee is assigned, and in other appropriate areas of study.

(B) Use of Center.—The Secretary may use the George P. Shultz National Foreign Affairs Training Center, on a reimbursable basis, to obtain the training described in subparagraph (A).
(f) No creation of private right of action.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to create or authorize a private right of action to challenge a decision of a consular officer or other United States official or employee to grant or deny a visa.

(g) Visa issuance program for Saudi Arabia.—On-site personnel of the Department shall review all visa applications for Saudi Arabia prior to adjudication.

§ 10983. Information on visa denials required to be entered into electronic data system

(a) In general.—Whenever a consular officer of the United States denies a visa to an applicant, the consular officer shall enter the fact and the basis of the denial and the name of the applicant into the interoperable electronic data system implemented under section 202(a) of the Enhanced Border Security and Visa Entry Reform Act of 2002 (8 U.S.C. 1722(a)).

(b) Prohibition.—In the case of an alien with respect to whom a visa has been denied under subsection (a)—

(1) no subsequent visa may be issued to the alien unless the consular officer considering the alien’s visa application has reviewed the information concerning the alien placed in the interoperable electronic data system, has indicated on the alien’s application that the information has been reviewed, and has stated for the record why the visa is being issued or a waiver of visa ineligibility recommended in spite of that information; and

(2) the alien may not be admitted to the United States without a visa issued in accordance with the procedures described in paragraph (1).

§ 10984. Purpose and responsibilities of Office of Cargo Security Policy

(a) Purposes.—The Office of Cargo Security Policy—

(1) coordinates all Department policies relating to cargo security; and

(2) consults with stakeholders and coordinates with other Federal agencies in the establishment of standards and regulations and the promotion of best practices.

(b) Responsibilities of Director.—The Director of the Office of Cargo Security Policy—

(1) advises the Assistant Secretary for Policy in the development of Department-wide policies regarding cargo security;

(2) coordinates all policies relating to cargo security among the agencies and offices within the Department relating to cargo security; and
(3) coordinates the cargo security policies of the Department with
the policies of other executive agencies.

(c) RELATIONSHIP WITH COAST GUARD.—Nothing in this section shall be
construed to affect—

(1) the authorities, functions, or capabilities of the Coast Guard to
perform its missions; or

(2) the requirement under section 10312 of this title that those au-
thorities, functions, and capabilities be maintained intact.

§ 10985. Purpose, composition, and operation of Border En-
forcement Security Task Force

(a) PURPOSE.—The purpose of the Border Enforcement Security Task
Force (in this section referred to as “BEST”) is to establish units to en-
hance border security by addressing and reducing border security threats
and violence by—

(1) facilitating collaboration among Federal, State, local, tribal, and
foreign law enforcement agencies to execute coordinated activities in
furtherance of border security, and homeland security; and

(2) enhancing information sharing, including the dissemination of
homeland security information among these agencies.

(b) COMPOSITION AND ESTABLISHMENT OF UNITS.—

(1) COMPOSITION.—BEST units may be comprised of personnel
from—

(A) U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement;

(B) U.S. Customs and Border Protection;

(C) the Coast Guard;

(D) other Department personnel, as appropriate;

(E) other Federal agencies, as appropriate;

(F) appropriate State law enforcement agencies;

(G) foreign law enforcement agencies, as appropriate;

(H) local law enforcement agencies from affected border cities
and communities; and

(I) appropriate tribal law enforcement agencies.

(2) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary may establish BEST units in
jurisdictions in which the units can contribute to BEST missions, as
appropriate. Before establishing a BEST unit, the Secretary shall con-
sider—

(A) whether the area in which the BEST unit would be estab-
lished is significantly impacted by cross-border threats;

(B) the availability of Federal, State, local, tribal, and foreign
law enforcement resources to participate in the BEST unit;
(C) the extent to which border security threats are having a significant harmful impact in the jurisdiction in which the BEST unit is to be established, and other jurisdictions in the country; and

(D) whether or not an Integrated Border Enforcement Team already exists in the area in which the BEST unit would be established.

(3) D U P L I C A T I O N O F E F F O R T S.—In determining whether to establish a new BEST unit or to expand an existing BEST unit in a given jurisdiction, the Secretary shall ensure that the BEST unit under consideration does not duplicate the efforts of other existing interagency task forces or centers within that jurisdiction.

(c) O P E R A T I O N.—After determining the jurisdictions in which to establish BEST units under subsection (b)(2), and in order to provide Federal assistance to the jurisdictions, the Secretary may—

(1) direct the assignment of Federal personnel to BEST, subject to the approval of the head of the department or agency that employs such personnel; and

(2) take other actions to assist Federal, State, local, and tribal entities to participate in BEST, including providing financial assistance, as appropriate, for operational, administrative, and technological costs associated with the participation of Federal, State, local, and tribal law enforcement agencies in BEST

(d) R E P O R T.—Not later than June 6, 2017, and 2018, the Secretary shall submit a report to Congress that describes the effectiveness of BEST in enhancing border security and reducing the drug trafficking, arms smuggling, illegal alien trafficking and smuggling, violence, and kidnapping along and across the international borders of the United States, as measured by crime statistics, including violent deaths, incidents of violence, and drug-related arrests.

§ 10986. C y b e r C r i m e s C e n t e r

(a) I N G E N E R A L.—

(1) E S T A B L I S H M E N T.—The Secretary shall operate, in U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement, a Cyber Crimes Center (referred to in this section as the “Center”).

(2) P U R P O S E.—The purpose of the Center is to provide investigative assistance, training, and equipment to support U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement’s domestic and international investigations of cyber-related crimes.

(b) C H I L D E X P L O I T A T I O N I N V E S T I G A T I O N S U N I T
(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall operate, in the Center, a Child Exploitation Investigations Unit (referred to in this subsection as the “CEIU”).

(2) FUNCTIONS.—The CEIU—

(A) shall coordinate all U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement child exploitation initiatives, including investigations into—

(i) child exploitation;

(ii) child pornography;

(iii) child victim identification;

(iv) traveling child sex offenders; and

(v) forced child labor, including the sexual exploitation of minors;

(B) shall, among other things, focus on—

(i) child exploitation prevention;

(ii) investigative capacity building;

(iii) enforcement operations; and

(iv) training for Federal, State, local, tribal, and foreign law enforcement agency personnel, on request;

(C) shall provide training, technical expertise, support, or coordination of child exploitation investigations, as needed, to cooperating law enforcement agencies and personnel;

(D) shall provide psychological support and counseling services for U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement personnel engaged in child exploitation prevention initiatives, including making available other existing services to assist employees who are exposed to child exploitation material during investigations;

(E) may collaborate with the Department of Defense and the National Association to Protect Children for the purpose of the recruiting, training, equipping and hiring of wounded, ill, and injured veterans and transitioning service members, through the Human Exploitation Rescue Operative (HERO) Child Rescue Corps program; and

(F) shall collaborate with other governmental, nongovernmental, and nonprofit entities approved by the Secretary for the sponsorship of, and participation in, outreach and training activities.

(3) DATA COLLECTION.—The CEIU shall collect and maintain data concerning—

(A) the total number of suspects identified by U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement;

(B) the number of arrests by U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement, disaggregated by type, including—
(i) the number of victims identified through investigations carried out by U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement; and

(ii) the number of suspects arrested who were in positions of trust or authority over children;

(C) the number of cases opened for investigation by U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement; and

(D) the number of cases resulting in a Federal, State, foreign, or military prosecution.

(4) AVAILABILITY OF DATA TO CONGRESS.—In addition to submitting the reports required under paragraph (7), the CEIU shall make the data collected and maintained under paragraph (3) available to the committees of Congress described in paragraph (7).

(5) COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS.—The CEIU may enter into cooperative agreements to accomplish the functions set forth in paragraphs (2) and (3).

(6) ACCEPTANCE OF GIFTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may accept money and in-kind donations from the Virtual Global Taskforce, national laboratories, Federal agencies, not-for-profit organizations, and educational institutions to create and expand public awareness campaigns in support of the functions of the CEIU.

(B) EXEMPTION FROM FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION.—Gifts authorized under subparagraph (A) are not subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulation for competition when the services provided by the entities referred to in subparagraph (A) are donated or of minimal cost to the Department.

(7) REPORTS.—Not later than May 29, 2017, 2018, 2019, and 2020, the CEIU shall—

(A) submit a report containing a summary of the data collected pursuant to paragraph (3) during the previous year to—

(i) the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate;

(ii) the Committee on the Judiciary of the Senate;

(iii) the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate;

(iv) the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives;

(v) the Committee on the Judiciary of the House of Representatives; and

(vi) the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives; and
(B) make a copy of each report submitted under subparagraph
(A) publicly available on the website of the Department.

(c) Computer Forensics Unit.—
(1) In general.—The Secretary shall operate, in the Center, a
Computer Forensics Unit (referred to in this subsection as the
“CFU”).
(2) Functions.—The CFU—
(A) shall provide training and technical support in digital
forensics to—
(i) U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement personnel;
and
(ii) Federal, State, local, tribal, military, and foreign law
enforcement agency personnel engaged in the investigation of
crimes within their respective jurisdictions, on request and
subject to the availability of funds;
(B) shall provide computer hardware, software, and forensic li-
censes for all computer forensics personnel in U.S. Immigration
and Customs Enforcement;
(C) shall participate in research and development in the area of
digital forensics, in coordination with appropriate components of
the Department; and
(D) may collaborate with the Department of Defense and the
National Association to Protect Children for the purpose of re-
recruiting, training, equipping, and hiring wounded, ill, and injured
veterans and transitioning service members, through the Human
Exploitation Rescue Operative (HERO) Child Rescue Corps pro-
gram.
(3) Cooperative Agreements.—The CFU may enter into coopera-
tive agreements to accomplish the functions set forth in paragraph (2).
(4) Acceptance of Gifts.—
(A) In general.—The Secretary may accept money and in-
kind donations from the Virtual Global Task Force, national lab-
oratories, Federal agencies, not-for-profit organizations, and edu-
cational institutions to create and expand public awareness cam-
paigns in support of the functions of the CFU.
(B) Exemption from Federal Acquisition Regulation.—
Gifts authorized under subparagraph (A) are not subject to the
Federal Acquisition Regulation for competition when the services
provided by the entities referred to in subparagraph (A) are do-
nated or of minimal cost to the Department.
(d) Cyber Crimes Unit.—
(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall operate, in the Center, a Cyber Crimes Unit (referred to in this subsection as the “CCU”).

(2) FUNCTIONS.—The CCU—

(A) shall oversee the cyber security strategy and cyber-related operations and programs for U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement;

(B) shall enhance U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement’s ability to combat criminal enterprises operating on or through the Internet, with specific focus in the areas of—

(i) cyber economic crime;

(ii) digital theft of intellectual property;

(iii) illicit e-commerce (including hidden marketplaces);

(iv) Internet-facilitated proliferation of arms and strategic technology; and

(v) cyber-enabled smuggling and money laundering;

(C) shall provide training and technical support in cyber investigations to—

(i) U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement personnel;

and

(ii) Federal, State, local, tribal, military, and foreign law enforcement agency personnel engaged in the investigation of crimes within their respective jurisdictions, on request and subject to the availability of funds;

(D) shall participate in research and development in the area of cyber investigations, in coordination with appropriate components of the Department; and

(E) may recruit participants of the Human Exploitation Rescue Operative (HERO) Child Rescue Corps program for investigative and forensic positions in support of the functions of the CCU.

(3) COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS.—The CCU may enter into cooperative agreements to accomplish the functions set forth in paragraph (2).

(c) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary such sums as are necessary to carry out this section.

Chapter 111—National Emergency Management

Sec.
11101. Definitions.
11103. Authority and responsibilities.
11104. Preparedness programs.
11105. Functions transferred.
11107. Regional Offices.

•HR 6063 IH
§ 11101. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) Administrator.—the term “Administrator” means the Administrator of the Agency.

(2) Agency.—The term “Agency” means the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

(3) Catastrophic incident.—The term “catastrophic incident” means a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster that results in extraordinary levels of casualties or damage or disruption severely affecting the population (including mass evacuations), infrastructure, environment, economy, national morale, or government functions in an area.

(4) Credentialled; credentialing.—The terms “credentialled” and “credentialing” mean having provided, or providing, respectively, documentation that identifies personnel and authenticates and verifies the qualifications of the personnel by ensuring that the personnel possess a minimum common level of training, experience, physical and medical fitness, and capability appropriate for a particular position in accordance with standards created under section 11110 of this title.

(5) Federal coordinating officer.—The term “Federal coordinating officer” means a Federal coordinating officer as described in section 302 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5143).

(6) Interoperable communications.—The term “interoperable communications” has the meaning given that term in section 10712(a) of this title.

(7) National incident management system.—The term “National Incident Management System” means a system to enable effective, efficient, and collaborative incident management.
(8) **National response plan.**—The term “National Response Plan” means the National Response Plan or a successor plan prepared under section 11103(a)(6) of this title.

(9) **Nuclear incident response team.**—The term “Nuclear Incident Response Team” means a resource that includes—

(A) those entities of the Department of Energy that perform nuclear or radiological emergency support functions (including accident response, search response, advisory, and technical operations functions), radiation exposure functions at the medical assistance facility known as the Radiation Emergency Assistance Center/Training Site (REAC/TS), radiological assistance functions, and related functions; and

(B) those entities of the Environmental Protection Agency that perform such support functions (including radiological emergency response functions) and related functions.

(10) **Regional administrator.**—The term “Regional Administrator” means Regional Administrator appointed under section 11107 of this title.

(11) **Regional office.**—The term “Regional Office” means a Regional Office established under section 11107 of this title.

(12) **Resources.**—The term “resources” means personnel and major items of equipment, supplies, and facilities available or potentially available for responding to a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster.

(13) **Surge capacity.**—The term “surge capacity” means the ability to rapidly and substantially increase the provision of search and rescue capabilities, food, water, medicine, shelter and housing, medical care, evacuation capacity, staffing (including disaster assistance employees), and other resources necessary to save lives and protect property during a catastrophic incident.

(14) **Tribal government.**—The term “tribal government” means the government of an entity described in section 10101 of this title.

(15) **Typed; typing.**—The terms “typed” and “typing” mean having evaluated, or evaluating, respectively, a resource in accordance with standards created under section 11110 of this title.

§ 11102. Federal Emergency Management Agency

(a) **Mission.**—

(1) **Primary mission.**—The primary mission of the Agency is to reduce the loss of life and property and protect the Nation from all hazards, including natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters, by leading and supporting the Nation in a risk-based,
comprehensive emergency management system of preparedness, protection, response, recovery, and mitigation.

(2) SPECIFIC ACTIVITIES.—In support of the primary mission of the Agency, the Administrator shall—

(A) lead the Nation’s efforts to prepare for, protect against, respond to, recover from, and mitigate against the risk of natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters, including catastrophic incidents;

(B) partner with State, local, and tribal governments and emergency response providers, with other Federal agencies, with the private sector, and with nongovernmental organizations to build a national system of emergency management that can effectively and efficiently utilize the full measure of the Nation’s resources to respond to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters, including catastrophic incidents;

(C) develop a Federal response capability that, when necessary and appropriate, can act effectively and rapidly to deliver assistance essential to saving lives or protecting or preserving property or public health and safety in a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster;

(D) integrate the Agency’s emergency preparedness, protection, response, recovery, and mitigation responsibilities to confront effectively the challenges of a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster;

(E) develop and maintain robust Regional Offices that will work with State, local, and tribal governments, emergency response providers, and other appropriate entities to identify and address regional priorities;

(F) under the leadership of the Secretary, coordinate with the Commandant of the Coast Guard, the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection, the Director of Immigration and Customs Enforcement, the National Operations Center, and other agencies and offices in the Department to take full advantage of the substantial range of resources in the Department;

(G) provide funding, training, exercises, technical assistance, planning, and other assistance to build tribal, local, State, regional, and national capabilities (including communications capabilities), necessary to respond to a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster; and

(H) develop and coordinate the implementation of a risk-based, all-hazards strategy for preparedness that builds these common
capabilities necessary to respond to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters while also building the unique capabilities necessary to respond to specific types of incidents that pose the greatest risk to our Nation.

(b) Administrator.—

(1) Reporting.—The Administrator shall report to the Secretary, without being required to report through another official of the Department.

(2) Principal advisor on emergency management.—

(A) In general.—The Administrator is the principal advisor to the President, the Homeland Security Council, and the Secretary for all matters relating to emergency management in the United States.

(B) Advice and recommendations.—

(i) Range of options.—In presenting advice with respect to a matter to the President, the Homeland Security Council, or the Secretary, the Administrator shall, as the Administrator considers appropriate, inform the President, the Homeland Security Council, or the Secretary, as the case may be, of the range of emergency preparedness, protection, response, recovery, and mitigation options with respect to that matter.

(ii) Advice on a particular matter.—The Administrator, as the principal advisor on emergency management, shall provide advice to the President, the Homeland Security Council, or the Secretary on a particular matter when the President, the Homeland Security Council, or the Secretary requests advice.

(iii) Recommendations.—After informing the Secretary, the Administrator may make recommendations to Congress relating to emergency management the Administrator considers appropriate.

(3) Cabinet status.—

(A) In general.—The President may designate the Administrator to serve as a member of the Cabinet in the event of natural disasters, acts of terrorism, or other man-made disasters.

(B) Retention of authority.—Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed as affecting the authority of the Secretary under this subtitle.

§ 11103. Authority and responsibilities

(a) In general.—The Administrator shall provide Federal leadership necessary to prepare for, protect against, respond to, recover from, or miti-
gate against a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made dis-
aster, including—

(1) helping to ensure the effectiveness of emergency response pro-
viders to terrorist attacks, major disasters, and other emergencies;

(2) with respect to the Nuclear Incident Response Team (regardless of
whether it is operating as an organizational unit of the Department
pursuant to this chapter)—

(A) establishing standards and certifying when those standards
have been met;

(B) conducting joint and other exercises, and training and eval-
uating performance; and

(C) providing funds to the Department of Energy and the Envi-
ronmental Protection Agency, as appropriate, for homeland secu-
rity planning, exercises and training, and equipment;

(3) providing the Federal Government’s response to terrorist attacks
and major disasters, including—

(A) managing the response;

(B) directing the Domestic Emergency Support Team and
when operating as an organizational unit of the Department pur-
suant to this chapter) the Nuclear Incident Response Team;

(C) overseeing the Metropolitan Medical Response System; and

(D) coordinating other Federal response resources, including re-
quiring deployment of the Strategic National Stockpile, in the
event of a terrorist attack or major disaster;

(4) aiding the recovery from terrorist attacks and major disasters;

(5) building a comprehensive national incident management system
with Federal, State, and local government personnel, agencies, and au-
thorities, to respond to attacks and disasters;

(6) consolidating existing Federal Government emergency response
plans into a single, coordinated national response plan;

(7) helping ensure the acquisition of operable and interoperable com-
 munications capabilities by Federal, State, local, and tribal govern-
ments and emergency response providers;

(8) assisting the President in carrying out the functions under the
Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42
U.S.C. 5121 et seq.) and carrying out all functions and authorities
given to the Administrator under that Act;

(9) carrying out the mission of the Agency to reduce the loss of life
and property and protect the Nation from all hazards by leading and
supporting the Nation in a risk-based, comprehensive emergency man-
agement system of—
(A) mitigation, by taking sustained actions to reduce or eliminate long-term risks to people and property from hazards and their effects;

(B) preparedness, by planning, training, and building the emergency management profession to prepare effectively for, mitigate against, respond to, and recover from a hazard;

(C) response, by conducting emergency operations to save lives and property through positioning emergency equipment, personnel, and supplies, through evacuating potential victims, through providing food, water, shelter, and medical care to those in need, and through restoring critical public services; and

(D) recovery, by rebuilding communities so individuals, businesses, and governments can function on their own, return to normal life, and protect against future hazards;

(10) increasing efficiencies, by coordinating efforts relating to preparedness, protection, response, recovery, and mitigation;

(11) helping to ensure the effectiveness of emergency response providers in responding to a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster;

(12) supervising grant programs administered by the Agency;

(13) administering and ensuring the implementation of the National Response Plan, including coordinating and ensuring the readiness of each emergency support function under the National Response Plan;

(14) coordinating with the National Advisory Council established under section 11108 of this title;

(15) preparing and implementing the plans and programs of the Federal Government for—

(A) continuity of operations;

(B) continuity of government; and

(C) continuity of plans;

(16) minimizing, to the extent practicable, overlapping planning and reporting requirements applicable to State, local, and tribal governments and the private sector;

(17) maintaining and operating within the Agency the National Response Coordination Center or its successor;

(18) developing a national emergency management system that is capable of preparing for, protecting against, responding to, recovering from, and mitigating against catastrophic incidents;

(19) assisting the President in carrying out the functions under the national preparedness goal and the national preparedness system and
carrying out all functions and authorities of the Administrator under
the national preparedness system;

(20) carrying out all authorities of the Federal Emergency Manage-
ment Agency and the Directorate of Preparedness of the Department
as transferred under section 11105 of this title; and

(21) otherwise carrying out the mission of the Agency as described
in section 11102(a) of this title.

(b) ALL-HAZARDS APPROACH.—In carrying out the responsibilities under
this section, the Administrator shall coordinate the implementation of a
risk-based, all-hazards strategy that builds those common capabilities nec-
essary to prepare for, protect against, respond to, recover from, or mitigate
against natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters,
while also building the unique capabilities necessary to prepare for, protect
against, respond to, recover from, or mitigate against the risks of specific
types of incidents that pose the greatest risk to the Nation.

§ 11104. Preparedness programs

The Administrator is responsible for the radiological emergency prepared-
ness program and the chemical stockpile emergency preparedness program.

§ 11105. Functions transferred

(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection (b), there are trans-
ferred to the Agency the following:

(1) All functions of the Agency, including existing responsibilities for
emergency alert systems and continuity of operations and continuity of
government plans and programs as constituted on June 1, 2006, in-
cluding all of its personnel, assets, components, authorities, grant pro-
grams, and liabilities, and including the functions of the former Under
Secretary for Federal Emergency Management relating to the Agency.

(2) The former Directorate of Preparedness, as constituted on June
1, 2006, including all of its functions, personnel, assets, components,
authorities, grant programs, and liabilities, and including the functions
of the Under Secretary for Preparedness relating to the Directorate.

(b) EXCEPTIONS.—The following in the former Directorate of Prepared-
ness shall not be transferred:

(1) The Office of Infrastructure Protection.

(2) The National Communications System.

(3) The National Cybersecurity Division.

(4) The Office of the Chief Medical Officer.

(5) The functions, personnel, assets, components, authorities, and li-
abilities of each component described under paragraphs (1) through

(4).
§11106. Preserving the Federal Emergency Management Agency

(a) Reorganization.—Section 10331(b) of this title shall not apply to the Agency, including any function or organizational unit of the Agency.

(b) Prohibition on Changes to Missions.—

(1) In general.—The Secretary may not substantially or significantly reduce, including through a Joint Task Force established under section 11508 of this title, the authorities, responsibilities, or functions of the Agency or the capability of the Agency to perform those missions, authorities, and responsibilities, except as otherwise specifically provided in an Act enacted after October 4, 2006.

(2) Certain Transfers Prohibited.—No asset, function, or mission of the Agency may be diverted to the principal and continuing use of another organization, unit, or entity of the Department, including a Joint Task Force established under section 11508 of this title, except for details or assignments that do not reduce the capability of the Agency to perform its missions.

(c) Reprogramming and Transfer of Funds.—In reprogramming or transferring funds, the Secretary shall comply with applicable provisions of any Act making appropriations for the Department for any fiscal year relating to the reprogramming or transfer of funds.

§11107. Regional Offices

(a) In General.—There are in the Agency 10 regional offices, as identified by the Administrator.

(b) Management of Regional Offices.—

(1) Regional Administrator.—Each Regional Office shall be headed by a Regional Administrator, who shall be appointed by the Administrator, after consulting with State, local, and tribal government officials in the region. Each Regional Administrator shall report directly to the Administrator and be in the Senior Executive Service.

(2) Qualifications.—

(A) In general.—Each Regional Administrator shall be appointed from among individuals who have a demonstrated ability in and knowledge of emergency management and homeland security.

(B) Considerations.—In selecting a Regional Administrator for a Regional Office, the Administrator shall consider the familiarity of an individual with the geographical area and demographic characteristics of the population served by the Regional Office.

(c) Responsibilities.—
(1) IN GENERAL.—The Regional Administrator shall work in partnership with State, local, and tribal governments, emergency managers, emergency response providers, medical providers, the private sector, nongovernmental organizations, multijurisdictional councils of governments, and regional planning commissions and organizations in the geographical area served by the Regional Office to carry out the responsibilities of a Regional Administrator under this section.

(2) SPECIFIC RESPONSIBILITIES.—The responsibilities of a Regional Administrator include—

(A) ensuring effective, coordinated, and integrated regional preparedness, protection, response, recovery, and mitigation activities and programs for natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters (including planning, training, exercises, and professional development);

(B) assisting in the development of regional capabilities needed for a national catastrophic response system;

(C) coordinating the establishment of effective regional operable and interoperable emergency communications capabilities;

(D) staffing and overseeing one or more strike teams within the region under subsection (f), to serve as the focal point of the Federal Government’s initial response efforts for natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters within that region, and otherwise building Federal response capabilities to respond to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters within that region;

(E) designating an individual responsible for the development of strategic and operational regional plans in support of the National Response Plan;

(F) fostering the development of mutual aid and other cooperative agreements;

(G) identifying critical gaps in regional capabilities to respond to populations with special needs;

(H) maintaining and operating a Regional Response Coordination Center or its successor;

(I) coordinating with the private sector to help ensure private-sector preparedness for natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters;

(J) assisting State, local, and tribal governments, where appropriate, to pre-identify and evaluate suitable sites where a multijurisdictional incident command system may quickly be established and operated from, if the need for a system arises; and
(K) performing any other duties relating to these responsibilities that the Administrator may require.

(3) TRAINING AND EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS.—

(A) TRAINING.—The Administrator shall require each Regional Administrator to undergo specific training periodically to complement the qualifications of the Regional Administrator. The training, as appropriate, shall include training with respect to the National Incident Management System, the National Response Plan, and other subjects determined by the Administrator.

(B) EXERCISES.—The Administrator shall require each Regional Administrator to participate as appropriate in regional and national exercises.

(d) AREA OFFICES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—There is an Area Office for the Pacific and an Area Office for the Caribbean, as components in the appropriate Regional Offices.

(2) ALASKA.—The Administrator shall establish an Area Office in Alaska, as a component in the appropriate Regional Office.

(e) REGIONAL ADVISORY COUNCIL.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—Each Regional Administrator shall establish a Regional Advisory Council.

(2) NOMINATIONS.—A State, local, or tribal government located in the geographic area served by the Regional Office may nominate officials, including Adjutants General and emergency managers, to serve as members of the Regional Advisory Council for that region.

(3) RESPONSIBILITIES.—Each Regional Advisory Council shall—

(A) advise the Regional Administrator on emergency management issues specific to that region;

(B) identify geographic, demographic, or other characteristics peculiar to a State, local, or tribal government within the region that might make preparedness, protection, response, recovery, or mitigation more complicated or difficult; and

(C) advise the Regional Administrator of weaknesses or deficiencies in preparedness, protection, response, recovery, and mitigation for a State, local, and tribal government within the region of which the Regional Advisory Council is aware.

(f) REGIONAL OFFICE STRIKE TEAMS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In coordination with other relevant Federal agencies, each Regional Administrator shall oversee multi-agency strike teams authorized under section 303 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster
Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5144) that shall consist of—

(A) a designated Federal coordinating officer;
(B) personnel trained in incident management;
(C) public affairs, response and recovery, and communications support personnel;
(D) a defense coordinating officer;
(E) liaisons to other Federal agencies;
(F) Other personnel the Administrator or Regional Administrator determines appropriate; and
(G) individuals from the agencies with primary responsibility for each of the emergency support functions in the National Response Plan.

(2) OTHER DUTIES TO BE CONSISTENT.—The duties of an individual assigned to a Regional Office strike team from another relevant agency when the individual is not functioning as a member of the strike team shall be consistent with the emergency preparedness activities of the agency that employs the individual.

(3) LOCATION OF MEMBERS.—The members of each Regional Office strike team, including representatives from agencies other than the Department, shall be based primarily within the region that corresponds to that strike team.

(4) COORDINATION.—Each Regional Office strike team shall coordinate the training and exercises of that strike team with the State, local, and tribal governments and private-sector and nongovernmental entities that the strike team shall support when a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster occurs.

(5) PREPAREDNESS.—Each Regional Office strike team shall be trained as a unit on a regular basis and equipped and staffed to be well prepared to respond to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters, including catastrophic incidents.

(6) AUTHORITIES.—If the Administrator determines that statutory authority is inadequate for the preparedness and deployment of individuals in strike teams under this subsection, the Administrator shall report to Congress regarding the additional statutory authorities that the Administrator determines are necessary.

§ 11108. National Advisory Council

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is in the Department the National Advisory Council, established as an advisory body under section 10381(a) of this title to ensure effective and ongoing coordination of Federal preparedness, pro-
tection, response, recovery, and mitigation for natural disasters, acts of ter-
rorism, and other man-made disasters.

(b) Responsibilities.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The National Advisory Council shall advise the
Administrator on all aspects of emergency management. The National
Advisory Council shall incorporate State, local, and tribal government
and private-sector input in the development and revision of the national
preparedness goal, the national preparedness system, the National Inci-
dent Management System, the National Response Plan, and other re-
lated plans and strategies.

(2) Consultation on Grants.—To ensure input from and coordi-
nation with State, local, and tribal governments and emergency re-
sponse providers, the Administrator shall regularly consult and work
with the National Advisory Council on the administration and assess-
ment of grant programs administered by the Department, including
with respect to the development of program guidance and the develop-
ment and evaluation of risk-assessment methodologies, as appropriate.

(c) Membership.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The members of the National Advisory Council
shall be appointed by the Administrator, and shall, to the extent prac-
ticable, represent a geographic (including urban and rural) and sub-
stantive cross section of officials, emergency managers, and emergency
response providers from State, local, and tribal governments, the pri-
ivate sector, and nongovernmental organizations, including as appro-
priate—

(A) members selected from the emergency management field
and emergency response providers, including fire service, law en-
forcement, hazardous materials response, emergency medical serv-
ices, and emergency management personnel, or organizations rep-
resenting these individuals;

(B) health scientists, emergency and inpatient medical pro-
viders, and public health professionals;

(C) experts from Federal, State, local, and tribal governments,
and the private sector, representing standards-setting and accred-
iting organizations, including representatives from the voluntary
consensus codes and standards development community, particu-
larly those with expertise in the emergency preparedness and re-
ponse field;

(D) State, local, and tribal government officials with expertise
in preparedness, protection, response, recovery, and mitigation, in-
cluding Adjutants General;
(E) elected State, local, and tribal government executives;

(F) experts in public- and private-sector infrastructure protection, cybersecurity, and communications;

(G) representatives of individuals with disabilities and other populations with special needs; and

(H) other individuals the Administrator determines to be appropriate.

(2) COORDINATION WITH DEPARTMENTS OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES AND TRANSPORTATION.—In the selection of members of the National Advisory Council who are health or emergency medical services professionals, the Administrator shall work with the Secretary of Health and Human Services and the Secretary of Transportation.

(3) EX OFFICIO MEMBERS.—The Administrator shall designate one or more officers of the Federal Government to serve as ex officio members of the National Advisory Council.

(4) TERM OF OFFICE.—The term of office of each member of the National Advisory Council shall be 3 years.

(d) RESPONSE SUBCOMMITTEE.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Administrator shall establish the Railroad Emergency Services Preparedness, Operational Needs, and Safety Evaluation Subcommittee (in this subsection referred to as the “RESPONSE Subcommittee”).

(2) MEMBERSHIP.—Notwithstanding subsection (c), the RESPONSE Subcommittee is composed of the following:

(A) the Deputy Administrator, Protection and National Preparedness of the Federal Emergency Management Agency, or designee.

(B) The Chief Safety Officer of the Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration, or designee.

(C) The Associate Administrator for Hazardous Materials Safety of the Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration, or designee.

(D) The Director of the Office of Emergency Communications of the Department, or designee.

(E) The Director of the Office of Railroad, Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Investigations of the National Transportation Safety Board, or designee.

(F) The Chief Safety Officer and Associate Administrator for Railroad Safety of the Federal Railroad Administration, or designee.
(G) The Assistant Administrator for Security Policy and Industry Engagement of the Transportation Security Administration, or designee.

(H) The Assistant Commandant for Response Policy of the Coast Guard, or designee.

(I) The Assistant Administrator for the Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response of the Environmental Protection Agency, or designee.

(J) Such other qualified individuals as the co-chairpersons shall jointly appoint as soon as practicable from among the following:

(i) Members of the National Advisory Council who have the requisite technical knowledge and expertise to address rail emergency response issues, including members for the following disciplines:

(I) Emergency management and emergency response providers, including fire service, law enforcement, hazardous materials response, and emergency medical services.

(II) State, local, and tribal government officials.

(ii) Individuals who have the requisite technical knowledge and expertise to serve on the RESPONSE Subcommittee, including at least 1 representative from each of the following:

(I) The rail industry.

(II) Rail labor.

(III) Persons that offer oil for transportation by rail.

(IV) The communications industry.

(V) Emergency response providers, including individuals nominated by national organizations representing State and local governments and emergency responders.

(VI) Emergency response training providers.

(VII) Representatives from tribal organizations.

(VIII) Technical experts.

(IX) Vendors, developers, and manufacturers of systems, facilities, equipment, and capabilities for emergency responder services.

(iii) Representatives of such other stakeholders and interested and affected parties as the co-chairpersons consider appropriate.

(3) CO-CHAIRPERSONS.—The members described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (2) shall serve as the co-chairpersons of the RESPONSE Subcommittee.
(4) Consultation with Nonmembers.—The RESPONSE Subcommittee and the program offices for emergency responder training and resources shall consult with other relevant agencies and groups, including entities engaged in federally funded research and academic institutions engaged in relevant work and research, that are not represented on the RESPONSE Subcommittee to consider new and developing technologies and methods that may be beneficial to preparedness and response to rail hazardous materials incidents.

(5) Recommendations.—The RESPONSE Subcommittee shall develop recommendations, as appropriate, for improving emergency responder training and resource allocation for hazardous materials incidents involving railroads after evaluating the following topics:

(A) The quality and application of training for State and local emergency responders relating to rail hazardous materials incidents, including training for emergency responders serving small communities near railroads, including the following:

(i) Ease of access to relevant training for State and local emergency responders, including an analysis of—

(I) the number of individual being trained;

(II) the number of individuals who are applying;

(III) whether current demand is being met;

(IV) current challenges; and

(V) projected needs.

(ii) Modernization of training course content relating to rail hazardous materials incidents, with a particular focus on fluctuations in oil shipments by rail, including regular and ongoing evaluation of course opportunities, adaptation to emerging trends, agency and private-sector outreach, effectiveness, and ease of access for State and local emergency responders.

(iii) Identification of overlap in training content and identification of opportunities to develop complementary courses and materials among governmental and nongovernmental entities.

(iv) Online training platforms, train-the-trainer, and mobile training options.

(B) The availability and effectiveness of Federal, State, local, and nongovernmental funding levels related to training emergency responders for rail hazardous materials incidents, including emergency responders serving small communities near railroads, including—

(i) identifying overlap in resource allocation;
(ii) identifying cost-saving measures that can be implemented to increase training opportunities;

(iii) leveraging government funding with nongovernmental funding to enhance training opportunities and fill existing training gaps;

(iv) adaptation of priority settings for agency funding allocations in response to emerging trends;

(v) historic levels of funding across Federal agencies for rail hazardous materials incident response and training, including funding provided by the private sector to public entities or in conjunction with Federal programs; and

(vi) current funding resources across agencies.

(C) The strategy for integrating commodity flow studies, mapping, and rail and hazardous materials databases for State and local emergency responders and increasing the rate of access to the individual responder in existing or emerging communications technology.

(6) REPORT.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than December 16, 2017, the RESPONSE Committee shall submit a report to the National Advisory Council that—

(i) includes the recommendations developed under paragraph (5);

(ii) specifies the timeframes for implementing the recommendations that do not require congressional action; and

(iii) identifies the recommendations that do require congressional action.

(B) REVIEW.—Not later than 30 days after receiving the report under subparagraph (A), the National Advisory Council shall begin a review of the report. The National Advisory Council may ask for additional clarification, changes, or other information from the RESPONSE Subcommittee to assist in the approval of the recommendations.

(C) RECOMMENDATIONS.—Once the National Advisory Council approves the recommendations of the RESPONSE Subcommittee, the National Advisory Council shall submit the report to—

(i) the co-chairpersons of the RESPONSE Subcommittee;

(ii) the head of each other agency represented on the RESPONSE Subcommittee;

(iii) the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate;
(iv) the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate;

(v) the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives; and

(vi) the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives.

(7) INTERIM ACTIVITY.—

(A) UPDATES AND OVERSIGHT.—After the submission of the report by the National Advisory Council under paragraph (6), the Administrator shall—

(i) provide annual updates to the congressional committees referred to in paragraph (6)(C) regarding the status of the implementation of the recommendations developed under paragraph (5); and

(ii) coordinate the implementation of the recommendations described in paragraph (5)(A)(i), as appropriate.

(B) SUNSET.—The requirements of subparagraph (A) shall terminate on the date that is 2 years after the date of the submission of the report required under paragraph (6)(A).

(8) TERMINATION.—The RESPONSE Subcommittee shall terminate not later than 90 days after the submission of the report required under paragraph (6)(C).

(e) APPLICABILITY OF FEDERAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE ACT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding section 10381(a) of this title and subject to paragraph (2), the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.), including section 10(a), (b), and (d), and section 552b(c) of title 5, apply to the National Advisory Council.

(2) TERMINATION.—Section 14(a)(2) of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.) does not apply to the National Advisory Council.

§ 11109. National Integration Center

(a) IN GENERAL.—There is in the Agency the National Integration Center.

(b) RESPONSIBILITIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator and the National Integration Center, and in consultation with other Federal departments and agencies and the National Advisory Council, shall ensure ongoing management and maintenance of the National Incident Management System, the National Response Plan, and a successor to the system or plan.

(2) REVIEW AND REVISION OF SYSTEM AND PLAN.—The National Integration Center shall periodically review, and revise as appropriate,
the National Incident Management System and the National Response Plan, including—

(A) establishing, in consultation with the Director of the Corporation for National and Community Service, a process to better use volunteers and donations;

(B) improving the use of Federal, State, local, and tribal resources and ensuring the effective use of emergency response providers at emergency scenes; and

(C) revising the Catastrophic Incident Annex, finalizing and releasing the Catastrophic Incident Supplement to the National Response Plan, and ensuring that both effectively address response requirements in the event of a catastrophic incident.

(c) INCIDENT MANAGEMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) NATIONAL RESPONSE PLAN.—The Administrator shall ensure that the National Response Plan provides for a clear chain of command to lead and coordinate the Federal response to a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster.

(B) ADMINISTRATOR.—The chain of the command specified in the National Response Plan shall provide for a role for—

(i) the Administrator consistent with the role of the Administrator as the principal emergency management advisor to the President, the Homeland Security Council, and the Secretary under section 11102(b)(2) of this title and the responsibility of the Administrator under the Post-Katrina Emergency Management Reform Act of 2006 (Public Law 109–295, 120 Stat. 1394), and the amendments made by that Act, relating to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters; and

(ii) the Federal Coordinating Officer consistent with the responsibilities under section 302(b) of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5143(b)).

(2) PRINCIPAL FEDERAL OFFICIAL OR DIRECTOR OF A JOINT TASK FORCE.—The Principal Federal Official (or the successor to the Official) or a Director of a Joint Task Force established under section 11508 of this title shall not—

(A) direct or replace the incident command structure established at the incident; or
(B) have directive authority over the Senior Federal Law En-
forcement Official, Federal Coordinating Officer, or other Federal
and State officials.

§ 11110. Credentialing and typing

(a) In general.—The Administrator shall enter into a memorandum of
understanding with the administrators of the Emergency Management As-
sistance Compact, State, local, and tribal governments, and organizations
that represent emergency response providers, to collaborate on developing
standards for deployment capabilities, including for credentialing and typing
of incident management personnel, emergency response providers, and other
personnel (including temporary personnel) and resources likely needed to re-
spond to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters.

(b) Distribution.—

(1) In general.—The Administrator shall provide the standards de-
veloped under subsection (a), including detailed written guidance, to—

(A) each Federal agency that has responsibilities under the Na-
tional Response Plan to aid that agency with credentialing and
typing incident management personnel, emergency response pro-
viders, and other personnel (including temporary personnel) and
resources likely needed to respond to a natural disaster, act of ter-
rorism, or other man-made disaster; and

(B) State, local, and tribal governments, to aid the governments
with credentialing and typing of State, local, and tribal incident
management personnel, emergency response providers, and other
personnel (including temporary personnel) and resources likely
needed to respond to a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other
man-made disaster.

(2) Assistance.—The Administrator shall provide expertise and
technical assistance to aid Federal, State, local, and tribal government
agencies with credentialing and typing incident management personnel,
emergency response providers, and other personnel (including tem-
porary personnel) and resources likely needed to respond to a natural
disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster.

(c) Credentialing and Typing of Personnel.—Each Federal agency
with responsibilities under the National Response Plan shall ensure that in-
cident management personnel, emergency response providers, and other per-
sonnel (including temporary personnel) and resources likely needed to re-
spond to a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other manmade disaster are
credentialled and typed under this section.

(d) Consultation on Health Care Standards.—In developing

standards for credentialing health care professionals under this section, the
Administrator shall consult with the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

§ 11111. National Infrastructure Simulation and Analysis Center

(a) In General.—There is in the Department the National Infrastructure Simulation and Analysis Center established under the Critical Infrastructure Protection Act of 2001 (42 U.S.C. 5195c(d)) which shall serve as a source of national expertise to address critical infrastructure protection and continuity through support for activities related to—

(1) counterterrorism, threat assessment, and risk mitigation; and

(2) a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster.

(b) Infrastructure Modeling.—

(1) Particular Support.—The support provided under subsection (a) includes modeling, simulation, and analysis of the systems and assets comprising critical infrastructure, to enhance preparedness, protection, response, recovery, and mitigation activities.

(2) Relationship with Other Agencies.—Each Federal agency and department with critical infrastructure responsibilities under Homeland Security Presidential Directive–7, or a successor to the Directive, shall establish a formal relationship, including an agreement regarding information sharing, between the elements of the agency or department and the National Infrastructure Simulation and Analysis Center, through the Department.

(3) Purpose.—The purpose of the relationship under paragraph (2) is to permit each Federal agency and department described in paragraph (2) to take full advantage of the capabilities of the National Infrastructure Simulation and Analysis Center (particularly vulnerability and consequence analysis), consistent with its work load capacity and priorities, for real-time response to reported and projected natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters.

(4) Recipient of Certain Support.—Modeling, simulation, and analysis provided under this subsection shall be provided to relevant Federal agencies and departments, including Federal agencies and departments with critical infrastructure responsibilities under Homeland Security Presidential Directive–7, or a successor to the Directive.

§ 11112. Evacuation plans and exercises

(a) In General.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, and subject to subsection (d), grants made to States or local or tribal governments by the Department through the State Homeland Security Grant Program or the Urban Area Security Initiative may be used to—
(1) establish programs for the development and maintenance of mass
evacuation plans under subsection (b) in the event of a natural dis-
aster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster;
(2) prepare for the execution of the plans, including the development
of evacuation routes and the purchase and stockpiling of necessary sup-
plies and shelters; and
(3) conduct exercises of the plans.

(b) PLAN DEVELOPMENT.—In developing the mass evacuation plans au-
thorized under subsection (a), each State, local, or tribal government shall,

to the maximum extent practicable—

(1) establish incident command and decision-making processes;
(2) ensure that State, local, and tribal government plans, including
evacuation routes, are coordinated and integrated;
(3) identify primary and alternative evacuation routes and methods
to increase evacuation capabilities along the routes, such as conversion
of two-way traffic to one-way evacuation routes;
(4) identify evacuation transportation modes and capabilities, includ-
ing the use of mass and public transit capabilities, and coordinating
and integrating evacuation plans for all populations including for those
individuals located in hospitals, nursing homes, and other institutional
living facilities;
(5) develop procedures for informing the public of evacuation plans
before and during an evacuation, including individuals—
(A) with disabilities or other special needs, including the elderly;
(B) with limited English proficiency; or
(C) who might otherwise have difficulty in obtaining informa-
tion; and
(6) identify shelter locations and capabilities.

(c) ASSISTANCE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator may establish guidelines,
standards, or requirements determined appropriate to administer this
section and to ensure effective mass evacuation planning for State,
local, and tribal areas.
(2) REQUESTED ASSISTANCE.—The Administrator shall make assist-
ance available upon request of a State, local, or tribal government to
assist hospitals, nursing homes, and other institutions that house indi-
viduals with special needs to establish, maintain, and exercise mass
evacuation plans that are coordinated and integrated into the plans de-
veloped by that State, local, or tribal government under this section.

(d) MULTIPURPOSE FUNDS.—Nothing in this section may be construed
to preclude a State, local, or tribal government from using grant funds in
a manner that enhances preparedness for a natural or man-made disaster unrelated to an act of terrorism, if the use assists the government in building capabilities for terrorism preparedness.

§ 11113. Disability Coordinator

(a) IN GENERAL.—After consultation with organizations representing individuals with disabilities, the National Council on Disability, and the Interagency Coordinating Council on Emergency Preparedness and Individuals with Disabilities, established under Executive Order No. 13347 (July 22, 2004, 69 Fed. Reg. 44573), the Administrator shall appoint a Disability Coordinator. The Disability Coordinator shall report directly to the Administrator, in order to ensure that the needs of individuals with disabilities are being properly addressed in emergency preparedness and disaster relief.

(b) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Disability Coordinator is responsible for—

(1) providing guidance and coordination on matters related to individuals with disabilities in emergency planning requirements and relief efforts in the event of a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster;

(2) interacting with the staff of the Agency, the National Council on Disability, the Interagency Coordinating Council on Emergency Preparedness and Individuals with Disabilities established under Executive Order No. 13347 (July 22, 2004, 69 Fed. Reg. 44573), other agencies of the Federal Government, and State, local, and tribal government authorities regarding the needs of individuals with disabilities in emergency planning requirements and relief efforts in the event of a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster;

(3) consulting with organizations that represent the interests and rights of individuals with disabilities about the needs of individuals with disabilities in emergency planning requirements and relief efforts in the event of a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster;

(4) ensuring the coordination and dissemination of best practices and model evacuation plans for individuals with disabilities;

(5) ensuring the development of training materials and a curriculum for training of emergency response providers, State, local, and tribal government officials, and others on the needs of individuals with disabilities;

(6) promoting the accessibility of telephone hotlines and websites regarding emergency preparedness, evacuations, and disaster relief;

(7) working to ensure that video programming distributors, including broadcasters, cable operators, and satellite television services, make
emergency information accessible to individuals with hearing and vision disabilities;

(8) ensuring the availability of accessible transportation options for individuals with disabilities in the event of an evacuation;

(9) providing guidance and implementing policies to ensure that the rights and wishes of individuals with disabilities regarding post-evacuation residency and relocation are respected;

(10) ensuring that meeting the needs of individuals with disabilities is included in the components of the national preparedness system established under section 644 of the Post-Katrina Emergency Management Reform Act of 2006 (Public Law 109–295, 120 Stat. 1425); and

(11) other duties assigned by the Administrator.

§11114. National Operations Center
(a) Definition of situational awareness.—In this section, the term “situational awareness” means information gathered from a variety of sources that, when communicated to emergency managers, decision makers, and other appropriate officials, can form the basis for incident management decisionmaking and steady-state activity.

(b) Establishment.—The National Operations Center is the principal operations center for the Department and shall—

(1) provide situational awareness and a common operating picture for the entire Federal Government, and for State, local, tribal, and territorial governments, the private sector, and international partners as appropriate, for events, threats, and incidents involving a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster;

(2) ensure that critical terrorism and disaster-related information reaches government decision-makers; and

(3) enter into agreements with other Federal operations centers and other homeland security partners, as appropriate, to facilitate the sharing of information.

(c) State and local emergency responder representation.—

(1) Establishment of emergency responder position.—The Secretary shall establish a position, on a rotating basis, for a representative of State and local emergency responders at the National Operations Center established under subsection (b) to ensure the effective sharing of information between the Federal Government and State and local emergency response services.

(2) Management.—The Secretary shall manage the position established under paragraph (1) in accordance with the rules, regulations, and practices that govern other similar rotating positions at the National Operations Center.
§ 11115. Responsibilities of Chief Medical Officer

The Chief Medical Officer has the primary responsibility in the Department for medical issues related to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters, including—

(1) serving as the principal advisor to the Secretary and the Administrator on medical and public health issues;

(2) coordinating the biodefense activities of the Department;

(3) ensuring internal and external coordination of all medical preparedness and response activities of the Department, including training, exercises, and equipment support;

(4) serving as the Department’s primary point of contact with the Department of Agriculture, the Department of Defense, the Department of Health and Human Services, the Department of Transportation, the Department of Veterans Affairs, and other Federal departments or agencies, on medical and public health issues;

(5) serving as the Department’s primary point of contact for State, local, and tribal governments, the medical community, and others within and outside the Department, with respect to medical and public health matters;

(6) discharging, in coordination with the Under Secretary for Science and Technology, the responsibilities of the Department related to Project Bioshield; and

(7) performing any other duties relating to these responsibilities that the Secretary may require.

§ 11116. Nuclear incident response

(a) IN GENERAL.—At the direction of the Secretary (in connection with an actual or threatened terrorist attack, major disaster, or other emergency in the United States), the Nuclear Incident Response Team shall operate as an organizational unit of the Department. While so operating, the Nuclear Incident Response Team shall be subject to the direction, authority, and control of the Secretary.

(b) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to limit the ordinary responsibility of the Secretary of Energy and the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency for organizing, training, equipping, and utilizing their respective entities in the Nuclear Incident Response Team, or (subject to the provisions of this chapter) from exercising direction, authority, and control over them when they are not operating as a unit of the Department.

§ 11117. Conduct of certain public health-related activities

(a) IN GENERAL.—With respect to all public health-related activities to improve State, local, and hospital preparedness and response to chemical,
biological, radiological, and nuclear and other emerging terrorist threats car-
ried out by the Department of Health and Human Services (including the
Public Health Service), the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall
set priorities and preparedness goals and further develop a coordinated
strategy for these activities in collaboration with the Secretary.

(b) Evaluation of Progress.—In carrying out subsection (a), the Sec-
retary of Health and Human Services shall collaborate with the Secretary
in developing specific benchmarks and outcome measurements for evaluating
progress toward achieving the priorities and goals described in subsection
(a).

§ 11118. Use of National Private-Sector Networks in Emergency Response

To the maximum extent practicable, the Secretary shall use national pri-
vate-sector networks and infrastructure for emergency response to chemical,
biological, radiological, nuclear, or explosive disasters, and other major dis-
asters.

§ 11119. Model Standards and Guidelines for Critical Infrastructure Workers

(a) In General.—In coordination with appropriate national professional
organizations, Federal, State, local, and tribal government agencies, and pri-
vate-sector and nongovernmental entities, the Administrator shall establish
model standards and guidelines for credentialing critical infrastructure
workers that may be used by a State to credential critical infrastructure
workers that may respond to a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other
man-made disaster.

(b) Distribution and Assistance.—The Administrator shall provide
the standards developed under subsection (a), including detailed written
guidance, to State, local, and tribal governments, and provide expertise and
technical assistance to aid the governments with credentialing critical infra-
structure workers that may respond to a natural disaster, act of terrorism,
or other man-made disaster.

§ 11120. Guidance and Recommendations

(a) In General.—Consistent with their responsibilities and authorities
under law, as of August 2, 2007, the Administrator and the Assistant Sec-
retary for Infrastructure Protection, in consultation with the private sector,
may develop guidance or recommendations and identify best practices to as-
sist or foster action by the private sector in—

(1) identifying potential hazards and assessing risks and impacts;

(2) mitigating the impact of a wide variety of hazards, including
weapons of mass destruction;
(3) managing necessary emergency preparedness and response resources;

(4) developing mutual aid agreements;

(5) developing and maintaining emergency preparedness and response plans, and associated operational procedures;

(6) developing and conducting training and exercises to support and evaluate emergency preparedness and response plans and operational procedures;

(7) developing and conducting training programs for security guards to implement emergency preparedness and response plans and operations procedures; and

(8) developing procedures to respond to requests for information from the media or the public.

(b) ISSUANCE AND PROMOTION.—Any guidance or recommendations developed or best practices identified under subsection (a) shall be—

(1) issued through the Administrator; and

(2) promoted by the Secretary to the private sector.

(c) SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS.—In developing guidance or recommendations or identifying best practices under subsection (a), the Administrator and the Assistant Secretary for Infrastructure Protection shall take into consideration small business concerns (under the meaning given that term in section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632)), including a need for separate guidance or recommendations or best practices, as necessary and appropriate.

(d) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section may be construed to supersede a requirement established under any other provision of law.

§11121. Voluntary private-sector preparedness accreditation and certification program

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through the officer designated under paragraph (2), shall establish and implement the voluntary private-sector preparedness accreditation and certification program under this section.

(2) DESIGNATION OF OFFICER.—The Secretary shall designate an officer responsible for the accreditation and certification program under this section. The officer (in this section referred to as the “designated officer”) shall be one of the following:

(A) The Administrator, based on consideration of—

(i) the expertise of the Administrator in emergency management and preparedness in the United States; and

(B)
(ii) the responsibilities of the Administrator as the principal advisor to the President for all matters relating to emergency management in the United States.

(B) The Assistant Secretary for Infrastructure Protection, based on consideration of the expertise of the Assistant Secretary in, and responsibilities for—

(i) protection of critical infrastructure;

(ii) risk assessment methodologies; and

(iii) interacting with the private sector on the issues described in clauses (i) and (ii).

(C) The Under Secretary for Science and Technology, based on consideration of the expertise of the Under Secretary in, and responsibilities associated with, standards.

(3) COORDINATION.—In carrying out the accreditation and certification program under this section, the designated officer shall coordinate with—

(A) the other officers of the Department referred to in paragraph (2), using the expertise and responsibilities of the officers; and

(B) the Special Assistant to the Secretary for the private sector, based on consideration of the expertise of the Special Assistant in, and responsibilities for, interacting with the private sector.

(b) VOLUNTARY PRIVATE-SECTOR PREPAREDNESS STANDARDS; VOLUNTARY ACCREDITATION AND CERTIFICATION PROGRAM FOR THE PRIVATE SECTOR.—

(1) ACCREDITATION AND CERTIFICATION PROGRAM.—The designated officer shall—

(A) begin supporting the development and updating, as necessary, of voluntary preparedness standards through appropriate organizations that coordinate or facilitate the development and use of voluntary consensus standards and voluntary consensus standards development organizations; and

(B) in consultation with representatives of appropriate organizations that coordinate or facilitate the development and use of voluntary consensus standards, appropriate voluntary consensus standards development organizations, each private-sector advisory council created under section 10321(4) of this title, appropriate representatives of State and local governments, including emergency management officials, and appropriate private-sector advisory groups, such as sector coordinating councils and information sharing and analysis centers—
(i) develop and promote a program to certify the preparedness of private-sector entities that voluntarily choose to seek certification under the program; and

(ii) implement the program under this subsection through an entity with which the designated officer enters into an agreement under paragraph (3)(A), which shall accredit third parties to carry out the certification process under this section.

(2) PROGRAM ELEMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—

(i) The program developed and implemented under this subsection shall assess whether a private-sector entity complies with voluntary preparedness standards.

(ii) In developing the program under this subsection, the designated officer shall develop guidelines for the accreditation and certification processes established under this subsection.

(B) STANDARDS.—The designated officer, in consultation with representatives of appropriate organizations that coordinate or facilitate the development and use of voluntary consensus standards, representatives of appropriate voluntary consensus standards development organizations, each private-sector advisory council created under section 10321(4) of this title, appropriate representatives of State and local governments, including emergency management officials, and appropriate private-sector advisory groups such as sector coordinating councils and information sharing and analysis centers—

(i) shall adopt one or more appropriate voluntary preparedness standards that promote preparedness, which may be tailored to address the unique nature of various sectors in the private sector, as necessary and appropriate, that shall be used in the accreditation and certification program under this subsection; and

(ii) after the adoption of one or more standards under clause (i), may adopt additional voluntary preparedness standards or modify or discontinue the use of voluntary preparedness standards for the accreditation and certification program, as necessary and appropriate to promote preparedness.

(C) SUBMISSION OF RECOMMENDATIONS.—In adopting one or more standards under subparagraph (B), the designated officer
may receive recommendations from an entity described in that
subparagraph relating to appropriate voluntary preparedness
standards, including appropriate sector specific standards, for
adoption in the program.

(D) SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS.—The designated officer and
an entity with which the designated officer enters into an agree-
ment under paragraph (3)(A) shall establish separate classifica-
tions and methods of certification for small business concerns
(under the meaning given that term in section 3 of the Small
Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632)) for the program under this sub-
section.

(E) CONSIDERATIONS.—In developing and implementing the
program under this subsection, the designated officer shall—

(i) consider the unique nature of various sectors in the pri-
   vate sector, including preparedness standards, business con-
   tinuity standards, or best practices, established—
   (I) under any other provision of Federal law; or
   (II) by a sector-specific agency, as defined under
   Homeland Security Presidential Directive–7; and
(ii) coordinate the program, as appropriate, with—
   (I) other Department private-sector-related programs;
   and
   (II) preparedness and business continuity programs in
   other Federal agencies.

(3) ACCREDITATION AND CERTIFICATION PROCESSES.—

(A) AGREEMENT.—

(i) The designated officer shall enter into one or more
agreements with a highly qualified nongovernmental entity
with experience or expertise in coordinating and facilitating
the development and use of voluntary consensus standards
and in managing or implementing accreditation and certifi-
cation programs for voluntary consensus standards, or a simi-
larly qualified private-sector entity, to carry out accreditations
and oversee the certification process under this subsection. An
entity entering into an agreement with the designated officer
under this clause (in this section referred to as a “selected
entity”) shall not perform certifications under this subsection.
(ii) A selected entity shall manage the accreditation process
and oversee the certification process in accordance with the
program established under this subsection and accredit quali-
fied third parties to carry out the certification program established under this subsection.

(B) PROCEDURES AND REQUIREMENTS FOR ACCREDITATION AND CERTIFICATION.—

(i) COLLABORATION.—A selected entity shall collaborate to develop procedures and requirements for the accreditation and certification processes under this subsection, in accordance with the program established under this subsection and guidelines developed under paragraph (2)(A)(ii).

(ii) REASONABLE UNIFORMITY; USE.—The procedures and requirements developed under clause (i) shall—

(I) ensure reasonable uniformity in accreditation and certification processes if there is more than one selected entity; and

(II) be used by a selected entity in conducting accreditations and overseeing the certification process under this subsection.

(iii) RESOLUTION OF DISAGREEMENT.—A disagreement among selected entities in developing procedures under clause (i) shall be resolved by the designated officer.

(C) DESIGNATION.—A selected entity may accredit a qualified third party to carry out the certification process under this subsection.

(D) DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS INVOLVEMENT.—In accrediting qualified third parties to carry out the certification process under this subsection, a selected entity shall ensure, to the extent practicable, that the third parties include qualified small, minority, women-owned, or disadvantaged business concerns when appropriate. The term “disadvantaged business concern” means a small business that is owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, as defined in section 124 of title 13, Code of Federal Regulations.

(E) TREATMENT OF OTHER CERTIFICATIONS.—At the request of an entity seeking certification, a selected entity may consider, as appropriate, other relevant certifications acquired by the entity seeking certification. If the selected entity determines that the other certifications are sufficient to meet the certification requirement or aspects of the certification requirement under this section, the selected entity may give credit to the entity seeking certification, as appropriate, to avoid unnecessarily duplicative certification requirements.
(F) THIRD PARTIES.—To be accredited under subparagraph (C), a third party shall—

(i) demonstrate that the third party has the ability to certify private-sector entities in accordance with the procedures and requirements developed subparagraph (B);

(ii) agree to perform certifications in accordance with the procedures and requirements;

(iii) agree not to have a beneficial interest in or direct or indirect control over—

(I) a private-sector entity for which that third party conducts a certification under this subsection; or

(II) an organization that provides preparedness consulting services to private-sector entities;

(iv) agree not to have any other conflict of interest with respect to a private-sector entity for which the third party conducts a certification under this subsection;

(v) maintain liability insurance coverage at policy limits in accordance with the requirements developed under subparagraph (B); and

(vi) enter into an agreement with the selected entity accrediting that third party to protect proprietary information of a private-sector entity obtained under this subsection.

(G) MONITORING.—

(i) ENSURE COMPLIANCE.—The designated officer and an selected entity shall regularly monitor and inspect the operations of a third party conducting certifications under this subsection to ensure that the third party is complying with the procedures and requirements established under subparagraph (B) and all other applicable requirements.

(ii) PROCEDURES OR REQUIREMENTS NOT MET.—If the designated officer or a selected entity determines that a third party is not meeting the procedures or requirements established under subparagraph (B), the selected entity shall—

(I) revoke the accreditation of that third party to conduct certifications under this subsection; and

(II) review the certification conducted by that third party, as necessary and appropriate.

(4) ANNUAL REVIEW.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The designated officer, in consultation with representatives of appropriate organizations that coordinate or facilitate the development and use of voluntary consensus standards,
appropriate voluntary consensus standards development organizations, appropriate representatives of State and local governments, including emergency management officials, and each private-sector advisory council created under section 10321(4) of this title, shall annually review the voluntary accreditation and certification program established under this subsection to ensure the effectiveness of the program (including the operations and management of the program by a selected entity and the selected entity’s inclusion of qualified disadvantaged business concerns under paragraph (3)(D)) and make improvements and adjustments to the program as necessary and appropriate.

(B) REVIEW OF STANDARDS.—Each review under subparagraph (A) shall include an assessment of the voluntary preparedness standard or standards used in the program under this subsection.

(5) VOLUNTARY PARTICIPATION.—Certification under this subsection shall be voluntary for a private-sector entity.

(6) PUBLIC LISTING.—The designated officer shall maintain and make public a listing of any private-sector entity certified as being in compliance with the program established under this subsection, if that private-sector entity consents to the listing.

(c) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section may be construed as—

(1) a requirement to replace preparedness, emergency response, or business continuity standards, requirements, or best practices established—

(A) under any other provision of federal law; or

(B) by a sector-specific agency, as those agencies are defined under Homeland Security Presidential Directive–7; or

(2) exempting a private-sector entity seeking certification or meeting certification requirements under subsection (b) from compliance with all applicable statutes, regulations, directives, policies, and industry codes of practice.

§ 11122. Acceptance of gifts

(a) AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may accept and use gifts of property, both real and personal, and may accept gifts of services, including from guest lecturers, for otherwise authorized activities of the Center for Domestic Preparedness that are related to efforts to prevent, prepare for, protect against, or respond to a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster, including the use of a weapon of mass destruction.
(b) **Prohibition.**—The Secretary may not accept a gift under this section if the Secretary determines that the use of the property or services would compromise the integrity or appearance of integrity of—

(1) a program of the Department; or

(2) an individual involved in a program of the Department.

(c) **Report.**—

(1) **In General.**—The Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate an annual report disclosing—

(A) gifts that were accepted under this section during the year covered by the report;

(B) how the gifts contribute to the mission of the Center for Domestic Preparedness; and

(C) the amount of Federal savings that were generated from the acceptance of the gifts.

(2) **Publication.**—Each report required under paragraph (1) shall be made publicly available.

§ 11123. Integrated public alert and warning system modernization

(a) **In General.**—To provide timely and effective warnings regarding natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters or threats to public safety, the Administrator shall—

(1) modernize the integrated public alert and warning system of the United States (in this section referred to as the “public alert and warning system”) to help ensure that under all conditions the President and, except to the extent the public alert and warning system is in use by the President, Federal agencies and State, tribal, and local governments can alert and warn the civilian population in areas endangered by natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters or threats to public safety; and

(2) implement the public alert and warning system to disseminate timely and effective warnings regarding natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters or threats to public safety.

(b) **Implementation Requirements.**—In carrying out subsection (a), the Administrator shall—

(1) establish or adopt, as appropriate, common alerting and warning protocols, standards, terminology, and operating procedures for the public alert and warning system;

(2) include in the public alert and warning system the capability to adapt the distribution and content of communications on the basis of
geographic location, risks, and multiple communication systems and
technologies, as appropriate and to the extent technically feasible;

(3) include in the public alert and warning system the capability to
alert, warn, and provide equivalent information to individuals with dis-
abilities, individuals with access and functional needs, and individuals
with limited-English proficiency, to the extent technically feasible;

(4) ensure that training, tests, and exercises are conducted for the
public alert and warning system, including by—

(A) incorporating the public alert and warning system into other
training and exercise programs of the Department, as appropriate;

(B) establishing and integrating into the National Incident
Management System a comprehensive and periodic training pro-
gram to instruct and educate Federal, State, tribal, and local gov-
ernment officials in the use of the Common Alerting Protocol en-
abled Emergency Alert System; and

(C) conducting, not less than once every 3 years, periodic na-
tionwide tests of the public alert and warning system;

(5) to the extent practicable, ensure that the public alert and warn-
ing system is resilient and secure and can withstand acts of terrorism
and other external attacks;

(6) conduct public education efforts so that State, tribal, and local
governments, private entities, and the people of the United States rea-
sonably understand the functions of the public alert and warning sys-
tem and how to access, use, and respond to information from the public
alert and warning system through a general market awareness cam-
paign;

(7) consult, coordinate, and cooperate with the appropriate private-
sector entities and Federal, State, tribal, and local governmental au-
thorities, including the Regional Administrators and emergency re-
ponse providers;

(8) consult and coordinate with the Federal Communications Com-
misson, taking into account rules and regulations promulgated by the
Federal Communications Commission; and

(9) coordinate with and consider the recommendations of the Inte-
grated Public Alert and Warning System Subcommittee established
under section 2(b) of the Integrated Public Alert and Warning System

(c) SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS.—The public alert and warning system
shall—

(1) to the extent determined appropriate by the Administrator, incorp-
orate multiple communications technologies;
(2) be designed to adapt to, and incorporate, future technologies for communicating directly with the public;

(3) to the extent technically feasible, be designed—

(A) to provide alerts to the largest portion of the affected population feasible, including nonresident visitors and tourists, individuals with disabilities, individuals with access and functional needs, and individuals with limited-English proficiency; and

(B) to improve the ability of remote areas to receive alerts;

(4) promote local and regional public and private partnerships to enhance community preparedness and response;

(5) provide redundant alert mechanisms where practicable so as to reach the greatest number of people; and

(6) to the extent feasible, include a mechanism to ensure the protection of individual privacy.

(d) USE OF SYSTEM.—Except to the extent necessary for testing the public alert and warning system, the public alert and warning system shall not be used to transmit a message that does not relate to a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster or threat to public safety.

(e) PERFORMANCE REPORTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than April 11, 2017, and 2018, the Administrator shall make available on the public website of the Agency a performance report, which shall—

(A) establish performance goals for the implementation of the public alert and warning system by the Agency;

(B) describe the performance of the public alert and warning system, including—

(i) the type of technology used for alerts and warnings issued under the system;

(ii) the measures taken to alert, warn, and provide equivalent information to individuals with disabilities, individuals with access and functional needs, and individuals with limited-English proficiency; and

(iii) the training, tests, and exercises performed and the outcomes obtained by the Agency;

(C) identify significant challenges to the effective operation of the public alert and warning system and any plans to address the challenges;

(D) identify other necessary improvements to the system; and

(E) provide an analysis comparing the performance of the public alert and warning system with the performance goals established under subparagraph (A).
(2) SUBMISSION TO CONGRESS.—The Administrator shall submit to
the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs and
the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Sen-
ate and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure and the
Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives each
report required under paragraph (1).

§ 11124. National planning and education

The Secretary shall, to the extent practicable—

(1) include in national planning frameworks the threat of an EMP
or GMD event; and

(2) conduct outreach to educate owners and operators of critical in-
frastucture, emergency planners, and emergency response providers at
all levels of government regarding threats of EMP and GMD.

Chapter 113—Transportation Security

Subchapter I—General

Sec.
11301. Functions.
11302. National emergency responsibilities.
11303. Management of security information.
11304. View of National Transportation Safety Board.
11305. Acquisitions.
11306. Transfers of funds.
11307. Regulations.
11308. Personnel and services.
11309. Personnel management system.
11310. Authority of Inspector General.
11311. Law enforcement powers.
11312. Authority to exempt.
11313. Nondisclosure of security activities.
11314. Transportation security strategic planning.
11316. Enforcement of certain regulations and orders of the Secretary.
11317. Registered traveler fee.
11318. Enhanced security measures.
11319. Performance management system.
11320. Voluntary provision of emergency services.
11321. Disposition of unclaimed money and clothing.

Subchapter II—Acquisition Improvements

11331. Definitions.
11332. Technology investment plan.
11333. Acquisition justification and reports and certification.
11334. Baseline establishment and reports.
11335. Inventory utilization.
11336. Small business contracting goals.
11337. Consistency with Federal Acquisition Regulation and Department policies and direc-
tives.

Subchapter I—General

§ 11301. Functions

(a) FUNCTIONS.—The Administrator of the Transportation Security Ad-
ministration (in this chapter referred to as the “Administrator”), is respon-
sible for security in all modes of transportation, including—
(1) carrying out chapter 409 of this title and related research and
development activities; and

(2) security responsibilities over other modes of transportation that
were exercised by the Department of Transportation prior to March 1,
2003.

(b) SCREENING OPERATIONS.—The Administrator shall—

(1) be responsible for day-to-day Federal security screening oper-
ations for passenger air transportation and intrastate air transpor-
tation under sections 40911 and 40953 of this title;

(2) develop standards for the hiring and retention of security screen-
ing personnel;

(3) train and test security screening personnel; and

(4) be responsible for hiring and training personnel to provide secu-

rity screening at all airports in the United States where screening is
required under section 40911 of this title, in consultation with the Sec-
retary of Transportation and the heads of other appropriate Federal
agencies and departments.

(c) ADDITIONAL DUTIES AND POWERS.—In addition to carrying out the
functions specified in subsections (a) and (b), the Administrator shall—

(1) receive, assess, and distribute intelligence information related to
transportation security;

(2) assess threats to transportation;

(3) develop policies, strategies, and plans for dealing with threats to
transportation security;

(4) make other plans related to transportation security, including co-
ordinating countermeasures with appropriate departments, agencies,
and instrumentalities of the United States Government;

(5) serve as the primary liaison for transportation security to the in-
telligence and law enforcement communities;

(6) on a day-to-day basis, manage and provide operational guidance
to the field security resources of the Transportation Security Adminis-
tration, including Federal Security Managers as provided by section
40951 of this title;

(7) enforce security-related regulations and requirements;

(8) identify and undertake research and development activities nec-

essary to enhance transportation security;

(9) inspect, maintain, and test security facilities, equipment, and sys-
tems;

(10) ensure the adequacy of security measures for the transportation
of cargo;
(11) oversee the implementation, and ensure the adequacy, of security measures at airports and other transportation facilities;

(12) require background checks for airport security screening personnel, individuals with access to secure areas of airports, and other transportation security personnel;

(13) work in conjunction with the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration with respect to actions or activities that may affect aviation safety or air carrier operations;

(14) work with the International Civil Aviation Organization and appropriate aeronautic authorities of foreign governments under section 40917 of this title, to address security concerns on passenger flights by foreign air carriers in foreign air transportation; and

(15) carry out other duties, and exercise other powers, relating to transportation security the Administrator considers appropriate, to the extent authorized by law.

§ 11302. National emergency responsibilities

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator, during a national emergency, has the following responsibilities:

(1) To coordinate domestic transportation, including aviation, rail, and other surface transportation, and maritime transportation (including port security).

(2) To coordinate and oversee the transportation-related responsibilities of other departments and agencies of the Federal Government other than the Department of Defense and the military departments.

(3) To coordinate and provide notice to other departments and agencies of the Federal Government, and appropriate agencies of State and local governments, including departments and agencies for transportation, law enforcement, and border control, about threats to transportation.

(4) To carry out other duties, and exercise other powers, relating to transportation during a national emergency, that the Secretary shall prescribe.

(b) AUTHORITY OF OTHER DEPARTMENTS AND AGENCIES.—The authority of the Administrator under this section shall not supersede the authority of another department or agency of the Federal Government under law with respect to transportation or transportation-related matters, whether or not during a national emergency.

(c) CIRCUMSTANCES.—The Secretary shall prescribe the circumstances constituting a national emergency for purposes of this section.
§ 11303. Management of security information

In consultation with the Transportation Security Oversight Board, the Administrator shall—

(1) enter into memoranda of understanding with Federal agencies or other entities to share or otherwise cross-check as necessary data on individuals identified on Federal agency databases who may pose a risk to transportation or national security;

(2) establish procedures for notifying the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration, appropriate State and local law enforcement officials, and airport or airline security officers of the identity of individuals known to pose, or suspected of posing, a risk of air piracy or terrorism or a threat to airline or passenger safety;

(3) in consultation with other appropriate Federal agencies and air carriers, establish policies and procedures requiring air carriers—

(A) to use information from government agencies to identify individuals on passenger lists who may be a threat to civil aviation or national security; and

(B) if such an individual is identified, notify appropriate law enforcement agencies, prevent the individual from boarding an aircraft, or take other appropriate action with respect to that individual; and

(4) consider requiring passenger air carriers to share passenger lists with appropriate Federal agencies for the purpose of identifying individuals who may pose a threat to aviation safety or national security.

§ 11304. View of National Transportation Safety Board

In taking an action under this section that could affect safety, the Administrator shall give great weight to the timely views of the National Transportation Safety Board.

§ 11305. Acquisitions

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator may—

(1) acquire (by purchase, lease, condemnation, or otherwise) real property, or an interest in the property, in and outside the continental United States, that the Administrator considers necessary;

(2) acquire (by purchase, lease, condemnation, or otherwise) and to construct, repair, operate, and maintain personal property (including office space and patents), or an interest in the property, in and outside the continental United States, that the Administrator considers necessary;

(3) lease to others the real and personal property and to provide by contract or otherwise for necessary facilities for the welfare of Trans-
portation Security Administration employees and to acquire, maintain, and operate equipment for these facilities;

(4) acquire services, including personal services the Secretary determines necessary, and to acquire (by purchase, lease, condemnation, or otherwise) and to construct, repair, operate, and maintain research and testing sites and facilities; and

(5) in cooperation with the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration, utilize the research and development facilities of the Federal Aviation Administration.

(b) TITLE.—Title to property or an interest in property acquired under this section shall be held by the Government of the United States.

(c) CHARGE FOR LEASE OF REAL AND PERSONAL PROPERTY.—Notwithstanding section 3302 of title 31, the Administrator may impose a reasonable charge for the lease of real and personal property to Transportation Security Administration employees and for use by Transportation Security Administration employees and may credit amounts received to the appropriation or fund initially charged for operating and maintaining the property. The amounts are available, without fiscal year limitation, for expenditure for property management, operation, protection, construction, repair, alteration, and related activities.

§ 11306. Transfers of funds

The Administrator may accept transfers of unobligated balances and unexpended balances of funds appropriated to other Federal agencies (as the term “agency” is defined in section 551(1) of title 5) to carry out functions transferred, on or after November 19, 2001, by law to the Administrator.

§ 11307. Regulations

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator may issue, rescind, and revise regulations as necessary to carry out the functions of the Transportation Security Administration.

(b) EMERGENCY PROCEDURES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law or executive order (including an executive order requiring a cost-benefit analysis), if the Administrator determines that a regulation or security directive must be issued immediately in order to protect transportation security, the Administrator shall issue the regulation or security directive without providing notice or an opportunity for comment and without prior approval of the Secretary.

(2) REVIEW BY TRANSPORTATION SECURITY OVERSIGHT BOARD.—A regulation or security directive issued under this subsection shall be subject to review by the Transportation Security Oversight Board established under section 10320 of this title. A regulation or security di-
rective issued under this subsection shall remain effective for a period
not to exceed 90 days unless ratified or disapproved by the Board or
rescinded by the Secretary.

(c) FACTORS TO CONSIDER.—In determining whether to issue, rescind,
or revise a regulation under this chapter, the Administrator shall consider,
as a factor in the final determination, whether the costs of the regulation
are excessive in relation to the enhancement of security the regulation will
provide. The Administrator may waive requirements for an analysis that es-
timates the number of lives that will be saved by the regulation and the
monetary value of lives if the Administrator determines that it is not fea-
sible to make an estimate.

(d) AIRWORTHINESS OBJECTIONS BY FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRA-
TION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall not take an aviation se-
curity action under this title if the Administrator of the Federal Avia-
tion Administration notifies the Administrator that the action could ad-
versely affect the airworthiness of an aircraft.

(2) REVIEW BY ADMINISTRATOR.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1),
the Administrator may take an aviation security action, after receiving
a notification concerning the action from the Administrator of the Fed-
eral Aviation Administration under paragraph (1), if the Secretary sub-
sequently approves the action.

§ 11308. Personnel and services

(a) AUTHORITY OF ADMINISTRATOR.—In carrying out the functions of
the Transportation Security Administration, the Administrator has the same
authority as is provided to the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Ad-
ministration under subsections (l) and (m) of section 106 of title 49.

(b) AUTHORITY OF AGENCY HEADS.—The head of a Federal agency shall
have the same authority to provide services, supplies, equipment, personnel,
and facilities to the Secretary as the head has to provide services, supplies,
equipment, personnel, and facilities to the Administrator of the Federal
Aviation Administration under section 106(m) of title 49.

§ 11309. Personnel management system

(a) IN GENERAL.—The personnel management system established by the
Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration under section 40122
of title 49 applies to employees of the Transportation Security Administra-

(b) MODIFICATIONS.—Subject to the requirements of section 40122 of
title 49, the Administrator may make modifications to the personnel man-
gagement system with respect to such employees as the Administrator con-
siders appropriate.
§ 11310. Authority of Inspector General


§ 11311. Law enforcement powers

(a) In General.—The Administrator may designate an employee of the Transportation Security Administration or other Federal agency to serve as a law enforcement officer.

(b) Powers.—While engaged in official duties of the Transportation Security Administration as required to fulfill the responsibilities under this section, a law enforcement officer designated under paragraph (1) may—

(1) carry a firearm;

(2) make an arrest without a warrant for any offense against the United States committed in the presence of the officer, or for any felony cognizable under the laws of the United States if the officer has probable cause to believe that the person to be arrested has committed or is committing the felony; and

(3) seek and execute warrants for arrest or seizure of evidence issued under the authority of the United States upon probable cause that a violation has been committed.

(c) Guidelines on Exercise of Authority.—The authority provided by this section shall be exercised in accordance with guidelines prescribed by the Administrator, in consultation with the Attorney General, and shall include adherence to the Attorney General’s policy on use of deadly force.

(d) Revocation or Suspension of Authority.—The powers authorized by this section may be rescinded or suspended should the Attorney General determine that the Administrator has not complied with the guidelines prescribed in paragraph (3) and conveys the determination in writing to the Secretary and the Administrator.

§ 11312. Authority to exempt

The Administrator may grant an exemption from a regulation prescribed in carrying out this chapter if the Administrator determines that the exemption is in the public interest.

§ 11313. Nondisclosure of security activities

(a) In General.—Notwithstanding section 552 of title 5, the Administrator shall prescribe regulations prohibiting the disclosure of information obtained or developed in carrying out security under authority of chapter 409 of this title or the Aviation and Transportation Security Act (Public Law 107–71, 115 Stat. 597) if the Administrator decides that disclosing the information would—

(1) be an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy;
(2) reveal a trade secret or privileged or confidential commercial or financial information; or
(3) be detrimental to the security of transportation.

(b) Availability of Information to Congress.—Subsection (a) does not authorize information to be withheld from a committee of Congress authorized to have the information.

(c) Limitation on Transferability of Duties.—Except as otherwise provided by law, the Administrator may not transfer a duty or power under this section to another department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States.

(d) Limitations.—Nothing in this section, or any other provision of law, shall be construed to authorize the designation of information as sensitive security information (as defined in section 1520.5 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations)—
(1) to conceal a violation of law, inefficiency, or administrative error;
(2) to prevent embarrassment to a person, organization, or agency;
(3) to restrain competition; or
(4) to prevent or delay the release of information that does not require protection in the interest of transportation security, including basic scientific research information not clearly related to transportation security.

§ 11314. Transportation security strategic planning

(a) In General.—The Secretary shall develop, prepare, implement, and update, as needed—
(1) a National Strategy for Transportation Security; and
(2) transportation modal security plans addressing security risks, including threats, vulnerabilities, and consequences, for aviation, railroad, ferry, highway, maritime, pipeline, public transportation, over-the-road bus, and other transportation infrastructure assets.

(b) Role of Secretary of Transportation.—The Secretary shall work jointly with the Secretary of Transportation in developing, revising, and updating the documents required by paragraph (1).

(c) Contents of National Strategy for Transportation Security.—The National Strategy for Transportation Security shall include the following:
(1) An identification and evaluation of the transportation assets in the United States that, in the interests of national security and commerce, must be protected from attack or disruption by terrorist or other hostile forces, including modal security plans for aviation, bridge and tunnel, commuter rail and ferry, highway, maritime, pipeline, rail,
mass transit, over-the-road bus, and other public transportation infrastructure assets that could be at risk of attack or disruption.

(2) The development of risk-based priorities, based on risk assessments conducted or received by the Secretary (including assessments conducted under the Implementing Recommendations of the 9/11 Commission Act of 2007 (Public Law 110–53, 121 Stat. 266)), across all transportation modes and realistic deadlines for addressing security needs associated with those assets referred to in paragraph (1).

(3) The most appropriate, practical, and cost-effective means of defending those assets against threats to their security.

(4) A forward-looking strategic plan that sets forth the agreed upon roles and missions of Federal, State, regional, local, and tribal authorities and establishes mechanisms for encouraging cooperation and participation by private-sector entities, including nonprofit employee labor organizations, in the implementation of the plan.

(5) A comprehensive delineation of prevention, response, and recovery responsibilities and issues regarding threatened and executed acts of terrorism within the United States and threatened and executed acts of terrorism outside the United States to the extent the acts affect United States transportation systems.

(6) A prioritization of research and development objectives that support transportation security needs, giving a higher priority to research and development directed toward protecting vital transportation assets. Transportation security research and development projects shall be based, to the extent practicable, on the prioritization. Nothing in the preceding sentence shall be construed to require the termination of a research or development project initiated by the Secretary or the Secretary of Transportation before August 3, 2007.

(7) A 3- and 10-year budget for Federal transportation security programs that will achieve the priorities of the National Strategy for Transportation Security.

(8) Methods for linking the individual transportation modal security plans and the programs contained therein, and a plan for addressing the security needs of intermodal transportation.

(9) Transportation modal security plans described in subsection (a)(2), including operational recovery plans to expedite, to the maximum extent practicable, the return to operation of an adversely affected transportation system following a major terrorist attack on that system or other incident. These plans shall be coordinated with the resumption of trade protocols required under section 30502 of this title.
and the National Maritime Transportation Security Plan required
under section 70103(a) of title 46.

(d) SUBMISSIONS OF PLANS TO CONGRESS.—

(1) DEFINITION OF APPROPRIATE CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES.—

In this subsection, the term "appropriately congressional committees"
means the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure and the
Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives and
the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation, the Com-
mittee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs, and the Com-
mittee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs of the Senate.

(2) BIENNIAL STRATEGY REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit the
National Strategy for Transportation Security, including the transpor-
tation modal security plans and any revisions to the National Strategy
for Transportation Security and the transportation modal security
plans, to appropriate congressional committees not less frequently than
April 1 of each even-numbered year.

(3) PERIODIC PROGRESS REPORT.—

(A) REQUIREMENT FOR REPORT.—Each year, in conjunction
with the submission of the budget to Congress under section
1105(a) of title 31, the Secretary shall submit to the appropriate
congressional committees an assessment of the progress made on
implementing the National Strategy for Transportation Security,
including the transportation modal security plans.

(B) CONTENT.—Each progress report submitted under this
paragraph shall include, at a minimum, the following:

(i) Recommendations for improving and implementing the
National Strategy for Transportation Security and the trans-
portation modal and intermodal security plans that the Sec-
retary of Homeland Security, in consultation with the Sec-
retary of Transportation, considers appropriate.

(ii) An accounting of all grants for transportation security,
including grants and contracts for research and development,
awarded by the Secretary in the most recent fiscal year and
a description of how the grants accomplished the goals of the

(iii) An accounting of all—

(I) funds requested in the President’s budget sub-
mitted pursuant to section 1105 of title 31 for the most
recent fiscal year for transportation security, by mode;

(II) personnel working on transportation security by
mode, including the number of contractors; and
(III) information on the turnover in the previous year among senior staff of the Department, including component agencies, working on transportation security issues. The information shall include the number of employees who have permanently left the office, agency, or area in which they worked, and the amount of time that they worked for the Department.

(C) Written explanation of transportation security activities not delineated in the National Strategy for Transportation Security.—At the end of each fiscal year, the Secretary shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees a written explanation of a Federal transportation security activity that is inconsistent with the National Strategy for Transportation Security, including the amount of funds to be expended for the activity and the number of personnel involved.

(4) Classified material.—Any part of the National Strategy for Transportation Security, or any part of the transportation modal security plans, that involves information that is properly classified under criteria established by Executive order shall be submitted to the appropriate congressional committees separately in a classified format.

(e) Priority Status.—

(1) In general.—The National Strategy for Transportation Security shall be the governing document for Federal transportation security efforts.

(2) Other plans and reports.—The National Strategy for Transportation Security shall include, as an integral part or as an appendix—

(A) the current National Maritime Transportation Security Plan under section 70103 of title 46;

(B) the report required by section 40956 of this title;

(C) transportation modal security plans required under this chapter;

(D) the transportation sector specific plan required under Homeland Security Presidential Directive–7; and

(E) another transportation security plan or report that the Secretary determines appropriate for inclusion.

(f) Coordination.—In carrying out the responsibilities under this section, the Secretary, in coordination with the Secretary of Transportation, shall consult, as appropriate, with Federal, State, and local agencies, tribal governments, private-sector entities (including nonprofit employee labor organizations), institutions of higher learning, and other entities.
(g) PLAN DISTRIBUTION.—The Secretary shall make available and appropriately publicize an unclassified version of the National Strategy for Transportation Security, including its component transportation modal security plans, to Federal, State, regional, local and tribal authorities, transportation system owners or operators, private-sector stakeholders, including nonprofit employee labor organizations representing transportation employees, institutions of higher learning, and other appropriate entities.

§ 11315. Transportation Security Information Sharing Plan

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) APPROPRIATE CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES.—The term “appropriate congressional committees” has the meaning given the term in section 11314 of this title.

(2) PLAN.—The term “Plan” means the Transportation Security Information Sharing Plan established under subsection (b).

(3) PUBLIC AND PRIVATE STAKEHOLDERS.—The term “public and private stakeholders” means Federal, State, and local agencies, tribal governments, and appropriate private entities, including nonprofit employee labor organizations representing transportation employees.

(4) TRANSPORTATION SECURITY INFORMATION.—The term “transportation security information” means information relating to the risks to transportation modes, including aviation, public transportation, railroad, ferry, highway, maritime, pipeline, and over-the-road bus transportation, and may include specific and general intelligence products, as appropriate.

(b) ESTABLISHMENT OF PLAN.—The Secretary, acting through the Administrator and in consultation with the program manager of the information sharing environment established under section 11708 of this title, the Secretary of Transportation, and public and private stakeholders, shall establish a Transportation Security Information Sharing Plan. In establishing the Plan, the Secretary shall gather input on the development of the Plan from private and public stakeholders and the program manager of the information sharing environment established under section 11708 of this title.

(c) PURPOSE OF PLAN.—The Plan shall promote sharing of transportation security information between the Department of Homeland Security and public and private stakeholders.

(d) CONTENT OF PLAN.—The Plan shall include—

(1) a description of how intelligence analysts in the Department will coordinate their activities in the Department and with other Federal, State, and local agencies, and tribal governments, including coordination with existing modal information sharing centers and the center described in section 40508 of this title;
(2) the establishment of a point of contact, which may be a single point of contact in the Department, for each mode of transportation for the sharing of transportation security information with public and private stakeholders, including an explanation and justification to the appropriate congressional committees if the point of contact established under this paragraph differs from the agency within the Department that has the primary authority, or has been delegated the authority by the Secretary, to regulate the security of that transportation mode;

(3) a reasonable deadline by which the Plan will be implemented; and

(4) a description of resource needs for fulfilling the Plan.

e) COORDINATION WITH INFORMATION SHARING.—The Plan shall be—

(1) implemented in coordination, as appropriate, with the program manager for the information sharing environment established under section 11708 of this title; and

(2) consistent with the establishment of the information sharing environment and policies, guidelines, procedures, instructions, or standards established by the President or the program manager for the implementation and management of the information sharing environment.

(f) REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—The Secretary shall, not later than December 31 each year, submit to the appropriate congressional committees, a report containing the Plan.

(g) COMPTROLLER GENERAL SURVEY AND REPORT.—

(1) BIENNIAL SURVEY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Comptroller General shall conduct a biennial survey of the satisfaction of recipients of transportation intelligence reports disseminated under the Plan.

(B) INFORMATION SOUGHT.—The survey conducted under subparagraph (A) shall seek information about the quality, speed, regularity, and classification of the transportation security information products disseminated by the Department to public and private stakeholders.

(2) REPORT.—The Comptroller General shall, each even-numbered year, submit to the appropriate congressional committees, a report on the results of the survey conducted under paragraph (1). The Comptroller General shall also provide a copy of the report to the Secretary.

(h) SECURITY CLEARANCES.—The Secretary shall, to the greatest extent practicable, take steps to expedite the security clearances needed for designated public and private stakeholders to receive and obtain access to classified information distributed under this section, as appropriate.
(i) Classification of Material.—The Secretary, to the greatest extent practicable, shall provide designated public and private stakeholders with transportation security information in an unclassified format.

(j) Stakeholder Semiannual Report.—

(1) In general.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the Secretary shall provide a semiannual report to the appropriate congressional committees that includes—

(A) the number of public and private stakeholders who were provided with each report on the Plan;

(B) a description of the measures the Secretary has taken, under subsection (g) or otherwise, to ensure proper treatment and security for classified information to be shared with the public and private stakeholders under the Plan; and

(C) an explanation of the reason for the denial of transportation security information to a stakeholder who had previously received the information.

(2) When report not required.—The Secretary is not required to provide a semiannual report under paragraph (1) if no stakeholders have been added to or removed from the group of persons with whom transportation security information is shared under the plan since the end of the period covered by the last preceding semiannual report.

§ 11316. Enforcement of certain regulations and orders of the Secretary

(a) Definitions.—In this section:

(1) Person.—The term “person” does not include—

(A) the United States Postal Service; or

(B) the Department of Defense.

(2) Small business concern.—The term “small business concern” has the meaning given the term in section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632).

(b) Applicability of Section.—

(1) In general.—This section applies to the enforcement of regulations prescribed, and orders issued, by the Secretary under a provision of chapter 701 of title 46 or under a provision of title 49 other than a provision of former chapter 449 (in this section referred to as an “applicable provision of title 49”).

(2) Violations of former chapter 449 of title 49.—The penalties under chapter 125 of title 18 and chapter 182 of title 28 apply to violations of regulations prescribed and orders issued by the Secretary under former chapter 449 of title 49.

(3) Non-applicability to certain violations.—
(A) IN GENERAL.—Subsections (c) through (f) do not apply to
tviolations of regulations prescribed, and orders issued, by the Sec-
tary under a provision of title 49—
(i) involving the transportation of personnel or shipments
of materials by contractors where the Department of Defense
has assumed control and responsibility;
(ii) by a member of the armed forces of the United States
when performing official duties; or
(iii) by a civilian employee of the Department of Defense
when performing official duties.

(B) ALTERNATIVE PENALTIES.—Violations described in clause
(i), (ii), or (iii) of subparagraph (A) shall be subject to penalties
as determined by the Secretary of Defense or the designee of the
Secretary of Defense.

(c) CIVIL PENALTY.—
(1) IN GENERAL.—A person is liable to the United States Govern-
ment for a civil penalty of not more than $10,000 for a violation of
a regulation prescribed, or order issued, by the Secretary under an ap-
licable provision of title 49.

(2) REPEAT VIOLATIONS.—A separate violation occurs under this
subsection for each day the violation continues.

(d) ADMINISTRATIVE IMPOSITION OF CIVIL PENALTIES.—
(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may impose a civil penalty for a
violation of a regulation prescribed, or order issued, under an applica-
ble provision of title 49. The Secretary shall give written notice of the
finding of a violation and the penalty.

(2) SCOPE OF CIVIL ACTION.—In a civil action to collect a civil pen-
alty imposed by the Secretary under this section, a court may not re-
examine issues of liability or the amount of the penalty.

(3) JURISDICTION.—The district courts of the United States shall
have exclusive jurisdiction of civil actions to collect a civil penalty im-
posed by the Secretary under this section if—
(A) the amount in controversy is more than—
(i) $400,000, if the violation was committed by a person
other than an individual or small business concern; or
(ii) $50,000 if the violation was committed by an individual
or small business concern;
(B) the action is in rem or another action in rem based on the
same violation has been brought; or
(C) another action has been brought for an injunction based on
the same violation.
(4) MAXIMUM PENALTY.—The maximum civil penalty the Secretary administratively may impose under this subsection is—
(A) $400,000, if the violation was committed by a person other than an individual or small business concern; or
(B) $50,000, if the violation was committed by an individual or small business concern.
(5) NOTICE AND OPPORTUNITY TO REQUEST HEARING.—Before imposing a penalty under this chapter, the Secretary shall provide to the person against whom the penalty is to be imposed—
(A) written notice of the proposed penalty; and
(B) the opportunity to request a hearing on the proposed penalty, if the Secretary receives the request not later than 30 days after the date on which the person receives notice.
(e) COMPROMISE AND SETOFF.—
(1) COMPROMISE.—The Secretary may compromise the amount of a civil penalty imposed under this section.
(2) SETOFF.—The United States Government may deduct the amount of a civil penalty imposed or compromised under this section from amounts it owes the person liable for the penalty.
(f) INVESTIGATIONS AND PROCEEDINGS.—Subchapter IV of chapter 409 of this title applies to investigations and proceedings brought under this section to the same extent that chapter 461 of title 49 applies to investigations and proceedings brought with respect to aviation security duties designated to be carried out by the Secretary.
(g) ENFORCEMENT TRANSPARENCY.—
(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall, not later than December 31 each year—
(A) provide an annual summary to the public of all enforcement actions taken by the Secretary under this section; and
(B) include in each summary the docket number of each enforcement action, the type of alleged violation, the penalty or penalties proposed, and the final assessment amount of each penalty.
(2) ELECTRONIC AVAILABILITY.—Each summary under this subsection shall be made available to the public by electronic means.
(3) RELATIONSHIP TO FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT AND PRIVACY ACT.—Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to require disclosure of information or records that are exempt from disclosure under section 552 or 552a of title 5.
§ 11317. Registered traveler fee
Notwithstanding section 553 of title 5, the Secretary shall impose a fee for a registered traveler program undertaken by the Department by notice
in the Federal Register, and may modify the fee from time to time by notice
in the Federal Register. Fees shall not exceed the aggregate costs associated
with the program, shall be credited to the Transportation Security Adminis-
tration registered traveler fee account, and are available until expended.

§ 11318. Enhanced security measures

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator may take the following actions:

(1) Require effective 911 emergency call capability for telephones
serving passenger aircraft and passenger trains.

(2) Establish a uniform system of identification for all State and
local law enforcement personnel for use in obtaining permission to
carry weapons in aircraft cabins and in obtaining access to a secured
area of an airport, if otherwise authorized to carry the weapons.

(3) Establish requirements to implement trusted passenger programs
and use available technologies to expedite the security screening of pas-
sengers who participate in the programs, thereby allowing security
screening personnel to focus on those passengers who should be subject
to more extensive screening.

(4) In consultation with the Commissioner of the Food and Drug
Administration, develop alternative security procedures under which a
medical product to be transported on a flight of an air carrier would
not be subject to an inspection that would irreversibly damage the
product.

(5) Provide for the use of technologies, including wireless and wire
line data technologies, to enable the private and secure communication
of threats to aid in the screening of passengers and other individuals
on airport property who are identified on any State or Federal security-
related data base for the purpose of having an integrated response co-
ordination of various authorized airport security forces.

(6) In consultation with the Administrator of the Federal Aviation
Administration, consider whether to require all pilot licenses to incor-
porate a photograph of the license holder and appropriate biometric im-
prints.

(7) Provide for the use of voice stress analysis, biometric, or other
technologies to prevent a person who might pose a danger to air safety
or security from boarding the aircraft of an air carrier or foreign air
carrier in air transportation or intrastate air transportation.

(8) Provide for the use of technology that will permit enhanced in-
stant communications and information between airborne passenger air-
craft and appropriate individuals or facilities on the ground.

(9) Require that air carriers provide flight attendants with a dis-
creet, hands-free, wireless method of communicating with the pilots.
(b) Annual Report.—Until the Administrator has implemented or de-
cided not to take each of the actions specified in subsection (a), the Admin-
istrator shall transmit to Congress by May 19 each year a report on the
progress of the Administrator in evaluating and taking the actions, includ-
ing legislative recommendations that the Secretary may have for enhancing
transportation security.

§ 11319. Performance management system

(a) Establishing a Fair and Equitable System for Measuring
Staff Performance.—The Administrator shall establish a performance
management system that strengthens the organization's effectiveness by
providing for the establishment of goals and objectives for managers, em-
ployees, and organizational performance consistent with the performance
plan.

(b) Establishing Management Accountability for Meeting Per-
formance Goals.—

(1) Administrator.—Each year, the Secretary and the Adminis-
trator shall enter into an annual performance agreement that shall set
forth organizational and individual performance goals for the Adminis-
trator.

(2) Senior Managers.—Each year, the Administrator and each
senior manager who reports to the Administrator shall enter into an
annual performance agreement that sets forth organization and indi-
vidual goals for those managers. All other employees hired under the
authority of the Transportation Security Administration shall enter
into an annual performance agreement that sets forth organization and
individual goals for those employees.

(c) Performance-Based Service Contracting.—To the extent con-
tracts are used to implement the Aviation and Transportation Security Act
(Public Law 107–71, 115 Stat. 597), the Administrator shall, to the extent
practical, maximize the use of performance-based service contracts. These
contracts should be consistent with guidelines published by the Office of
Federal Procurement Policy.

§ 11320. Voluntary provision of emergency services

(a) Program for Provision of Voluntary Services.—

(1) Program.—The Administrator shall carry out a program to per-
mit qualified law enforcement officers, firefighters, and emergency med-
ical technicians to provide emergency services on commercial air flights
during emergencies.

(2) Requirements.—The Administrator shall establish require-
ments for qualifications of providers of voluntary services under the
program under paragraph (1), including training requirements, that
the Administrator considers appropriate.

(3) **CONFIDENTIALITY OF REGISTRY.**—If as part of the program
under paragraph (1), the Administrator requires or permits registra-
tion of law enforcement officers, firefighters, or emergency medical
technicians who are willing to provide emergency services on commer-
cial flights during emergencies, the Administrator shall take appro-
priate actions to ensure that the registry is available only to appro-
priate airline personnel and otherwise remains confidential.

(4) **CONSULTATION.**—The Administrator shall consult with appro-
priate representatives of the commercial airline industry, and organiza-
tions representing community-based law enforcement, firefighters, and
emergency medical technicians, in carrying out the program under
paragraph (1), including the actions taken under paragraph (3).

(b) **EXEMPTION FROM LIABILITY.**—An individual is not liable for dam-
ages in an action brought in a Federal or State court that arises from an
act or omission of the individual in providing or attempting to provide as-
sistance in the case of an in-flight emergency in an aircraft of an air carrier
if the individual meets qualifications as the Administrator prescribes for
purposes of this section.

(c) **EXCEPTION.**—The exemption under subsection (b) shall not apply in
a case in which an individual provides, or attempts to provide, assistance
described in subsection (b) in a manner that constitutes gross negligence
or willful misconduct.

§ 11321. Disposition of unclaimed money and clothing

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—

(1) **DISPOSITION OF UNCLAIMED MONEY.**—Notwithstanding section
3302 of title 31, unclaimed money recovered at an airport security
checkpoint—

(A) shall be retained by the Transportation Security Adminis-
tration; and

(B) shall remain available until expended for the purpose of pro-
viding civil aviation security as required in this chapter.

(2) **DISPOSITION OF UNCLAIMED CLOTHING.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—In disposing of unclaimed clothing recovered
at any airport security checkpoint, the Administrator shall make
every reasonable effort, in consultation with the Secretary of Vet-
ers Affairs, to transfer the clothing to the local airport authority
or other local authorities for donation to charity, including local
veterans organizations or other local charitable organizations for
distribution to homeless or needy veterans and veteran families.
(B) AGREEMENTS.—In implementing paragraph (1), the Administrator may enter into agreements with airport authorities.

(C) OTHER CHARITABLE ARRANGEMENTS.—Nothing in this subsection prevents an airport or the Transportation Security Administration from donating unclaimed clothing to a charitable organization of their choosing.

(D) LIMITATION.—Nothing in this subsection creates a cost to the Government.

(b) ANNUAL REPORT.—The Administrator shall transmit annually to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives; the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives; the Committee on Commerce, Science and Transportation of the Senate; and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate, a report that contains a detailed description of the amount of unclaimed money recovered in total and at each individual airport, and specifies how the unclaimed money is being used to provide civil aviation security.

Subchapter II—Acquisition Improvements

§ 11331. Definitions

In this subchapter:

(1) PLAN.—The term “Plan” means the strategic 5-year technology investment plan the Administrator develops under section 11332 of this title.

(2) SECURITY-RELATED TECHNOLOGY.—The term “security-related technology” means any technology that assists the Transportation Security Administration in the prevention of, or defense against, threats to United States transportation systems, including threats to people, property, and information.

§ 11332. Technology investment plan

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator—

(1) shall develop and submit to Congress a strategic 5-year technology investment plan that may include a classified addendum to report sensitive transportation security risks, technology vulnerabilities, or other sensitive security information; and

(2) to the extent possible, shall publish the Plan in an unclassified format in the public domain after it is approved by the Secretary.

(b) CONSULTATION.—The Administrator shall develop the Plan in consultation with—

(1) the Under Secretary for Management;

(2) the Under Secretary for Science and Technology;

(3) the Chief Information Officer; and
(4) the aviation stakeholder advisory committee established by the Administrator.

(c) CONTENTS.—The Plan shall include—

(1) an analysis of transportation security risks and the associated capability gaps that would be best addressed by security-related technology, including consideration of the most recent quadrennial homeland security review under section 11506 of this title;

(2) a set of security-related technology acquisition needs that—

(A) is prioritized based on risk and associated capability gaps identified under paragraph (1); and

(B) includes planned technology programs and projects with defined objectives, goals, timelines, and measures;

(3) an analysis of current and forecast trends in domestic and international passenger travel;

(4) an identification of currently deployed security-related technologies that are at or near the end of their lifecycles;

(5) an identification of test, evaluation, modeling, and simulation capabilities, including target methodologies, rationales, and timelines necessary to support the acquisition of the security-related technologies expected to meet the needs under paragraph (2);

(6) an identification of opportunities for public-private partnerships, small and disadvantaged company participation, intragovernment collaboration, university centers of excellence, and national laboratory technology transfer;

(7) an identification of the Transportation Security Administration’s acquisition workforce needs for the management of planned security-related technology acquisitions, including consideration of leveraging acquisition expertise of other Federal agencies;

(8) an identification of the security resources, including information security resources, that will be required to protect security-related technology from physical or cyber theft, diversion, sabotage, or attack;

(9) an identification of initiatives to streamline the Transportation Security Administration’s acquisition process and provide greater predictability and clarity to small, medium, and large businesses, including the timelines for testing and evaluation;

(10) an assessment of the impact to commercial aviation passengers;

(11) a strategy for consulting airport management, air carrier representatives, and Federal security directors when an acquisition will lead to the removal of equipment at airports, and how the strategy for consulting with those officials of the relevant airports will address po-
tential negative impacts on commercial passengers or airport operations; and

(12) in consultation with the National Institute of Standards and Technology, an identification of security-related technology interface standards, in existence or if implemented, that could promote more interoperable passenger, baggage, and cargo screening systems.

(d) LEVERAGING THE PRIVATE SECTOR.—To the extent practicable, and in a manner that is consistent with fair and equitable practices, the Plan shall—

(1) leverage emerging technology trends and research and development investment trends in the public and private sectors;

(2) incorporate private-sector input, including from the aviation industry stakeholder advisory committee established by the Administrator, through requests for information, industry days, and other innovative means consistent with the Federal Acquisition Regulation; and

(3) in consultation with the Under Secretary for Science and Technology, identify technologies in existence or in development that, with or without adaptation, are expected to be suitable to meeting mission needs.

(e) DISCLOSURE.—The Administrator shall include with the Plan a list of nongovernment persons that contributed to the writing of the Plan.

(f) UPDATE AND REPORT.—Beginning 2 years after the date the Plan is submitted to Congress under subsection (a), and biennially afterwards, the Administrator shall submit to Congress—

(1) an update of the Plan; and

(2) a report on the extent to which each security-related technology the Transportation Security Administration has acquired since the last issuance or update of the Plan is consistent with the planned technology programs and projects identified under subsection (c)(2) for that security-related technology.

§11333. Acquisition justification and reports and certification

(a) ACQUISITION JUSTIFICATION.—Before the Transportation Security Administration implements any security-related technology acquisition, the Administrator, in accordance with the Department’s policies and directives, shall determine whether the acquisition is justified by conducting an analysis that includes—

(1) an identification of the scenarios and level of risk to transportation security from those scenarios that would be addressed by the security-related technology acquisition;

(2) an assessment of how the proposed acquisition aligns to the Plan;
(3) a comparison of the total expected lifecycle cost against the total expected quantitative and qualitative benefits to transportation security;

(4) an analysis of alternative security solutions, including policy or procedure solutions, to determine if the proposed security-related technology acquisition is the most effective and cost-efficient solution based on cost-benefit considerations;

(5) an assessment of the potential privacy and civil liberties implications of the proposed acquisition that includes, to the extent practicable, consultation with organizations that advocate for the protection of privacy and civil liberties;

(6) a determination that the proposed acquisition is consistent with fair information practice principles issued by the Privacy Officer of the Department;

(7) confirmation that there are no significant risks to human health or safety posed by the proposed acquisition; and

(8) an estimate of the benefits to commercial aviation passengers.

(b) **REPORTS AND CERTIFICATION.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Not later than the end of the 30-day period preceding the award by the Transportation Security Administration of a contract for any security-related technology acquisition exceeding $30,000,000, the Administrator shall submit to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives—

(A) the results of the comprehensive acquisition justification under subsection (a); and

(B) a certification by the Administrator that the benefits to transportation security justify the contract cost.

(2) **REDUCTION DUE TO IMMINENT TERRORIST THREAT.**—If there is a known or suspected imminent threat to transportation security, the Administrator—

(A) may reduce the 30-day period under paragraph (1) to 5 days to rapidly respond to the threat; and

(B) shall immediately notify the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives of the known or suspected imminent threat.

§ 11334. **Baseline establishment and reports**

(a) **BASELINE REQUIREMENTS.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Before the Transportation Security Administration implements any security-related technology acquisition, the appro-
appropriate acquisition official of the Department shall establish and document a set of formal baseline requirements. The requirements shall—

(A) include the estimated costs (including lifecycle costs), schedule, and performance milestones for the planned duration of the acquisition;

(B) identify the acquisition risks and a plan for mitigating those risks; and

(C) assess the personnel necessary to manage the acquisition process, manage the ongoing program, and support training and other operations as necessary.

(2) FEASIBILITY.—In establishing the performance milestones under paragraph (1)(A), the appropriate acquisition official of the Department, to the extent possible and in consultation with the Under Secretary for Science and Technology, shall ensure that achieving those milestones is technologically feasible.

(3) TEST AND EVALUATION PLAN.—The Administrator, in consultation with the Under Secretary for Science and Technology, shall develop a test and evaluation plan that describes—

(A) the activities that are expected to be required to assess acquired technologies against the performance milestones established under paragraph (1)(A);

(B) the necessary and cost-effective combination of laboratory testing, field testing, modeling, simulation, and supporting analysis to ensure that the technologies meet the Transportation Security Administration’s mission needs;

(C) an efficient planning schedule to ensure that test and evaluation activities are completed without undue delay; and

(D) if commercial aviation passengers are expected to interact with the security-related technology, methods that could be used to ensure passenger acceptance of and familiarization with the security-related technology.

(4) VERIFICATION AND VALIDATION.—The appropriate acquisition official of the Department—

(A) subject to subparagraph (B), shall utilize independent reviews to verify and validate the performance milestones and cost estimates developed under paragraph (1) for a security-related technology that pursuant to section 11332(c)(2) of this title has been identified as a high priority need in the most recent Plan; and

(B) shall ensure that the use of independent reviewers does not unduly delay the schedule of any acquisition.
(5) **Streamlining access for interested vendors.**—The Administrator shall establish a streamlined process for an interested vendor of a security-related technology to request and receive appropriate access to the baseline requirements and test and evaluation plans that are necessary for the vendor to participate in the acquisition process for that technology.

(b) **Review of baseline requirements and deviation; report.**—

(1) **Review.**—

(A) In general.—The appropriate acquisition official of the Department shall review and assess each implemented acquisition to determine if the acquisition is meeting the baseline requirements established under subsection (a).

(B) Assessment.—The review shall include an assessment of whether—

(i) the planned testing and evaluation activities have been completed; and

(ii) the results of that testing and evaluation demonstrate that the performance milestones are technologically feasible.

(2) **Report.**—Not later than 30 days after making a finding described in clause (i) or (ii) of subparagraph (A), the Administrator shall submit a report to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives that includes—

(A) the results of any assessment that finds that—

(i) the actual or planned costs exceed the baseline costs by more than 10 percent;

(ii) the actual or planned schedule for delivery has been delayed by more than 180 days; or

(iii) there is a failure to meet any performance milestone that directly impacts security effectiveness;

(B) the cause for the excessive costs, delay, or failure; and

(C) a plan for corrective action.

§ 11335. **Inventory utilization**

(a) **Use of existing inventory.**—Before the procurement of additional quantities of equipment to fulfill a mission need, the Administrator, to the extent practicable, shall utilize any existing units in the Transportation Security Administration’s inventory to meet that need.

(b) **Tracking of inventory.**—

(1) In general.—The Administrator shall establish a process for tracking—
(A) the location of security-related technology in the inventory under subsection (a);
(B) the utilization status of security-related technology in the inventory under subsection (a); and
(C) the quality of security-related equipment in the inventory under subsection (a).

(2) INTERNAL CONTROLS.—The Administrator shall implement internal controls to ensure up-to-date accurate data on security-related technology owned, deployed, and in use.

(c) LOGISTICS MANAGEMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall establish logistics principles for managing inventory in an effective and efficient manner.

(2) LIMITATION ON JUST-IN-TIME LOGISTICS.—The Administrator may not use just-in-time logistics if doing so—
(A) would inhibit necessary planning for large-scale delivery of equipment to airports or other facilities; or
(B) would unduly diminish surge capacity for response to a terrorist threat.

§ 11336. Small business contracting goals

Not later than March 18 of each year, the Administrator shall submit to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representative a report that includes—

(1) the Transportation Security Administration’s performance record with respect to meeting its published small-business contracting goals during the preceding fiscal year;

(2) if the goals described in paragraph (1) were not met or the Transportation Security Administration’s performance was below the published small-business contracting goals of the Department—

(A) a list of challenges, including deviations from the Transportation Security Administration’s subcontracting plans, and factors that contributed to the level of performance during the preceding fiscal year;

(B) an action plan, with benchmarks, for addressing each of the challenges identified in subparagraph (A) that—

(i) is prepared after consultation with the Secretary of Defense and the heads of Federal departments and agencies that achieved their published goals for prime contracting with small and minority-owned businesses, including small and disadvantaged businesses, in prior fiscal years; and
(ii) identifies policies and procedures that could be incorporated by the Transportation Security Administration in furtherance of achieving the Administration’s published goal for the contracting; and

(3) a status report on the implementation of the action plan that was developed in the preceding fiscal year in accordance with paragraph (2)(B), if the plan was required.

§ 11337. Consistency with Federal Acquisition Regulation and Department policies and directives

The Administration shall execute the responsibilities set forth in this subchapter in a manner consistent with, and not duplicative of, the Federal Acquisition Regulation and the Department’s polices and directives.

Chapter 115—Management

§ 11501. Under Secretary for Management

(a) Definition of Interoperable Communications.—In this section, the term “interoperable communications” means the ability of emergency response providers and relevant Federal, State, and local government agencies to communicate with each other as necessary, through a dedicated public safety network utilizing information technology systems and radio communications systems, and to exchange voice, data, and video with one another on demand, in real time, as necessary.

(b) In General.—The Under Secretary for Management serves as the Chief Management Officer and principal advisor to the Secretary on matters relating to the management of the Department, including management integration and transformation in support of homeland security operations and programs. The Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary for Management, is responsible for the management and administration of the Department, including the following:

(1) The budget, appropriations, expenditures of funds, accounting, and finance.

(2) Procurement.

(3) Human resources and personnel.

(4) Information technology and communications systems, including policies and directives to achieve and maintain interoperable communications among the components of the Department.

•HR 6063 IH
(5) Facilities, property, equipment, and other material resources.

(6) Security for personnel, information technology and communications systems, facilities, property, equipment, and other material resources.

(7) Strategic management planning and annual performance planning and identification and tracking of performance measures relating to the responsibilities of the Department.

(8) Grants and other assistance for management programs.

(9) The management integration and transformation in each functional management discipline of the Department, including information technology, financial management, acquisition management, and human capital management, to ensure an efficient and orderly consolidation of functions and personnel in the Department, including—

(A) the development of centralized data sources and connectivity of information systems to the greatest extent practicable to enhance program visibility, transparency, and operational effectiveness and coordination;

(B) the development of standardized and automated management information to manage and oversee programs and make informed decisions to improve the efficiency of the Department;

(C) the development of effective program management and regular oversight mechanisms, including clear roles and processes for program governance, sharing of best practices, and access to timely, reliable, and evaluated data on all acquisitions and investments; and

(D) the overall supervision, including the conduct of internal audits and management analyses, of the programs and activities of the Department, including establishment of oversight procedures to ensure a full and effective review of the efforts by components of the Department to implement policies and procedures of the Department for management integration and transformation.

(10) The development of a transition and succession plan, before December 1 of each year in which a Presidential election is held, to guide the transition of Department functions to a new Presidential administration, and making the plan available to the next Secretary and Under Secretary for Management and to the congressional homeland security committees.

(11) Reporting to the Government Accountability Office every 6 months to demonstrate measurable, sustainable progress made in implementing the corrective action plans of the Department to address the designation of the management functions of the Department on the
bi-annual high risk list of the Government Accountability Office, until
the Comptroller General of the United States submits to the appro-
priate congressional committees written notification of removal of the
high-risk designation.

(12) The conduct of internal audits and management analyses of the
programs and activities of the Department.

(13) Any other management duties that the Secretary may des-
ignate.

(c) Waivers for Conducting Business With Suspended or
Debarred Contractors.—Not later than 5 days after the date on which
the Chief Procurement Officer or Chief Financial Officer of the Department
issues a waiver of the requirement that an agency not engage in business
with a contractor or other recipient of funds listed as a party suspended
or debarred from receiving contracts, grants, or other types of Federal as-
sistance in the System for Award Management maintained by the General
Services Administration, or any successor, the Under Secretary for Manage-
ment shall submit to the congressional homeland security committees and
the Inspector General of the Department notice of the waiver and an expla-
nation of the finding by the Under Secretary that a compelling reason exists
for the waiver.

(d) Appointment and Evaluation.—The Under Secretary for Manage-
ment—

(1) is appointed by the President, by and with the advice and con-
sent of the Senate, from among individuals who have—

(A) extensive executive level leadership and management experi-
ence in the public or private sector;

(B) strong leadership skills;

(C) a demonstrated ability to manage large and complex organi-
zations; and

(D) a proven record in achieving positive operational results;

(2) shall enter into an annual performance agreement with the Sec-
retary that shall set forth measurable individual and organizational
goals; and

(3) is subject to an annual performance evaluation by the Secretary,
who shall determine as part of each evaluation whether the Under Sec-
retary for Management has made satisfactory progress toward achiev-
ing the goals set out in the performance agreement required under
paragraph (2).

(e) System for Award Management Consultation.—The Under
Secretary for Management shall require that all Department contracting
and grant officials consult the System for Award Management (or successor
system) as maintained by the General Services Administration prior to
awarding a contract or grant or entering into other transactions to ascertain
whether the selected contractor is excluded from receiving Federal contracts,
certain subcontracts, and certain types of Federal financial and non-financ-
ial assistance and benefits.

§ 11502. Chief Financial Officer

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Chief Financial Officer shall—
(1) perform functions as specified in chapter 9 of title 31; and
(2) report to the Under Secretary for Management with respect to
those functions described in paragraph (1) and other responsibilities
that may be assigned.

(b) PROGRAM ANALYSIS AND EVALUATION FUNCTION.—
(1) ESTABLISHMENT OF OFFICE OF PROGRAM ANALYSIS AND EVAL-
UATION.—The Secretary shall establish an Office of Program Analysis
and Evaluation (in this section referred to as the “Office”) in the De-
partment.

(2) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Office shall—
(A) analyze and evaluate plans, programs, and budgets of the
Department in relation to United States homeland security objec-
tives, projected threats, vulnerability assessments, estimated costs,
resource constraints, and the most recent homeland security strat-
egy developed under section 10386(b)(2) of this title;
(B) develop and perform analyses and evaluations of alternative
plans, programs, personnel levels, and budget submissions for the
Department in relation to United States homeland security objec-
tives, projected threats, vulnerability assessments, estimated costs,
resource constraints, and the most recent homeland security strat-
egy developed under section 10386(b)(2) of this title;
(C) establish policies for, and oversee the integration of, the
planning, programming, and budgeting system of the Department;
(D) review and ensure that the Department meets performance-
based budget requirements established by the Office of Manage-
ment and Budget;
(E) provide guidance for, and oversee the development of, the
Future Years Homeland Security Program of the Department, as
specified under section 10386 of this title;
(F) ensure that the costs of Department programs, including
classified programs, are presented accurately and completely;
(G) oversee the preparation of the annual performance plan for
the Department and the program and performance section of the
annual report on program performance for the Department, consistent with sections 1115 and 1116, respectively, of title 31;

(H) provide leadership in developing and promoting improved analytical tools and methods for analyzing homeland security planning and the allocation of resources; and

(I) perform other responsibilities delegated by the Secretary consistent with an effective program analysis and evaluation function.

(3) DIRECTOR OF PROGRAM ANALYSIS AND EVALUATION.—There is a Director of Program Analysis and Evaluation. The Director—

(A) is a principal staff assistant to the Chief Financial Officer of the Department for program analysis and evaluation; and

(B) shall report to an official no lower than the Chief Financial Officer.

(4) REORGANIZATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may allocate or reallocate the functions of the Office, or discontinue the Office, under section 10331(b)(1) of this title.

(B) EXEMPTION FROM LIMITATIONS.—Section 10331(b)(2) of this title does not apply to an action by the Secretary under this paragraph.

(c) NOTIFICATION REGARDING TRANSFER OR REPROGRAMMING OF FUNDS.—In a case in which appropriations available to the Department or an officer of the Department are transferred or reprogrammed and notice of the transfer or reprogramming is submitted to Congress (including an officer, office, or committee of Congress), the Chief Financial Officer shall simultaneously submit the notice to the Committee on Homeland Security and the Committee on Oversight and Government Reform of the House of Representatives, and to the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate.

§ 11503. Chief Information Officer

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Chief Information Officer shall report to the Secretary, or to another official of the Department, as the Secretary may direct.

(b) GEOSPATIAL INFORMATION FUNCTIONS.—

(1) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection:

(A) GEOSPATIAL INFORMATION.—The term “geospatial information” means graphical or digital data depicting natural or man-made physical features, phenomena, or boundaries of the earth and information related thereto, including surveys, maps, charts, remote sensing data, and images.
(B) GEOSPATIAL TECHNOLOGY.—The term “geospatial technology” means technology utilized by analysts, specialists, surveyors, photogrammetrists, hydrographers, geodesists, cartographers, architects, or engineers for the collection, storage, retrieval, or dissemination of geospatial information, including

(i) global satellite surveillance systems;
(ii) global position systems;
(iii) geographic information systems;
(iv) mapping equipment;
(v) geocoding technology; and
(vi) remote sensing devices.

(2) OFFICE OF GEOSPATIAL MANAGEMENT.—

(A) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is in the Office of the Chief Information Officer the Office of Geospatial Management.

(B) GEOSPATIAL INFORMATION OFFICER.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—The Geospatial Information Officer administers the Office of Geospatial Management. The Geospatial Information Officer is appointed by the Secretary. The Geospatial Information Officer serves under the direction of the Chief Information Officer.

(ii) ASSISTS CHIEF INFORMATION OFFICER.—The Geospatial Information Officer assists the Chief Information Officer in carrying out all functions under this section and in coordinating the geospatial information needs of the Department.

(C) COORDINATION OF GEOSPATIAL INFORMATION.—The Chief Information Officer shall establish and carry out a program to provide for the efficient use of geospatial information, which shall include—

(i) providing necessary geospatial information to implement the critical infrastructure protection programs;
(ii) providing leadership and coordination in meeting the geospatial information requirements of those responsible for planning, prevention, mitigation, assessment, and response to emergencies, critical infrastructure protection, and other functions of the Department; and
(iii) coordinating with users of geospatial information within the Department to ensure interoperability and prevent unnecessary duplication.

(D) RESPONSIBILITIES.—In carrying out this subsection, the responsibilities of the Chief Information Officer include—
(i) coordinating the geospatial information needs and activities of the Department;

(ii) implementing standards, as adopted by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget under the processes established under section 216 of the E-Government Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–347, 44 U.S.C. 3501 note), to facilitate the interoperability of geospatial information pertaining to homeland security among all users of the information in—

(I) the Department;

(II) State and local government; and

(III) the private sector;

(iii) coordinating with the Federal Geographic Data Committee and carrying out the responsibilities of the Department pursuant to Office of Management and Budget Circular A-16 and Executive Order 12906 (59 Fed. Reg. 17671, 43 U.S.C. 1457 note); and

(iv) making recommendations to the Secretary and the Executive Director of the Office for State and Local Government Coordination and Preparedness on awarding grants to—

(I) fund the creation of geospatial data; and

(II) execute information sharing agreements regarding geospatial data with State, local, and tribal governments.

(3) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out this subsection for each fiscal year.

§ 11504. Chief Human Capital Officer

(a) REPORTING AUTHORITY.—The Chief Human Capital Officer of the Department shall report directly to the Under Secretary for Management.

(b) RESPONSIBILITIES.—In addition to the responsibilities set forth in chapter 14 of title 5 and other applicable law, the Chief Human Capital Officer of the Department shall—

(1) develop and implement strategic workforce planning policies that are consistent with Government-wide leading principles and in line with Department strategic human capital goals and priorities, taking into account the special requirements of members of the armed forces serving in the Coast Guard;

(2) develop performance measures to provide a basis for monitoring and evaluating Department-wide strategic workforce planning efforts;

(3) develop, improve, and implement policies, including compensation flexibilities available to Federal agencies where appropriate, to recruit,
hire, train, and retain the workforce of the Department, in coordination with all components of the Department;

(4) identify methods for managing and overseeing human capital programs and initiatives, in coordination with the head of each component of the Department;

(5) develop a career path framework and create opportunities for leader development in coordination with all components of the Department;

(6) lead the efforts of the Department for managing employee resources, including training and development opportunities, in coordination with each component of the Department;

(7) work to ensure the Department is implementing human capital programs and initiatives and effectively educating each component of the Department about these programs and initiatives;

(8) identify and eliminate unnecessary and duplicative human capital policies and guidance;

(9) provide input concerning the hiring and performance of the Chief Human Capital Officer or comparable official in each component of the Department; and

(10) ensure that all employees of the Department are informed of their rights and remedies under chapters 12 and 23 of title 5.

(c) COMPONENT STRATEGIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.— Each component of the Department shall, in coordination with the Chief Human Capital Officer of the Department, develop a 5-year workforce strategy for the component that will support the goals, objectives, and performance measures of the Department for determining the proper balance of Federal employees and private labor resources.

(2) STRATEGY REQUIREMENTS.— In developing the strategy required under paragraph (1), each component shall consider the effect on human resources associated with creating additional Federal full-time equivalent positions, converting private contractors to Federal employees, or relying on the private sector for goods and services.

(d) ANNUAL SUBMISSION.— Not later than 90 days after the date on which the Secretary submits the annual budget justification for the Department, the Secretary shall submit to the congressional homeland security committees a report that includes a table, delineated by component with actual and enacted amounts, including—

(1) information on the progress in the Department of fulfilling the workforce strategies developed under subsection (c);
(2) the number of on-board staffing for Federal employees from the prior fiscal year;

(3) the total contract hours submitted by each prime contractor as part of the service contract inventory required under section 743 of the Financial Services and General Government Appropriations Act, 2010 (Public Law 111–117, div. C, 31 U.S.C. 501 note); and

(4) the number of full-time equivalent personnel identified under the Intergovernmental Personnel Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. 4701 et seq.).

(c) LIMITATION.— Nothing in this section overrides or otherwise affects the requirements specified in section 10312 of this title.

§ 11505. Officer for Civil Rights and Civil Liberties

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Officer for Civil Rights and Civil Liberties, who shall report directly to the Secretary, shall—

(1) review and assess information concerning abuses of civil rights, civil liberties, and profiling on the basis of race, ethnicity, or religion, by employees and officials of the Department;

(2) make public through the Internet, radio, television, or newspaper advertisements information on the responsibilities and functions of, and how to contact, the Officer;

(3) assist the Secretary, directorates, and offices of the Department to develop, implement, and periodically review Department policies and procedures to ensure that the protection of civil rights and civil liberties is appropriately incorporated into Department programs and activities;

(4) oversee compliance with constitutional, statutory, regulatory, policy, and other requirements relating to the civil rights and civil liberties of individuals affected by the programs and activities of the Department;

(5) coordinate with the Privacy Officer to ensure that—

(A) programs, policies, and procedures involving civil rights, civil liberties, and privacy considerations are addressed in an integrated and comprehensive manner; and

(B) Congress receives appropriate reports regarding the programs, policies, and procedures; and

(6) investigate complaints and information indicating possible abuses of civil rights or civil liberties, unless the Inspector General of the Department determines that the complaint or information should be investigated by the Inspector General.

(b) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to the President of the Senate, the Speaker of the House of Representatives, and the appropriate committees and subcommittees of Congress on an annual basis a report—
(1) on the implementation of this section, including the use of funds
appropriated to carry out this section; and
(2) detailing allegations of abuses described under subsection (a)(1)
and actions taken by the Department in response to the allegations.

§ 11506. Quadrennial homeland security review

(a) Requirement.—

(1) Quadrennial reviews required.—In fiscal year 2017, and
every 4 years thereafter, the Secretary shall conduct a review of the
homeland security of the Nation (in this section referred to as a “quad-
rennial homeland security review”).

(2) Scope of review.—Each quadrennial homeland security review
shall be a comprehensive examination of the homeland security strategy
of the Nation, including recommendations regarding the long-term
strategy and priorities of the Nation for homeland security and guid-
ance on the programs, assets, capabilities, budget, policies, and authori-
ties of the Department.

(3) Consultation.—The Secretary shall conduct each quadrennial
homeland security review under this subsection in consultation with—
(A) the heads of other Federal agencies, including the Attorney
General, the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Defense, the Sec-
retary of Health and Human Services, the Secretary of the Treas-
ury, the Secretary of Agriculture, and the Director of National In-
telligence;
(B) key officials of the Department, including the Under Sec-
retary for Strategy, Policy, and Plans; and
(C) other relevant governmental and nongovernmental entities,
including State, local, and tribal government officials, members of
Congress, private-sector representatives, academics, and other pol-
icy experts.

(4) Relationship with future years homeland security pro-
gram.—The Secretary shall ensure that each review conducted under
this section is coordinated with the Future Years Homeland Security
Program required under section 10386 of this title.

(b) Contents of review.—In each quadrennial homeland security re-
view, the Secretary shall—
(1) delineate and update, as appropriate, the national homeland se-
curity strategy, consistent with appropriate national and Department
strategies, strategic plans, and Homeland Security Presidential Direc-
tives, including the National Strategy for Homeland Security, the Na-
tional Response Plan, and the Department Security Strategic Plan;
(2) outline and prioritize the full range of the critical homeland secu-

(3) describe the interagency cooperation, preparedness of Federal re-

(4) identify the budget plan required to provide sufficient resources

to successfully execute the full range of missions called for in the na-

tional homeland security strategy described in paragraph (1) and the homeland security

(5) include an assessment of the organizational alignment of the De-

(6) review and assess the effectiveness of the mechanisms of the De-

(c) REPORTING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than December 31 of the year in which

(2) CONTENTS OF REPORT.—Each report submitted under para-

(A) the results of the quadrennial homeland security review;

(B) a description of the threats to the assumed or defined na-

(C) the national homeland security strategy, including a

(D) a description of the interagency cooperation, preparedness

of Federal response assets, infrastructure, budget plan, and other

of the homeland security program and policies of the Nation associated with

the national homeland security strategy, required to execute success-

fully the full range of missions called for in the national homeland se-

curity strategy described in paragraph (1) and the homeland security

mission areas outlined under paragraph (2);

the full range of missions called for in the national homeland secu-

mission areas outlined under paragraph (2);

paragraph (1) and the homeland security mission areas outlined under

paragraph (2); and

paragraph (1) and the homeland security mission areas outlined under

strategy and expenditure plan in the Department.

a quadrennial homeland security review is conducted, the Secretary

shall submit to Congress a report regarding that quadrennial homeland

security review.

paragraph (1) shall include—

national homeland security interests of the Nation that were exam-

ined for the purposes of that review;

prioritized list of the critical homeland security missions of the

Nation;

in the applicable national homeland security strategy referred to
in subsection (b)(1) and the homeland security mission areas outlined under subsection (b)(2);

(E) an assessment of the organizational alignment of the Department with the applicable national homeland security strategy referred to in subsection (b)(1) and the homeland security mission areas outlined under subsection (b)(2), including the Department’s organizational structure, management systems, budget and accounting systems, human resources systems, procurement systems, and physical and technical infrastructure;

(F) a discussion of the status of cooperation among Federal agencies in the effort to promote national homeland security;

(G) a discussion of the status of cooperation between the Federal Government and State, local, and tribal governments in preventing terrorist attacks and preparing for emergency response to threats to national homeland security;

(H) an explanation of underlying assumptions used in conducting the review; and

(I) any other matter the Secretary considers appropriate.

(3) PUBLIC AVAILABILITY.—The Secretary shall, consistent with the protection of national security and other sensitive matters, make each report submitted under paragraph (1) publicly available on the Internet website of the Department.

(d) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out this section.

§ 11507. Interoperable communications

(a) DEFINITION OF INTEROPERABLE COMMUNICATIONS.—The term “interoperable communications” has the same meaning given that term in section 10712(a) of this title.

(b) APPLICATION.—Subsections (c) through (e) shall apply only with respect to the interoperable communications capabilities in the Department and components of the Department to communicate with the Department.

(c) STRATEGY FOR ACHIEVING AND MAINTAINING INTEROPERABLE COMMUNICATIONS AMONG THE COMPONENTS OF THE DEPARTMENT.—The Under Secretary for Management shall submit to the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate a strategy, which shall be updated as necessary, for achieving and sustaining interoperable communications among the components of the Department, including for daily operations, planned events, and emergencies, with corresponding milestones, that includes the following:
(1) An assessment of interoperability gaps in radio communications among the components of the Department, as of July 6, 2015.

(2) Information on efforts and activities, including current and planned policies, directives, and training, of the Department since November 1, 2012, to achieve and maintain interoperable communications among the components of the Department, and planned efforts and activities of the Department to achieve and maintain the interoperable communications.

(3) An assessment of obstacles and challenges to achieving and maintaining interoperable communications among the components of the Department.

(4) Information on, and an assessment of, the adequacy of mechanisms available to the Under Secretary for Management to enforce and compel compliance with interoperable communications policies and directives of the Department.

(5) Guidance provided to the components of the Department to implement interoperable communications policies and directives of the Department.

(6) The total amount of funds expended by the Department since November 1, 2012, and projected future expenditures, to achieve interoperable communications, including on equipment, infrastructure, and maintenance.

(7) Dates on which Department-wide interoperability is projected to be achieved for voice, data, and video communications, respectively, and interim milestones that correspond to the achievement of each of those modes of communications.

(d) Supplemental Material.—Together with the strategy required under subsection (c), the Under Secretary for Management shall submit to the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate information on—

(1) any intra-agency effort or task force that has been delegated certain responsibilities by the Under Secretary for Management relating to achieving and maintaining interoperable communications among the components of the Department by the dates referred to in subsection (c)(7); and

(2) who in each component is responsible for implementing polices and directives issued by the Under Secretary for Management to achieve and maintain the interoperable communications.

(e) Report.—Not later than 100 days after the date on which the strategy required under subsection (c) is submitted, and every 2 years afterwards
for 6 years, the Under Secretary for Management shall submit to the Com-
mittee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives and the Com-
mittee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate a re-
port on the status of efforts to implement the strategy required under sub-
section (c), including the following:

(1) Progress on each interim milestone referred to in subsection
(c)(7) toward achieving and maintaining interoperable communications
among the components of the Department.

(2) Information on any policies, directives, guidance, and training es-
tablished by the Under Secretary for Management.

(3) An assessment of the level of compliance, adoption, and partici-
pation among the components of the Department with the policies, di-
rectives, guidance, and training established by the Under Secretary for
Management to achieve and maintain interoperable communications
among the components.

(4) Information on any additional resources or authorities needed by
the Under Secretary for Management.

§ 11508. Joint Task Forces

(a) DEFINITION OF SITUATIONAL AWARENESS.—In this section, the term
"situational awareness" means knowledge and unified understanding of un-
lawful cross-border activity, including—

(1) threats and trends concerning illicit trafficking and unlawful
crossings;

(2) the ability to forecast future shifts in the threats and trends;

(3) the ability to evaluate the threats and trends at a level sufficient
to create actionable plans; and

(4) the operational capability to conduct continuous and integrated
surveillance of the air, land, and maritime borders of the United
States.

(b) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary may establish and operate depart-
mental Joint Task Forces to conduct joint operations using personnel and
capabilities of the Department for the purposes specified in subsection (d).

(c) DIRECTOR, DEPUTY DIRECTORS, AND STAFF.—

(1) DIRECTOR.—

(A) APPOINTMENT.—Each Joint Task Force shall be headed by
a Director, appointed by the President, for a term of not more
than 2 years. The Secretary shall submit to the President rec-
ommendations for the appointment after consulting with the heads
of the components of the Department with membership on any
Joint Task Force. A Director shall be—
(i) a current senior official of the Department with not less
than 1 year of significant leadership experience at the De-
partment; or
(ii) if no suitable candidate is available at the Department,
an individual with—
(I) not less than 1 year of significant leadership expe-
rience in a Federal agency since the establishment of the
Department; and
(II) a demonstrated ability in knowledge of, and sig-
nificant experience working on, the issues to be ad-
dressed by the Joint Task Force.

(B) Extension.—The Secretary may extend the appointment
of a Director of a Joint Task Force for not more than 2 years
if the Secretary determines that the extension is in the best inter-
est of the Department.

(2) Deputy Directors.—For each Joint Task Force, the Secretary
shall appoint a Deputy Director, who shall be an official of a different
component or office of the Department than the Director.

(3) Staff.—Each Joint Task Force shall have a staff, composed of
officials from the relevant components and offices of the Department,
to assist the Director in carrying out the mission and responsibilities
of the Joint Task Force.

(d) Purposes.—

(1) In General.—Subject to paragraph (2), the purposes referred
to in subsection (b) are or relate to the following:
   (A) Securing the land and maritime borders of the United
       States.
   (B) Homeland security crises.
   (C) Establishing regionally based operations.

(2) Limitation.—
   (A) In General.—The Secretary may not establish a Joint
       Task Force for any major disaster or emergency declared under
       the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance
       Act (42 U.S.C. 5121 et seq.) or an incident for which the Federal
       Emergency Management Agency has primary responsibility for
       management of the response under chapter 111 of this title, in-
       cluding section 11103(a)(3)(A), unless the responsibilities of the
       Joint Task Force—
       (i) do not include operational functions relating to incident
           management, including coordination of operations; and
(ii) are consistent with the requirements of paragraphs (1) and (2)(A) of section 11102(b) and section 11109 of this title and section 302 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5143).

(B) Responsibilities and Functions of Agency and Administrator Not Reduced.—Nothing in this section may be construed to reduce the responsibilities or functions of the Federal Emergency Management Agency or the Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency under chapter 111 of this title or any other provision of law, including the diversion of an asset, function, or mission from the Federal Emergency Management Agency or the Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency pursuant to section 11106 of this title.

(c) Responsibilities.—The Director of a Joint Task Force, subject to the oversight, direction, and guidance of the Secretary, shall—

(1) when the Joint Task Force is established for the purpose referred to in subsection (d)(1)(A), maintain situational awareness in the areas of responsibility of the Joint Task Force, as determined by the Secretary;

(2) provide operational plans and requirements for standard operating procedures and contingency operations in the areas of responsibility of the Joint Task Force, as determined by the Secretary;

(3) plan and execute joint task force activities in the areas of responsibility of the Joint Task Force, as determined by the Secretary;

(4) set and accomplish strategic objectives through integrated operational planning and execution;

(5) exercise operational direction over personnel and equipment from components and offices of the Department allocated to the Joint Task Force to accomplish the objectives of the Joint Task Force;

(6) when the Joint Task Force is established for the purpose referred to in subsection (d)(1)(A), establish operational and investigative priorities in the areas of responsibility of the Joint Task Force, as determined by the Secretary;

(7) coordinate with foreign governments and other Federal, State, and local agencies, as appropriate, to carry out the mission of the Joint Task Force; and

(8) carry out other duties and powers the Secretary determines appropriate.

(f) Personnel and Resources.—

(1) Temporary Allocation.—The Secretary, on request of the Director of a Joint Task Force and giving appropriate consideration of
risk to the other primary missions of the Department, may allocate to
the Joint Task Force on a temporary basis personnel and equipment
of components and offices of the Department.

(2) Cost Neutrality.—A Joint Task Force may not require more
resources than would have otherwise been required by the Department
to carry out the duties assigned to the Joint Task Force if the Joint
Task Force had not been established.

(3) Location of Operations.—In establishing a location of oper-
ations for a Joint Task Force, the Secretary shall, to the extent prac-
ticable, use existing facilities that integrate efforts of components of
the Department and State, local, tribal, or territorial law enforcement
or military entities.

(4) Consideration of Impact.—When reviewing requests for allo-
cation of component personnel and equipment under paragraph (1), the
Secretary shall consider the impact of the allocation on the ability of
the donating component or office to carry out the primary missions of
the Department, and in the case of the Coast Guard, the missions spec-
ified in section 10312 of this title.

(5) Limitation.—Personnel and equipment of the Coast Guard allo-
cated under this subsection may be used only to carry out operations
and investigations relating to the missions specified in section 10312
of this title.

(6) Report.—The Secretary, at the time the budget of the Presi-
dent for a fiscal year is submitted to Congress under section 1105(a)
of title 31, shall submit to the Committee on Homeland Security and
the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of
Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Govern-
mental Affairs and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Trans-
portation of the Senate a report on the total funding, personnel, and
other resources that each component or office of the Department allo-
cated under this subsection to each Joint Task Force to carry out the
mission of the Joint Task Force during the fiscal year immediately pre-
ceding each report, and a description of the degree to which the re-
sources drawn from each component or office impact the primary mis-
sion of the component or office.

(g) Component Resource Authority.—As directed by the Secretary—

(1) each Director of a Joint Task Force shall be provided sufficient
resources from relevant components and offices of the Department and
the authority necessary to carry out the missions and responsibilities
of the Joint Task Force required under this section;
(2) the resources referred to in paragraph (1) shall be under the
operational authority, direction, and control of the Director of the Joint
Task Force to which the resources are assigned; and
(3) the personnel and equipment of each Joint Task Force shall re-
main under the administrative direction of the head of the component
or office of the Department that provided the personnel or equipment.
(h) ESTABLISHMENT OF PERFORMANCE METRICS.—The Secretary
shall—
(1) establish outcome-based and other appropriate performance
metrics to evaluate the effectiveness of each Joint Task Force;
(2) not later than 120 days after December 23, 2016, and 120 days
after the establishment of a new Joint Task Force, as appropriate, sub-
mit to the Committee on Homeland Security and the Committee on
Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and
the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs and
the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Sen-
ate the metrics established under paragraph (1); and
(3) not later than January 31 of each year, submit to each com-
mittee specified in paragraph (2) a report that contains the evaluation
described in paragraph (1).
(i) JOINT DUTY TRAINING PROGRAM.—
(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall—
(A) establish a joint duty training program in the Department
for the purposes of—
(i) enhancing coordination in the Department; and
(ii) promoting workforce professional development; and
(B) tailor the joint duty training program to improve joint oper-
ations as part of the Joint Task Forces.
(2) ELEMENTS.—The joint duty training program established under
paragraph (1) shall address, at a minimum, the following topics:
(A) National security strategy.
(B) Strategic and contingency planning.
(C) Command and control of operations under joint command.
(D) International engagement.
(E) The homeland security enterprise.
(F) Interagency collaboration.
(G) Leadership.
(H) Specific subject matters relevant to the Joint Task Force,
including matters relating to the missions specified in section
10312 of this title, to which the joint duty training program is as-
signed.
(3) Training Required.—

(A) Directors and Deputy Directors.—Except as provided in subparagraphs (C) and (D), an individual shall complete the joint duty training program before being appointed Director or Deputy Director of a Joint Task Force.

(B) Staff.—Each official serving on the staff of a Joint Task Force shall complete the joint duty training program in the 1st year of assignment to the Joint Task Force.

(C) Exception.—Subparagraph (A) does not apply to the 1st Director or Deputy Director appointed to a Joint Task Force on or after December 23, 2016.

(D) Waiver.—The Secretary may waive the application of subparagraph (A) if the Secretary determines that the waiver is in the interest of homeland security or necessary to carry out the mission for which a Joint Task Force was established.

(j) Notification of Joint Task Force Formation.—

(1) In General.—Not later than 90 days before establishing a Joint Task Force under this section, the Secretary shall submit to the majority leader of the Senate, the minority leader of the Senate, The Speaker of the House of Representatives, the majority leader of the House of Representatives, the minority leader of the House of Representatives, the Committee on Homeland Security and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives, and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate a notification regarding the establishment.

(2) Waiver Authority.—The Secretary may waive the requirement under paragraph (1) in the event of an emergency circumstance that imminently threatens the protection of human life or property.

(k) Review.—Not later than January 31, 2018, and January 31, 2021, the Inspector General of the Department shall submit to the Committee on Homeland Security and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate a review of the Joint Task Forces established under this section. The reviews shall include—

(1) an assessment of the effectiveness of the structure of each Joint Task Force; and

(2) recommendations for enhancements to the structure to strengthen the effectiveness of each Joint Task Force.
(l) Joint Duty Assignment Program.—After establishing the joint
duty training program under subsection (i), the Secretary shall establish a
joint duty assignment program in the Department for the purposes of en-
hancing coordination in the Department and promoting workforce profes-
sional development.

(m) Sunset.—This section expires on September 30, 2022.

§ 11509. Office of Strategy, Policy, and Plans

(a) In General.—The Under Secretary for Strategy, Policy, and Plans
is the principal policy advisor to the Secretary.

(b) Functions.—The Under Secretary for Strategy, Policy, and Plans
shall—

(1) lead, conduct, and coordinate Department-wide policy develop-
ment and implementation and strategic planning;

(2) develop and coordinate policies to promote and ensure quality,
consistency, and integration for the programs, components, offices, and
activities across the Department;

(3) develop and coordinate strategic plans and long-term goals of the
Department with risk-based analysis and planning to improve oper-
ational mission effectiveness, including consultation with the Secretary
regarding the quadrennial homeland security review under section
11506 of this title;

(4) manage Department leadership councils and provide analytics
and support to the councils;

(5) manage international coordination and engagement for the De-
partment;

(6) review and incorporate, as appropriate, external stakeholder feedback into Department policy; and

(7) carry out such other responsibilities as the Secretary determines
appropriate.

(c) Coordination by Department Components.—To ensure consist-
ency with the policy priorities of the Department, the head of each compo-
nent of the Department shall coordinate with the Office of Strategy, Policy,
and Plans in establishing or modifying policies or strategic planning guid-
ance with respect to each component.

(d) Homeland Security Statistics and Joint Analysis.—

(1) Homeland Security Statistics.—The Under Secretary for
Strategy, Policy, and Plans shall—

(A) establish standards of reliability and validity for statistical
data collected and analyzed by the Department;
(B) be provided by the heads of all components of the Department with statistical data maintained by the Department regarding the operations of the Department.

(C) conduct or oversee analysis and reporting of the data by the Department as required by law or as directed by the Secretary; and

(D) ensure the accuracy of metrics and statistical data provided to Congress.

(2) TRANSFER OF RESPONSIBILITIES.—There shall be transferred to the Under Secretary for Strategy, Policy, and Plans the maintenance of all immigration statistical information of U.S. Customs and Border Protection, U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement, and U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services, which shall include information and statistics of the type contained in the publication entitled ‘‘Yearbook of Immigration Statistics’’ prepared by the Office of Immigration Statistics, including region-by-region statistics on the aggregate number of applicants and petitions filed by an alien (or filed on behalf of an alien) and denied, and the reasons for the denial, disaggregated by category of denial and application or petition type.

(c) LIMITATION.—Nothing in this section overrides or otherwise affects the requirements specified in section 10312 of this title.

Chapter 117—Coordination With Other Entities

§ 11701. Responsibilities of Office for State and Local Government Coordination

The Office for State and Local Government Coordination oversees and coordinates departmental programs for and relationships with State and local governments. The Office shall—

(1) coordinate the activities of the Department relating to State and local government;

(2) assess, and advocate for, the resources needed by State and local government to implement the national strategy for combating terrorism;
(3) provide State and local government with regular information, re-
search, and technical support to assist local efforts at securing the
homeland; and

(4) develop a process for receiving meaningful input from State and
local government to assist the development of the national strategy for
combating terrorism and other homeland security activities.

§11702. Responsibilities of Office for National Capital Re-
gion Coordination

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Office for National Capital Region Coordination
oversees and coordinates Federal programs for and relationships with State,
local, and regional authorities in the National Capital Region, as defined
under section 2674(f)(2) of title 10.

(b) COOPERATION WITH NATIONAL CAPITAL REGION OFFICIALS.—The
Secretary shall cooperate with the Mayor of the District of Columbia, the
Governors of Maryland and Virginia, and other State, local, and regional
officials in the National Capital Region to integrate the District of Colum-
bia, Maryland, and Virginia into the planning, coordination, and execution
of the activities of the Federal Government for the enhancement of domestic
preparedness against the consequences of terrorist attacks.

(c) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Office for National Capital Region Coordi-
nation shall—

(1) coordinate the activities of the Department relating to the Na-
tional Capital Region, including cooperation with the Office for State
and Local Government Coordination;

(2) assess, and advocate for, the resources needed by State, local,
and regional authorities in the National Capital Region to implement
efforts to secure the homeland;

(3) provide State, local, and regional authorities in the National Cap-
ital Region with regular information, research, and technical support
to assist the efforts of State, local, and regional authorities in the Na-
tional Capital Region in securing the homeland;

(4) develop a process for receiving meaningful input from State,
local, and regional authorities and the private sector in the National
Capital Region to assist in the development of the homeland security
plans and activities of the Federal Government;

(5) coordinate with Federal agencies in the National Capital Region
on terrorism preparedness, to ensure adequate planning, information
sharing, training, and execution of the Federal role in domestic pre-
paredness activities;

(6) coordinate with Federal, State, local, and regional agencies, and
the private sector in the National Capital Region on terrorism pre-
paredness to ensure adequate planning, information sharing, training, and execution of domestic preparedness activities among these agencies and entities; and

(7) serve as a liaison between the Federal Government and State, local, and regional authorities, and private-sector entities in the National Capital Region to facilitate access to Federal grants and other programs.

(d) ANNUAL REPORT.—The Office for National Capital Region Coordination shall submit an annual report to Congress that includes—

(1) the identification of the resources required to fully implement homeland security efforts in the National Capital Region;

(2) an assessment of the progress made by the National Capital Region in implementing homeland security efforts; and

(3) recommendations to Congress regarding the additional resources needed to fully implement homeland security efforts in the National Capital Region.

(e) LIMITATION.—Nothing contained in this section shall be construed as limiting the power of State and local governments.

§ 11703. Joint Interagency Task Force

The Secretary may establish and operate a permanent Joint Interagency Homeland Security Task Force composed of representatives from military and civilian agencies of the United States Government for the purposes of anticipating terrorist threats against the United States and taking appropriate actions to prevent harm to the United States.

§ 11704. Coordination with Department of Health and Human Services under the Public Health Service Act

(a) IN GENERAL.—The annual Federal response plan developed by the Department shall be consistent with section 319 of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 247d).

(b) DISCLOSURES AMONG RELEVANT AGENCIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Full disclosure among relevant agencies shall be made under this subsection.

(2) PUBLIC HEALTH EMERGENCY.—During the period in which the Secretary of Health and Human Services has declared the existence of a public health emergency under section 319(a) of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 247d(a)), the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall keep relevant agencies, including the Department of Homeland Security, the Department of Justice, and the Federal Bureau of Investigation, fully and currently informed.
(3) Potential public health emergency.—In cases involving, or potentially involving, a public health emergency, but in which no determination of an emergency by the Secretary of Health and Human Services under section 319(a) of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 247d(a)) has been made, all relevant agencies, including the Department, the Department of Justice, and the Federal Bureau of Investigation, shall keep the Secretary of Health and Human Services and the Director of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention fully and currently informed.

§ 11705. Aviation security

(a) Consultation with Federal Aviation Administration.—The Secretary and other officials in the Department shall consult with the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration before taking an action that might affect aviation safety, air carrier operations, aircraft airworthiness, or the use of airspace. The Secretary shall establish a liaison office in the Department to consult with the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration.

(b) Limitations on statutory construction.—

(1) Grant of authority.—Nothing in this subtitle may be construed to vest in the Secretary or another official in the Department authority over transportation security that is not vested in the Administrator of the Transportation Security Administration, or that was not vested in the Secretary of Transportation under chapter 449 of title 49 on November 24, 2002.

(2) Obligation of AIP funds.—Nothing in this subtitle may be construed to authorize the Secretary or any other official in the Department to obligate amounts made available under section 48103 of title 49.

§ 11706. Investigation of violent acts, shootings, and mass killings

(a) Definitions.—In this section:

(1) Mass killings.—The term “mass killings” means 3 or more killings in a single incident.

(2) Place of public use.—The term “place of public use” has the meaning given the term under section 2332f(e)(6) of title 18.

(b) Providing assistance.—At the request of an appropriate law enforcement official of a State or political subdivision, the Secretary, through deployment of the Secret Service or U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement, may assist in the investigation of violent acts and shootings occurring in a place of public use, and in the investigation of mass killings and attempted mass killings. Any assistance provided by the Secretary
§ 11707. Facilitating homeland security information sharing procedures

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) HOMELAND SECURITY INFORMATION.—The term “homeland security information” means information possessed by a Federal, State, or local agency that—

(A) relates to the threat of terrorist activity;

(B) relates to the ability to prevent, interdict, or disrupt terrorist activity;

(C) would improve the identification or investigation of a suspected terrorist or terrorist organization; or

(D) would improve the response to a terrorist act.

(2) INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY.—The term “intelligence community” has the meaning given the term in section 3(4) of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 3003(4)).

(3) STATE AND LOCAL PERSONNEL.—The term “State and local personnel” means any of the following persons involved in the prevention of, preparation for, or response to terrorist attack:

(A) State Governors, mayors, and other locally elected officials.

(B) State and local law enforcement personnel and firefighters.

(C) Public health and medical professionals.

(D) Regional, State, and local emergency management agency personnel, including State adjutant generals.

(E) Other appropriate emergency response agency personnel.

(F) Employees of private-sector entities that affect critical infrastructure, cyber, economic, or public health security, as designated by the Federal Government in procedures developed under this section.

(b) PROCEDURES FOR DETERMINING EXTENT OF SHARING OF HOMELAND SECURITY INFORMATION.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT OF PROCEDURES.—The President shall prescribe and implement procedures under which relevant Federal agencies—

(A) share relevant and appropriate homeland security information with other Federal agencies, including the Department, and appropriate State and local personnel;

(B) identify and safeguard homeland security information that is sensitive but unclassified; and

Under this subsection shall be presumed to be within the scope of a Federal office or of Federal employment.
(C) to the extent the information is in classified form, determine
whether, how, and to what extent to remove classified information,
as appropriate, and with which personnel it may be shared after
the information is removed.

(2) APPLICABILITY.—The President shall ensure that the procedures
apply to all agencies of the Federal Government.

(3) NO CHANGE IN SUBSTANTIVE REQUIREMENTS.—The procedures
shall not change the substantive requirements for the classification and
safeguarding of classified information.

(4) NO CHANGE IN PROTECTIVE AUTHORITIES.—The procedures
shall not change the requirements and authorities to protect sources
and methods.

(c) PROCEDURES FOR SHARING OF HOMELAND SECURITY INFORMA-
TION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Under procedures prescribed by the President, all
appropriate agencies, including the intelligence community, shall,
through information sharing systems, share homeland security informa-
tion with Federal agencies and appropriate State and local personnel
to the extent the information may be shared, as determined under sub-
section (b), together with assessments of the credibility of the informa-
tion.

(2) SYSTEM CAPABILITIES.—Each information sharing system
through which information is shared under paragraph (1) shall—

(A) have the capability to transmit unclassified or classified in-
formation, though the procedures and recipients for each capa-
bility may differ;

(B) have the capability to restrict delivery of information to
specified subgroups by geographic location, type of organization,
position of a recipient within an organization, or a recipient’s need
to know the information;

(C) be configured to allow the efficient and effective sharing of
information; and

(D) be accessible to appropriate State and local personnel.

(3) USE CONDITIONS.—The procedures prescribed under paragraph
(1) shall establish conditions on the use of information shared under
paragraph (1)—

(A) to limit the re-dissemination of the information to ensure
that the information is not used for an unauthorized purpose;

(B) to ensure the security and confidentiality of the informa-
tion;
(C) to protect the constitutional and statutory rights of individuals who are subjects of the information; and

(D) to provide data integrity through the timely removal and destruction of obsolete or erroneous names and information.

(4) INCLUSION OF EXISTING SYSTEMS.—The procedures prescribed under paragraph (1) shall ensure, to the greatest extent practicable, that the information sharing system through which information is shared under that paragraph include existing information sharing systems, including the National Law Enforcement Telecommunications System, the Regional Information Sharing System, and the Terrorist Threat Warning System of the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

(5) AGENCY ACCESS.—Each appropriate Federal agency, as determined by the President, shall have access to each information sharing system through which information is shared under paragraph (1), and shall therefore have access to all information, as appropriate, shared under that paragraph.

(6) SHARING INFORMATION.—The procedures prescribed under paragraph (1) shall ensure that appropriate State and local personnel are authorized to use the information sharing systems—

(A) to access information shared with the personnel; and

(B) to share, with others who have access to the information sharing systems, the homeland security information of their own jurisdictions, which shall be marked appropriately as pertaining to potential terrorist activity.

(7) ASSESSMENT AND INTEGRATION OF INFORMATION.—Under procedures prescribed jointly by the Director of National Intelligence and the Attorney General, each appropriate Federal agency, as determined by the President, shall review and assess the information shared under paragraph (6) and integrate the information with existing intelligence.

(d) SHARING OF CLASSIFIED INFORMATION AND SENSITIVE BUT UNCLASSIFIED INFORMATION WITH STATE AND LOCAL PERSONNEL.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The President shall prescribe procedures under which Federal agencies may, to the extent the President considers necessary, share with appropriate State and local personnel homeland security information that remains classified or otherwise protected after the determinations prescribed under the procedures set forth in subsection (b) are made.

(2) TRAINING PROGRAM.—

(A) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall establish a program to provide appropriate training to officials described in subparagraph (B) in order to assist the officials in—
(i) identifying sources of potential terrorist threats through
the methods the Secretary determines are appropriate;

(ii) reporting information relating to the potential terrorist
threats to the appropriate Federal agencies in the appropriate
form and manner;

(iii) assuring that all reported information is systematically
submitted to and passed on by the Department for use by ap-
propriate Federal agencies; and

(iv) understanding the mission and roles of the intelligence
community to promote more effective information sharing
among Federal, State, and local officials and representatives
of the private sector to prevent terrorist attacks against the
United States.

(B) TRAINING COVERAGE.—The officials referred to in subpara-
graph (A) are officials of State and local government agencies and
representatives of private-sector entities with responsibilities relat-
ing to the oversight and management of first responders, counter-
terrorism activities, or critical infrastructure.

(C) CONSULTATION WITH ATTORNEY GENERAL.—The Secretary
shall consult with the Attorney General to ensure that the training
program established in subparagraph (A) does not duplicate the
training program established in section 908 of the USA PA-

(D) OTHER CONSULTATION.—The Secretary shall carry out this
paragraph in consultation with the Director of National Intel-
ligence and the Attorney General.

(e) RESPONSIBLE OFFICIALS.—For each affected Federal agency, the
head of the agency shall designate an official to administer this subtitle with
respect to the agency.

(f) FEDERAL CONTROL OF INFORMATION.—Under procedures prescribed
under this section, information obtained by a State or local government
from a Federal agency under this section shall remain under the control of
the Federal agency, and a State or local law authorizing or requiring a gov-
ernment to disclose information shall not apply to the information.

(g) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subtitle shall be construed as au-
thorizing a department, bureau, agency, officer, or employee of the Federal
Government to request, receive, or transmit to another Government entity
or any Government personnel, or transmit to a State or local entity or State
or local personnel otherwise authorized by the Homeland Security Act of
2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2135) to receive homeland security
information, information collected by the Federal Government solely for sta-
statistical purposes in violation of any other provision of law relating to the confidentiality of the information.

(h) Authorization of Appropriations.—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out this section.

§ 11708. Information sharing

(a) Definitions.—In this section:

(1) Homeland Security Information.—The term “homeland security information” has the meaning given the term in section 11707(a) of this title.

(2) Information Sharing Council.—The term “Information Sharing Council” means the Information Sharing Council established by Executive Order 13388 (Oct. 25, 2005, 70 F.R. 62023), or any successor body designated by the President, and referred to under subsection (e).

(3) Information Sharing Environment; ISE.—The terms “information sharing environment” and “ISE” mean an approach that facilitates the sharing of terrorism and homeland security information, which may include any method determined necessary and appropriate for carrying out this section.

(4) Program Manager.—The term “program manager” means the program manager designated under subsection (d).

(5) Terrorism Information.—The term “terrorism information”—

(A) means all information, whether collected, produced, or distributed by intelligence, law enforcement, military, homeland security, or other activities relating to—

(i) the existence, organization, capabilities, plans, intentions, vulnerabilities, means of finance or material support, or activities of foreign or international terrorist groups or individuals, or of domestic groups or individuals involved in transnational terrorism;

(ii) threats posed by the groups or individuals to the United States, United States persons, or United States interests, or to those of other nations;

(iii) communications of or by the groups or individuals; or

(iv) other groups or individuals reasonably believed to be assisting or associated with the groups or individuals; and

(B) includes weapons of mass destruction information.

(6) Weapons of Mass Destruction Information.—The term “weapons of mass destruction information” means information that could reasonably be expected to assist in the development, proliferation,
or use of a weapon of mass destruction (including a chemical, biological, radiological, or nuclear weapon) that could be used by a terrorist or a terrorist organization against the United States, including information about the location of a stockpile of nuclear materials that could be exploited for use in a weapon that could be used by a terrorist or a terrorist organization against the United States.

(b) INFORMATION SHARING ENVIRONMENT.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—The President shall—

(A) create an information sharing environment for the sharing of terrorism information in a manner consistent with national security and with applicable legal standards relating to privacy and civil liberties;

(B) designate the organizational and management structures that will be used to operate and manage the ISE; and

(C) determine and enforce the policies, directives, and rules that will govern the content and usage of the ISE.

(2) ATTRIBUTES.—The President shall, through the structures described in subparagraphs (B) and (C) of paragraph (1), ensure that the ISE provides and facilitates the means for sharing terrorism information among all appropriate Federal, State, local, and tribal entities, and the private sector through the use of policy guidelines and technologies. The President shall, to the greatest extent practicable, ensure that the ISE provides the functional equivalent of, or otherwise supports, a decentralized, distributed, and coordinated environment that—

(A) connects existing systems, where appropriate, provides no single points of failure, and allows users to share information among agencies, between levels of government, and, as appropriate, with the private sector;

(B) ensures direct and continuous online electronic access to information;

(C) facilitates the availability of information in a form and manner that facilitates its use in analysis, investigations, and operations;

(D) builds upon existing systems capabilities currently in use across the Government;

(E) employs an information access management approach that controls access to data rather than just systems and networks, without sacrificing security;

(F) facilitates the sharing of information at and across all levels of security;
(G) provides directory services, or the functional equivalent, for locating people and information;

(H) incorporates protections for individuals’ privacy and civil liberties;

(I) incorporates strong mechanisms to enhance accountability and facilitate oversight, including audits, authentication, and access controls;

(J) integrates the information within the scope of the information sharing environment, including information in legacy technologies;

(K) integrates technologies, including all legacy technologies, through Internet-based services, consistent with appropriate security protocols and safeguards, to enable connectivity among required users at the Federal, State, and local levels;

(L) allows the full range of analytic and operational activities without the need to centralize information within the scope of the information sharing environment;

(M) permits analysts to collaborate both independently and in a group (commonly known as “collective and nonelective collaboration”), and across multiple levels of national security information and controlled unclassified information;

(N) provides a resolution process that enables changes by authorized officials regarding rules and policies for the access, use, and retention of information within the scope of the information sharing environment; and

(O) incorporates continuous, real-time, and immutable audit capabilities, to the maximum extent practicable.

(c) GUIDELINES AND REQUIREMENTS.—The President shall—

(1) leverage all ongoing efforts consistent with establishing the ISE and issue guidelines for acquiring, accessing, sharing, and using information, including guidelines to ensure that information is provided in its most shareable form, such as by using tearlines to separate out data from the sources and methods by which the data are obtained;

(2) in consultation with the Privacy and Civil Liberties Oversight Board established under section 1061 of the Intelligence Reform and Terrorism Prevention Act of 2004 (42 U.S.C. 2000ee), issue guidelines that—

(A) protect privacy and civil liberties in the development and use of the ISE; and

(B) shall be made public, unless nondisclosure is clearly necessary to protect national security; and
(3) require the heads of Federal departments and agencies to pro-
mote a culture of information sharing by—

(A) reducing disincentives to information sharing, including
over-classification of information and unnecessary requirements
for originator approval, consistent with applicable laws and regula-
tions; and

(B) providing affirmative incentives for information sharing.

(d) PROGRAM MANAGER.—

(1) DESIGNATION.—The President shall designate an individual as
the program manager responsible for information sharing across the
Federal Government. The individual designated as the program man-
ger shall serve as program manager until removed from service or re-
placed by the President (at the President’s sole discretion). The pro-
gram manager, in consultation with the head of an affected department
or agency, shall have and exercise government-wide authority over the
sharing of information within the scope of the information sharing en-
vironment, including homeland security information, terrorism informa-
tion, and weapons of mass destruction information, by all Federal de-
partments, agencies, and components, irrespective of the Federal de-
partment, agency, or component in which the program manager may
be administratively located, except as otherwise expressly provided by
law.

(2) DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The program manager shall, in consultation
with the Information Sharing Council—

(i) plan for and oversee the implementation of, and man-
ge, the ISE;

(ii) assist in the development of policies, as appropriate, to
foster the development and proper operation of the ISE;

(iii) consistent with the direction and policies issued by the
President, the Director of National Intelligence, and the Di-
rector of the Office of Management and Budget, issue govern-
ment-wide procedures, guidelines, instructions, and functional
standards, as appropriate, for the management, development,
and proper operation of the ISE;

(iv) identify and resolve information sharing disputes be-
tween Federal departments, agencies, and components; and

(v) assist, monitor, and assess the implementation of the
ISE by Federal departments and agencies to ensure adequate
progress, technological consistency, and policy compliance;

and regularly report the findings to Congress.
(B) CONTENT OF POLICIES, PROCEDURES, GUIDELINES, RULES, AND STANDARDS.—The policies, procedures, guidelines, rules, and standards under clauses (ii) and (iii) of subparagraph (A) shall—

(i) take into account the varying missions and security requirements of agencies participating in the ISE;

(ii) address development, implementation, and oversight of technical standards and requirements;

(iii) take into account ongoing and planned efforts that support development, implementation, and management of the ISE;

(iv) address and facilitate information sharing between and among departments and agencies of the intelligence community, the Department of Defense, the homeland security community, and the law enforcement community;

(v) address and facilitate information sharing between Federal departments and agencies and State, tribal, and local governments;

(vi) address and facilitate, as appropriate, information sharing between Federal departments and agencies and the private sector;

(vii) address and facilitate, as appropriate, information sharing between Federal departments and agencies with foreign partners and allies; and

(viii) ensure the protection of privacy and civil liberties.

(e) INFORMATION SHARING COUNCIL.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is in the Department the Information Sharing Council that assists the President and the program manager in their duties under this section. The Information Sharing Council serves until removed from service or replaced by the President (at the sole discretion of the President) with a successor body.

(2) SPECIFIC DUTIES.—In assisting the President and the program manager in their duties under this section, the Information Sharing Council shall—

(A) advise the President and the program manager in developing policies, procedures, guidelines, roles, and standards necessary to establish, implement, and maintain the ISE;

(B) work to ensure coordination among the Federal departments and agencies participating in the ISE in the establishment, implementation, and maintenance of the ISE;

(C) identify and, as appropriate, recommend the consolidation and elimination of current programs, systems, and processes used
by Federal departments and agencies to share information, and
recommend, as appropriate, the redirection of existing resources to
support the ISE;

(D) identify gaps, if any, between existing technologies, pro-
grams, and systems used by Federal departments and agencies to
share information and the parameters of the proposed information
sharing environment;

(E) recommend solutions to address gaps identified under sub-
paragraph (D);

(F) recommend means by which the ISE can be extended to
allow interchange of information between Federal departments and
agencies and appropriate authorities of State and local govern-
ments;

(G) assist the program manager in identifying and resolving in-
formation sharing disputes between Federal departments, agen-
cies, and components;

(H) identify appropriate personnel for assignment to the pro-
gram manager to support staffing needs identified by the program
manager; and

(I) recommend whether or not, and by which means, the ISE
should be expanded so as to allow future expansion encompassing
other relevant categories of information.

(3) Consultation.—In performing its duties, the Information
Sharing Council shall consider input from persons and entities outside
the Federal Government having significant experience and expertise in
policy, technical matters, and operational matters relating to the ISE.

(4) Inapplicability of Federal Advisory Committee Act.—The
Information Sharing Council (including a subsidiary group of the
Council) is not subject to the requirements of the Federal Advisory
Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.).

(5) Detailedes.—On a request by the Director of National Intel-
ligence, the departments and agencies represented on the Information
Sharing Council shall detail to the program manager, on a reimburs-
able basis, appropriate personnel identified under paragraph (2)(H).

(f) Performance Management Reports.—

(1) In general.—Not later than June 30 each year, the President
shall submit to Congress a report on the state of the ISE and of infor-
mation sharing across the Federal Government.

(2) Content.—Each report under this subsection shall include—

(A) a progress report on the extent to which the ISE has been
implemented, including how the ISE has fared on the performance
measures and whether the performance goals set in the preceding year have been met;

(B) objective system-wide performance goals for the following year;

(C) an accounting of how much was spent on the ISE in the preceding year;

(D) actions taken to ensure that procurement of and investments in systems and technology are consistent with the implementation plan for the ISE;

(E) the extent to which all terrorism watch lists are available for combined searching in real time through the ISE and whether there are consistent standards for placing individuals on, and removing individuals from, the watch lists, including the availability of processes for correcting errors;

(F) the extent to which State, tribal, and local officials are participating in the ISE;

(G) the extent to which private-sector data, including information from owners and operators of critical infrastructure, is incorporated in the ISE, and the extent to which individuals and entities outside the government are receiving information through the ISE;

(H) the measures taken by the Federal government to ensure the accuracy of information in the ISE, in particular the accuracy of information about individuals;

(I) an assessment of the privacy and civil liberties protections of the ISE, including actions taken in the preceding year to implement or enforce privacy and civil liberties protections; and

(J) an assessment of the security protections used in the ISE.

(g) AGENCY RESPONSIBILITIES.—The head of each department or agency that possesses or uses intelligence or terrorism information, operates a system in the ISE, or otherwise participates (or expects to participate) in the ISE shall—

(1) ensure full department or agency compliance with information sharing policies, procedures, guidelines, rules, and standards established under subsections (b) and (f);

(2) ensure the provision of adequate resources for systems and activities supporting operation of and participation in the ISE;

(3) ensure full department or agency cooperation in the development of the ISE to implement government-wide information sharing; and
(4) submit, at the request of the President or the program manager, reports on the implementation of the requirements of the ISE within the department or agency.

(h) ADDITIONAL POSITIONS.—The program manager may hire not more than 40 full-time employees to assist the program manager in—

(1) activities associated with the implementation of the information sharing environment, including

(A) implementing the requirements under subsection (b)(2); and

(B) any additional implementation initiatives to enhance and expedite the creation of the information sharing environment; and

(2) identifying and resolving information sharing disputes between Federal departments, agencies, and components under subsection (d)(2)(A)(iv).

§ 11709. Prevention of international child abduction

(a) PROGRAM ESTABLISHED.—The Secretary, through the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection, in coordination with the Secretary of State, the Attorney General, and the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, shall establish a program that—

(1) seeks to prevent a child (as defined in section 1204(b)(1) of title 18) from departing from the territory of the United States if a parent or legal guardian of the child presents a court order from a court of competent jurisdiction prohibiting the removal of the child from the United States to a U.S. Customs and Border Protection Officer in sufficient time to prevent the departure for the duration of the court order; and

(2) leverages other existing authorities and processes to address the wrongful removal and return of a child.

(b) INTERAGENCY COORDINATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of State shall convene and chair an interagency working group to prevent international parental child abduction. The group shall be composed of presidentially appointed, Senate confirmed officials from—

(A) the Department of State;

(B) the Department of Homeland Security, including U.S. Customs and Border Protection and U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement; and

(C) the Department of Justice, including the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

(2) DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE.—The Secretary of Defense shall designate an official in the Department of Defense—
(A) to coordinate with the Department of State on international
child abduction issues; and
(B) to oversee activities designed to prevent or resolve inter-
national child abduction cases relating to active duty military serv-

§ 11710. Limitation of liability
A person who has completed a security awareness training course ap-
proved by or operated under a cooperative agreement with the Department,
who is enrolled in a program recognized or acknowledged by an Information
Sharing and Analysis Center and who reports a situation, activity or inci-
dent pursuant to that program to an appropriate authority, shall not be lia-
ble for damages in an action brought in a Federal or State court which re-
sult from an act or omission unless the person is guilty of gross negligence
or willful misconduct.

Chapter 119—Homeland Security Council

§ 11901. Establishment
There is in the Executive Office of the President the Homeland Security
Council to advise the President on homeland security matters.

§ 11902. Membership
(a) Members.—The members of the Homeland Security Council are the
following:

(1) The President.
(2) The Vice President.
(3) The Secretary.
(4) The Attorney General.
(5) The Secretary of Defense.
(6) Other individuals who may be designated by the President.

(b) Attendance of Chairman of Joint Chiefs of Staff at Meet-
ings.—The Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff (or, in the absence of
the Chairman, the Vice Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff) may, in the
role of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff as principal military ad-
viser to the Homeland Security Council and subject to the direction of the
President, attend and participate in meetings of the Council.

§ 11903. Functions and activities
To effectively coordinate the policies and functions of the United States
Government relating to homeland security, the Homeland Security Council
shall—
(1) assess the objectives, commitments, and risks of the United States in the interest of homeland security and make resulting recommendations to the President;

(2) oversee and review homeland security policies of the Federal Government and make resulting recommendations to the President; and

(3) perform other functions that the President may direct.

§ 11904. Staff

(a) Headed by Executive Secretary.—The Homeland Security Council has a staff, the head of which is a civilian Executive Secretary appointed by the President.

(b) Pay of Executive Secretary.—The President shall fix the pay of the Executive Secretary at a rate not to exceed the rate of pay payable to the Executive Secretary of the National Security Council.

§ 11905. Joint meetings with National Security Council

The President may convene joint meetings of the Homeland Security Council and the National Security Council with participation by members of either Council or as the President may otherwise direct.

Chapter 121—Emergency Communications

§ 12101. Definition; rule of construction

(a) Definition.—In this chapter, the terms “interoperable communications” and “interoperable emergency communications” have the meaning given the term “interoperable communications” under section 10712(a) of this title.

(b) Rule of Construction.—Nothing in this chapter or in sections 10713 or 10714 of this title shall be construed to transfer to the Office of Emergency Communications any function, personnel, asset, component, authority, grant program, or liability of the Federal Emergency Management Agency as constituted on June 1, 2006.

§ 12102. Responsibilities of Director for Emergency Communications

(a) In General.—The Director for Emergency Communications shall—

(1) assist the Secretary in developing and implementing the program described in section 10712(b)(1) of this title, except as provided in section 10713 of this title;
(2) administer the Department’s responsibilities and authorities relating to the SAFECOM Program, excluding elements related to research, development, testing, and evaluation and standards;

(3) administer the Department’s responsibilities and authorities relating to the Integrated Wireless Network program;

(4) conduct extensive, nationwide outreach to support and promote the ability of emergency response providers and relevant government officials to continue to communicate in the event of natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters;

(5) conduct extensive, nationwide outreach and foster the development of interoperable emergency communications capabilities by State, regional, local, and tribal governments and public safety agencies, and by regional consortia thereof;

(6) provide technical assistance to State, regional, local, and tribal government officials with respect to use of interoperable emergency communications capabilities;

(7) coordinate with the Regional Administrators regarding the activities of Regional Emergency Communications Coordination Working Groups under section 12106 of this title;

(8) promote the development of standard operating procedures and best practices with respect to use of interoperable emergency communications capabilities for incident response, and facilitate the sharing of information on best practices for achieving, maintaining, and enhancing interoperable emergency communications capabilities for response;

(9) coordinate, in cooperation with the National Communications System, the establishment of a national response capability with initial and ongoing planning, implementation, and training for the deployment of communications equipment for relevant State, local, and tribal governments and emergency response providers in the event of a catastrophic loss of local and regional emergency communications services;

(10) assist the President, the National Security Council, the Homeland Security Council, and the Director of the Office of Management and Budget in ensuring the continued operation of the telecommunications functions and responsibilities of the Federal Government, excluding spectrum management;

(11) establish, in coordination with the Director of the Office for Interoperability and Compatibility, requirements for interoperable emergency communications capabilities, which shall be nonproprietary where standards for the capabilities exist, for all public safety radio and data communications systems and equipment purchased using
homeland security assistance administered by the Department, excluding any alert and warning device, technology, or system;

(12) review, in consultation with the Assistant Secretary for Grants and Training, all interoperable emergency communications plans of Federal, State, local, and tribal governments, including Statewide and tactical interoperability plans, developed pursuant to homeland security assistance administered by the Department, but excluding spectrum allocation and management related to the plans;

(13) develop and update periodically, as appropriate, a National Emergency Communications Plan under section 12103 of this title;

(14) perform other duties of the Department necessary to support and promote the ability of emergency response providers and relevant government officials to continue to communicate in the event of natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters; and

(15) perform other duties of the Department necessary to achieve the goal of, and maintain and enhance, interoperable emergency communications capabilities.

(b) Performance of Previously Transferred Functions.—The Secretary shall administer through the Director for Emergency Communications the following programs and responsibilities:

(1) The SAFECOM Program, excluding elements related to research, development, testing, and evaluation and standards.

(2) The responsibilities of the Chief Information Officer related to the implementation of the Integrated Wireless Network.

(3) The Interoperable Communications Technical Assistance Program.

(c) Coordination.—The Director for Emergency Communications shall coordinate—

(1) as appropriate, with the Director of the Office for Interoperability and Compatibility with respect to the responsibilities described in section 10713 of this title; and

(2) with the Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency with respect to the responsibilities described in this chapter.

§ 12103. National Emergency Communications Plan

(a) In General.—The Secretary, acting through the Director for Emergency Communications, and in cooperation with the National Communications System Office of the Department (as appropriate), shall, in cooperation with State, local, and tribal governments, Federal departments and agencies, emergency response providers, and the private sector, develop, and periodically update, a National Emergency Communications Plan to provide recommendations regarding how the United States should—
(1) support and promote the ability of emergency response providers
and relevant government officials to continue to communicate in the
event of natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made dis-
asters; and

(2) ensure, accelerate, and attain interoperable emergency commu-
nications nationwide.

(b) COORDINATION.—The Emergency Communications Preparedness
Center under section 12107 of this title shall coordinate the development
of the Federal aspects of the National Emergency Communications Plan.

(c) CONTENTS.—The National Emergency Communications Plan shall—

(1) include recommendations developed in consultation with the Fed-
eral Communications Commission and the National Institute of Stan-
ard s and Technology for a process for expediting national voluntary
consensus standards for emergency communications equipment for the
purchase and use by public safety agencies of interoperable emergency
communications equipment and technologies;

(2) identify the appropriate capabilities necessary for emergency re-
sponse providers and relevant government officials to continue to com-
municate in the event of natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other
man-made disasters;

(3) identify the appropriate interoperable emergency communications
capabilities necessary for Federal, State, local, and tribal governments
in the event of natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-
made disasters;

(4) recommend both short-term and long-term solutions for ensuring
that emergency response providers and relevant government officials
can continue to communicate in the event of natural disasters, acts of
terrorism, and other man-made disasters;

(5) recommend both short-term and long-term solutions for deploy-
ing interoperable emergency communications systems for Federal,
State, local, and tribal governments throughout the Nation, including
through the provision of existing and emerging technologies;

(6) identify how Federal departments and agencies that respond to
natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters can
work effectively with State, local, and tribal governments, in all States,
and with other entities;

(7) identify obstacles to deploying interoperable emergency commu-
nications capabilities nationwide and recommend short-term and long-
term measures to overcome those obstacles, including recommendations
for multijurisdictional coordination among Federal, State, local, and
tribal governments;
(8) recommend goals and timeframes for the deployment of emergency, command-level communications systems based on new and existing equipment across the United States and develop a timetable for the deployment of interoperable emergency communications systems nationwide;

(9) recommend appropriate measures that emergency response providers should employ to ensure the continued operation of relevant governmental communications infrastructure in the event of natural disasters, acts of terrorism, or other man-made disasters; and

(10) set a date, including interim benchmarks, as appropriate, by which State, local, and tribal governments, Federal departments and agencies, and emergency response providers expect to achieve a baseline level of national interoperable communications, as that term is defined under section 10712(a) of this title.

§ 12104. Assessments and reports

(a) BASELINE ASSESSMENT.—The Secretary, acting through the Director for Emergency Communications, shall conduct an assessment of Federal, State, local, and tribal governments every 5 years, that—

(1) defines the range of capabilities needed by emergency response providers and relevant government officials to continue to communicate in the event of natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters;

(2) defines the range of interoperable emergency communications capabilities needed for specific events;

(3) assesses the currently available capabilities to meet the communications needs;

(4) identifies the gap between current capabilities and defined requirements; and

(5) includes a national interoperable emergency communications inventory to be completed by the Secretary, the Secretary of Commerce, and the Chairman of the Federal Communications Commission that—

(A) identifies for each Federal department and agency—

(i) the channels and frequencies used;

(ii) the nomenclature used to refer to each channel or frequency used; and

(iii) the types of communications systems and equipment used; and

(B) identifies the interoperable emergency communications systems in use by public safety agencies in the United States.
(b) **Classified Annex.**—The baseline assessment under this section may include a classified annex, including information provided under subsection (a)(5)(A).

(c) **Savings Clause.**—In conducting the baseline assessment under this section, the Secretary may incorporate findings from assessments conducted before, or ongoing on, October 4, 2006.

(d) **Progress Reports.**—The Secretary, acting through the Director for Emergency Communications, shall submit to Congress every 2 years a report on the progress of the Department in achieving the goals of, and carrying out its responsibilities under, this chapter, including—

1. a description of the findings of the most recent baseline assessment conducted under subsection (a);
2. a determination of the degree to which interoperable emergency communications capabilities have been attained to date and the gaps that remain for interoperability to be achieved;
3. an evaluation of the ability to continue to communicate and to provide and maintain interoperable emergency communications by emergency managers, emergency response providers, and relevant government officials in the event of—
   (A) natural disasters, acts of terrorism, or other man-made disasters, including Incidents of National Significance declared by the Secretary under the National Response Plan; and
   (B) a catastrophic loss of local and regional communications services;
4. a list of best practices relating to the ability to continue to communicate and to provide and maintain interoperable emergency communications in the event of natural disasters, acts of terrorism, or other man-made disasters; and
5. an evaluation of the feasibility and desirability of the Department developing, on its own or in conjunction with the Department of Defense, a mobile communications capability, modeled on the Army Signal Corps, that could be deployed to support emergency communications at the site of natural disasters, acts of terrorism, or other man-made disasters.

§12105. Coordination of Department emergency communications grant programs

(a) **Coordination of Grants and Standards Programs.**—The Secretary, acting through the Director for Emergency Communications, shall ensure that grant guidelines for the use of homeland security assistance administered by the Department relating to interoperable emergency communications are coordinated and consistent with the goals and recommenda-
tions in the National Emergency Communications Plan under section 12103
of this title.

(b) Denial of Eligibility for Grants.—
   (1) In general.—The Secretary, acting through the Assistant Sec-
   retary for Grants and Planning, and in consultation with the Director
   for Emergency Communications, may prohibit any State, local, or trib-
   al government from using homeland security assistance administered by
   the Department to achieve, maintain, or enhance emergency commu-
   nications capabilities, if—

   (A) the government has not complied with the requirement to
   submit a Statewide Interoperable Communications Plan as re-
   quired by section 10712(e) of this title;

   (B) the government has proposed to upgrade or purchase new
   equipment or systems that do not meet or exceed any applicable
   national voluntary consensus standards and has not provided a
   reasonable explanation of why the equipment or systems will serve
   the needs of the applicant better than equipment or systems that
   meet or exceed the standards; and

   (C) as of the date that is 3 years after the date of the comple-
   tion of the initial National Emergency Communications Plan
   under section 12103 of this title, national voluntary consensus
   standards for interoperable emergency communications capabilities
   have not been developed and promulgated.

   (2) Standards.—The Secretary, in coordination with the Federal
   Communications Commission, the National Institute of Standards and
   Technology, and other Federal departments and agencies responsible
   for standards, shall support the development, promulgation, and updat-
   ing as necessary of national voluntary consensus standards for inter-
   operable emergency communications.

§ 12106. Regional Emergency Communications Coordination

(a) In general.—There is in each Regional Office a Regional Emer-
   gency Communications Coordination Working Group (in this section re-
   ferred to as an “RECC Working Group”). Each RECC Working Group
   shall report to the relevant Regional Administrator and coordinate its activi-
   ties with the relevant Regional Advisory Council.

(b) Membership.—Each RECC Working Group consists of the following:

   (1) Organizations representing the interests of the following:

   (A) State officials.

   (B) Local government officials, including sheriffs.

   (C) State police departments.

   (D) Local police departments.
(E) Local fire departments.
(F) Public safety answering points (9-1-1 services).
(G) State emergency managers, homeland security directors, or representatives of State Administrative Agencies.
(H) Local emergency managers or homeland security directors.
(I) Other emergency response providers as appropriate.

(2) Representatives from the Department, the Federal Communications Commission, and other Federal departments and agencies with responsibility for coordinating interoperable emergency communications with, or providing emergency support services to, State, local, and tribal governments.

(c) COORDINATION.—Each RECC Working Group shall coordinate its activities with the following:

(1) Communications equipment manufacturers and vendors (including broadband data service providers).
(2) Local exchange carriers.
(3) Local broadcast media.
(4) Wireless carriers.
(5) Satellite communications services.
(6) Cable operators.
(7) Hospitals.
(8) Public utility services.
(9) Emergency evacuation transit services.
(10) Ambulance services.
(11) HAM and amateur radio operators.
(12) Representatives from other private-sector entities and non-governmental organizations as the Regional Administrator determines appropriate.

(d) DUTIES.—The duties of each RECC Working Group include—

(1) assessing the survivability, sustainability, and interoperability of local emergency communications systems to meet the goals of the National Emergency Communications Plan;

(2) reporting annually to the relevant Regional Administrator, the Director for Emergency Communications, the Chairman of the Federal Communications Commission, and the Assistant Secretary for Communications and Information of the Department of Commerce on the status of its region in building robust and sustainable interoperable voice and data emergency communications networks and, not later than 60 days after the completion of the initial National Emergency Communications Plan under section 12103 of this title, on the progress of the region in meeting the goals of the plan;
(3) ensuring a process for the coordination of effective multijurisdictional, multi-agency emergency communications networks for use during natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters through the expanded use of emergency management and public safety communications mutual aid agreements; and

(4) coordinating the establishment of Federal, State, local, and tribal support services and networks designed to address the immediate and critical human needs in responding to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters.

§ 12107. Emergency Communications Preparedness Center

(a) Establishment.—There is the Emergency Communications Preparedness Center.

(b) Operation.—The Secretary, the Chairman of the Federal Communications Commission, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Commerce, the Attorney General, and the heads of other Federal departments and agencies or their designees shall jointly operate the Emergency Communications Preparedness Center in accordance with the Memorandum of Understanding entitled, “Emergency Communications Preparedness Center (ECPC) Charter”.

(c) Functions.—The Emergency Communications Preparedness Center shall—

(1) serve as the focal point for interagency efforts and as a clearinghouse with respect to all relevant intergovernmental information to support and promote (including specifically by working to avoid duplication, hindrances, and counteractive efforts among the participating Federal departments and agencies)—

(A) the ability of emergency response providers and relevant government officials to continue to communicate in the event of natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters; and

(B) interoperable emergency communications;

(2) prepare and submit to Congress annually a strategic assessment regarding the coordination efforts of Federal departments and agencies to advance—

(A) the ability of emergency response providers and relevant government officials to continue to communicate in the event of natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters; and

(B) interoperable emergency communications;
(3) consider, in preparing the strategic assessment under paragraph
(2), the goals stated in the National Emergency Communications Plan
under section 12103 of this title; and
(4) perform other functions provided in the ECPC Charter described
in subsection (b).

§ 12108. Urban and other high risk area communications ca-
pabilities
(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Chairman of
the Federal Communications Commission and the Secretary of Defense, and
with appropriate State, local, and tribal government officials, shall provide
technical guidance, training, and other assistance, as appropriate, to sup-
port the rapid establishment of consistent, secure, and effective interoper-
able emergency communications capabilities in the event of an emergency
in urban and other areas determined by the Secretary to be at consistently
high levels of risk from natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-
made disasters.

(b) MINIMUM CAPABILITIES.—The interoperable emergency communica-
tions capabilities established under subsection (a) shall ensure the ability of
all levels of government, emergency response providers, the private sector,
and other organizations with emergency response capabilities—
(1) to communicate with each other in the event of an emergency;
(2) to have appropriate and timely access to the information sharing
environment described in section 11708 of this title; and
(3) to be consistent with any applicable State or Urban Area home-
land strategy or plan.

§ 12109. Interoperable Emergency Communications Grant
Program
(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall establish the Interoperable
Emergency Communications Grant Program to make grants to States to
carry out initiatives to improve local, tribal, statewide, regional, national
and, where appropriate, international interoperable emergency communica-
tions, including communications in collective response to natural disasters,
acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters.

(b) POLICY.—The Director for Emergency Communications shall ensure
that a grant awarded to a State under this section is consistent with the
policies established pursuant to the responsibilities and authorities of the
Office of Emergency Communications under this chapter, including ensuring
that activities funded by the grant—
(1) comply with the statewide plan for that State required by section
10712(e) of this title; and
(2) comply with the National Emergency Communications Plan under section 12103 of this title, when completed.

(c) Administration.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency shall administer the Interoperable Emergency Communications Grant Program pursuant to the responsibilities and authorities of the Administrator under chapter 111 of this title.

(2) GUIDANCE.—In administering the grant program, the Administrator shall ensure that the use of grants is consistent with guidance established by the Director of Emergency Communications under section 10712(b)(1)(H) of this title.

(d) Use of Funds.—A State that receives a grant under this section shall use the grant to implement that State’s Statewide Interoperable Communications Plan required under section 10712(e) of this title and approved under subsection (e) of this section, and to assist with activities determined by the Secretary to be integral to interoperable emergency communications.

(e) Approval of Plans.—

(1) Approval as condition of grant.—Before a State may receive a grant under this section, the Director of Emergency Communications shall approve the State’s Statewide Interoperable Communications Plan required under section 10712(e) of this title.

(2) Plan Requirements.—In approving a plan under this subsection, the Director of Emergency Communications shall ensure that the plan—

(A) is designed to improve interoperability at the city, county, regional, State, and interstate level;

(B) considers any applicable local or regional plan; and

(C) complies, to the maximum extent practicable, with the National Emergency Communications Plan under section 12103 of this title.

(3) Approval of Revisions.—The Director of Emergency Communications may approve revisions to a State’s plan if the Director determines that doing so is likely to further interoperability.

(f) Limitations on Uses of Funds.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The recipient of a grant under this section may not use the grant—

(A) to supplant State or local funds;

(B) for any State or local government cost-sharing contribution;

or

(C) for recreational or social purposes.
(2) Penalties.—In addition to other remedies currently available, the Secretary may take necessary actions to ensure that recipients of grant funds are using the funds for the purpose for which they were intended.

(g) Limitations on Award of Grants.—

(1) National Emergency Communications Plan Required.—The Secretary may not award a grant under this section before the date on which the Secretary completes and submits to Congress the National Emergency Communications Plan required under section 12103 of this title.

(2) Voluntary Consensus Standards.—The Secretary may not award a grant to a State under this section for the purchase of equipment that does not meet applicable voluntary consensus standards, unless the State demonstrates that there are compelling reasons for the purchase.

(h) Award of Grants.—In approving applications and awarding grants under this section, the Secretary shall consider—

(1) the risk posed to each State by natural disasters, acts of terrorism, or other man-made disasters, including—

   (A) the likely need of a jurisdiction within the State to respond to the risk in nearby jurisdictions;
   
   (B) the degree of threat, vulnerability, and consequences related to critical infrastructure (from all critical infrastructure sectors) or key resources identified by the Administrator or the State homeland security and emergency management plans, including threats to, vulnerabilities of, and consequences from damage to critical infrastructure and key resources in nearby jurisdictions;
   
   (C) the size of the population and density of the population of the State, including appropriate consideration of military, tourist, and commuter populations;
   
   (D) whether the State is on or near an international border;
   
   (E) whether the State encompasses an economically significant border crossing; and
   
   (F) whether the State has a coastline bordering an ocean, a major waterway used for interstate commerce, or international waters; and

   (2) the anticipated effectiveness of the State’s proposed use of grant funds to improve interoperability.

(i) Opportunity to Amend Applications.—In considering applications for grants under this section, the Administrator shall provide applicants
with a reasonable opportunity to correct defects in the application, if any, before making final awards.

(j) Minimum Grant Amounts.—

(1) States.—In awarding grants under this section, the Secretary shall ensure that for each fiscal year, except as provided in paragraph (2), no State receives a grant in an amount that is less than 0.35 percent of the total amount appropriated for grants under this section for that fiscal year.

(2) Territories.—In awarding grants under this section, the Secretary shall ensure that for each fiscal year, American Samoa, the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, and the Virgin Islands each receive grants in amounts that are not less than 0.08 percent of the total amount appropriated for grants under this section for that fiscal year.

(k) Certification.—Each State that receives a grant under this section shall certify that the grant is used for the purpose for which the funds were intended and in compliance with the State’s approved Statewide Interoperable Communications Plan.

(l) State Responsibilities.—

(1) Availability of Funds to Local and Tribal Governments.—Not later than 45 days after receiving grant funds, a State that receives a grant under this section shall obligate or otherwise make available to local and tribal governments—

(A) not less than 80 percent of the grant funds;

(B) with the consent of local and tribal governments, eligible expenditures having a value of not less than 80 percent of the amount of the grant; or

(C) grant funds combined with other eligible expenditures having a total value of not less than 80 percent of the amount of the grant.

(2) Allocation of Funds.—A State that receives a grant under this section shall allocate grant funds to tribal governments in the State to assist tribal communities in improving interoperable communications, in a manner consistent with the Statewide Interoperable Communications Plan. A State may not impose unreasonable or unduly burdensome requirements on a tribal government as a condition of providing grant funds or resources to the tribal government.

(3) Penalties.—If a State violates the requirements of this subsection, in addition to other remedies available to the Secretary, the Secretary may terminate or reduce the amount of the grant awarded to that State or transfer grant funds previously awarded to the State directly to the appropriate local or tribal government.
(m) REPORTS.—

(1) ANNUAL REPORTS BY STATE GRANT RECIPIENTS.—A State that receives a grant under this section shall annually submit to the Director of Emergency Communications a report on the progress of the State in implementing that State’s Statewide Interoperable Communications Plan required under section 10712(e) of this title and achieving interoperability at the city, county, regional, State, and interstate levels. The Director shall make the reports publicly available, including by making them available on the Internet website of the Office of Emergency Communications, subject to any redactions that the Director determines are necessary to protect classified or other sensitive information.

(2) ANNUAL REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—At least once each year, the Director of Emergency Communications shall submit to Congress a report on the use of grants awarded under this section and any progress in implementing Statewide Interoperable Communications Plans and improving interoperability at the city, county, regional, State, and interstate level, as a result of the award of the grants.

(n) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed or interpreted to preclude a State from using a grant awarded under this section for interim or long-term Internet Protocol-based interoperable solutions.

(o) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated for grants under this section such sums as may be necessary.

Chapter 123—Domestic Nuclear Detection Office

§ 12301. Mission

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) ALASKA NATIVE-SERVING INSTITUTION.—The term “Alaska Native-serving institution” has the meaning given the term in section 317 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1059d).

(2) ASIAN AMERICAN AND NATIVE AMERICAN PACIFIC ISLANDER-SERVING INSTITUTION.—The term “Asian American and Native American Pacific Islander-serving institution” has the meaning given the

(3) HISPANIC-SERVING INSTITUTION.—The term “Hispanic-serving institution” has the meaning given the term in section 502 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1101a).

(4) HISTORICALLY BLACK COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY.—The term “historically Black college or university” has the meaning given the term “part B institution” in section 322(2) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1061(2)).

(5) NATIVE HAWAIIAN-SERVING INSTITUTION.—The term “Native Hawaiian-serving institution” has the meaning given the term in section 317 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1059d).

(6) TRIBAL COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY.—The term “Tribal College or University” has the meaning given the term in section 316(b) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1059c(b)).

(b) MISSION.—The Domestic Nuclear Detection Office is responsible for coordinating Federal efforts to detect and protect against the unauthorized importation, possession, storage, transportation, development, or use of a nuclear explosive device, fissile material, or radiological material in the United States, and to protect against attack using such devices or materials against the people, territory, or interests of the United States and, to this end, shall—

(1) serve as the primary entity of the United States Government to further develop, acquire, and support the deployment of an enhanced domestic system to detect and report on attempts to import, possess, store, transport, develop, or use an unauthorized nuclear explosive device, fissile material, or radiological material in the United States, and improve that system over time;

(2) enhance and coordinate the nuclear detection efforts of Federal, State, local, and tribal governments and the private sector to ensure a managed, coordinated response;

(3) establish, with the approval of the Secretary and in coordination with the Attorney General, the Secretary of Defense, and the Secretary of Energy, additional protocols and procedures for use within the United States to ensure that the detection of unauthorized nuclear explosive devices, fissile material, or radiological material is promptly reported to the Attorney General, the Secretary, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Energy, and other appropriate officials or their respective designees for appropriate action by law enforcement, military, emergency response, or other authorities;
(4) develop, with the approval of the Secretary and in coordination with the Attorney General, the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Defense, and the Secretary of Energy, an enhanced global nuclear detection architecture with implementation under which—

(A) the Domestic Nuclear Detection Office will be responsible for the implementation of the domestic portion of the global architecture;

(B) the Secretary of Defense will retain responsibility for implementation of Department of Defense requirements within and outside the United States; and

(C) the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Defense, and the Secretary of Energy will maintain their respective responsibilities for policy guidance and implementation of the portion of the global architecture outside the United States, which will be implemented consistent with applicable law and relevant international arrangements;

(5) ensure that the expertise necessary to accurately interpret detection data is made available in a timely manner for all technology deployed by the Domestic Nuclear Detection Office to implement the global nuclear detection architecture;

(6) conduct, support, coordinate, and encourage an aggressive, expedited, evolutionary, and transformational program of research and development to generate and improve technologies to detect and prevent the illicit entry, transport, assembly, or potential use within the United States of a nuclear explosive device or fissile or radiological material, and coordinate with the Under Secretary for Science and Technology on basic and advanced or transformational research and development efforts relevant to the mission of both organizations;

(7) carry out a program to test and evaluate technology for detecting a nuclear explosive device and fissile or radiological material, in coordination with the Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of Energy, as appropriate, and establish performance metrics for evaluating the effectiveness of individual detectors and detection systems in detecting such devices or material—

(A) under realistic operational and environmental conditions; and

(B) against realistic adversary tactics and countermeasures;

(8) support and enhance the effective sharing and use of appropriate information generated by the intelligence community, law enforcement agencies, counterterrorism community, other government agencies, and
foreign governments, as well as provide appropriate information to the
entities;

(9) further enhance and maintain continuous awareness by analyzing
information from all Domestic Nuclear Detection Office mission-related
detection systems;

(10) lead the development and implementation of the national stra-
tegic five-year plan for improving the nuclear forensic and attribution
capabilities of the United States required under section 1036 of the
National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2010 (Public Law
111–84, 123 Stat. 2450);

(11) establish in the Domestic Nuclear Detection Office the National
Technical Nuclear Forensics Center to provide centralized stewardship,
planning, assessment, gap analysis, exercises, improvement, and inte-
gration for all Federal nuclear forensics and attribution activities—

(A) to ensure an enduring national technical nuclear forensics
capability to strengthen the collective response of the United
States to nuclear terrorism or other nuclear attacks; and

(B) to coordinate and implement the national strategic five-year
plan referred to in paragraph (10);

(12) establish a National Nuclear Forensics Expertise Development
Program, which—

(A) is devoted to developing and maintaining a vibrant and en-
during academic pathway from undergraduate to post-doctorate
study in nuclear and geochemical science specialties directly rel-
vant to technical nuclear forensics, including radiochemistry, geo-
chemistry, nuclear physics, nuclear engineering, materials science,
and analytical chemistry;

(B) shall—

(i) make available for undergraduate study, student schol-
arships, with a duration of up to 4 years per student, that
shall include, if possible, at least one summer internship at
a national laboratory or appropriate Federal agency in the
field of technical nuclear forensics during the course of the
student’s undergraduate career;

(ii) make available for doctoral study, student fellowships,
with a duration of up to 5 years per student, which shall—

(I) include, if possible, at least two summer intern-
ships at a national laboratory or appropriate Federal
agency in the field of technical nuclear forensics during
the course of the student’s graduate career; and
(II) require each recipient to commit to serve for 2 years in a post-doctoral position in a technical nuclear forensics-related specialty at a national laboratory or appropriate Federal agency after graduation;

(iii) make available to faculty, awards, with a duration of 3 to 5 years each, to ensure faculty and their graduate students have a sustained funding stream; and

(iv) place a particular emphasis on reinvigorating technical nuclear forensics programs while encouraging the participation of undergraduate students, graduate students, and university faculty from historically Black colleges and universities, Hispanic-serving institutions, Tribal Colleges and Universities, Asian American and Native American Pacific Islander-serving institutions, Alaska Native-serving institutions, and Native Hawaiian-serving institutions; and

(C) shall—

(i) provide for the selection of individuals to receive scholarships or fellowships under this section through a competitive process primarily on the basis of academic merit and the nuclear forensics and attribution needs of the United States Government;

(ii) provide for the setting aside of up to 10 percent of the scholarships or fellowships awarded under this section for individuals who are Federal employees to enhance the education of the employees in areas of critical nuclear forensics and attribution needs of the United States Government, for doctoral education under the scholarship on a full-time or part-time basis;

(iii) provide that the Secretary may enter into a contractual agreement with an institution of higher education under which the amounts provided for a scholarship under this section for tuition, fees, and other authorized expenses are paid directly to the institution with respect to which the scholarship is awarded;

(iv) require scholarship recipients to maintain satisfactory academic progress; and

(v) require that—

(I) a scholarship recipient who fails to maintain a high level of academic standing, as defined by the Secretary, who is dismissed for disciplinary reasons from the educational institution the recipient is attending, or who vol-
untarily terminates academic training before graduation
from the educational program for which the scholarship
was awarded is liable to the United States for repayment
within 1 year after the date of default of all scholarship
funds paid to the recipient and to the institution of high-
er education on the behalf of the recipient, provided that
the repayment period may be extended by the Secretary
if the Secretary determines it necessary, as established
by regulation; and
(II) a scholarship recipient who, for any reason except
death or disability, fails to begin or complete the post-
doctoral service requirements in a technical nuclear
forensics-related specialty at a national laboratory or ap-
propriate Federal agency after completion of academic
training is liable to the United States for an amount
equal to—
(aa) the total amount of the scholarship received
by the recipient under this section; and
(bb) the interest on the amounts which would be
payable if at the time the scholarship was received
the scholarship was a loan bearing interest at the
maximum legally prevailing rate;
(13) provide an annual report to Congress on the activities carried
out under paragraphs (10), (11), and (12); and
(14) perform other duties assigned by the Secretary.
§ 12302. Technology research and development investment
strategy for nuclear and radiological detection
(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, the Secretary of Energy, the Secretary
of Defense, and the Director of National Intelligence shall submit to Con-
gress a research and development investment strategy for nuclear and radi-
ological detection.
(b) CONTENTS.—The strategy under subsection (a) shall include—
(1) a long term technology roadmap for nuclear and radiological de-
tection applicable to the mission needs of the Department, the Depart-
ment of Energy, the Department of Defense, and the Office of the Di-
rector of National Intelligence;
(2) budget requirements necessary to meet the roadmap; and
(3) documentation of how the Department, the Department of En-
ergy, the Department of Defense, and the Office of the Director of Na-
tional Intelligence will execute this strategy.
(c) **ANNUAL REPORT.**—The Director for Domestic Nuclear Detection and the Under Secretary for Science and Technology jointly and annually shall notify Congress that the strategy and technology road map for nuclear and radiological detection developed under subsections (a) and (b) is consistent with the national policy and strategic plan for identifying priorities, goals, objectives, and policies for coordinating the Federal Government’s civilian efforts to identify and develop countermeasures to terrorist threats from weapons of mass destruction that are required under section 10701(2) of this title.

§ 12303. Testing authority

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary, acting through the Director for Domestic Nuclear Detection, shall coordinate with the responsible Federal agency or other entity to facilitate the use by the Domestic Nuclear Detection Office, by its contractors, or by other persons or entities, of existing Government laboratories, centers, ranges, or other testing facilities for the testing of materials, equipment, models, computer software, and other items as may be related to the missions identified in section 12301 of this title. Use of Government facilities shall be carried out in accordance with all applicable laws, regulations, and contractual provisions, including those governing security, safety, and environmental protection, including, when applicable, the provisions of section 10708 of this title. The Domestic Nuclear Detection Office may direct that private-sector entities utilizing Government facilities under this section pay an appropriate fee to the agency that owns or operates those facilities to defray additional costs to the Government resulting from private-sector use.

(b) **CONFIDENTIALITY OF TEST RESULTS.**—The results of tests performed with services made available shall be confidential and shall not be disclosed outside the Federal Government without the consent of the persons for whom the tests are performed.

(c) **FEES.**—Fees for services made available under this section shall not exceed the amount necessary to recoup the direct and indirect costs involved, such as direct costs of utilities, contractor support, and salaries of personnel that are incurred by the United States to provide for the testing.

(d) **USE OF FEES.**—Fees received for services made available under this section may be credited to the appropriation from which funds were expended to provide the services.

§ 12304. Personnel

(a) **HIRING.**—In hiring personnel for the Domestic Nuclear Detection Office, the Secretary has the hiring and management authorities provided in section 1101 of the Strom Thurmond National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1999 (Public Law 105–261, 5 U.S.C. 3104 note). The term
of appointments for employees under subsection (c)(1) of that section may
not exceed 5 years before granting any extension under subsection (c)(2)
of that section.

(b) DETAIL.—The Secretary may request that the Secretary of Defense,
the Secretary of Energy, the Secretary of State, the Attorney General, the
Nuclear Regulatory Commission, and the directors of other Federal agen-
cies, including elements of the Intelligence Community, provide for the reim-
bursable detail of personnel with relevant expertise to the Domestic Nuclear
Detection Office.

§ 12305. Relationship to other Department entities and Fed-
eral agencies

The authority of the Secretary exercised by the Director for Domestic
Nuclear Detection under this chapter shall not affect the authorities or re-
sponsibilities of any officer of the Department or of any officer of any other
department or agency of the United States with respect to the command,
control, or direction of the functions, personnel, funds, assets, and liabilities
of any entity in the Department or of any Federal department or agency.

§ 12306. Contracting and grant making authorities

The Secretary, acting through the Director for Domestic Nuclear Detec-
tion, in carrying out the responsibilities under paragraphs (6) and (7) of
subsection (b) of section 12301 of this title shall—

(1) operate extramural and intramural programs and distribute
funds through grants, cooperative agreements, and other transactions
and contracts;

(2) ensure that activities under paragraphs (6) and (7) of subsection
(b) of section 12301 of this title include investigations of radiation de-
tection equipment in configurations suitable for deployment at seaports,
which may include underwater or water surface detection equipment
and detection equipment that can be mounted on cranes and straddle
cars used to move shipping containers; and

(3) have the authority to establish or contract with one or more fed-
erally funded research and development centers to provide independent
analysis of homeland security issues and carry out other responsibilities
under this chapter.

§ 12307. Joint annual interagency review of global nuclear
detection architecture

(a) DEFINITION OF GLOBAL NUCLEAR DETECTION ARCHITECTURE.—In
this section, the term “global nuclear detection architecture” means the
global nuclear detection architecture developed under section 12301 of this
title.

(b) ANNUAL REVIEW.—
(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, the Attorney General, the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Energy, and the Director of National Intelligence shall jointly ensure interagency coordination on the development and implementation of the global nuclear detection architecture by ensuring that, not less frequently than once each year—

(A) each relevant agency, office, or entity—

(i) assesses its involvement, support, and participation in the development, revision, and implementation of the global nuclear detection architecture; and

(ii) examines and evaluates components of the global nuclear detection architecture (including associated strategies and acquisition plans) relating to the operations of that agency, office, or entity, to determine whether the components incorporate and address current threat assessments, scenarios, or intelligence analyses developed by the Director of National Intelligence or other agencies regarding threats relating to nuclear or radiological weapons of mass destruction;

(B) each agency, office, or entity deploying or operating any nuclear or radiological detection technology under the global nuclear detection architecture—

(i) evaluates the deployment and operation by that agency, office, or entity of nuclear or radiological detection technologies under the global nuclear detection architecture;

(ii) identifies performance deficiencies and operational or technical deficiencies in nuclear or radiological detection technologies deployed under the global nuclear detection architecture; and

(iii) assesses the capacity of that agency, office, or entity to implement the responsibilities of that agency, office, or entity under the global nuclear detection architecture; and

(C) the Director of the Domestic Nuclear Detection Office and each of the relevant departments that are partners in the National Technical Forensics Center—

(i) include, as part of the assessments, evaluations, and reviews required under this paragraph, each office’s or department’s activities and investments in support of nuclear forensics and attribution activities and specific goals and objectives accomplished during the previous year pursuant to the national strategic five-year plan for improving the nuclear forensic and attribution capabilities of the United States re-
quired under section 1036 of the National Defense Authoriza-
1 tion Act for Fiscal Year 2010 (Public Law 111–84, 123 Stat.
2 2450);
3 (ii) attach, as an appendix to the Joint Interagency Annual
4 Review, the most current version of the strategy and plan;
5 and
6 (iii) include a description of new or amended bilateral and
7 multilateral agreements and efforts in support of nuclear
8 forensics and attribution activities accomplished during the
9 previous year.
10 (2) TECHNOLOGY.—Not less frequently than once each year, the
11 Secretary shall examine and evaluate the development, assessment, and
12 acquisition of radiation detection technologies deployed or implemented
13 in support of the domestic portion of the global nuclear detection archi-
14 tecture.
15 (c) ANNUAL REPORT ON JOINT INTERAGENCY REVIEW.—
16 (1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than March 31 of each year, the Sec-
17 retary, the Attorney General, the Secretary of State, the Secretary of
18 Defense, the Secretary of Energy, and the Director of National Intel-
19 ligence, shall jointly submit a report regarding the implementation of
20 this section and the results of the reviews required under subsection
21 (a) to—
22 (A) the President;
23 (B) the Committee on Appropriations, the Committee on Armed
24 Services, the Select Committee on Intelligence, and the Committee
25 on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate;
26 and
27 (C) the Committee on Appropriations, the Committee on Armed
28 Services, the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence, the
29 Committee on Homeland Security, and the Committee on Science
30 and Technology of the House of Representatives.
31 (2) FORM.—The annual report submitted under paragraph (1) shall
32 be submitted in unclassified form to the maximum extent practicable,
33 but may include a classified annex.

Chapter 125—Homeland Security Grants

Sec. 12501. Definitions.
12502. Homeland security grant programs.
12504. State Homeland Security Grant Program.
12505. Grants to directly eligible tribes.
12506. Terrorism prevention.
12507. Prioritization.
12508. Use of funds.
12509. Administration and coordination.

•HR 6063 IH
§ 12501. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) Administrator.—The term “Administrator” means the Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency.

(2) Appropriate committees of Congress.—The term “appropriate committees of Congress” means—

(A) the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate; and

(B) those committees of the House of Representatives that the Speaker of the House of Representatives determines appropriate.

(3) Critical infrastructure sectors.—The term “critical infrastructure sectors” means the following sectors, in both urban and rural areas:

(A) Agriculture and food.

(B) Banking and finance.

(C) Chemical industries.

(D) Commercial facilities.

(E) Commercial nuclear reactors, materials, and waste.

(F) Dams.

(G) The defense industrial base.

(H) Emergency services.

(I) Energy.

(J) Government facilities.

(K) Information technology.

(L) National monuments and icons.

(M) Postal and shipping.

(N) Public health and health care.

(O) Telecommunications.

(P) Transportation systems.

(Q) Water.

(4) Directly eligible tribe.—The term “directly eligible tribe” means—

(A) an Indian tribe—

(i) that is located in the continental United States;

(ii) that operates a law enforcement or emergency response agency with the capacity to respond to calls for law enforcement or emergency services;

(iii) that—
(I) is located on or near an international border or a coastline bordering an ocean (including the Gulf of Mexico) or international waters;

(II) is located within 10 miles of a system or asset included on the prioritized critical infrastructure list established under section 10516(a)(2) of this title or has such a system or asset within its territory;

(III) is located within or contiguous to one of the 50 most populous metropolitan statistical areas in the United States; or

(IV) has jurisdiction over not less than 1,000 square miles of Indian country, as that term is defined in section 1151 of title 18; and

(iv) that certifies to the Secretary that a State has not provided funds under section 12503 or 12504 of this title to the Indian tribe or consortium of Indian tribes for the purpose for which direct funding is sought; and

(B) a consortium of Indian tribes, if each tribe satisfies the requirements of subparagraph (A).

(5) ELIGIBLE METROPOLITAN AREA.—The term “eligible metropolitan area” means any of the 100 most populous metropolitan statistical areas in the United States.

(6) HIGH-RISK URBAN AREA.—The term “high-risk urban area” means a high-risk urban area designated under section 12503(b)(3)(A) of this title.

(7) INDIAN TRIBE.—The term “Indian tribe” has the meaning given the term in section 4(e) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450b(c)).

(8) METROPOLITAN STATISTICAL AREA.—The term “metropolitan statistical area” means a metropolitan statistical area, as defined by the Office of Management and Budget.

(9) NATIONAL SPECIAL SECURITY EVENT.—The term “National Special Security Event” means a designated event that, by virtue of its political, economic, social, or religious significance, may be the target of terrorism or other criminal activity.

(10) POPULATION.—The term “population” means population according to the most recent United States census population estimates available at the start of the relevant fiscal year.

(11) POPULATION DENSITY.—The term “population density” means population divided by land area in square miles.
(12) QUALIFIED INTELLIGENCE ANALYST.—The term “qualified intelligence analyst” means an intelligence analyst (as that term is defined in section 10512(a) of this title), including law enforcement personnel—

(A) who has successfully completed training to ensure baseline proficiency in intelligence analysis and production, as determined by the Secretary, which may include training using a curriculum developed under section 10510 of this title; or

(B) whose experience ensures baseline proficiency in intelligence analysis and production equivalent to the training required under subparagraph (A), as determined by the Secretary.

(13) TARGET CAPABILITIES.—The term “target capabilities” means the target capabilities for Federal, State, local, and tribal government preparedness for which guidelines are required to be established under section 20506 of this title.

(14) TRIBAL GOVERNMENT.—The term “tribal government” means the government of an Indian tribe.

§ 12502. Homeland security grant programs

(a) GRANTS AUTHORIZED.—The Secretary, acting through the Administrator, may award grants under sections 12503 and 12504 of this title to State, local, and tribal governments.

(b) PROGRAMS NOT AFFECTED.—This chapter shall not be construed to affect any of the following Federal programs:


(2) Grants authorized under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5121 et seq.).


(4) Grants to protect critical infrastructure, including port security grants authorized under section 70107 of title 46, and grants authorized under titles XIV and XV of the Implementing Recommendations of the 9/11 Commission Act of 2007 (Public Law 110–53, 121 Stat. 400, 422) and the amendments made by those titles.

(5) The Metropolitan Medical Response System authorized under section 20304 of this title.

(6) The Interoperable Emergency Communications Grant Program authorized under section 12109 of this title.
(7) Grant programs other than those administered by the Depart-
ment.

(c) Relationship to Other Laws.—

(1) In General.—The grant programs authorized under sections
12503 and 12504 of this title supersede all grant programs authorized
under section 1014 of the USA PATRIOT Act (42 U.S.C. 3714).

(2) Allocation.—The allocation of grants authorized under sec-
tions 12503 and 12504 of this title is governed by the terms of this
chapter and not by any other provision of law.

§ 12503. Urban Area Security Initiative

(a) Establishment.—There is in the Department the Urban Area Secu-

rity Initiative to provide grants to assist high-risk urban areas in pre-
venting, preparing for, protecting against, and responding to acts of ter-
rorism.

(b) Assessment and Designation of High-Risk Urban Areas.—

(1) In General.—The Secretary shall designate high-risk urban
areas to receive grants under this section based on procedures under
this subsection.

(2) Initial Assessment.—

(A) In General.—For each fiscal year, the Secretary shall con-
duct an initial assessment of the relative threat, vulnerability, and
consequences from acts of terrorism faced by each eligible metropoli-

tan area, including consideration of—

(i) the factors set forth in subparagraphs (A) through (H)
and (K) of section 12507(a)(1) of this title; and

(ii) information and materials submitted under subpara-
graph (B).

(B) Submission of Information by Eligible Metropolitan
Areas.—Prior to conducting each initial assessment under sub-
paragraph (A), the Secretary shall provide each eligible metropolitan
area with, and shall notify each eligible metropolitan area of,
the opportunity to—

(i) submit information that the eligible metropolitan area
believes to be relevant to the determination of the threat, vul-
nerability, and consequences it faces from acts of terrorism;

(ii) review the risk assessment conducted by the Depart-
ment of that eligible metropolitan area, including the bases
for the assessment by the Department of the threat, vulnera-
bility, and consequences from acts of terrorism faced by that
eligible metropolitan area, and remedy erroneous or incomplete information.

(3) Designation of high-risk urban areas.—

(A) In general.—

(i) Designation.—For each fiscal year, after conducting the initial assessment under paragraph (2), and based on that assessment, the Secretary shall designate high-risk urban areas that may submit applications for grants under this section.

(ii) Exceptions.—Notwithstanding paragraph (2), the Secretary may—

(I) in any case where an eligible metropolitan area consists of more than one metropolitan division (as that term is defined by the Office of Management and Budget) designate more than one high-risk urban area within a single eligible metropolitan area; and

(II) designate an area that is not an eligible metropolitan area as a high-risk urban area based on the assessment by the Secretary of the relative threat, vulnerability, and consequences from acts of terrorism faced by the area.

(iii) Secretary not required to designate all eligible areas as high-risk urban areas.—Nothing in this subsection may be construed to require the Secretary to—

(I) designate all eligible metropolitan areas that submit information to the Secretary under paragraph (2)(B)(i) as high-risk urban areas; or

(II) designate all areas within an eligible metropolitan area as part of the high-risk urban area.

(B) Jurisdictions included in high-risk urban areas.—

(i) By Secretary.—In designating high-risk urban areas under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall determine which jurisdictions, at a minimum, shall be included in each high-risk urban area.

(ii) By high-risk urban area.—A high-risk urban area designated by the Secretary may, in consultation with the State or States in which the high-risk urban area is located, add additional jurisdictions to the high-risk urban area.

(c) Application.—

(1) In general.—An area designated as a high-risk urban area under subsection (b) may apply for a grant under this section.
(2) **MINIMUM CONTENTS OF APPLICATION.**—In an application for a grant under this section, a high-risk urban area shall submit—

(A) a plan describing the proposed division of responsibilities and distribution of funding among the local and tribal governments in the high-risk urban area;

(B) the name of an individual to serve as a high-risk urban area liaison with the Department and among the various jurisdictions in the high-risk urban area; and

(C) information in support of the application the Secretary may reasonably require.

(3) **ANNUAL APPLICATIONS.**—Applicants for grants under this section shall apply or reapply on an annual basis.

(4) **STATE REVIEW AND TRANSMISSION.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—To ensure consistency with State homeland security plans, a high-risk urban area applying for a grant under this section shall submit its application to each State within which any part of that high-risk urban area is located for review before submission of the application to the Department.

(B) **DEADLINE.**—Not later than 30 days after receiving an application from a high-risk urban area under subparagraph (A), a State shall transmit the application to the Department.

(C) **OPPORTUNITY FOR STATE COMMENT.**—If the Governor of a State determines that an application of a high-risk urban area is inconsistent with the State homeland security plan of that State, or otherwise does not support the application, the Governor shall—

(i) notify the Secretary, in writing, of that fact; and

(ii) provide an explanation of the reason for not supporting the application at the time of transmission of the application.

(5) **OPPORTUNITY TO AMEND.**—In considering applications for grants under this section, the Secretary shall provide applicants with a reasonable opportunity to correct defects in the application, if any, before making final awards.

(d) **DISTRIBUTION OF AWARDS.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—If the Secretary approves the application of a high-risk urban area for a grant under this section, the Secretary shall distribute the grant funds to the State or States in which that high-risk urban area is located.

(2) **STATE DISTRIBUTION OF FUNDS.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—Not later than 45 days after the date that a State receives grant funds under paragraph (1), that State shall
provide the high-risk urban area awarded that grant not less than
80 percent of the grant funds. Any funds retained by a State shall
be expended on items, services, or activities that benefit the high-
risk urban area.

(B) FUNDS RETAINED.—A State shall provide each relevant
high-risk urban area with an accounting of the items, services, or
activities on which any funds retained by the State under subpara-
graph (A) were expended.

(3) INTERSTATE URBAN AREAS.—If parts of a high-risk urban area
awarded a grant under this section are located in 2 or more States,
the Secretary shall distribute to each State—

(A) a portion of the grant funds in accordance with the pro-
posed distribution set forth in the application; or

(B) if no agreement on distribution has been reached, a portion
of the grant funds determined by the Secretary to be appropriate.

(4) CERTIFICATIONS REGARDING DISTRIBUTION OF GRANT FUNDS
TO HIGH-RISK URBAN AREAS.—A State that receives grant funds under
paragraph (1) shall certify to the Secretary that the State has made
available to the applicable high-risk urban area the required funds
under paragraph (2).

(e) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be
appropriated for grants under this section such sums as may be necessary.

§ 12504. State Homeland Security Grant Program

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is in the Department a State Homeland Se-
curity Grant Program to assist State, local, and tribal governments in pre-
venting, preparing for, protecting against, and responding to acts of ter-
rorism.

(b) APPLICATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each State may apply for a grant under this sec-
tion, and shall submit information in support of the application that
the Secretary may reasonably require.

(2) MINIMUM CONTENTS OF APPLICATION.—The Secretary shall re-
quire that each State include in its application, at a minimum—

(A) the purpose for which the State seeks grant funds and the
reasons why the State needs the grant to meet the target capabili-
ties of that State;

(B) a description of how the State plans to allocate the grant
funds to local governments and Indian tribes; and

(C) a budget showing how the State intends to expend the grant
funds.
(3) Annual Applications.—Applicants for grants under this section shall apply or reapply on an annual basis.

(c) Distribution to Local and Tribal Governments.—

(1) In General.—Not later than 45 days after receiving grant funds, any State receiving a grant under this section shall make available to local and tribal governments, consistent with the applicable State homeland security plan—

(A) not less than 80 percent of the grant funds;

(B) with the consent of local and tribal governments, items, services, or activities having a value of not less than 80 percent of the amount of the grant; or

(C) with the consent of local and tribal governments, grant funds combined with other items, services, or activities having a total value of not less than 80 percent of the amount of the grant.

(2) Certifications Regarding Distribution of Grant Funds to Local Governments.—A State shall certify to the Secretary that the State has made the distribution to local and tribal governments required under paragraph (1).

(3) Extension of Period.—The Governor of a State may request in writing that the Secretary extend the period under paragraph (1) for an additional period of time. The Secretary may approve a request if the Secretary determines that the resulting delay in providing grant funding to the local and tribal governments is necessary to promote effective investments to prevent, prepare for, protect against, or respond to acts of terrorism.

(4) Exception.—Paragraph (1) does not apply to the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, American Samoa, the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, or the Virgin Islands.

(5) Direct Funding.—If a State fails to make the distribution to local or tribal governments required under paragraph (1) in a timely fashion, a local or tribal government entitled to receive the distribution may petition the Secretary to request that grant funds be provided directly to the local or tribal government.

(d) Multistate Applications.—

(1) In General.—Instead of, or in addition to, any application for a grant under subsection (b), 2 or more States may submit an application for a grant under this section in support of multistate efforts to prevent, prepare for, protect against, and respond to acts of terrorism.

(2) Administration of Grant.—If a group of States applies for a grant under this section, the States shall submit to the Secretary at the time of application a plan describing—
(A) the division of responsibilities for administering the grant;
and

(B) the distribution of funding among the States that are par-
ties to the application.

(c) MINIMUM ALLOCATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In allocating funds under this section, the Sec-
retary shall ensure that—

(A) except as provided in subparagraph (B), each State receives

for each fiscal year, from the funds appropriated for the State

Homeland Security Grant Program established under this section,

not less than 0.35 percent of the total funds appropriated for

grants under this section and section 12503 of this title; and

(B) for each fiscal year, American Samoa, the Northern Mar-

iana Islands, Guam, and the Virgin Islands each receive, from the

funds appropriated for the State Homeland Security Grant Pro-

gram established under this section, not less than an amount

equal to 0.08 percent of the total funds appropriated for grants

under this section and section 12503 of this title.

(2) EFFECT OF MULTISTATE AWARD ON STATE MINIMUM.—Any por-

tion of a multistate award provided to a State under subsection (d)

shall be considered in calculating the minimum State allocation under

this subsection.

(f) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be

appropriated for grants under this section such sums as may be necessary.

§ 12505. Grants to directly eligible tribes

(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding section 12504(b) of this title, the

Secretary, acting through the Administrator, may award grants to directly

eligible tribes under section 12504.

(b) TRIBAL APPLICATIONS.—A directly eligible tribe may apply for a

grant under section 12504 of this title by submitting an application to the

Secretary that includes, as appropriate, the information required for an ap-
plication by a State under section 12504(b).

(c) CONSISTENCY WITH STATE PLANS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—To ensure consistency with any applicable State

homeland security plan, a directly eligible tribe applying for a grant

under section 12504 of this title shall provide a copy of its application
to each State within which any part of the tribe is located for review
before the tribe submits the application to the Department.

(2) OPPORTUNITY FOR COMMENT.—If the Governor of a State deter-

mines that the application of a directly eligible tribe is inconsistent

with the State homeland security plan of that State, or otherwise does
not support the application, not later than 30 days after the date of
receipt of that application the Governor shall—

(A) notify the Secretary, in writing, of that fact; and

(B) provide an explanation of the reason for not supporting the
application.

(d) Final Authority.—The Secretary shall have final authority to ap-
prove any application of a directly eligible tribe. The Secretary shall notify
each State within the boundaries of which any part of a directly eligible
tribe is located of the approval of an application by the tribe.

(e) Prioritization.—The Secretary shall allocate funds to directly eligi-
ble tribes in accordance with the factors applicable to allocating funds
among States under section 12507 of this title.

(f) Distribution of Awards to Directly Eligible Tribes.—If the
Secretary awards funds to a directly eligible tribe under this section, the
Secretary shall distribute the grant funds directly to the tribe and not
through any State.

(g) Minimum Allocation.—

(1) In general.—In allocating funds under this section, the Sec-
retary shall ensure that, for each fiscal year, directly eligible tribes col-
lectively receive, from the funds appropriated for the State Homeland
Security Grant Program established under section 12504 of this title,
not less than an amount equal to 0.1 percent of the total funds appro-
priated for grants under sections 12503 and 12504 of this title.

(2) Exception.—This subsection shall not apply in any fiscal year
in which the Secretary—

(A) receives fewer than 5 applications under this section; or

(B) does not approve at least 2 applications under this section.

(h) Tribal Liaison.—A directly eligible tribe applying for a grant under
section 12504 of this title shall designate an individual to serve as a tribal
liaison with the Department and other Federal, State, local, and regional
government officials concerning preventing, preparing for, protecting
against, and responding to acts of terrorism.

(i) Eligibility for Other Funds.—A directly eligible tribe that re-
ceives a grant under section 12504 of this title may receive funds for other
purposes under a grant from the State or States within the boundaries of
which any part of the tribe is located and from any high-risk urban area
of which it is a part, consistent with the homeland security plan of the State
or high-risk urban area.

(j) State Obligations.—

(1) In general.—States are responsible for allocating grant funds
received under section 12504 of this title to tribal governments in order
to help those tribal communities achieve target capabilities not achieved through grants to directly eligible tribes.

(2) DISTRIBUTION OF GRANT FUNDS.—With respect to a grant to a State under section 12504, an Indian tribe shall be eligible for funding directly from that State, and shall not be required to seek funding from any local government.

(3) IMPOSITION OF REQUIREMENTS.—A State may not impose unreasonable or unduly burdensome requirements on an Indian tribe as a condition of providing the Indian tribe with grant funds or resources under section 12504 of this title.

(k) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to affect the authority of an Indian tribe that receives funds under this chapter.

§ 12506. Terrorism prevention

(a) LAW ENFORCEMENT TERRORISM PREVENTION PROGRAM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through the Administrator, shall ensure that not less than 25 percent of the total combined funds appropriated for grants under sections 12503 and 12504 of this title is used for law enforcement terrorism prevention activities.

(2) LAW ENFORCEMENT TERRORISM PREVENTION ACTIVITIES.—Law enforcement terrorism prevention activities include—

(A) information sharing and analysis;

(B) target hardening;

(C) threat recognition;

(D) terrorist interdiction;

(E) training exercises to enhance preparedness for and response to mass casualty and active shooter incidents and security events at public locations, including airports and mass transit systems;

(F) overtime expenses consistent with a State homeland security plan, including for the provision of enhanced law enforcement operations in support of Federal agencies, including for increased border security and border crossing enforcement;

(G) establishing, enhancing, and staffing with appropriately qualified personnel State, local, and regional fusion centers that comply with the guidelines established under section 10512(j) of this title;

(H) paying salaries and benefits for personnel, including individuals employed by the grant recipient on the date of the relevant grant application, to serve as qualified intelligence analysts;
(I) any other activity permitted under the Fiscal Year 2007 Program Guidance of the Department for the Law Enforcement Terrorism Prevention Program; and

(J) any other terrorism prevention activity authorized by the Secretary.

(3) PARTICIPATION OF UNDERREPRESENTED COMMUNITIES IN FUSION CENTERS.—The Secretary shall ensure that grant funds described in paragraph (1) are used to support the participation in fusion centers, as appropriate, of law enforcement and other emergency response providers from rural and other underrepresented communities at risk from acts of terrorism.

(b) OFFICE FOR STATE AND LOCAL LAW ENFORCEMENT.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is in the Policy Directorate of the Department the Office for State and Local Law Enforcement.

(2) ASSISTANT SECRETARY FOR STATE AND LOCAL LAW ENFORCEMENT.—The Assistant Secretary for State and Local Law Enforcement—

(A) is the head of the Office for State and Local Law Enforcement; and

(B) shall have an appropriate background with experience in law enforcement, intelligence, and other counterterrorism functions.

(3) ASSIGNMENT OF PERSONNEL.—The Secretary shall assign to the Office for State and Local Law Enforcement permanent staff and, as appropriate and consistent with sections 10311(a), 10312(b)(2), and 11106(b)(2) of this title, other appropriate personnel detailed from other components of the Department to carry out the responsibilities under this subsection.

(4) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Assistant Secretary for State and Local Law Enforcement shall—

(A) lead the coordination of Department-wide policies relating to the role of State and local law enforcement in preventing, preparing for, protecting against, and responding to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters within the United States;

(B) serve as a liaison between State, local, and tribal law enforcement agencies and the Department;

(C) coordinate with the Office of Intelligence and Analysis to ensure the intelligence and information sharing requirements of State, local, and tribal law enforcement agencies are being addressed;
(D) work with the Secretary to ensure that law enforcement and
terrorism-focused grants to State, local, and tribal government
agencies, including grants under sections 12503 and 12504 of this
title, the Commercial Equipment Direct Assistance Program, and
other grants administered by the Department to support fusion
centers and law enforcement-oriented programs, are appropriately
focused on terrorism prevention activities;

(E) coordinate with the Directorate of Science and Technology,
the Federal Emergency Management Agency, the Department of
Justice, the National Institute of Justice, law enforcement organi-
izations, and other appropriate entities to support the development,
promulgation, and updating, as necessary, of national voluntary
consensus standards for training and personal protective equip-
ment to be used in a tactical environment by law enforcement offi-
cers; and

(F) conduct, jointly with the Secretary, a study to determine the
efficacy and feasibility of establishing specialized law enforcement
deployment teams to assist State, local, and tribal governments in
responding to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, or other man-
made disasters and report on the results of that study to the ap-
propriate committees of Congress.

(5) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subsection shall be
construed to diminish, supersede, or replace the responsibilities, au-
thorities, or role of the Secretary.

§ 12507. Prioritization

(a) IN GENERAL.—In allocating funds among States and high-risk urban
areas applying for grants under section 12503 or 12504 of this title, the
Secretary, acting through the Administrator, shall consider, for each State
or high-risk urban area—

(1) its relative threat, vulnerability, and consequences from acts of
terrorism, including consideration of—

(A) its population, including appropriate consideration of mili-
tary, tourist, and commuter populations;

(B) its population density;

(C) its history of threats, including whether it has been the tar-
get of a prior act of terrorism;

(D) its degree of threat, vulnerability, and consequences related
to critical infrastructure (for all critical infrastructure sectors) or
key resources identified by the Secretary or the State homeland
security plan, including threats, vulnerabilities, and consequences
related to critical infrastructure or key resources in nearby juris-
dictions;

(E) the most current threat assessments available to the De-
partment;

(F) whether the State has, or the high-risk urban area is lo-
cated at or near, an international border;

(G) whether it has a coastline bordering an ocean (including the
Gulf of Mexico) or international waters;

(H) its likely need to respond to acts of terrorism occurring in
nearby jurisdictions;

(I) the extent to which it has unmet target capabilities;

(J) in the case of a high-risk urban area, the extent to which
that high-risk urban area includes—

(i) those incorporated municipalities, counties, parishes,
and Indian tribes within the relevant eligible metropolitan
area, the inclusion of which will enhance regional efforts to
prevent, prepare for, protect against, and respond to acts of
terrorism; and

(ii) other local and tribal governments in the surrounding
area that are likely to be called upon to respond to acts of
terrorism within the high-risk urban area; and

(K) such other factors as are specified in writing by the Sec-
retary; and

(2) the anticipated effectiveness of the proposed use of the grant by
the State or high-risk urban area in increasing the ability of that State
or high-risk urban area to prevent, prepare for, protect against, and
respond to acts of terrorism, to meet its target capabilities, and to oth-
erwise reduce the overall risk to the high-risk urban area, the State,
or the Nation.

(b) TYPES OF THREAT.—In assessing threat under this section, the Sec-
retary shall consider the following types of threat to critical infrastructure
sectors and to populations in all areas of the United States, urban and
rural:

(1) Biological.

(2) Chemical.

(3) Cyber.

(4) Explosives.

(5) Incendiary.

(6) Nuclear.

(7) Radiological.

(8) Suicide bombers.
§ 12508. Use of funds

(a) PERMITTED USES.—The Secretary, acting through the Administrator, shall permit the recipient of a grant under section 12503 or 12504 of this title to use grant funds to achieve target capabilities related to preventing, preparing for, protecting against, and responding to acts of terrorism, consistent with a State homeland security plan and relevant local, tribal, and regional homeland security plans, including by working in conjunction with a National Laboratory (as defined in section 2 of the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (42 U.S.C. 15801)), through—

(1) developing and enhancing homeland security, emergency management, or other relevant plans, assessments, or mutual aid agreements;

(2) designing, conducting, and evaluating training and exercises, including training and exercises conducted under section 11112 and 20508 of this title;

(3) protecting a system or asset included on the prioritized critical infrastructure list established under section 10516(a)(2) of this title;

(4) purchasing, upgrading, storing, or maintaining equipment, including computer hardware and software;

(5) ensuring operability and achieving interoperability of emergency communications;

(6) responding to an increase in the threat level under the Homeland Security Advisory System, or to the needs resulting from a National Special Security Event;

(7) establishing, enhancing, and staffing with appropriately qualified personnel, State, local, and regional fusion centers that comply with the guidelines established under section 10512(j) of this title;

(8) enhancing school preparedness;

(9) enhancing the security and preparedness of secure and nonsecure areas of eligible airports and surface transportation systems;

(10) supporting public safety answering points;

(11) paying salaries and benefits for personnel, including individuals employed by the grant recipient on the date of the relevant grant application, to serve as qualified intelligence analysts, regardless of whether the analysts are current or new full-time employees or contract employees;

(12) paying expenses directly relating to administration of the grant, except that expenses may not exceed 3 percent of the amount of the grant;

(13) any activity permitted under the Fiscal Year 2007 Program Guidance of the Department for the State Homeland Security Grant
Program, the Urban Area Security Initiative (including activities permitted under the full-time counterterrorism staffing pilot), or the Law Enforcement Terrorism Prevention Program; and

(14) any other appropriate activity, as determined by the Secretary.

(b) LIMITATIONS ON USE OF FUNDS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Funds provided under section 12503 or 12504 of this title may not be used—

(A) to supplant State or local funds, except that nothing in this paragraph shall prohibit the use of grant funds provided to a State or high-risk urban area for otherwise permissible uses under subsection (a) on the basis that a State or high-risk urban area has previously used State or local funds to support the same or similar uses; or

(B) for any State or local government cost-sharing contribution.

(2) PERSONNEL.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not more than 50 percent of the amount awarded to a grant recipient under section 12503 or 12504 of this title in any fiscal year may be used to pay for personnel, including overtime and backfill costs, in support of the permitted uses under subsection (a).

(B) WAIVER.—At the request of the recipient of a grant under section 12503 or 12504, the Secretary may grant a waiver of the limitation under subparagraph (A).

(3) LIMITATIONS ON DISCRETION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—With respect to the use of amounts awarded to a grant recipient under section 12503 or 12504 for personnel costs under paragraph (2) of this subsection, the Secretary may not—

(i) impose a limit on the amount of the award that may be used to pay for personnel, or personnel-related, costs that is higher or lower than the percent limit imposed in paragraph (2)(A); or

(ii) impose any additional limitation on the portion of the funds of a recipient that may be used for a specific type, purpose, or category of personnel, or personnel-related, costs.

(B) ANALYSTS.—If amounts awarded to a grant recipient under section 12503 or 12504 of this title are used for paying salary or benefits of a qualified intelligence analyst under subsection (a)(10), the Secretary shall make the amounts available without time limitations placed on the period of time that the analyst can serve under the grant.
(4) CONSTRUCTION.—
   (A) IN GENERAL.—A grant awarded under section 12503 or 12504 of this title may not be used to acquire land or to construct buildings or other physical facilities.
   (B) EXCEPTIONS.—
      (i) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), nothing in this paragraph shall prohibit the use of a grant awarded under section 12503 or 12504 of this title to achieve target capabilities related to preventing, preparing for, protecting against, or responding to acts of terrorism, including through the alteration or remodeling of existing buildings for the purpose of making the buildings secure against acts of terrorism.
      (ii) REQUIREMENTS FOR EXCEPTION.—No grant awarded under section 12503 or 12504 of this title may be used for a purpose described in clause (i) unless—
         (I) specifically approved by the Secretary;
         (II) any construction work occurs under terms and conditions consistent with the requirements under section 611(j)(9) of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5196(j)(9)); and
         (III) the amount allocated for purposes under clause (i) does not exceed the greater of $1,000,000 or 15 percent of the grant award.
   (5) RECREATION.—Grants awarded under this chapter may not be used for recreational or social purposes.
   (c) MULTIPLE-PURPOSE FUNDS.—Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to prohibit State, local, or tribal governments from using grant funds under section 12503 or 12504 of this title in a manner that enhances preparedness for disasters unrelated to acts of terrorism, if the use assists the governments in achieving target capabilities related to preventing, preparing for, protecting against, or responding to acts of terrorism.
   (d) REIMBURSEMENT OF COSTS.—
      (1) PAID-ON-CALL OR VOLUNTEER REIMBURSEMENT.—In addition to the activities described in subsection (a), a grant under section 12503 or 12504 of this title may be used to provide a reasonable stipend to paid-on-call or volunteer emergency response providers who are not otherwise compensated for travel to, or participation in, training or exercises related to the purposes of this chapter. Any reimbursement shall not be considered compensation for purposes of rendering an emer-

(2) PERFORMANCE OF FEDERAL DUTY.—An applicant for a grant under section 12503 or 12504 may petition the Secretary to use the funds from its grants under those sections for the reimbursement of the cost of any activity relating to preventing, preparing for, protecting against, or responding to acts of terrorism that is a Federal duty and usually performed by a Federal agency, and that is being performed by a State or local government under agreement with a Federal agency.

(e) FLEXIBILITY IN UNSPENT HOMELAND SECURITY GRANT FUNDS.—On request by the recipient of a grant under section 12503 or 12504 of this title, the Secretary may authorize the grant recipient to transfer all or part of the grant funds from uses specified in the grant agreement to other uses authorized under this section, if the Secretary determines that the transfer is in the interests of homeland security.

(f) EQUIPMENT STANDARDS.—If an applicant for a grant under section 12503 or 12504 of this title proposes to upgrade or purchase, with assistance provided under that grant, new equipment or systems that do not meet or exceed any applicable national voluntary consensus standards developed under section 20507 of this title, the applicant shall include in its application an explanation of why the equipment or systems will serve the needs of the applicant better than equipment or systems that meet or exceed the standards.

§ 12509. Administration and coordination

(a) REGIONAL COORDINATION.—The Administrator shall ensure that—

(1) all recipients of grants administered by the Department to prevent, prepare for, protect against, or respond to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, or other man-made disasters (excluding assistance provided under section 203 or title IV or V of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5133, 5170 et seq., 5191 et seq.)) coordinate, as appropriate, their prevention, preparedness, and protection efforts with neighboring State, local, and tribal governments; and

(2) all high-risk urban areas and other recipients of grants administered by the Department to prevent, prepare for, protect against, or respond to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, or other man-made disasters (excluding assistance provided under section 203 or title IV or V of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5133, 5170 et seq., 5191 et seq.)) that include or substantially affect parts or all of more than one State coordinate, as appropriate, across State boundaries, including, where appropriate,
through the use of regional working groups and requirements for regional plans.

(b) Planning Committees.—

(1) in general.—Any State or high-risk urban area receiving a grant under section 12503 or 12504 of this title shall establish a State planning committee or urban area working group to assist in preparation and revision of the State, regional, or local homeland security plan or the threat and hazard identification and risk assessment and to assist in determining effective funding priorities for grants under sections 12503 and 12504.

(2) Composition.—

(A) in general.—The State planning committees and urban area working groups shall include at least 1 representative from each of the following significant stakeholders:

   (i) Local or tribal government officials.

   (ii) Emergency response providers, which shall include representatives of the fire service, law enforcement, emergency medical services, and emergency managers.

   (iii) Public health officials and other appropriate medical practitioners.

   (iv) Individuals representing educational institutions, including elementary schools, community colleges, and other institutions of higher learning.

   (v) State and regional interoperable communications coordinators, as appropriate.

   (vi) State and major urban area fusion centers, as appropriate.

(B) Geographic Representation.—The members of the State planning committee or urban area working group shall be a representative group of individuals from the counties, cities, towns, and Indian tribes in the State or high-risk urban area, including, as appropriate, representatives of rural, high-population, and high-threat jurisdictions.

(3) Existing Planning Committees.—Nothing in this subsection may be construed to require that any State or high-risk urban area create a State planning committee or urban area working group if that State or high-risk urban area has established and uses a multijurisdictional planning committee or commission that meets the requirements of this subsection.

(c) Interagency Coordination.—
(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary (acting through the Administrator), the Attorney General, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, and the heads of other agencies providing assistance to State, local, and tribal governments for preventing, preparing for, protecting against, and responding to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters, shall jointly—

(A) compile a comprehensive list of Federal grant programs for State, local, and tribal governments for preventing, preparing for, protecting against, and responding to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters;

(B) compile the planning, reporting, application, and other requirements and guidance for the grant programs described in subparagraph (A);

(C) develop recommendations, as appropriate, to—

(i) eliminate redundant and duplicative requirements for State, local, and tribal governments, including onerous application and ongoing reporting requirements;

(ii) ensure accountability of the programs to the intended purposes of the programs;

(iii) coordinate allocation of grant funds to avoid duplicative or inconsistent purchases by the recipients;

(iv) make the programs more accessible and user friendly to applicants; and

(v) ensure the programs are coordinated to enhance the overall preparedness of the Nation;

(D) submit the information and recommendations under subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C) to the appropriate committees of Congress; and

(E) provide the appropriate committees of Congress, the Comptroller General, and any officer or employee of the Government Accountability Office with full access to any information collected or reviewed in preparing the submission under subparagraph (D).

(2) SCOPE OF TASK.—Nothing in this subsection shall authorize the elimination, or the alteration of the purposes, as delineated by statute, regulation, or guidance, of a grant program that existed on August 3, 2007, nor authorize the review or preparation of proposals on the elimination, or the alteration of the purposes, of such a grant program.

§ 12510. Accountability

(a) AUDITS OF GRANT PROGRAMS.—

(1) COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS.—
(A) Audit Requirement.—Each recipient of a grant administered by the Department that expends not less than $500,000 in Federal funds during its fiscal year shall submit to the Secretary, through the Administrator, a copy of the organization-wide financial and compliance audit report required under chapter 75 of title 31.

(B) Access to Information.—The Department and each recipient of a grant administered by the Department shall provide the Comptroller General and any officer or employee of the Government Accountability Office with full access to information regarding the activities carried out related to any grant administered by the Department.

(C) Improper Payments.—Consistent with the Improper Payments Information Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–300, 31 U.S.C. 3321 note), for each of the grant programs under sections 12503, 12504, and 20522 of this title, the Secretary shall specify policies and procedures for—

(i) identifying activities funded under a grant program that are susceptible to significant improper payments; and

(ii) reporting any improper payments to the Department.

(2) Agency Program Review.—

(A) In General.—The Secretary shall biennially conduct, for each State and high-risk urban area receiving a grant administered by the Department, a programmatic and financial review of all grants awarded by the Department to prevent, prepare for, protect against, or respond to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, or other man-made disasters, excluding assistance provided under section 203, title IV, or title V of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5133, 5170 et seq., 5191 et seq.).

(B) Contents.—Each review under subparagraph (A) shall, at a minimum, examine—

(i) whether the funds awarded were used in accordance with the law, program guidance, and State homeland security plans or other applicable plans; and

(ii) the extent to which funds awarded enhanced the ability of a grantee to prevent, prepare for, protect against, and respond to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters.

(C) Authorization of Appropriations.—In addition to any other amounts authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary,
there are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary for re-
views under this paragraph such sums as may be necessary.

(3) PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT.—In order to ensure that States
and high-risk urban areas are using grants administered by the De-
partment appropriately to meet target capabilities and preparedness
priorities, the Secretary shall—

(A) ensure that each State or high-risk urban area conducts or
participates in exercises under section 20508(b) of this title;

(B) use performance metrics in accordance with the comprehen-
sive assessment system under section 20509 of this title and en-
sure that each State or high-risk urban area regularly tests its
progress against the metrics through the exercises required under
subparagraph (A);

(C) use the remedial action management program under section
20510 of this title; and

(D) ensure that each State receiving a grant administered by
the Department submits a report to the Secretary on its level of
preparedness, as required by section 20512(c) of this title.

(4) CONSIDERATION OF ASSESSMENTS.—In conducting program re-
views and performance audits under paragraph (2), the Secretary and
the Inspector General of the Department shall take into account the
performance assessment elements required under paragraph (3).

(5) RECOVERY AUDITS.—The Secretary shall conduct a recovery
audit under section 2(h) of the Improper Payments Elimination and
Recovery Act of 2010 (Public Law 111–204, 31 U.S.C. 3321 note) for
any grant administered by the Department with a total value of not
less than $1,000,000, if the Secretary finds that—

(A) a financial audit has identified improper payments that can
be recouped; and

(B) it is cost-effective to conduct a recovery audit to recapture
the targeted funds.

(6) REMEDIES FOR NONCOMPLIANCE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If, as a result of a review or audit under this
subsection or otherwise, the Secretary finds that a recipient of a
grant under this chapter has failed to substantially comply with
any provision of law or with any regulations or guidelines of the
Department regarding eligible expenditures, the Secretary shall—

(i) reduce the amount of payment of grant funds to the re-
cipient by an amount equal to the amount of grants funds
that were not properly expended by the recipient;
(ii) limit the use of grant funds to programs, projects, or
activities not affected by the failure to comply;

(iii) refer the matter to the Inspector General of the De-
partment for further investigation;

(iv) terminate any payment of grant funds to be made to
the recipient; or

(v) take other actions the Secretary determines appro-
priate.

(B) DURATION OF PENALTY.—The Secretary shall apply an ap-
propriate penalty under subparagraph (A) until the Secretary de-
termines that the grant recipient is in full compliance with the law
and with applicable guidelines or regulations of the Department.

(b) REPORTS BY GRANT RECIPIENTS.—

(1) QUARTERLY REPORTS ON HOMELAND SECURITY SPENDING.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—As a condition of receiving a grant under
section 12503 or 12504 of this title, a State, high-risk urban area,
or directly eligible tribe shall, not later than 30 days after the end
of each Federal fiscal quarter, submit to the Secretary a report
on activities performed using grant funds during that fiscal quar-
ter.

(B) CONTENTS.—Each report submitted under subparagraph
(A) shall at a minimum include, for the applicable State, high-risk
urban area, or directly eligible tribe, and each subgrantee there-
of—

(i) the amount obligated to that recipient under section
12503 or 12504 in that quarter;

(ii) the amount of funds received and expended under sec-
tion 12503 or 12504 by that recipient in that quarter; and

(iii) a summary description of expenditures made by that
recipient using the funds, and the purposes for which the ex-
penditures were made.

(C) END-OF-YEAR REPORT.—The report submitted under sub-
paragraph (A) by a State, high-risk urban area, or directly eligible
tribe relating to the last quarter of any fiscal year shall include—

(i) the amount and date of receipt of all funds received
under the grant during that fiscal year;

(ii) the identity of, and amount provided to, any subgrantee
for that grant during that fiscal year;

(iii) the amount and the dates of disbursements of funds
expended in compliance with section 12509(a)(1) of this title
or under mutual aid agreements or other sharing arrange-
ments that apply within the State, high-risk urban area, or
directly eligible tribe, as applicable, during that fiscal year;
and
(iv) how the funds were used by each recipient or sub-
grantee during that fiscal year.

(2) Annual State Preparedness Report.—Any State applying
for a grant under section 12504 shall submit to the Secretary annually
a State preparedness report, as required by section 20512(c) of this
title.

(3) Annual Report on Expenditures.—

(A) Definition of Homeland Security Grant.—In this
paragraph, the term “homeland security grant” means any grant
made or administered by the Department, including—
(i) the State Homeland Security Grant Program;
(ii) the Urban Area Security Initiative Grant Program;
(iii) the Law Enforcement Terrorism Prevention Program;
(iv) the Citizen Corps; and
(v) the Metropolitan Medical Response System.

(B) List of Expenditures.—Not later than 12 months after
the date of receipt of the grant, and every 12 months thereafter
until all funds provided under the grant are expended, each State
or local government that receives a homeland security grant shall
submit a report to the Secretary that contains a list of all expendi-
tures made by the State or local government using funds from the
grant.

(c) Reports by the Administrator.—

(1) Federal Preparedness Report.—The Administrator shall
submit to the appropriate committees of Congress annually the Federal
Preparedness Report required under section 20512(a) of this title.

(2) Risk Assessment.—

(A) In General.—For each fiscal year, the Administrator shall
provide to the appropriate committees of Congress a detailed and
comprehensive explanation of the methodologies used to calculate
risk and compute the allocation of funds for grants administered
by the Department, including—
(i) all variables included in the risk assessment and the
weights assigned to each variable;
(ii) an explanation of how each variable, as weighted, cor-
relates to risk, and the basis for concluding there is a correla-
tion; and
(iii) any change in the methodologies from the previous fiscal year, including changes in variables considered, the weighting of those variables, and computational methods.

(B) CLASSIFIED ANNEX.—The information required under subparagraph (A) shall be provided in unclassified form to the greatest extent possible, and may include a classified annex if necessary.

(C) DEADLINE.—For each fiscal year, the information required under subparagraph (A) shall be provided on the earlier of—

(i) October 31; or

(ii) 30 days before the issuance of any program guidance for grants administered by the Department.

(3) TRIBAL FUNDING REPORT.—At the end of each fiscal year, the Administrator shall submit to the appropriate committees of Congress a report setting forth the amount of funding provided during that fiscal year to Indian tribes under any grant program administered by the Department, whether provided directly or through a subgrant from a State or high-risk urban area.

§ 12511. Identification of reporting redundancies and development of performance metrics

(a) DEFINITION OF COVERED GRANTS.—In this section, the term “covered grants” means grants awarded under section 12503 of this title, grants awarded under section 12504 of this title, and any other grants specified by the Administrator.

(b) PLAN TO ELIMINATE REDUNDANT AND UNNECESSARY REPORTING REQUIREMENTS AND TO ASSESS EFFECTIVENESS OF PROGRAMS.—The Administrator shall develop—

(1) a plan, including a specific timetable, for eliminating any redundant and unnecessary reporting requirements imposed by the Administrator on State, local and tribal governments in connection with the awarding of grants; and

(2) a plan, including a specific timetable, for promptly developing a set of quantifiable performance measures and metrics to assess the effectiveness of the programs under which covered grants are awarded.

(c) BIENNIAL REPORTS.—Not later than January 10, 2018, and every 2 years thereafter, the Secretary shall submit to the appropriate committees of Congress a grants management report that includes—

(1) the status of efforts to eliminate redundant and unnecessary reporting requirements imposed on grant recipients, including—

(A) progress made in implementing the plan required under subsection (b)(1);
(B) a reassessment of the reporting requirements to identify and eliminate redundant and unnecessary requirements;

(2) the status of efforts to develop quantifiable performance measures and metrics to assess the effectiveness of the programs under which the covered grants are awarded, including—

(A) progress made in implementing the plan required under subsection (b)(2); and

(B) progress made in developing and implementing additional performance metrics and measures for grants, including as part of the comprehensive assessment system required under section 20509 of this title; and

(3) a performance assessment of each program under which the covered grants are awarded, including—

(A) a description of the objectives and goals of the program;

(B) an assessment of the extent to which the objectives and goals described in subparagraph (A) have been met, based on the quantifiable performance measures and metrics required under this section and sections 12510(a)(3) and 20509 of this title;

(C) recommendations for any program modifications to improve the effectiveness of the program, to address changed or emerging conditions; and

(D) an assessment of the experience of recipients of covered grants, including the availability of clear and accurate information, the timeliness of reviews and awards, and the provision of technical assistance, and recommendations for improving that experience.

(d) GRANTS PROGRAM MEASUREMENT STUDY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The National Academy of Public Administration shall assist the Administrator in implementing—

(A) quantifiable performance measures and metrics to assess the effectiveness of grants administered by the Department, as required under this section and section 20509 of this title; and

(B) the plan required under subsection (b)(2).

(2) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary such sums as may be necessary to carry out this subsection.
§ 12701. Definition of human trafficking

In this chapter, the term "human trafficking" means an art or practice described in paragraph (9) or (10) of section 103 of the Trafficking Victims Protection Act of 2000 (22 U.S.C. 7102(9), (10)).

§ 12702. Training to identify human trafficking

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall implement a program to—

(1) train and periodically retrain relevant Transportation Security Administration, U. S. Customs and Border Protection, and other Department personnel that the Secretary considers appropriate, with respect to how to effectively deter, detect, and disrupt human trafficking, and, where appropriate, interdict a suspected perpetrator of human trafficking, during the course of their primary roles and responsibilities; and

(2) ensure that the personnel referred to in paragraph (1) regularly receive current information on matters relating to the detection of human trafficking, including information that becomes available outside of the Department’s initial or periodic retraining schedule, to the extent relevant to their official duties and consistent with applicable information and privacy laws.

(b) TRAINING.—The training referred to in subsection (a) may be conducted through in-class or virtual learning capabilities, and shall include—

(1) methods for identifying suspected victims of human trafficking and, where appropriate, perpetrators of human trafficking;

(2) for appropriate personnel, methods to approach a suspected victim of human trafficking, where appropriate, in a manner that is sensitive to the suspected victim and is not likely to alert a suspected perpetrator of human trafficking;

(3) training that is most appropriate for a particular location or environment in which the personnel receiving such training perform their official duties;

(4) other topics determined by the Secretary to be appropriate; and

(5) a post-training evaluation for personnel receiving the training.

(c) TRAINING CURRICULUM REVIEW.—The Secretary shall annually reassess the training program established under subsection (a) to ensure it is consistent with current techniques, patterns, and trends associated with human trafficking.

§ 12703. Report

Not later than May 29 of each year, the Secretary shall report to Congress with respect to the overall effectiveness of the program required by this chapter, the number of cases reported by Department personnel in
which human trafficking was suspected, and, of those cases, the number of
cases that were confirmed cases of human trafficking.
§ 12704. Assistance to non-Federal entities
The Secretary may provide training curricula to any State, local, or tribal
government, or private organization, to assist the government or organiza-
tion in establishing a program of training to identify human trafficking, on
request from the government or organization.

Subtitle II—National Emergency
Management
Chapter 201—General

§ 20101. Definitions
In this subtitle:
(1) ADMINISTRATOR.—The term “Administrator” means the Admin-
istrator of the Agency.
(2) AGENCY.—The term “Agency” means the Federal Emergency
Management Agency.
(3) APPROPRIATE COMMITTEES OF CONGRESS.—The term “appro-
priate committees of Congress” means—
(A) the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental
Affairs of the Senate; and
(B) those committees of the House of Representatives that the
Speaker of the House of Representatives determines appropriate.
(4) CATASTROPHIC INCIDENT.—The term “catastrophic incident”
means any natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made dis-
aster that results in extraordinary levels of casualties or damage or dis-
ruption severely affecting the population (including mass evacuations),
infrastructure, environment, economy, national morale, or government
functions in an area.
(5) DEPARTMENT.—The term “Department” means the Department
(6) EMERGENCY; MAJOR DISASTER.—The terms “emergency” and
“major disaster” have the meanings given the terms in section 102 of
the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act
(42 U.S.C. 5122).
(7) EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT.—The term “emergency manage-
ment” means the governmental function that coordinates and inte-
grates all activities necessary to build, sustain, and improve the capa-
bility to prepare for, protect against, respond to, recover from, or miti-
gate against threatened or actual natural disasters, acts of terrorism,
or other man-made disasters.
(8) Emergency response providers.—The term “emergency response providers” has the meaning given the term in section 10101 of this title.

(9) Federal coordinating officer.—The term “Federal coordinating officer” means a Federal coordinating officer as described in section 302 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5143).

(10) Individual with a disability.—The term “individual with a disability” has the meaning given the term in section 3 of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12102).

(11) Local government.—The term “local government” has the meaning given the term in section 10101 of this title.

(12) National incident management system.—The term “National Incident Management System” means a system to enable effective, efficient, and collaborative incident management.

(13) National response plan.—The term “National Response Plan” means the National Response Plan or any successor plan prepared under section 11103(a)(6) of this title.

(14) Secretary.—The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Homeland Security.

(15) State.—The term “State” has the meaning given the term in section 10101 of this title.

(16) Surge capacity.—The term “surge capacity” means the ability to rapidly and substantially increase the provision of search and rescue capabilities, food, water, medicine, shelter and housing, medical care, evacuation capacity, staffing (including disaster assistance employees), and other resources necessary to save lives and protect property during a catastrophic incident.

(17) Tribal government.—The term “tribal government” means the government of an Indian tribe or authorized tribal organization, or, in Alaska, a Native village or Alaska Regional Native Corporation.

Chapter 203—Emergency Management Capabilities

§ 20301. Surge Capacity Force

(a) Establishment.—
(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall prepare and submit to the appropriate committees of Congress a plan to establish and implement a Surge Capacity Force for deployment of individuals to respond to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters, including catastrophic incidents.

(2) AUTHORITY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the plan shall provide for individuals in the Surge Capacity Force to be trained and deployed under the authorities set forth in the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5121 et seq.).

(B) EXCEPTION.—If the Administrator determines that the existing authorities are inadequate for the training and deployment of individuals in the Surge Capacity Force, the Administrator shall report to Congress as to the additional statutory authorities that the Administrator determines necessary.

(b) EMPLOYEES DESIGNATED TO SERVE.—The plan shall include procedures under which the Secretary shall designate employees of the Department who are not employees of the Agency and shall, in conjunction with the heads of other Executive agencies, designate employees of those other Executive agencies, as appropriate, to serve on the Surge Capacity Force.

(c) CAPABILITIES.—The plan shall ensure that the Surge Capacity Force—

(1) includes a sufficient number of individuals credentialed under section 11110 of this title that are capable of deploying rapidly and efficiently after activation to prepare for, respond to, and recover from natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters, including catastrophic incidents; and

(2) includes a sufficient number of full-time, highly trained individuals credentialed under section 11110 to lead and manage the Surge Capacity Force.

(d) TRAINING.—The plan shall ensure that the Administrator provides appropriate and continuous training to members of the Surge Capacity Force to ensure the personnel are adequately trained on the Agency’s programs and policies for natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters.

(e) NO IMPACT ON AGENCY PERSONNEL CEILING.—Surge Capacity Force members shall not be counted against any personnel ceiling applicable to the Agency.

(f) EXPENSES.—The Administrator may provide members of the Surge Capacity Force with travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsist-
ence, at rates authorized for employees of agencies under subchapter I of
chapter 57 of title 5, for the purpose of participating in any training that
relates to service as a member of the Surge Capacity Force.

(g) **Immediate Implementation of Surge Capacity Force Involving Federal Employees.**—The Administrator shall develop and imple-
ment—

(1) the procedures under subsection (b); and

(2) other elements of the plan needed to establish the portion of the
Surge Capacity Force consisting of individuals designated under those
procedures.

§ 20302. Evacuation preparedness technical assistance

The Administrator, in coordination with the heads of other appropriate
Federal agencies, shall provide evacuation preparedness technical assistance
to State, local, and tribal governments, including the preparation of hurri-
cane evacuation studies and technical assistance in developing evacuation
plans, assessing storm surge estimates, evacuation zones, evacuation clear-
ance times, transportation capacity, and shelter capacity.

§ 20303. Urban Search and Rescue Response System

There is in the Agency the Urban Search and Rescue Response System.

§ 20304. Metropolitan Medical Response System Program

(a) **In General.**—There is in the Agency the Metropolitan Medical Re-
sponse System Program.

(b) **Purposes.**—The Metropolitan Medical Response System Program
shall include each purpose of the Program as it existed on June 1, 2006.

§ 20305. Logistics

The Administrator shall develop an efficient, transparent, and flexible lo-
gistics system for procurement and delivery of goods and services necessary
for an effective and timely response to natural disasters, acts of terrorism,
and other man-made disasters and for real-time visibility of items at each
point throughout the logistics system.

§ 20306. Pre-positioned equipment program

(a) **In General.**—The Administrator shall establish a pre-positioned
equipment program to pre-position standardized emergency equipment in at
least 11 locations to sustain and replenish critical assets used by State,
local, and tribal governments in response to (or rendered inoperable by the
effects of) natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disas-
ters.

(b) **Notice.**—Not later than 60 days before the date of closure, the Ad-
ministrator shall notify State, local, and tribal officials in an area in which
a location for the pre-positioned equipment program will be closed.
§ 20307. Basic life supporting first aid and education
The Administrator shall enter into agreements with organizations to pro-
vide funds to emergency response providers to provide education and train-
ing in life supporting first aid to children.

§ 20308. Improvements to information technology systems
The Administrator, in coordination with the Chief Information Officer of
the Department, shall take appropriate measures to update and improve the
information technology systems of the Agency, including measures to—

(1) ensure that the multiple information technology systems of the
Agency (including the National Emergency Management Information
System, the Logistics Information Management System III, and the
Automated Deployment Database) are, to the extent practicable, fully
compatible and can share and access information, as appropriate, from
each other;

(2) ensure technology enhancements reach the headquarters and re-
gional offices of the Agency in a timely fashion, to allow seamless inte-
gration;

(3) develop and maintain a testing environment that ensures that all
system components are properly and thoroughly tested before their re-
lease;

(4) ensure that the information technology systems of the Agency
have the capacity to track disaster response personnel, mission assign-
ment task orders, commodities, and supplies used in response to a nat-
ural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster;

(5) make appropriate improvements to the National Emergency
Management Information System to address shortcomings in the sys-


VerDate Sep 11 2014 18:05 Jun 12, 2018 Jkt 079200 PO 00000 Frm 00438 Fmt 6652 Sfmt 6221 E:\BILLS\H6063.IH H6063pamtmann on DSKBFK8HB2PROD with BILLS
Chapter 205—Comprehensive Preparedness System

Subchapter I—National Preparedness System

Sec.
20501. Definitions.
20502. Development of national preparedness and national preparedness system.
20503. National preparedness goal.
20504. National preparedness system.
20505. National planning scenarios.
20506. Target capabilities and preparedness priorities.
20507. Equipment and training standards.
20508. Training and exercises.
20509. Comprehensive assessment system.
20510. Remedial action management program.
20511. Federal response capability inventory.
20512. Reporting requirements.
20513. Federal preparedness.
20514. Use of existing resources.

Subchapter II—Additional Preparedness

20521. Emergency Management Assistance Compact grants.
20523. Training for emergency response providers from Federal Government, foreign governments, or private entities.
20524. National exercise simulation center.
20525. Real property transactions.

Subchapter III—Miscellaneous Authorities

20532. National Disaster Housing Strategy.
20533. Individuals with disabilities guidelines.
20534. Reunification.
20535. National Emergency Family Registry and Locator System.

Subchapter I—National Preparedness System

§ 20501. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) CAPABILITY.—The term “capability” means the ability to provide the means to accomplish one or more tasks under specific conditions and to meet specific performance standards. A capability may be achieved with any combination of properly planned, organized, equipped, trained, and exercised personnel that achieves the intended outcome.

(2) CREDENTIALED; CREDENTIALING.—The terms “credentialed” and “credentialing” have the meanings given the terms in section 11101 of this title.

(3) HAZARD.—The term “hazard” has the meaning given the term under section 602(a) of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5195a(a)).

(4) MISSION ASSIGNMENT.—The term “mission assignment” means a work order issued to a Federal agency by the Agency, directing completion by that agency of a specified task and setting forth funding, other managerial controls, and guidance.
(5) NATIONAL PREPAREDNESS GOAL.—The term “national preparedness goal” means the national preparedness goal established under section 20503 of this title.

(6) NATIONAL PREPAREDNESS SYSTEM.—The term “national preparedness system” means the national preparedness system established under section 20504 of this title.

(7) NATIONAL TRAINING PROGRAM.—The term “national training program” means the national training program established under section 20508(a) of this title.

(8) OPERATIONAL READINESS.—The term “operational readiness” means the capability of an organization, an asset, a system, or equipment to perform the missions or functions for which it is organized or designed.

(9) PERFORMANCE MEASURE.—The term “performance measure” means a quantitative or qualitative characteristic used to gauge the results of an outcome compared to its intended purpose.

(10) PERFORMANCE METRIC.—The term “performance metric” means a particular value or characteristic used to measure the outcome that is generally expressed in terms of a baseline and a target.

(11) PREVENTION.—The term “prevention” means any activity undertaken to avoid, prevent, or stop a threatened or actual act of terrorism.

(12) RESOURCES.—The term “resources” has the meaning given the term in section 11101 of this title.

(13) TYPE.—The term “type” means a classification of resources that refers to the capability of a resource.

(14) TYPED; TYPING.—The terms “typed” and “typing” have the meanings given the terms in section 11101 of this title.

§ 20502. Development of national preparedness goal and national preparedness system

To prepare the Nation for all hazards, including natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters, the President, consistent with the declaration of policy under section 601 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5195) and chapter 111 of this title, shall develop a national preparedness goal and a national preparedness system.

§ 20503. National preparedness goal

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The President, acting through the Administrator, shall complete, revise, and update, as necessary, a national preparedness goal that defines the target level of preparedness to ensure the Nation’s
ability to prevent, respond to, recover from, and mitigate against natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters.

(b) **CONSISTENT WITH NATIONAL INCIDENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM AND NATIONAL RESPONSE PLAN.**—The national preparedness goal, to the greatest extent practicable, shall be consistent with the National Incident Management System and the National Response Plan.

§ 20504. **National preparedness system**

(a) **ESTABLISHMENT.**—The President, acting through the Administrator, shall develop a national preparedness system to enable the Nation to meet the national preparedness goal.

(b) **COMPONENTS.**—The national preparedness system shall include the following components:

1. Target capabilities and preparedness priorities.
2. Equipment and training standards.
3. Training and exercises.
4. Comprehensive assessment system.
5. Remedial action management program.
7. Reporting requirements.

(c) **NATIONAL PLANNING SCENARIOS.**—The national preparedness system may include national planning scenarios.

§ 20505. **National planning scenarios**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Administrator, in coordination with the heads of appropriate Federal agencies and the National Advisory Council, may develop planning scenarios to reflect the relative risk requirements presented by all hazards, including natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters, to provide the foundation for the flexible and adaptive development of target capabilities and the identification of target capability levels to meet the national preparedness goal.

(b) **DEVELOPMENT.**—In developing, revising, and replacing national planning scenarios, the Administrator shall ensure that the scenarios—

1. reflect the relative risk of all hazards and illustrate the potential scope, magnitude, and complexity of a broad range of representative hazards; and
2. provide the minimum number of representative scenarios necessary to identify and define the tasks and target capabilities required to respond to all hazards.

§ 20506. **Target capabilities and preparedness priorities**

(a) **ESTABLISHMENT OF GUIDELINES ON TARGET CAPABILITIES.**—The Administrator, in coordination with the heads of appropriate Federal agen-
cies, the National Council on Disability, and the National Advisory Council, shall complete, revise, and update, as necessary, guidelines to define risk-based target capabilities for Federal, State, local, and tribal government preparedness that will enable the Nation to prevent, respond to, recover from, and mitigate against all hazards, including natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters.

(b) DISTRIBUTION OF GUIDELINES.—The Administrator shall ensure that the guidelines are provided promptly to the appropriate committees of Congress and the States.

(c) OBJECTIVES.—The Administrator shall ensure that the guidelines are specific, flexible, and measurable.

(d) TERRORISM RISK ASSESSMENT.—With respect to analyzing and assessing the risk of acts of terrorism, the Administrator shall consider—

(1) the variables of threat, vulnerability, and consequences related to population (including transient commuting and tourist populations), areas of high population density, critical infrastructure, coastline, and international borders; and

(2) the most current risk assessment available from the Chief Intelligence Officer of the Department of the threats of terrorism against the United States.

(e) PREPAREDNESS PRIORITIES.—In establishing the guidelines under subsection (a), the Administrator shall establish preparedness priorities that appropriately balance the risk of all hazards, including natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters, with the resources required to prevent, respond to, recover from, and mitigate against the hazards.

(f) MUTUAL AID AGREEMENTS.—The Administrator may provide support for the development of mutual aid agreements in States.

§ 20507. Equipment and training standards

(a) EQUIPMENT STANDARDS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator, in coordination with the heads of appropriate Federal agencies and the National Advisory Council, shall support the development, promulgation, and updating, as necessary, of national voluntary consensus standards for the performance, use, and validation of equipment used by Federal, State, local, and tribal governments and nongovernmental emergency response providers.

(2) REQUIREMENTS.—The national voluntary consensus standards shall—

(A) be designed to achieve equipment and other capabilities consistent with the national preparedness goal, including the safety and health of emergency response providers;
(B) to the maximum extent practicable, be consistent with existing national voluntary consensus standards;

(C) take into account, as appropriate, threats that may not have been contemplated when the existing standards were developed; and

(D) focus on maximizing operability, interoperability, interchangeability, durability, flexibility, efficiency, efficacy, portability, sustainability, and safety.

(b) Training Standards.—The Administrator shall—

(1) support the development, promulgation, and regular updating, as necessary, of national voluntary consensus standards for training; and

(2) ensure that the training provided under the national training program is consistent with the standards.

(c) Consultation with Standards Organizations.—In carrying out this section, the Administrator shall consult with representatives of relevant public- and private-sector national voluntary consensus standards development organizations.

§ 20508. Training and exercises

(a) National Training Program.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator, in coordination with the heads of appropriate Federal agencies, the National Council on Disability, and the National Advisory Council, shall carry out a national training program to implement the national preparedness goal, National Incident Management System, National Response Plan, and other related plans and strategies.

(2) Training Partners.—In developing and implementing the national training program, the Administrator shall—

(A) work with government training facilities, academic institutions, private organizations, and other entities that provide specialized, state-of-the-art training for emergency managers or emergency response providers; and

(B) utilize, as appropriate, training courses provided by community colleges, State and local public safety academies, State and private universities, and other facilities.

(b) National Exercise Program.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator, in coordination with the heads of appropriate Federal agencies, the National Council on Disability, and the National Advisory Council, shall carry out a national exercise program to test and evaluate the national preparedness goal, National Incident Management System, National Response Plan, and other related plans and strategies.
(2) REQUIREMENTS.—The national exercise program—

(A) shall be—

(i) as realistic as practicable, based on current risk assessments, including credible threats, vulnerabilities, and consequences, and designed to stress the national preparedness system;

(ii) designed, as practicable, to simulate the partial or complete incapacitation of a State, local, or tribal government;

(iii) carried out, as appropriate, with a minimum degree of notice to involved parties regarding the timing and details of the exercises, consistent with safety considerations;

(iv) designed to provide for the systematic evaluation of readiness and enhance operational understanding of the incident command system and relevant mutual aid agreements;

(v) designed to address the unique requirements of populations with special needs, including the elderly; and

(vi) designed to promptly develop after-action reports and plans for quickly incorporating lessons learned into future operations; and

(B) shall include a selection of model exercises that State, local, and tribal governments can readily adapt for use and provide assistance to State, local, and tribal governments with the design, implementation, and evaluation of exercises (whether a model exercise program or an exercise designed locally) that—

(i) conform to the requirements under subparagraph (A);

(ii) are consistent with any applicable State, local, or tribal strategy or plan; and

(iii) provide for systematic evaluation of readiness.

(3) NATIONAL LEVEL EXERCISES.—Periodically but not less than biennially, the Administrator shall perform national exercises to test and evaluate the following:

(A) The capability of Federal, State, local, and tribal governments to detect, disrupt, and prevent threatened or actual catastrophic acts of terrorism, especially those involving weapons of mass destruction.

(B) The readiness of Federal, State, local, and tribal governments to respond and recover in a coordinated and unified manner to catastrophic incidents.

§ 20509. Comprehensive assessment system

(a) Establishment.—The Administrator, in coordination with the National Council on Disability and the National Advisory Council, shall estab-
lish a comprehensive system to assess, on an ongoing basis, the Nation’s prevention capabilities and overall preparedness, including operational readiness.

(b) PERFORMANCE METRICS AND MEASURES.—The Administrator shall ensure that each component of the national preparedness system, National Incident Management System, National Response Plan, and other related plans and strategies, and the reports required under section 20512 of this title is developed, revised, and updated with clear and quantifiable performance metrics, measures, and outcomes.

(c) CONTENTS.—The assessment system established under subsection (a) shall assess—

(1) compliance with the national preparedness system, National Incident Management System, National Response Plan, and other related plans and strategies;

(2) capability levels at the time of assessment against target capability levels defined pursuant to the guidelines established under section 20506(a) of this title;

(3) resource needs to meet the desired target capability levels defined pursuant to the guidelines established under section 20506(a); and

(4) performance of training, exercises, and operations.

§ 20510. Remedial action management program

The Administrator, in coordination with the National Council on Disability and the National Advisory Council, shall establish a remedial action management program to—

(1) analyze training, exercises, and real-world events to identify and disseminate lessons learned and best practices;

(2) generate and disseminate, as appropriate, after-action reports to participants in exercises and real-world events; and

(3) conduct remedial action tracking and long-term trend analysis.

§ 20511. Federal response capability inventory

(a) IN GENERAL.—Under section 611(h)(1)(C) of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5196(h)(1)(C)), the Administrator shall accelerate the completion of the inventory of Federal response capabilities.

(b) CONTENTS.—For each Federal agency with responsibilities under the National Response Plan, the inventory shall include—

(1) for each capability—

(A) the performance parameters of the capability;

(B) the timeframe within which the capability can be brought to bear on an incident; and
(C) the readiness of the capability to respond to all hazards, including natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters;

(2) a list of personnel credentialed under section 11110 of this title;

(3) a list of resources typed under section 11110; and

(4) emergency communications assets maintained by the Federal Government and, if appropriate, State, local, and tribal governments and the private sector.

(c) Department of Defense.—The Administrator, in coordination with the Secretary of Defense, shall develop a list of organizations and functions within the Department of Defense that may be used, pursuant to the authority provided under the National Response Plan and sections 402, 403, and 502 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5170a, 5170b, 5192), to provide support to civil authorities during natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters.

(d) Database.—The Administrator shall establish an inventory database to allow—

(1) real-time exchange of information regarding—

(A) capabilities;

(B) readiness;

(C) the compatibility of equipment;

(D) credentialed personnel; and

(E) typed resources;

(2) easy identification and rapid deployment of capabilities, credentialed personnel, and typed resources during an incident; and

(3) the sharing of the inventory described in subsection (a) with other Federal agencies, as appropriate.

§ 20512. Reporting requirements

(a) Federal Preparedness Report.—

(1) In general.—The Administrator, in coordination with the heads of appropriate Federal agencies, shall submit annually to the appropriate committees of Congress a report on the Nation’s level of preparedness for all hazards, including natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters.

(2) Contents.—Each report shall include—

(A) an assessment of how Federal assistance supports the national preparedness system;

(B) the results of the comprehensive assessment carried out under section 20509 of this title;
(C) a review of the inventory described in section 20511 of this title, including the number and type of credentialed personnel in each category of personnel trained and ready to respond to a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster;

(D) an assessment of resource needs to meet preparedness priorities established under section 20506(e) of this title, including—

(i) an estimate of the amount of Federal, State, local, and tribal expenditures required to attain the preparedness priorities; and

(ii) the extent to which the use of Federal assistance during the preceding fiscal year achieved the preparedness priorities;

(E) an evaluation of the extent to which grants administered by the Department, including grants under chapter 125 of this title—

(i) have contributed to the progress of State, local, and tribal governments in achieving target capabilities; and

(ii) have led to the reduction of risk from natural disasters, acts of terrorism, or other man-made disasters nationally and in State, local, and tribal jurisdictions; and

(F) a discussion of whether the list of credentialed personnel of the Agency described in section 20511(b)(2) of this title—

(i) complies with the strategic human capital plan developed under section 10102 of title 5; and

(ii) is sufficient to respond to a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster, including a catastrophic incident.

(b) CATASTROPHIC RESOURCE ESTIMATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall develop and submit annually to the appropriate committees of Congress an estimate of the resources of the Agency and other Federal agencies needed for, and devoted specifically to, developing the capabilities of Federal, State, local, and tribal governments necessary to respond to a catastrophic incident.

(2) CONTENTS.—Each estimate shall include the resources necessary for and devoted to—

(A) planning;

(B) training and exercises;

(C) Regional Office enhancements;

(D) staffing, including for surge capacity during a catastrophic incident;

(E) additional logistics capabilities;
(F) other responsibilities under the catastrophic incident annex and the catastrophic incident supplement of the National Response Plan;

(G) State, local, and tribal government catastrophic incident preparedness; and

(H) increases in the fixed costs or expenses of the Agency, including rent or property acquisition costs or expenses, taxes, contributions to the working capital fund of the Department, and security costs for the year after the year in which the estimate is submitted.

(c) STATE PREPAREDNESS REPORT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A State receiving Federal preparedness assistance administered by the Department annually shall submit a report to the Administrator on the State’s level of preparedness.

(2) CONTENTS.—Each report shall include—

(A) an assessment of State compliance with the national preparedness system, National Incident Management System, National Response Plan, and other related plans and strategies;

(B) an assessment of current capability levels and a description of target capability levels; and

(C) a discussion of the extent to which target capabilities identified in the applicable State homeland security plan and other applicable plans remain unmet and an assessment of resources needed to meet the preparedness priorities established under section 20506(e) of this title, including—

(i) an estimate of the amount of expenditures required to attain the preparedness priorities; and

(ii) the extent to which the use of Federal assistance during the preceding fiscal year achieved the preparedness priorities.

§ 20513. Federal preparedness

(a) AGENCY RESPONSIBILITY.—In support of the national preparedness system, the President shall ensure that each Federal agency with responsibilities under the National Response Plan—

(1) has the operational capability to meet the national preparedness goal, including—

(A) the personnel to make and communicate decisions;

(B) organizational structures that are assigned, trained, and exercised for the missions of the agency;

(C) sufficient physical resources; and
(D) the command, control, and communication channels to make, monitor, and communicate decisions;

(2) complies with the National Incident Management System, including credentialing of personnel and typing of resources likely needed to respond to a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster under section 11110 of this title;

(3) develops, trains, and exercises rosters of response personnel to be deployed when the agency is called on to support a Federal response;

(4) develops deliberate operational plans and the corresponding capabilities, including crisis planning, to respond effectively to natural disasters, acts of terrorism, and other man-made disasters in support of the National Response Plan to ensure a coordinated Federal response; and

(5) regularly updates, verifies the accuracy of, and provides to the Administrator the information in the inventory required under section 20511 of this title.

(b) OPERATIONAL PLANS.—An operations plan developed under subsection (a)(4) shall meet the following requirements:

(1) The operations plan shall be coordinated under a unified system with a common terminology, approach, and framework.

(2) The operations plan shall be developed, in coordination with State, local, and tribal government officials, to address both regional and national risks.

(3) The operations plan shall contain, as appropriate, the following elements:

(A) Concepts of operations.

(B) Critical tasks and responsibilities.

(C) Detailed resource and personnel requirements, together with sourcing requirements.

(D) Specific provisions for the rapid integration of the resources and personnel of the agency into the overall response.

(4) The operations plan shall address, as appropriate, the following matters:

(A) Support of State, local, and tribal governments in conducting mass evacuations, including—

(i) transportation and relocation;

(ii) short- and long-term sheltering and accommodation;

(iii) provisions for populations with special needs, keeping families together, and expeditious location of missing children; and
(iv) policies and provisions for pets.

(B) The preparedness and deployment of public health and medical resources, including resources to address the needs of evacuees and populations with special needs.

(C) The coordination of interagency search and rescue operations, including land, water, and airborne search and rescue operations.

(D) The roles and responsibilities of the Senior Federal Law Enforcement Official with respect to other law enforcement entities.

(E) The protection of critical infrastructure.

(F) The coordination of maritime salvage efforts among relevant agencies.

(G) The coordination of Department of Defense and National Guard support of civilian authorities.

(H) To the extent practicable, the utilization of Department of Defense, National Air and Space Administration, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, and commercial aircraft and satellite remotely sensed imagery.

(I) The coordination and integration of support from the private sector and nongovernmental organizations.

(J) The safe disposal of debris, including hazardous materials, and, when practicable, the recycling of debris.

(K) The identification of the required surge capacity.

(L) Specific provisions for the recovery of affected geographic areas.

(c) MISSION ASSIGNMENTS.—To expedite the provision of assistance under the National Response Plan, the President shall ensure that the Administrator, in coordination with Federal agencies with responsibilities under the National Response Plan, develops pre-scripted mission assignments, including logistics, communications, mass care, health services, and public safety.

(d) CERTIFICATION.—The President shall certify to the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives on an annual basis that each Federal agency with responsibilities under the National Response Plan complies with subsections (a) and (b).

(e) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit the authority of the Secretary of Defense with regard to—
(1) the command, control, training, planning, equipment, exercises, or employment of Department of Defense forces; or
(2) the allocation of Department of Defense resources.

§ 20514. Use of existing resources

In establishing the national preparedness goal and national preparedness system, the Administrator shall use existing preparedness documents, planning tools, and guidelines to the extent practicable and consistent with this subtitle.

Subchapter II—Additional Preparedness

§ 20521. Emergency Management Assistance Compact grants

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator may make grants to administer the Emergency Management Assistance Compact consented to by the Joint Resolution entitled “Joint Resolution granting the consent of Congress to the Emergency Management Assistance Compact” (Public Law 104–321, 110 Stat. 3877).

(b) USES.—A grant under this section shall be used—
(1) to carry out recommendations identified in the Emergency Management Assistance Compact after-action reports for the 2004 and 2005 hurricane season;
(2) to administer compact operations on behalf of all member States and territories;
(3) to continue coordination with the Agency and appropriate Federal agencies;
(4) to continue coordination with State, local, and tribal government entities and their respective national organizations; and
(5) to assist State and local governments, emergency response providers, and organizations representing the providers with credentialing emergency response providers and the typing of emergency response resources.

(c) COORDINATION.—The Administrator shall consult with the Administrator of the Emergency Management Assistance Compact to ensure effective coordination of efforts in responding to requests for assistance.

§ 20522. Emergency Management Performance Grants Program

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:
(1) PROGRAM.—The term “program” means the emergency management performance grants program described in subsection (b).
(2) STATE.—The term “State” has the meaning given that term in section 102 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5122).
(b) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall continue implementation of
an emergency management performance grants program to make grants to
States to assist State, local, and tribal governments in preparing for all haz-
ards, as authorized by the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emer-
gecy Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5121 et seq.).

(c) FEDERAL SHARE.—Except as otherwise specifically provided by title
VI of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act
(42 U.S.C. 5195 et seq.), the Federal share of the cost of an activity carried
out using funds made available under the program shall not exceed 50 per-
cent.

(d) APPORTIONMENT.—The Administrator shall apportion the amounts
appropriated each fiscal year to carry out the program among the States
as follows:

(1) The Administrator shall first apportion 0.25 percent of the
amounts to each of American Samoa, the Northern Mariana Islands,
Guam, and the Virgin Islands and 0.75 percent of the amounts to each
of the remaining States.

(2) The Administrator shall apportion the remainder of the amounts
in the ratio that—

(A) the population of each State; bears to

(B) the population of all States.

§ 20523. Training for emergency response providers from
Federal Government, foreign governments, or pri-

tate entities

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Center for Domestic Preparedness may provide
training to emergency response providers from the Federal Government, for-
egn governments, or private entities if the Center for Domestic Prepared-
ness is reimbursed for the cost of the training. Any reimbursement under
this subsection shall be credited to the account from which the expenditure
being reimbursed was made and is available, without fiscal year limitation,
for the purposes for which amounts in the account may be expended.

(b) TRAINING NOT TO INTERFERE WITH PRIMARY MISSION.—The head
of the Center for Domestic Preparedness shall ensure that any training pro-
vided under subsection (a) does not interfere with the primary mission of
the Center for Domestic Preparedness to train State and local emergency
response providers.

(e) TRAINING FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY EMPLOY-

ers.—Subject to subsection (b), subsection (a) does not prohibit the Center
for Domestic Preparedness from providing training to employees of the
Agency in existing chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, explosives,
mass casualty, and medical surge courses pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 4103 with-
out reimbursement for the cost of the training.

§ 20524. National exercise simulation center
The President shall establish a national exercise simulation center that—
(1) uses a mix of live, virtual, and constructive simulations to—
(A) prepare elected officials, emergency managers, emergency
response providers, and emergency support providers at all levels
of government to operate cohesively;
(B) provide a learning environment for the homeland security
personnel of all Federal agencies;
(C) assist in the development of operational procedures and ex-
ercises, particularly those based on catastrophic incidents; and
(D) allow incident commanders to exercise decision-making in a
simulated environment; and
(2) uses modeling and simulation for training, exercises, and com-
mand and control functions at the operational level.

§ 20525. Real property transactions
(a) Application.—This section applies only to real property in the
States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico. It does not apply to real
property for river and harbor projects or flood control projects, or to leases
of Government-owned real property for agricultural or grazing purposes.
(b) Reports to Armed Services Committees Before Transaction
May Be Entered Into.—
(1) Transactions that may not be entered into before expi-
ration of period after report is submitted.—The Director of
the Office of Civil and Defense Mobilization, or the designee of the Di-
rector, may not enter into any of the following listed transactions by
or for the use of the Office until after the expiration of 30 days from
the date on which a report of the facts concerning the proposed trans-
action is submitted to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate
and House of Representatives:
(A) An acquisition of fee title to any real property, if the esti-
imated price is more than $50,000.
(B) A lease of real property to the United States, if the esti-
imated annual rental is more than $50,000.
(C) A lease of real property owned by the United States, if the
estimated annual rental is more than $50,000.
(D) A transfer of real property owned by the United States to
another Federal agency or to a State, if the estimated value is
more than $50,000.
(E) A report of excess real property owned by the United States
to a disposal agency, if the estimated value is more than $50,000.

(2) SUMMARY OF GENERAL PLAN REQUIRED FOR CERTAIN TRANS-
CTIONS.—If a transaction covered by clause (A) or (B) of paragraph
(1) is part of a project, the report must include a summarization of
the general plan for that project, including an estimate of the total cost
of the lands to be acquired or leases to be made.

(c) ANNUAL REPORTS TO ARMED SERVICES COMMITTEES.—The Director
of the Office of Civil and Defense Mobilization shall report annually to the
Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representa-
tives on transactions described in subsection (a) that involve an estimated
value of more than $5,000 but not more than $50,000.

(d) STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE IS CONCLUSIVE.—A statement in an in-
strument of conveyance, including a lease, that the requirements of this sec-
tion have been met, or that the conveyance is not subject to this section,
is conclusive.

Subchapter III—Miscellaneous Authorities

§ 20531. National Disaster Recovery Strategy

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator, in coordination with the Secretary
of Housing and Urban Development, the Administrator of the Environ-
mental Protection Agency, the Secretary of Agriculture, the Secretary of
Commerce, the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Transportation,
the Administrator of the Small Business Administration, the Assistant Sec-
dary for Indian Affairs of the Department of the Interior, and the heads
of other appropriate Federal agencies, State, local, and tribal government
officials (including through the National Advisory Council), and representa-
tives of appropriate nongovernmental organizations, shall develop, coordi-
nate, and maintain a National Disaster Recovery Strategy to serve as a
guide to recovery efforts after major disasters and emergencies.

(b) CONTENTS.—The National Disaster Recovery Strategy shall—

(1) outline the most efficient and cost-effective Federal programs
that will meet the recovery needs of States, local and tribal govern-
ments, and individuals and households affected by a major disaster;

(2) clearly define the role, programs, authorities, and responsibilities
of each Federal agency that may be of assistance in providing assist-
ance in the recovery from a major disaster;

(3) promote the use of the most appropriate and cost-effective build-
ing materials (based on the hazards present in an area) in an area af-
fected by a major disaster, with the goal of encouraging the construc-
tion of disaster-resistant buildings; and
(4) describe in detail the programs that may be offered by the agencies described in paragraph (2), including—

(A) discussing funding issues;
(B) detailing how responsibilities under the National Disaster Recovery Strategy will be shared; and
(C) addressing other matters concerning the cooperative effort to provide recovery assistance.

(c) REPORT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall submit to the appropriate committees of Congress a report describing in detail the National Disaster Recovery Strategy and any additional authorities necessary to implement any portion of the National Disaster Recovery Strategy.

(2) UPDATE.—The Administrator shall submit to the appropriate committees of Congress a report updating the report submitted under paragraph (1)—

(A) on the same date that any change is made to the National Disaster Recovery Strategy; and
(B) on a periodic basis after the submission of the report under paragraph (1), but not less than once every 5 years after the date of the submission.

§ 20532. National Disaster Housing Strategy

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator, in coordination with representatives of the Federal agencies, governments, and organizations listed in subsection (b)(2) of this section, the National Advisory Council, the National Council on Disability, and other entities at the Administrator’s discretion, shall develop, coordinate, and maintain a National Disaster Housing Strategy.

(b) CONTENTS.—The National Disaster Housing Strategy shall—

(1) outline the most efficient and cost-effective Federal programs that will best meet the short-term and long-term housing needs of individuals and households affected by a major disaster;
(2) clearly define the role, programs, authorities, and responsibilities of each entity in providing housing assistance in the event of a major disaster, including—

(A) the Agency;
(B) the Department of Housing and Urban Development;
(C) the Department of Agriculture;
(D) the Department of Veterans Affairs;
(E) the Department of Health and Human Services;
(F) the Bureau of Indian Affairs;
(G) any other Federal agency that may provide housing assistance in the event of a major disaster;

(H) the American Red Cross; and

(I) State, local, and tribal governments;

(3) describe in detail the programs that may be offered by the entities described in paragraph (2), including—

(A) outlining any funding issues;

(B) detailing how responsibilities under the National Disaster Housing Strategy will be shared; and

(C) addressing other matters concerning the cooperative effort to provide housing assistance during a major disaster;

(4) consider methods through which housing assistance can be provided to individuals and households where employment and other resources for living are available;

(5) describe programs directed to meet the needs of special-needs and low-income populations and ensure that a sufficient number of housing units are provided for individuals with disabilities;

(6) describe plans for the operation of clusters of housing provided to individuals and households, including access to public services, site management, security, and site density;

(7) describe plans for promoting the repair or rehabilitation of existing rental housing, including through lease agreements or other means, in order to improve the provision of housing to individuals and households under section 408 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5174); and

(8) describe any additional authorities necessary to carry out any portion of the strategy.

(c) GUIDANCE.—The Administrator should develop and make publicly available guidance on—

(1) types of housing assistance available under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5121 et seq.) to individuals and households affected by an emergency or major disaster;

(2) eligibility for assistance (including, where appropriate, the continuation of assistance); and

(3) application procedures for assistance.

(d) REPORT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall submit to the appropriate committees of Congress a report describing in detail the National Disaster Housing Strategy, including programs directed to meeting the needs of populations with special needs.
(2) UPDATE.—The Administrator shall submit to the appropriate committees of Congress a report updating the report submitted under paragraph (1)—

(A) on the same date that any change is made to the National Disaster Housing Strategy; and

(B) on a periodic basis after the submission of the report under paragraph (1), but not less than once every 5 years after the date of the submission.

§ 20533. Individuals with disabilities guidelines

The Administrator, in coordination with the National Advisory Council, the National Council on Disability, the Interagency Coordinating Council on Emergency Preparedness and Individuals With Disabilities established under Executive Order No. 13347 (69 Fed. Reg. 44573), and the Disability Coordinator (established under section 11113 of this title), shall develop guidelines to accommodate individuals with disabilities, which shall include guidelines for—

(1) the accessibility of, and communications and programs in, shelters, recovery centers, and other facilities; and

(2) devices used in connection with disaster operations, including first aid stations, mass feeding areas, portable payphone stations, portable toilets, and temporary housing.

§ 20534. Reunification

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) CHILD LOCATOR CENTER.—The term “Child Locator Center” means the National Emergency Child Locator Center established under subsection (b).

(2) DECLARED EVENT.—The term “declared event” means a major disaster or emergency.

(3) DISPLACED ADULT.—The term “displaced adult” means an individual 21 years of age or older who is displaced from the habitual residence of that individual as a result of a declared event.

(4) DISPLACED CHILD.—The term “displaced child” means an individual under 21 years of age who is displaced from the habitual residence of that individual as a result of a declared event.

(b) NATIONAL EMERGENCY CHILD LOCATOR CENTER.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator, in coordination with the Attorney General of the United States, shall establish in the National Center for Missing and Exploited Children the National Emergency Child Locator Center. In establishing the Child Locator Center, the Secretary shall establish procedures to make all relevant information available to the Child Locator Center in a timely manner to facilitate
the expeditious identification and reunification of children with their families.

(2) PURPOSES.—The purposes of the Child Locator Center are to—

(A) enable individuals to provide to the Child Locator Center the name of and other identifying information about a displaced child or a displaced adult who may have information about the location of a displaced child;

(B) enable individuals to receive information about other sources of information about displaced children and displaced adults; and

(C) assist law enforcement in locating displaced children.

(3) RESPONSIBILITIES AND DUTIES.—The responsibilities and duties of the Child Locator Center are to—

(A) establish a toll-free telephone number to receive reports of displaced children and information about displaced adults that may assist in locating displaced children;

(B) create a website to provide information about displaced children;

(C) deploy its staff to the location of a declared event to gather information about displaced children;

(D) assist in the reunification of displaced children with their families;

(E) provide information to the public about additional resources for disaster assistance;

(F) work in partnership with Federal, State, and local law enforcement agencies;

(G) provide technical assistance in locating displaced children;

(H) share information on displaced children and displaced adults with governmental agencies and nongovernmental organizations providing disaster assistance;

(I) use its resources to gather information about displaced children;

(J) refer reports of displaced adults to—

(i) an entity designated by the Attorney General to provide technical assistance in locating displaced adults; and

(ii) the National Emergency Family Registry and Locator System established under section 20535(b) of this title;

(K) enter into cooperative agreements with Federal and State agencies and other organizations such as the American Red Cross as necessary to implement the mission of the Child Locator Center; and
(L) develop an emergency response plan to prepare for the activation
of the Child Locator Center.

§20535. National Emergency Family Registry and Locator
System

(a) Definition of Displaced Individual.—In this section, the term
“displaced individual” means an individual displaced by an emergency or
major disaster.

(b) Establishment.—The Administrator shall establish a National
Emergency Family Registry and Locator System to help reunify families
separated after an emergency or major disaster.

(c) Operation.—The National Emergency Family Registry and Locator
System shall—

(1) allow a displaced adult (including a medical patient) to volun-
tarily register (and allow an adult that is the parent or guardian of
a displaced child to register the child), by submitting personal infor-
mation to be entered into a database (such as the name, current location
of residence, and any other relevant information that could be used by
others seeking to locate that individual);

(2) ensure that information submitted under paragraph (1) is acces-
sible to those individuals named by a displaced individual and to law
enforcement officials;

(3) be accessible through the Internet and through a toll-free num-
ber, to receive reports of displaced individuals; and

(4) include a means of referring displaced children to the National
Emergency Child Locator Center established under section 20534(b) of
this title.

(d) Informing the Public.—The Administrator shall establish a mecha-
nism to inform the public about the National Emergency Family Registry
and Locator System and its potential to assist in reunifying displaced indi-
viduals with their families.

(e) Coordination.—The Administrator shall enter into a memorandum
of understanding with the Department of Justice, the National Center for
Missing and Exploited Children, the Department of Health and Human
Services, and the American Red Cross and other relevant private organiza-
tions that will enhance the sharing of information to facilitate reunifying
displaced individuals (including medical patients) with their families.

Chapter 207—Prevention of Fraud, Waste,
and Abuse

Sec.
20701. Advance contracting.
20702. Limitations on tiering of subcontractors.
20703. Oversight and accountability of Federal disaster expenditures.
20704. Limitation on length of certain noncompetitive contracts.

HR 6063 IH
§ 20701. Advance contracting

(a) ENTERING INTO CONTRACTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall enter into 1 or more contracts for recurring disaster response requirements, including specific goods and services, for which the Agency is capable of contracting in advance of a natural disaster or act of terrorism or other man-made disaster in a cost-effective manner, using a contracting strategy that maximizes the use of advance contracts to the extent practical and cost-effective. A previously awarded contract for goods or services may be maintained in fulfilling this requirement.

(2) CONSIDERED FACTORS.—Before entering into any contract under this subsection, the Administrator shall consider section 307 of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5150).

(3) PRE-NEGOTIATED FEDERAL CONTRACTS FOR GOODS AND SERVICES.—The Administrator, in coordination with State and local governments and other Federal agencies, shall establish a process to ensure that Federal pre-negotiated contracts for goods and services are coordinated with State and local governments, as appropriate.

(4) PRE-NEGOTIATED STATE AND LOCAL CONTRACTS FOR GOODS AND SERVICES.—The Administrator shall encourage State and local governments to establish pre-negotiated contracts with vendors for goods and services in advance of natural disasters and acts of terrorism or other man-made disasters.

(b) MAINTENANCE OF CONTRACTS.—The Administrator is responsible for maintaining contracts for appropriate levels of goods and services in accordance with a contracting strategy that maximizes the use of advance contracts to the extent practical and cost-effective.

(c) REPORT ON CONTRACTS NOT USING COMPETITIVE PROCEDURES.—At the end of each fiscal quarter, the Administrator shall submit a report on each disaster assistance contract entered into by the Agency by other than competitive procedures to the appropriate committees of Congress.

§ 20702. Limitations on tiering of subcontractors

(a) APPLICATION.—This section applies to any cost-reimbursement type contract or task or delivery order in an amount greater than the simplified acquisition threshold (as defined by section 134 of title 41) entered into by the Department to facilitate response to or recovery from a natural disaster or act of terrorism or other man-made disaster.
(b) **REGULATIONS.**—The Administrator shall promulgate regulations applicable to contracts described in subsection (a) to minimize the excessive use by contractors of subcontractors or tiers of subcontractors to perform the principal work of the contract.

(c) **SPECIFIC REQUIREMENT.**—At a minimum, the regulations promulgated under subsection (b) shall preclude a contractor from using subcontracts for more than 65 percent of the cost of the contract or the cost of any individual task or delivery order (not including overhead and profit), unless the Secretary determines that this requirement is not feasible or practicable.

§ 20703. **Oversight and accountability of Federal disaster expenditures**

(a) **DEFINITION OF OVERSIGHT FUNDS.**—In this section, the term “oversight funds” means funds referred to in subsection (b) that are designated for use in performing oversight activities.

(b) **AUTHORITY OF ADMINISTRATOR TO DESIGNATE FUNDS FOR OVERSIGHT ACTIVITIES.**—The Administrator may designate up to 1 percent of the total amount provided to a Federal agency for a mission assignment as oversight funds to be used by the recipient agency for performing oversight activities carried out under the Agency reimbursable mission assignment process. The funds are available until expended.

(c) **USE OF FUNDS.**—

(1) **TYPES OF OVERSIGHT ACTIVITIES.**—Oversight funds may be used for the following types of oversight activities related to Agency mission assignments:

   (A) Monitoring, tracking, and auditing expenditures of funds.
   
   (B) Ensuring that sufficient management and internal control mechanisms are available so that Agency funds are spent appropriately and in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations.

   (C) Reviewing selected contracts and other activities.
   
   (D) Investigating allegations of fraud involving Agency funds.

   (E) Conducting and participating in fraud prevention activities with other Federal, State, and local government personnel and contractors.

(2) **PLANS AND REPORTS.**—Oversight funds may be used to issue the plans required under subsection (f) and the reports required under subsection (g).

(d) **RESTRICTION ON USE OF FUNDS.**—Oversight funds may not be used to finance existing agency oversight responsibilities related to direct agency appropriations used for disaster response, relief, and recovery activities.

(e) **METHODS OF OVERSIGHT ACTIVITIES.**—
(1) IN GENERAL.—Oversight activities may be carried out by an agency under this section either directly or by contract. The activities may include evaluations and financial and performance audits.

(2) COORDINATION OF OVERSIGHT ACTIVITIES.—To the extent practicable, evaluations and audits under this section shall be performed by the inspector general of the agency.

(f) DEVELOPMENT OF OVERSIGHT PLANS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If an agency receives oversight funds for a fiscal year, the head of the agency shall prepare a plan describing the oversight activities for disaster response, relief, and recovery anticipated to be undertaken during the subsequent fiscal year.

(2) SELECTION OF OVERSIGHT ACTIVITIES.—In preparing the plan, the head of the agency shall select oversight activities based upon a risk assessment of those areas that present the greatest risk of fraud, waste, and abuse.

(3) SCHEDULE.—The plan shall include a schedule for conducting oversight activities, including anticipated dates of completion.

(g) FEDERAL DISASTER ASSISTANCE ACCOUNTABILITY REPORTS.—An agency receiving oversight funds under this section shall submit annually to the Administrator and the appropriate committees of Congress a consolidated report regarding the use of the funds, including information summarizing oversight activities and the results achieved.

§ 20704. Limitation on length of certain noncompetitive contracts

(a) COVERED CONTRACTS.—This section applies to any contract in an amount greater than the simplified acquisition threshold (as defined by section 134 of title 41) entered into by the Department to facilitate response to or recovery from a natural disaster, act of terrorism, or other man-made disaster.

(b) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall promulgate regulations applicable to contracts described in subsection (a) to restrict the contract period of a contract entered into using procedures other than competitive procedures pursuant to the exception provided in section 3304(a)(2) of title 41 to the minimum contract period necessary—

(1) to meet the urgent and compelling requirements of the work to be performed under the contract; and

(2) to enter into another contract for the required goods or services through the use of competitive procedures.

(c) SPECIFIC CONTRACT PERIOD.—The regulations promulgated under subsection (b) shall require the contract period to not exceed 150 days, unless the Secretary determines that exceptional circumstances apply.
§ 20705. Fraud, waste, and abuse controls

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall ensure that—

(1) all programs in the Agency administering Federal disaster relief assistance develop and maintain proper internal management controls to prevent and detect fraud, waste, and abuse;

(2) application databases are used by the Agency to collect information on eligible recipients record disbursements;

(3) tracking to prevent and detect fraud, waste, and abuse is designed to highlight and identify ineligible applications; and

(4) the databases used to collect information from applications for assistance are integrated with disbursements and payment records.

(b) AUDITS AND REVIEWS REQUIRED.—The Administrator shall ensure that any database or similar application processing system for Federal disaster relief assistance programs administered by the Agency undergoes a review by the Inspector General of the Department to determine the existence and implementation of internal controls required under this section and section 408(i) of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5174(i)).

§ 20706. Registry of disaster response contractors

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the terms “small business concern”, “small business concern owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans”, “small business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals”, and “small business concern owned and controlled by women” have the meanings given the terms under the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 631 et seq.).

(b) REGISTRY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall establish and maintain a registry of contractors who are willing to perform debris removal, distribution of supplies, reconstruction, and other disaster or emergency relief activities.

(2) CONTENTS.—The registry shall include, for each business concern—

(A) the name of the business concern;

(B) the location of the business concern;

(C) the area served by the business concern;

(D) the type of good or service provided by the business concern;

(E) the bonding level of the business concern; and

(F) whether the business concern is—

(i) a small business concern;
(ii) a small business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals;

(iii) a small business concern owned and controlled by women; or

(iv) a small business concern owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans.

(3) Source of Information.—

(A) Submission.—Information maintained in the registry shall be submitted on a voluntary basis and be kept current by the submitting business concerns.

(B) Attestation.—Each business concern submitting information to the registry shall submit—

(i) an attestation that the information is true; and

(ii) documentation supporting the attestation.

(C) Verification.—The Administrator shall verify that the documentation submitted by each business concern supports the information submitted by that business concern.

(4) Availability.—The registry shall be made generally available on the Internet site of the Agency.

(5) Consultation of Registry as Part of Acquisition Planning.—A Federal agency shall consult the registry as part of the acquisition planning for contracting for debris removal, distribution of supplies in a disaster, reconstruction, and other disaster or emergency relief activities.

§ 20707. Fraud prevention training program

The Administrator shall develop and implement a program to provide training on the prevention of waste, fraud, and abuse of Federal disaster relief assistance relating to the response to or recovery from natural disasters and acts of terrorism or other man-made disasters and ways to identify potential waste, fraud, and abuse.

Subtitle III—Port Security and Accountability

Chapter 301—General

§ 30101. Definitions

In this subtitle:

(1) Appropriate Congressional Committees.—Except as otherwise provided, the term “appropriate congressional committees’’ means—

(A) the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate;
(B) the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate;
(C) the Committee on Finance of the Senate;
(D) the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate;
(E) the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives;
(F) the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives;
(G) the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives;
(H) the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives; and
(I) other congressional committees, as appropriate.

(2) COMMERCIAL OPERATIONS ADVISORY COMMITTEE.—The term “Commercial Operations Advisory Committee” means the Advisory Committee established under section 9503(c) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1987 (Public Law 100–203, 19 U.S.C. 2071 note) or any successor committee.

(3) COMMERCIAL SEAPORT PERSONNEL.—The term “commercial seaport personnel” includes any person engaged in an activity relating to the loading or unloading of cargo or passengers, the movement or tracking of cargo, the maintenance and repair of intermodal equipment, the operation of cargo-related equipment (whether or not integral to the vessel), and the handling of mooring lines on the dock when a vessel is made fast or let go in the United States.

(4) COMMISSIONER.—The term “Commissioner” means the Commissioner responsible for U.S. Customs and Border Protection.

(5) CONTAINER.—The term “container” has the meaning given the term in the International Convention for Safe Containers, with annexes, done at Geneva, December 2, 1972 (29 UST 3707).

(6) CONTAINER SECURITY DEVICE.—The term “container security device” means a device, or system—
(A) designed, at a minimum—
   (i) to identify positively a container;
   (ii) to detect and record unauthorized intrusion into a container; and
   (iii) to secure a container against tampering throughout the supply chain; and
   (B) that has a low false alarm rate, as determined by the Secretary.
(7) **DEPARTMENT.**—The term “Department” means the Department of Homeland Security.

(8) **EXAMINATION.**—The term “examination” means an inspection of cargo to detect the presence of mis-declared, restricted, or prohibited items that utilizes nonintrusive imaging and detection technology.

(9) **INSPECTION.**—The term “inspection” means the comprehensive process used by U.S. Customs and Border Protection—
   (A) to assess goods entering the United States to appraise them for duty purposes, to detect the presence of restricted or prohibited items, and to ensure compliance with all applicable laws; and
   (B) that may include screening, conducting an examination, or conducting a search.

(10) **INTERNATIONAL SUPPLY CHAIN.**—The term “international supply chain” means the end-to-end process for shipping goods to or from the United States beginning at the point of origin (including manufacturer, supplier, or vendor) through a point of distribution to the destination.

(11) **RADIATION DETECTION EQUIPMENT.**—The term “radiation detection equipment” means any technology that is capable of detecting or identifying nuclear and radiological material or nuclear and radiological explosive devices.

(12) **SCAN.**—The term “scan” means utilizing nonintrusive imaging equipment, radiation detection equipment, or both, to capture data, including images of a container.

(13) **SCREENING.**—The term “screening” means a visual or automated review of information about goods, including manifest or entry documentation accompanying a shipment being imported into the United States, to determine the presence of mis-declared, restricted, or prohibited items and assess the level of threat posed by the affected cargo.

(14) **SEARCH.**—The term “search” means an intrusive examination in which a container is opened and its contents are devanned and visually inspected for the presence of mis-declared, restricted, or prohibited items.

(15) **SECRETARY.**—The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Homeland Security.

(16) **TRANSPORTATION DISRUPTION.**—The term “transportation disruption” means any significant delay, interruption, or stoppage in the flow of trade caused by a natural disaster, heightened threat level, act of terrorism, or transportation security incident.
(17) TRANSPORTATION SECURITY INCIDENT.—The term "transportation security incident" has the meaning given the term in section 70101(6) of title 46.

Chapter 303—Security of United States Seaports

§ 30301. Port Security Exercise Program

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through the Administrator of the Federal Emergency Management Agency and in coordination with the Commandant of the Coast Guard, shall establish a Port Security Exercise Program (in this section referred to as the "Exercise Program") to test and evaluate the capabilities of Federal, State, local, and foreign governments, commercial seaport personnel and management, governmental and nongovernmental emergency response providers, the private sector, or any other organization or entity, as the Secretary determines to be appropriate, to prevent, prepare for, mitigate against, respond to, and recover from acts of terrorism, natural disasters, and other emergencies at facilities required to submit a plan under section 70103(c) of title 46.

(b) REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall ensure that the Exercise Program—

(1) conducts, on a periodic basis, port security exercises at the facilities that are—

(A) scaled and tailored to the needs of each facility;

(B) live, in the case of the most at-risk facilities;

(C) as realistic as practicable and based on current risk assessments, including credible threats, vulnerabilities, and consequences;

(D) consistent with the National Incident Management System, the National Response Plan, the National Infrastructure Protection Plan, the National Preparedness Guidance, the National Preparedness Goal, the National Maritime Transportation Security Plan, and other national initiatives;

(E) evaluated against clear and consistent performance measures;

(F) assessed to learn best practices, which shall be shared with appropriate Federal, State, and local officials, commercial seaport
personnel and management, governmental and nongovernmental emergency response providers, and the private sector; and

(G) followed by remedial action in response to lessons learned; and

(2) assists State and local governments and facilities in designing, implementing, and evaluating exercises that—

(A) conform to the requirements of paragraph (1); and

(B) are consistent with any applicable Area Maritime Transportation Security Plan and State or Urban Area Homeland Security Plan.

(c) IMPROVEMENT PLAN.—The Secretary shall establish a port security exercise improvement plan process to—

(1) identify and analyze each port security exercise for lessons learned and best practices;

(2) disseminate lessons learned and best practices to participants in the Exercise Program;

(3) monitor the implementation of lessons learned and best practices by participants in the Exercise Program; and

(4) conduct remedial action tracking and long-term trend analysis.

§ 30302. Facility exercise requirements

The Secretary of the Department in which the Coast Guard is operating shall require each high-risk facility to conduct live or full-scale exercises described in section 105.220(c) of title 33, Code of Federal Regulations, not less frequently than once every 2 years, in accordance with the facility security plan required under section 70103(c) of title 46.

§ 30303. Domestic radiation detection and imaging

(a) SCANNING CONTAINERS.—Subject to section 318 of the Tariff Act of 1930 (19 U.S.C. 1318), all containers entering the United States through the 22 ports through which the greatest volume of containers enter the United States by vessel shall be scanned for radiation. To the extent practicable, the Secretary shall deploy next-generation radiation detection technology.

(b) STRATEGY.—The Secretary shall develop and implement a strategy for the deployment of radiation detection capabilities that includes—

(1) a risk-based prioritization of ports of entry at which radiation detection equipment will be deployed;

(2) a proposed timeline of when radiation detection equipment will be deployed at each port of entry identified under paragraph (1);

(3) the type of equipment to be used at each port of entry identified under paragraph (1), including the joint deployment and utilization of radiation detection equipment and nonintrusive imaging equipment;
(4) standard operating procedures for examining containers with the
equipment, including sensor alarming, networking, and communications
and response protocols;
(5) operator training plans;
(6) an evaluation of the environmental health and safety impacts of
nonintrusive imaging technology and a radiation risk reduction plan, in
consultation with the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Occupa-
tional Safety and Health Administration, and the National Institute for
Occupational Safety and Health, that seeks to minimize radiation expo-
sure of workers and the public to levels as low as reasonably achievable;
(7) the policy of the Department for using nonintrusive imaging
equipment in tandem with radiation detection equipment; and
(8) a classified annex that—
(A) details plans for covert testing; and
(B) outlines the risk-based prioritization of ports of entry iden-
tified under paragraph (1).
(c) EXPANSION TO OTHER UNITED STATES PORTS OF ENTRY.—
(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall expand the strategy devel-
oped under subsection (b), in a manner consistent with the require-
ments of subsection (b), to provide for the deployment of radiation de-
tection capabilities at all other United States ports of entry not covered
by the strategy developed under subsection (b).
(2) RISK ASSESSMENT.—In expanding the strategy under paragraph
(1), the Secretary shall identify and assess the risks to those other
ports of entry in order to determine what equipment and practices will
best mitigate the risks.
(d) STANDARDS.—The Secretary, acting through the Director for Domes-
tic Nuclear Detection and in collaboration with the National Institute of
Standards and Technology, shall publish technical capability standards and
recommended standard operating procedures for the use of nonintrusive im-
aging and radiation detection equipment in the United States. The stand-
ards and procedures—
(1) should take into account relevant standards and procedures uti-
lized by other Federal departments or agencies as well as those devel-
oped by international bodies; and
(2) shall not be designed so as to endorse specific companies or cre-
ate sovereignty conflicts with participating countries.
(e) INTERMODAL RAIL RADIATION DETECTION TEST CENTER.—
(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—In accordance with subsection (b), and to
comply with this section, the Secretary shall establish an Intermodal
Rail Radiation Detection Test Center (in this subsection referred to as the “Test Center”).

(2) PROJECTS.—The Secretary shall conduct multiple, concurrent projects at the Test Center to rapidly identify and test concepts specific to the challenges posed by on-dock rail.

(3) LOCATION.—The Test Center shall be located in a public port facility at which a majority of the containerized cargo is directly laden from (or unladen to) on-dock, intermodal rail.

§ 30304. Integration of detection equipment and technologies

The Secretary is responsible for ensuring that domestic chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear detection equipment and technologies are integrated, as appropriate, with other border security systems and detection technologies.

§ 30305. Inspection of car ferries entering from abroad

The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, in coordination with the Secretary of State, and in cooperation with ferry operators and appropriate foreign government officials, shall seek to develop a plan for the inspection of passengers and vehicles before the passengers board, or the vehicles are loaded onto, a ferry bound for a United States facility required to submit a plan under section 70103(c) of title 46.

§ 30306. Random searches of containers

The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall develop and implement a plan, utilizing best practices for empirical scientific research design and random sampling, to conduct random searches of containers in addition to any targeted or pre-shipment inspection of the containers required by law or regulation or conducted under any other program conducted by the Secretary. Nothing in this section shall be construed to mean that implementation of the random sampling plan precludes additional searches of containers not inspected pursuant to the plan.

§ 30307. Threat assessment screening of port truck drivers

The Secretary shall implement a threat assessment screening, including name-based checks against terrorist watch lists and immigration status checks, for all port truck drivers with access to secure areas of a port who have a commercial driver’s license but do not have a current and valid hazardous materials endorsement issued under part 1572 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, that is the same as the threat assessment screening required for facility employees and longshoremen by the Commandant of the Coast Guard under Coast Guard Notice USCG-2006-24189 (71 Fed. Reg. 25066).
§30308. Center of Excellence for Maritime Domain Awareness

(a) Establishment.—The Secretary shall establish a university-based Center for Excellence for Maritime Domain Awareness following the merit-review processes and procedures that have been established by the Secretary for selecting university program centers of excellence.

(b) Duties.—The Center established under subsection (a) shall—

(1) prioritize its activities based on the “National Plan To Improve Maritime Domain Awareness” published by the Department in October 2005;

(2) recognize the extensive previous and ongoing work and existing competence in the field of maritime domain awareness at numerous academic and research institutions, such as the Naval Postgraduate School;

(3) leverage existing knowledge and continue development of a broad base of expertise in academia and industry in maritime domain awareness; and

(4) provide educational, technical, and analytical assistance to Federal agencies with responsibilities for maritime domain awareness, including the Coast Guard, to focus on the need for interoperability, information sharing, and common information technology standards and architecture.

Chapter 305—Security of the International Supply Chain

Subchapter I—General Provisions

Sec.
30501. Strategic plan to enhance the security of the international supply chain.
30502. Post-incident resumption of trade.
30503. Automated targeting system.
30504. Container security standards and procedures.

Subchapter II—Customs-Trade Partnership Against Terrorism

30511. Establishment.
30512. Eligible entities.
30513. Minimum requirements.
30514. Tier 1 participants.
30515. Tier 2 participants.
30516. Tier 3 participants.
30517. Consequences for lack of compliance.
30518. Revalidation.
30519. Noncontainerized cargo.
30520. Program management.

Subchapter III—Miscellaneous Provisions

30531. Screening and scanning of cargo containers.
30532. International cooperation and coordination.
30533. Information sharing relating to supply chain security cooperation.
Subchapter I—General Provisions

§ 30501. Strategic plan to enhance the security of the international supply chain

(a) STRATEGIC PLAN.—The Secretary, in consultation with appropriate Federal, State, local, and tribal government agencies and private-sector stakeholders responsible for security matters that affect or relate to the movement of containers through the international supply chain, shall develop, implement, and update, as appropriate, a strategic plan to enhance the security of the international supply chain.

(b) REQUIREMENTS.—The strategic plan required under subsection (a) shall—

(1) describe the roles, responsibilities, and authorities of Federal, State, local, and tribal government agencies and private-sector stakeholders that relate to the security of the movement of containers through the international supply chain;

(2) identify and address gaps and unnecessary overlaps in the roles, responsibilities, or authorities described in paragraph (1);

(3) identify and make recommendations regarding legislative, regulatory, and organizational changes necessary to improve coordination among the entities or to enhance the security of the international supply chain;

(4) provide measurable goals, including objectives, mechanisms, and a schedule, for furthering the security of commercial operations from point of origin to point of destination;

(5) build on available resources and consider costs and benefits;

(6) provide incentives for additional voluntary measures to enhance cargo security, as recommended by the Commissioner;

(7) consider the impact of supply chain security requirements on small- and medium-sized companies;

(8) include a process for sharing intelligence and information with private-sector stakeholders to assist in their security efforts;

(9) identify a framework for prudent and measured response in the event of a transportation security incident involving the international supply chain;

(10) provide protocols for the expeditions resumption of the flow of trade under section 30502 of this title;

(11) consider the linkages between supply chain security and security programs in other systems of movement, including travel security and terrorism finance programs; and

(12) expand on and relate to existing strategies and plans, including the National Response Plan, the National Maritime Transportation Se-
security Plan, the National Strategy for Maritime Security, and the 8
supporting plans of the Strategy, as required by Homeland Security

c) CONSULTATION.—In developing protocols under subsection (b)(10),
the Secretary shall consult with Federal, State, local, and private-sector
stakeholders, including the National Maritime Security Advisory Committee
and the Commercial Operations Advisory Committee.

d) COMMUNICATION.—To the extent practicable, the strategic plan devel-
oped under subsection (a) shall provide for coordination with, and lines of
communication among, appropriate Federal, State, local, and private-sector
stakeholders on law enforcement actions, intermodal rerouting plans, and
other strategic infrastructure issues resulting from a transportation security
incident or transportation disruption.

e) UTILIZATION OF ADVISORY COMMITTEES.—As part of the consulta-
tions described in subsection (a), the Secretary shall, to the extent prac-
ticable, utilize the Homeland Security Advisory Committee, the National
Maritime Security Advisory Committee, and the Commercial Operations Ad-
visory Committee to review, as necessary, the strategic plan and any subse-
quent updates to the strategic plan.

f) INTERNATIONAL STANDARDS AND PRACTICES.—In furtherance of the
strategic plan required under subsection (a), the Secretary is encouraged to
consider proposed or established standards and practices of foreign govern-
ments and international organizations, including the International Maritime
Organization, the World Customs Organization, the International Labor Or-
ganization, and the International Organization for Standardization, as ap-
propriate, to establish standards and best practices for the security of con-
tainers moving through the international supply chain.

§ 30502. Post-incident resumption of trade

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall develop and update, as necessary,
protocols for the resumption of trade under section 30501(b)(10) of this
title in the event of a transportation disruption or a transportation security
incident. The protocols shall include—

(1) the identification of the appropriate initial incident commander,
if the Commandant of the Coast Guard is not the appropriate indi-
vidual, and lead departments, agencies, or offices to execute the proto-
cols;

(2) a plan to redeploy resources and personnel, as necessary, to rees-
tablish the flow of trade;

(3) a plan to provide training for the periodic instruction of per-
sonnel of U.S. Customs and Border Protection, the Coast Guard, and
the Transportation Security Administration in trade resumption func-
tions and responsibilities; and

(4) appropriate factors for establishing prioritization of vessels and
cargo determined by the President to be critical for response and recov-
ery, including factors relating to public health, national security, and
economic need.

(b) Vessels.—In determining the prioritization of vessels accessing fa-
cilities (as defined under section 70101 of title 46), the Commandant of the
Coast Guard may, to the extent practicable and consistent with the proto-
cols and plans required under this section to ensure the safe and secure
transit of vessels to ports in the United States after a transportation secu-

rity incident, give priority to a vessel—

(1) that has an approved security plan under section 70103(c) of
title 46, or a valid international ship security certificate, as provided
under part 104 of title 33, Code of Federal Regulations;
(2) that is manned by individuals who are described in section
70105(b)(2)(B) of title 46; and
(3) that is operated by validated participants in the Customs–Trade
Partnership Against Terrorism (in this chapter referred to as “C–
TPAT”) program.

(c) Cargo.—In determining the prioritization of the resumption of the
flow of cargo and consistent with the protocols established under this sec-
tion, the Commissioner may give preference to cargo—

(1) entering a port of entry directly from a foreign seaport des-

ignated under the Container Security Initiative;
(2) from the supply chain of a validated C–TPAT participant and
other private-sector entities, as appropriate; or
(3) that has undergone—
(A) a nuclear or radiological detection scan;
(B) an x-ray, density, or other imaging scan; and
(C) a system to positively identify the container at the last port
of departure prior to arrival in the United States, which data has
been evaluated and analyzed by personnel of U.S. Customs and
Border Protection.

(d) Coordination.—The Secretary shall ensure that there is appropriate
coordination among the Commandant of the Coast Guard, the Commis-
sioner, and other Federal officials following a maritime disruption or mari-
time transportation security incident in order to provide for the resumption
of trade.

(e) Communication.—Consistent with section 30501 of this title, the
Commandant of the Coast Guard, the Commissioner, and other appropriate
Federal officials shall promptly communicate any revised procedures or instructions intended for the private sector following a maritime disruption or maritime transportation security incident.

§ 30503. Automated targeting system

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall—

(1) identify and seek the submission of data related to the movement of a shipment of cargo through the international supply chain; and

(2) analyze the data described in paragraph (1) to identify high-risk cargo for inspection.

(b) REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall require the electronic transmission to the Department of additional data elements for improved high-risk targeting, including appropriate security elements of entry data, as determined by the Secretary, to be provided as advanced information with respect to cargo destined for importation into the United States prior to loading of the cargo on vessels at foreign seaports.

(c) CONSIDERATION.—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall—

(1) consider the cost, benefit, and feasibility of—

(A) requiring additional non-manifest documentation;

(B) reducing the time period allowed by law for revisions to a container cargo manifest;

(C) reducing the time period allowed by law for submission of certain elements of entry data, for vessel or cargo; and

(D) other actions the Secretary considers beneficial for improving the information relied on for the Automated Targeting System and any successor targeting system in furthering the security and integrity of the international supply chain; and

(2) consult with stakeholders, including the Commercial Operations Advisory Committee, and identify to them the need for the information referred to in paragraph (1)(D), and the appropriate timing of its submission.

(d) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall promulgate regulations to carry out this section. In promulgating regulations, the Secretary shall adhere to the parameters applicable to the development of regulations under section 343(a) of the Trade Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–210, 19 U.S.C. 2071 note), including provisions relating to consultation, technology, analysis, use of information, confidentiality, and timing requirements.

(e) SYSTEM IMPROVEMENTS.—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall—
(1) conduct, through an independent panel, a review of the effectiveness and capabilities of the Automated Targeting System;

(2) consider future iterations of the Automated Targeting System, which would incorporate smart features, such as more complex algorithms and real-time intelligence, instead of relying solely on rule sets that are periodically updated;

(3) ensure that the Automated Targeting System has the capability to electronically compare manifest and other available data for cargo entered into or bound for the United States to detect any significant anomalies between the data and facilitate the resolution of the anomalies;

(4) ensure that the Automated Targeting System has the capability to electronically identify, compile, and compare select data elements for cargo entered into or bound for the United States following a maritime transportation security incident, in order to efficiently identify cargo for increased inspection or expeditions release; and

(5) develop a schedule to address the recommendations of the Comptroller General, the Inspector General of the Department of the Treasury, and the Inspector General of the Department with respect to the operation of the Automated Targeting System.

(f) Secure Transmission of Certain Information.—All information required by the Department from supply chain partners shall be transmitted in a secure fashion, as determined by the Secretary, so as to protect the information from unauthorized access.

§30504. Container security standards and procedures

(a) Establishment.—

(1) In general.—The Secretary shall initiate a rulemaking proceeding to establish minimum standards and procedures for securing containers in transit to the United States.

(2) Deadline for enforcement.—

(A) Enforcement of rule.—Not later than 2 years after the date on which the standards and procedures are established under paragraph (1), all containers bound for ports of entry in the United States shall meet the standards and procedures.

(B) Interim requirement.—If an interim final rule issued pursuant to the proceeding described in paragraph (1) was not issued by April 1, 2008—

(i) all containers in transit to the United States are required to meet the requirements of International Organization for Standardization Publicly Available Specification 17712 standard for sealing containers; and
(ii) the requirements of this subparagraph cease to be effective on the effective date of the interim final rule issued under this subsection.

(b) REVIEW AND ENHANCEMENT.—The Secretary shall regularly review and enhance the standards and procedures established under subsection (a), as appropriate, based on tests of technologies as they become commercially available to detect container intrusion and the highest consequence threats, particularly weapons of mass destruction.

(c) INTERNATIONAL CARGO SECURITY STANDARDS.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Energy, and other Federal Government officials, as appropriate, and with the Commercial Operations Advisory Committee, the Homeland Security Advisory Committee, and the National Maritime Security Advisory Committee, is encouraged to promote and establish international standards for the security of containers moving through the international supply chain with foreign governments and international organizations, including the International Maritime Organization, the International Organization for Standardization, the International Labor Organization, and the World Customs Organization.

(d) INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND OTHER OBLIGATIONS.—In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall consult with appropriate Federal departments and agencies and private-sector stakeholders and ensure that actions under this section do not violate international trade obligations or other international obligations of the United States.

§ 30505. Container Security Initiative

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall establish and implement a program (in this section referred to as the “Container Security Initiative”) to identify and examine or search maritime containers that pose a security risk before loading the containers in a foreign port for shipment to the United States, either directly or through a foreign port.

(b) ASSESSMENT.—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, may designate foreign seaports to participate in the Container Security Initiative after the Secretary has assessed the costs, benefits, and other factors associated with the designation, including—

(1) the level of risk for the potential compromise of containers by terrorists, or other threats as determined by the Secretary;

(2) the volume of cargo being imported to the United States directly from, or being trans-shipped through, the foreign seaport;

(3) the results of the Coast Guard assessments conducted under section 70108 of title 46;
(4) the commitment of the government of the country in which the
foreign seaport is located to cooperating with the Department in shar-
ing critical data and risk management information and to maintain
programs to ensure employee integrity; and

(5) the potential for validation of security practices at the foreign
seaport by the Department.

(c) Notification.—The Secretary shall notify the appropriate congres-
sional committees of the designation of a foreign port under the Container
Security Initiative or the revocation of a designation before notifying the
public of the designation or revocation.

(d) Negotiations.—The Secretary, in cooperation with the Secretary of
State and in consultation with the United States Trade Representative, may
enter into negotiations with the government of each foreign nation in which
a seaport is designated under the Container Security Initiative to ensure full
compliance with the requirements under the Container Security Initiative.

(e) Overseas Inspections.—

(1) Requirements and Procedures.—The Secretary shall—

(A) establish minimum technical capability criteria and standard
operating procedures for the use of nonintrusive inspection and
nuclear and radiological detection systems in conjunction with the
Container Security Initiative;

(B) require each port designated under the Container Security
Initiative to operate nonintrusive inspection and nuclear and radi-
ological detection systems in accordance with the technical capa-
bility criteria and standard operating procedures established under
subparagraph (A);

(C) continually monitor the technologies, processes, and tech-
niques used to inspect cargo at ports designated under the Con-
tainer Security Initiative to ensure adherence to the criteria and
the use of the procedures; and

(D) consult with the Secretary of Energy in establishing the
minimum technical capability criteria and standard operating pro-
cedures established under subparagraph (A) pertaining to radia-
tion detection technologies to promote consistency in detection
systems at foreign ports designated under the Container Security
Initiative.

(2) Constraints.—The criteria and procedures established under
paragraph (1)(A)—

(A) shall be consistent, as practicable, with relevant standards
and procedures utilized by other Federal departments or agencies,
or developed by international bodies if the United States consents
to the standards and procedures;

(B) shall not apply to activities conducted under the Megaports
Initiative of the Department of Energy; and

(C) shall not be designed to endorse the product or technology
of any specific company or to conflict with the sovereignty of a
country in which a foreign seaport designated under the Container
Security Initiative is located.

(f) SAVINGS PROVISION.—The authority of the Secretary under this sec-
tion shall not affect any authority or duplicate any efforts or responsibilities
of the Federal Government with respect to the deployment of radiation de-
tection equipment outside of the United States.

(g) COORDINATION.—The Secretary shall—

(1) coordinate with the Secretary of Energy, as necessary, to provide
radiation detection equipment required to support the Container Secu-

rity Initiative through the Department of Energy’s Second Line of De-
defense Program and Megaports Initiative; or

(2) work with the private sector or host governments, when possible,
to obtain radiation detection equipment that meets the Department’s
and the Department of Energy’s technical specifications for the equip-
ment.

(h) STAFFING.—The Secretary shall develop a human capital manage-
ment plan to determine adequate staffing levels in the United States and
in foreign seaports including, as appropriate, the remote location of per-
sonnel in countries in which foreign seaports are designated under the Con-
tainer Security Initiative.

(i) ANNUAL DISCUSSIONS.—The Secretary, in coordination with the ap-
propriate Federal officials, shall hold annual discussions with foreign gov-
ernments of countries in which foreign seaports designated under the Con-
tainer Security Initiative are located regarding best practices, technical as-
sistance, training needs, and technological developments that will assist in
ensuring the efficient and secure movement of international cargo.

(j) LESSER RISK PORT.—The Secretary, acting through the Commis-
sioner, may treat cargo loaded in a foreign seaport designated under the
Container Security Initiative as presenting a lesser risk than similar cargo
loaded in a foreign seaport that is not designated under the Container Secu-

rity Initiative, for the purpose of clearing the cargo into the United States.

(k) PROHIBITION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall issue a “do not load” order,
using existing authorities, to prevent the onload of any cargo loaded
at a port designated under the Container Security Initiative that has
been identified as high risk, including by the Automated Targeting Sys-
tem, unless the cargo is determined to no longer be high risk through—

(A) a scan of the cargo with nonintrusive imaging equipment
and radiation detection equipment;

(B) a search of the cargo; or

(C) additional information received by the Department.

(2) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subsection shall be
construed to interfere with the ability of the Secretary to deny entry
of any cargo into the United States.

(l) COORDINATION OF ASSESSMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall, to the extent practicable,
conduct the assessments required by the following provisions of law
concurrently, or develop a process by which the assessments are coordi-
nated between the Coast Guard and U.S. Customs and Border Protec-
tion:

(A) This section.

(B) Section 30513 of this title.

(C) Section 70108 of title 46.

(2) LIMITATION.—Nothing in paragraph (1) shall be construed to af-
fect or diminish the Secretary’s authority or discretion—

(A) to conduct an assessment of a foreign port at any time;

(B) to compel the Secretary to conduct an assessment of a for-
eign port so as to ensure that 2 or more assessments are con-
ducted concurrently; or

(C) to cancel an assessment of a foreign port if the Secretary
is unable to conduct 2 or more assessments concurrently.

(3) MULTIPLE ASSESSMENT REPORT.—The Secretary shall provide
written notice to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transpor-
tation of the Senate and the Committees on Transportation and Infra-
structure and Homeland Security of the House of Representatives
whenever the Secretary conducts 2 or more assessments of the same
port within a 3-year period.

Subchapter II—Customs–Trade
Partnership Against Terrorism

§ 30511. Establishment

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, may
establish a voluntary government-private sector program (to be known as
the “Customs-Trade Partnership Against Terrorism” or “C–TPAT”) to
strengthen and improve the overall security of the international supply chain
and United States border security, and to facilitate the movement of secure
cargo through the international supply chain, by providing benefits to participants meeting or exceeding the program requirements. Participants in C–TPAT shall include Tier 1 participants, Tier 2 participants, and Tier 3 participants.

(b) **Review of Minimum Security Requirements.**—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall review the minimum security requirements of C–TPAT at least once every year and update requirements as necessary.

§ 30512. Eligible entities

Importers, customs brokers, forwarders, air, sea, and land carriers, contract logistics providers, and other entities in the international supply chain and intermodal transportation system are eligible to apply to voluntarily enter into partnerships with the Department under C–TPAT.

§ 30513. Minimum requirements

An applicant seeking to participate in C–TPAT shall—

(1) demonstrate a history of moving cargo in the international supply chain;

(2) conduct an assessment of its supply chain based upon security criteria established by the Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, including—

(A) business partner requirements;

(B) container security;

(C) physical security and access controls;

(D) personnel security;

(E) procedural security;

(F) security training and threat awareness; and

(G) information technology security;

(3) implement and maintain security measures and supply chain security practices meeting security criteria established by the Commissioner; and

(4) meet all other requirements established by the Commissioner, in consultation with the Commercial Operations Advisory Committee.

§ 30514. Tier 1 participants

(a) **Benefits.**—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall offer limited benefits to a Tier 1 participant who has been certified in accordance with the guidelines referred to in subsection (b). Benefits may include a reduction in the score assigned pursuant to the Automated Targeting System of not greater than 20 percent of the high-risk threshold established by the Secretary.

(b) **Guidelines.**—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall update the guidelines for certifying a C–TPAT participant’s security meas-
ures and supply chain security practices under this section. The guidelines
shall include a background investigation and extensive documentation re-
view.

(c) **Timeframe.**—To the extent practicable, the Secretary, acting
through the Commissioner, shall complete the Tier 1 certification process
within 90 days of receipt of an application for participation in C–TPAT.

§ 30515. **Tier 2 participants**

(a) **Validation.**—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall
validate the security measures and supply chain security practices of a Tier
1 participant in accordance with the guidelines referred to in subsection (c).
The validation shall include on-site assessments at appropriate foreign loca-
tions utilized by the Tier 1 participant in its supply chain and shall, to the
extent practicable, be completed not later than 1 year after certification as
a Tier 1 participant.

(b) **Benefits.**—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall
extend benefits to each C–TPAT participant that has been validated as a
Tier 2 participant under this section, which may include—

(1) reduced scores in the Automated Targeting System;

(2) reduced examinations of cargo; and

(3) priority searches of cargo.

(c) **Guidelines.**—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall
develop a schedule and update the guidelines for validating a participant’s
security measures and supply chain security practices under this section.

§ 30516. **Tier 3 participants**

(a) **In General.**—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall
establish a third tier of C–TPAT participation that offers additional bene-
fits to participants who demonstrate a sustained commitment to maintain-
ing security measures and supply chain security practices that exceed the
guidelines established for validation as a Tier 2 participant in C–TPAT
under section 30515 of this title.

(b) **Criteria.**—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall
designate criteria for validating a C–TPAT participant as a Tier 3 partici-
participant under this section. Criteria may include—

(1) compliance with any additional guidelines established by the Sec-

(2) submission of additional information regarding cargo prior to

VerDate Sep 11 2014 18:05 Jun 12, 2018 Jkt 079200 PO 00000 Frm 00482 Fmt 6652 Sfmt 6221 E:\BILLS\H6063.IH H6063pamtmann on DSKBFK8HB2PROD with BILLS
(3) utilization of container security devices, technologies, policies, or practices that meet standards and criteria established by the Secretary; and

(4) compliance with any other cargo requirements established by the Secretary.

(c) BENEFITS.—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, in consultation with the Commercial Operations Advisory Committee and the National Maritime Security Advisory Committee, shall extend benefits to each C–TPAT participant that has been validated as a Tier 3 participant under this section, which may include—

(1) the expedited release of a Tier 3 participant’s cargo in destination ports within the United States during all threat levels designated by the Secretary;

(2) further reduction in examinations of cargo;

(3) priority for examinations of cargo; and

(4) further reduction in the risk score assigned pursuant to the Automated Targeting System; and

(5) inclusion in joint incident management exercises, as appropriate.

§ 30517. Consequences for lack of compliance

(a) IN GENERAL.—If at any time a C–TPAT participant’s security measures and supply chain security practices fail to meet any of the requirements under this subchapter, the Commissioner may deny the participant benefits otherwise available under this subchapter in whole or in part. The Commissioner shall develop procedures that provide appropriate protections to C–TPAT participants before benefits are revoked. The procedures may not limit the ability of the Commissioner to take actions to protect the national security of the United States.

(b) FALSE OR MISLEADING INFORMATION.—If a C–TPAT participant knowingly provides false or misleading information to the Commissioner during the validation process provided for under this subchapter, the Commissioner shall suspend or expel the participant from C–TPAT for an appropriate period of time. The Commissioner, after the completion of the process under subsection (c), may publish in the Federal Register a list of participants who have been suspended or expelled from C–TPAT under this subsection, and may make the list available to C–TPAT participants.

(c) RIGHT OF APPEAL.—

(1) APPEAL OF DENIAL OF BENEFITS.—A C–TPAT participant may appeal a decision of the Commissioner under subsection (a). The appeal shall be filed with the Secretary not later than 90 days after the date of the decision, and the Secretary shall issue a determination not later than 180 days after the appeal is filed.
 Appeals of Suspension or Expulsion.—A C–TPAT participant may appeal a decision of the Commissioner under subsection (b). The appeal shall be filed with the Secretary not later than 30 days after the date of the decision, and the Secretary shall issue a determination not later than 180 days after the appeal is filed.

§ 30518. Revalidation

The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall develop and implement—

(1) a revalidation process for Tier 2 and Tier 3 participants;

(2) a framework based upon objective criteria for identifying participants for periodic revalidation not less frequently than once during each 4-year period following the initial validation; and

(3) an annual plan for revalidation that includes—

(A) performance measures;

(B) an assessment of the personnel needed to perform the revalidations; and

(C) the number of participants that will be revalidated during the following year.

§ 30519. Noncontainerized cargo

The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall consider the potential for participation in C–TPAT by importers of noncontainerized cargo that otherwise meet the requirements under this subchapter.

§ 30520. Program management

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall establish sufficient internal quality controls and record management to support the management systems of C–TPAT. In managing the program, the Secretary shall ensure that the program includes the following:

(1) A 5-year plan to identify outcome-based goals and performance measures of the program.

(2) An annual plan for each fiscal year designed to match available resources to the projected workload.

(3) A standardized work program to be used by agency personnel to carry out the certifications, validations, and revalidations of participants. The Secretary shall keep records and monitor staff hours associated with the completion of each review.

(b) DOCUMENTATION OF REVIEWS.—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall maintain a record management system to document determinations on the reviews of each C–TPAT participant, including certifications, validations, and revalidations.

(c) CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION SAFEGUARDS.—In consultation with the Commercial Operations Advisory Committee, the Secretary, acting
through the Commissioner, shall develop and implement procedures to ensure the protection of confidential data collected, stored, or shared with government agencies or as part of the application, certification, validation, and revalidation processes.

(d) Resource Management Staffing Plan.—The Secretary, acting through the Commissioner, shall—

(1) develop a staffing plan to recruit and train staff (including a formalized training program) to meet the objectives identified in the strategic plan of the C–TPAT program; and

(2) provide cross-training in post-incident trade resumption for personnel who administer the C–TPAT program.

(e) Report to Congress.—In connection with the President's annual budget submission for the Department, the Secretary shall report to the appropriate congressional committees on the progress made by the Commissioner to certify, validate, and revalidate C–TPAT participants. The report shall be due on the same date that the President’s budget is submitted to the Congress.

Subchapter III—Miscellaneous Provisions

§ 30531. Screening and scanning of cargo containers

(a) One Hundred Percent Screening of Cargo Containers and 100 Percent Scanning of High-Risk Containers.—

(1) Screening of Cargo Containers.—The Secretary shall ensure that 100 percent of the cargo containers originating outside the United States and unloaded at a United States seaport undergo a screening to identify high-risk containers.

(2) Scanning of High-Risk Containers.—The Secretary shall ensure that 100 percent of the containers that have been identified as high-risk under paragraph (1), or through other means, are scanned or searched before the containers leave a United States seaport facility.

(b) Full-Scale Implementation.—

(1) In General.—A container that was loaded on a vessel in a foreign port shall not enter the United States (either directly or via a foreign port) unless the container was scanned by nonintrusive imaging equipment and radiation detection equipment at a foreign port before it was loaded on a vessel.

(2) Application.—Paragraph (1) shall apply with respect to containers loaded on a vessel in a foreign country on or after the earlier of—

(A) July 1, 2012; or

(B) another date established by the Secretary under paragraph (3).
3) ESTABLISHMENT OF EARLIER DEADLINE.—The Secretary shall
establish a date under paragraph (2)(B) pursuant to the lessons
learned through the pilot integrated scanning systems established
under section 231 of the Security and Accountability For Every Port
1915).

4) EXTENSIONS.—The Secretary may extend the date specified in
subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (2) for 2 years, and may renew
the extension in additional 2-year increments, for containers loaded in
a port or ports, if the Secretary certifies to Congress that at least 2
of the following conditions exist:

(A) Systems to scan containers under paragraph (1) are not
available for purchase and installation.

(B) Systems to scan containers under paragraph (1) do not
have a sufficiently low false alarm rate for use in the supply chain.

(C) Systems to scan containers under paragraph (1) cannot be
purchased, deployed, or operated at ports overseas, including, if
applicable, because a port does not have the physical characteris-
tics to install a system.

(D) Systems to scan containers under paragraph (1) cannot be
integrated, as necessary, with existing systems.

(E) Use of systems that are available to scan containers under
paragraph (1) will significantly impact trade capacity and the flow
of cargo.

(F) Systems to scan containers under paragraph (1) do not ade-
quately provide an automated notification of questionable or high-
risk cargo as a trigger for further inspection by appropriately
trained personnel.

5) EXEMPTION FOR MILITARY CARGO.—Notwithstanding any other
provision of this section, supplies bought by the Secretary of Defense
and transported in compliance with section 2631 of title 10 and mili-
tary cargo of foreign countries are exempt from the requirements of
this section.

6) REPORT ON EXTENSIONS.—An extension under paragraph (4)
for a port takes effect on the expiration of the 60-day period beginning
on the date the Secretary provides a report to Congress that—

(A) states what container traffic will be affected by the exten-
sion;

(B) provides supporting evidence to support the Secretary’s cer-
tification of the basis for the extension; and
(C) explains what measures the Secretary is taking to ensure
that scanning can be implemented as early as possible at the port
or ports that are the subject of the report.

(7) REPORT ON RENEWAL OF EXTENSION.—If an extension under
paragraph (4) takes effect, the Secretary shall, after 1 year, submit a
report to Congress on whether the Secretary expects to seek to renew
the extension.

(8) SCANNING TECHNOLOGY STANDARDS.—In implementing para-
graph (1), the Secretary shall—

(A) establish technological and operational standards for sys-
tems to scan containers;

(B) ensure that the standards are consistent with the global nu-
clear detection architecture developed under the Homeland Secu-
rity Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2135); and

(C) coordinate with other Federal agencies that administer
scanning or detection programs at foreign ports.

(9) INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND OTHER OBLIGATIONS.—In carrying
out this subsection, the Secretary shall consult with appropriate Fed-
eral departments and agencies and private-sector stakeholders, and en-
sure that actions under this section do not violate international trade
obligations, and are consistent with the World Customs Organization
framework, or other international obligations of the United States.

(c) REPORT.—Not later than 6 months after the submission of a report
under section 231(d) of the Security and Accountability For Every Port Act
of 2006 (or SAFE Port Act) (Public Law 109–347, 120 Stat. 1916), and
every 6 months thereafter, the Secretary shall submit a report to the appro-
priate congressional committees describing the status of full-scale deploy-
ment under subsection (b) and the cost of deploying the system at each for-
eign port at which the integrated scanning systems are deployed.

§ 30532. International cooperation and coordination

(a) INSPECTION TECHNOLOGY AND TRAINING.—The Secretary, in coordi-
nation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Energy, and appro-
priate representatives of other Federal agencies, may provide technical as-
sistance, equipment, and training to facilitate the implementation of supply
chain security measures at ports designated under the Container Security
Initiative.

(b) ACQUISITION AND TRAINING.—Unless otherwise prohibited by law,
the Secretary may—

(1) lease, lend, provide, or otherwise assist in the deployment of non-
intrusive inspection and radiation detection equipment at foreign land
and sea ports under terms and conditions the Secretary prescribes, in-
cluding nonreimbursable loans or the transfer of ownership of equip-
ment; and

(2) provide training and technical assistance for domestic or foreign
personnel responsible for operating or maintaining the equipment.

§ 30533. Information sharing relating to supply chain secu-

rity cooperation

(a) PURPOSES.—The purposes of this section are—

(1) to establish continuing liaison and to provide for supply chain se-
curity cooperation between the Department and the private sector; and

(2) to provide for regular and timely interchange of information be-
tween the private sector and the Department concerning developments
and security risks in the supply chain environment.

(b) DEVELOPMENT OF SYSTEM.—The Secretary shall develop a system
to collect from, and share appropriate risk information relating to the sup-
ply chain with, the private-sector entities determined appropriate by the
Secretary.

(c) CONSULTATION.—In developing the system under subsection (b), the
Secretary shall consult with the Commercial Operations Advisory Committee
and a broad range of public- and private-sector entities likely to utilize the
system, including importers, exporters, carriers, customs brokers, and
freight forwarders, among other parties.

(d) INDEPENDENTLY OBTAINED INFORMATION.—Nothing in this section
shall be construed to limit or otherwise affect the ability of a Federal, State,
or local government entity, under applicable law, to obtain supply chain se-
curity information, including information lawfully and properly disclosed
generally or broadly to the public, and to use the information in any manner
permitted by law.

(e) AUTHORITY TO ISSUE WARNINGS.—The Secretary may provide
advisories, alerts, and warnings to relevant companies, targeted sectors,
other governmental entities, or the general public regarding potential risks
to the supply chain as appropriate. In issuing a warning, the Secretary shall
take appropriate actions to protect from disclosure—

(1) the source of any voluntarily submitted supply chain security in-
formation that forms the basis for the warning; and

(2) information that is proprietary, business sensitive, relates specifi-
cally to the submitting person or entity, or is otherwise not appro-
priately in the public domain.

Chapter 307—Administration
§ 30701. Designation of liaison office of Department of State
The Secretary of State shall designate a liaison office in the Department of State to assist the Secretary, as appropriate, in negotiating cargo security-related international agreements.

§ 30702. Homeland Security Science and Technology Advisory Committee
The Under Secretary for Science and Technology shall utilize the Homeland Security Science and Technology Advisory Committee, as appropriate, to provide outside expertise in advancing cargo security technology.

§ 30703. Research, development, test, and evaluation efforts in furtherance of maritime and cargo security

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall—

(1) direct research, development, testing, and evaluation efforts in furtherance of maritime and cargo security;

(2) coordinate with public- and private-sector entities to develop and test technologies, and process innovations in furtherance of these objectives; and

(3) evaluate the technologies.

(b) COORDINATION.—The Secretary, in coordination with the Under Secretary for Science and Technology, the Assistant Secretary for Policy, the Commandant of the Coast Guard, the Director for Domestic Nuclear Detection, the Chief Financial Officer, and the heads of other appropriate offices or entities of the Department, shall ensure that—

(1) research, development, testing, and evaluation efforts funded by the Department in furtherance of maritime and cargo security are coordinated within the Department and with other appropriate Federal agencies to avoid duplication of efforts; and

(2) the results of the efforts are shared throughout the Department and with other Federal, State, and local agencies, as appropriate.

Subtitle IV—Transportation Security
Chapter 401—General

§ 40101. Definitions

(a) DEPARTMENT.—In chapters 403 through 407 of this title, the term “Department” means the Department of Homeland Security.

(b) SECRETARY.—In this subtitle, the term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Homeland Security.

Chapter 403—Transportation Security Planning, Information Sharing, and Enhancements

Subchapter I—Security Planning and Information Sharing
sec.
40302. National Transportation Security Center of Excellence.
40303. Immunity for reports of suspected terrorist activity or suspicious behavior and response.

Subchapter II—Security Enhancements
40311. Definitions.
40313. Surface transportation security inspectors.
40314. Surface transportation security technology information sharing.
40315. Transportation Security Administration personnel limitations.
40316. National explosives detection canine team training program.
40317. Roles of the Department and the Department of Transportation.

Subchapter I—Security Planning and Information Sharing

§ 40301. National Domestic Preparedness Consortium
(a) In General.—The Secretary may establish, operate, and maintain a National Domestic Preparedness Consortium in the Department.
(b) Members.—The National Domestic Preparedness Consortium consists of—

(1) the Center for Domestic Preparedness;
(2) the National Energetic Materials Research and Testing Center, New Mexico Institute of Mining and Technology;
(3) the National Center for Biomedical Research and Training, Louisiana State University;
(4) the National Emergency Response and Rescue Training Center, Texas A&M University;
(5) the National Exercise, Test, and Training Center, Nevada Test Site;
(6) the Transportation Technology Center, Incorporated, in Pueblo, Colorado; and
(7) the National Disaster Preparedness Training Center, University of Hawaii.
(c) Duties.—The National Domestic Preparedness Consortium shall identify, develop, test, and deliver training to State, local, and tribal emergency response providers, provide on-site and mobile training at the performance and management and planning levels, and facilitate the delivery of training by the training partners of the Department.

§ 40302. National Transportation Security Center of Excellence
(a) Establishment.—The Secretary shall establish a National Transportation Security Center of Excellence to conduct research and education activities, and to develop or provide professional security training, including the training of transportation employees and transportation professionals.
(b) **DESIGNATION.**—The Secretary shall select one of the institutions identified in subsection (c) as the lead institution responsible for coordinating the National Transportation Security Center of Excellence.

(c) **MEMBER INSTITUTIONS.**—

(1) **CONSORTIUM.**—The institution of higher education selected under subsection (b) shall execute agreements with the other institutions of higher education identified in this subsection and other institutions designated by the Secretary to develop a consortium to assist in accomplishing the goals of the Center.

(2) **MEMBERS.**—The National Transportation Security Center of Excellence consists of—

(A) Texas Southern University in Houston, Texas;

(B) the National Transit Institute at Rutgers, The State University of New Jersey;

(C) Tougaloo College;

(D) the Connecticut Transportation Institute at the University of Connecticut;

(E) the Homeland Security Management Institute, Long Island University;

(F) the Mack-Blackwell National Rural Transportation Study Center at the University of Arkansas; and

(G) any additional institutions or facilities designated by the Secretary.

(3) **CERTAIN INCLUSIONS.**—To the extent practicable, the Secretary shall ensure that an appropriate number of additional consortium colleges or universities designated by the Secretary under this subsection are Historically Black Colleges and Universities, Hispanic Serving Institutions, and Indian Tribally Controlled Colleges and Universities.

§ 40303. **Immunity for reports of suspected terrorist activity or suspicious behavior and response**

(a) **DEFINITIONS.**—In this section:

(1) **AUTHORIZED OFFICIAL.**—The term “authorized official” means—

(A) an employee or agent of a passenger transportation system or other person with responsibilities relating to the security of the system;

(B) an officer, employee, or agent of the Department, the Department of Transportation, or the Department of Justice with responsibilities relating to the security of passenger transportation systems; or

(C) a Federal, State, or local law enforcement officer.
(2) COVERED ACTIVITY.—The term "covered activity" means a sus-
picious transaction, activity, or occurrence that involves, or is directed
against, a passenger transportation system or vehicle or its passengers
indicating that an individual may be engaging, or preparing to engage,
in a violation of law relating to—

(A) a threat to a passenger transportation system or passenger
safety or security; or

(B) an act of terrorism (as that term is defined in section 3077
of title 18.

(3) PASSENGER TRANSPORTATION.—The term "passenger transpor-
tation" means—

(A) public transportation, as defined in section 5302 of title 49;

(B) transportation by an over-the-road bus, as described in sec-
tion 40701 of this title, and school bus transportation;

(C) intercity rail passenger transportation, as defined in section
24102 of title 49;

(D) the transportation of passengers onboard a passenger ves-
sel, as defined in section 2101 of title 46;

(E) other regularly scheduled waterborne transportation service
of passengers by a vessel of at least 20 gross tons; and

(F) air transportation, as defined in section 40102 of title 49,
of passengers.

(4) PASSENGER TRANSPORTATION SYSTEM.—The term "passenger
transportation system" means an entity or entities organized to provide
passenger transportation using vehicles, including the infrastructure
used to provide the transportation.

(5) VEHICLE.—The term "vehicle" has the meaning given the term
in section 1992(d)(16) of title 18.

(b) IMMUNITY FOR REPORTS OF SUSPECTED TERRORIST ACTIVITY OR
SUSPICIOUS BEHAVIOR.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A person who, in good faith and based on objec-
tively reasonable suspicion, makes, or causes to be made, a voluntary
report of covered activity to an authorized official shall be immune
from civil liability under Federal, State, and local law for the report.

(2) FALSE REPORTS.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to any report
that the person knew to be false or was made with reckless disregard
for the truth at the time that person made that report.

(c) IMMUNITY FOR RESPONSE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—An authorized official who observes, or receives
a report of, covered activity and takes reasonable action in good faith
to respond to the activity has qualified immunity from civil liability for
the action, consistent with applicable law in the relevant jurisdiction.

An authorized official (as defined by subsection (a)(1)(A)) not entitled
to assert the defense of qualified immunity is immune from civil lia-
ability under Federal, State, and local law if the authorized official takes
reasonable action, in good faith, to respond to the reported activity.

(2) SAVINGS CLAUSE.—Nothing in this subsection affects the ability
of an authorized official to assert any defense, privilege, or immunity
that would otherwise be available, and this subsection shall not be con-
strued as affecting the defense, privilege, or immunity.

(d) ATTORNEY FEES AND COSTS.—A person or authorized official found
to be immune from civil liability under this section is entitled to recover
from the plaintiff all reasonable costs and attorney fees.

Subchapter II—Security Enhancements

§ 40311. Definitions

In this subchapter:

(1) APPROPRIATE CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEE.—The term “appro-
priate congressional committee” means the Committee on Commerce,
Science, and Transportation, the Committee on Banking, Housing, and
Urban Affairs and the Committee on Homeland Security and Govern-
mental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security
and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House.

(2) STATE.—The term “State” means a State, the District of Co-
lumbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, the Virgin Islands,
Guam, American Samoa, and any other territory (including a posses-
sion) of the United States.

(3) TERRORISM.—The term “terrorism” has the meaning given the
term in section 10101 of this title.

(4) UNITED STATES.—The term “United States” means the States,
the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands,
the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and any other territory
(including a possession) of the United States.

§ 40312. Authorization of Visible Intermodal Prevention and
Response teams

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, acting through the Administrator of
the Transportation Security Administration, may develop Visible Intermodal
Prevention and Response (in this section referred to as “VIPR”) teams to
augment the security of any mode of transportation at any location within
the United States. In forming a VIPR team, the Secretary—

(1) may use any asset of the Department, including Federal air mar-
shals, surface transportation security inspectors, canine detection
teams, and advanced screening technology;
(2) may determine when a VIPR team shall be deployed, as well as
the duration of the deployment;

(3) shall, prior to and during the deployment, consult with local se-
curity and law enforcement officials in the jurisdiction where the VIPR
team is or will be deployed, to develop and agree upon the appropriate
operational protocols and provide relevant information about the mis-

(4) shall, prior to and during the deployment, consult with all trans-
portation entities directly affected by the deployment of a VIPR team,
as appropriate, including railroad carriers, air carriers, airport owners,
over-the-road bus operators and terminal owners and operators, motor
carriers, public transportation agencies, owners or operators of high-
ways, port operators and facility owners, vessel owners and operators,
and pipeline operators; and

(5) shall require, as appropriate based on risk, in the case of a VIPR

team deployed to an airport, that the VIPR team conduct operations—

(A) in the sterile area and any other areas to which only indi-

guals issued security credentials have unrestricted access; and

(B) in nonsterile areas.

(b) Authorization of Appropriations.—There are authorized to be

appropriated to the Secretary to carry out this section such sums as nec-

essary, including funds to develop not more than 60 VIPR teams, for fiscal

years 2016 through 2018.

§ 40313. Surface transportation security inspectors

(a) In General.—The Secretary, acting through the Administrator of

the Transportation Security Administration, may train, employ, and utilize

surface transportation security inspectors.

(b) Mission.—The Secretary shall use surface transportation security in-
spectors to assist surface transportation carriers, operators, owners, entities,
and facilities to enhance their security against terrorist attack and other se-

curity threats and to assist the Secretary in enforcing applicable surface

transportation security regulations and directives.

(c) Authorities.—Surface transportation security inspectors employed

under this section shall be authorized powers and delegated responsibilities
that the Secretary determines appropriate, subject to subsection (e).

(d) Requirements.—The Secretary shall require that surface transport-

ation security inspectors have relevant transportation experience and other

security and inspection qualifications, as determined appropriate.

(e) Limitations.—

(1) Inspectors.—Surface transportation inspectors shall be prohib-

ited from issuing fines to public transportation agencies (as defined in
section 40501 of this title) for violations of the Department’s regula-
1
tions or orders except through the process described in paragraph (2).
2
(2) CIVIL PENALTIES.—The Secretary shall be prohibited from as-
3
sessing civil penalties against public transportation agencies (as defined
4
in section 40501 of this title) for violations of the Department’s regula-
5
tions or orders, except in accordance with the following:
6
(A) In the case of a public transportation agency that is found
7
to be in violation of a regulation or order issued by the Secretary,
8
the Secretary shall seek correction of the violation through a writ-
9
ten notice to the public transportation agency and shall give the
10
public transportation agency reasonable opportunity to correct the
11
violation or propose an alternative means of compliance acceptable
12
to the Secretary.
13
(B) If the public transportation agency does not correct the vio-
14
lation or propose an alternative means of compliance acceptable to
15
the Secretary within a reasonable time period that is specified in
16
the written notice, the Secretary may take any action authorized
17
in sections 11301 through 11316 of this title.
18
(3) LIMITATION ON SECRETARY.—The Secretary shall not initiate
19
civil enforcement actions for violations of administrative and procedural
20
requirements pertaining to the application for, and expenditure of,
21
funds awarded under transportation security grant programs under the
22
Implementing Recommendations of the 9/11 Commission Act of 2007
23
(Public Law 110–53, 121 Stat. 266).
24
(f) COORDINATION.—The Secretary shall ensure that the mission of the
25
surface transportation security inspectors is consistent with any relevant
26
risk assessments required by the Implementing Recommendations of the 9/
27
11 Commission Act of 2007 (Public Law 110–53, 121 Stat. 266) or com-
28
pleted by the Department, the modal plans required under section 11314
29
of this title, the Memorandum of Understanding between the Department
30
and the Department of Transportation on Roles and Responsibilities, dated
31
September 28, 2004, and all subsequent annexes to this Memorandum of
32
Understanding, and other relevant documents setting forth the Depart-
33
ment’s transportation security strategy, as appropriate.
34
(g) CONSULTATION.—The Secretary shall periodically consult with the
35
surface transportation entities that are or may be inspected by the surface
36
transportation security inspectors, including, as appropriate, railroad car-
37
riers, over-the-road bus operators and terminal owners and operators, motor
38
carriers, public transportation agencies, owners or operators of highways,
39
and pipeline operators on—
(1) the inspectors’ duties, responsibilities, authorities, and mission;

and

(2) strategies to improve transportation security and to ensure compliance with transportation security requirements.

§ 40314. Surface transportation security technology information sharing

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) INFORMATION SHARING.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Transportation, shall establish a program to provide appropriate information that the Department has gathered or developed on the performance, use, and testing of technologies that may be used to enhance railroad, public transportation, and surface transportation security to surface transportation entities, including railroad carriers, over-the-road bus operators and terminal owners and operators, motor carriers, public transportation agencies, owners or operators of highways, pipeline operators, and State, local, and tribal governments that provide security assistance to the entities.

(2) DESIGNATION OF QUALIFIED ANTITERRORISM TECHNOLOGIES.—The Secretary shall include in the information provided in paragraph (1) whether the technology is designated as a qualified antiterrorism technology under subchapter IV of chapter 105 of this title, as appropriate.

(b) PURPOSE.—The purpose of the program is to assist eligible grant recipients under this subtitle and others, as appropriate, to purchase and use the best technology and equipment available to meet the security needs of the Nation’s surface transportation system.

(c) COORDINATION.—The Secretary shall ensure that the program established under this section makes use of and is consistent with other Department technology testing, information sharing, evaluation, and standards-setting programs, as appropriate.

§ 40315. Transportation Security Administration personnel limitations

Any statutory limitation on the number of employees in the Transportation Security Administration does not apply to employees carrying out this chapter, chapters 401, 405, and 407 of this title, and titles XII through XV of the Implementing Recommendations of the 9/11 Commission Act of 2007 (Public Law 110–53, 121 Stat. 381).

§ 40316. National explosives detection canine team training program

(a) DEFINITION OF EXPLOSIVES DETECTION CANINE TEAM.—In this section, the term “explosives detection canine team” means a canine and a
canine handler that are trained to detect explosives, radiological materials, chemical, nuclear or biological weapons, or other threats as defined by the Secretary.

(b) IN GENERAL.—

(1) INCREASED CAPACITY.—The Secretary shall—

(A) begin to increase the number of explosives detection canine teams certified by the Transportation Security Administration for the purposes of transportation-related security by up to 200 canine teams annually by the end of 2010; and

(B) encourage State, local, and tribal governments and private owners of high-risk transportation facilities to strengthen security through the use of highly trained explosives detection canine teams.

(2) WAYS TO INCREASE NUMBER OF EXPLOSIVES DETECTION CANINE TEAMS.—The Secretary shall increase the number of explosives detection canine teams by—

(A) using the Transportation Security Administration's National Explosives Detection Canine Team Training Center, including expanding and upgrading existing facilities, procuring and breeding additional canines, and increasing staffing and oversight commensurate with the increased training and deployment capabilities;

(B) partnering with other Federal, State, or local agencies, nonprofit organizations, universities, or the private sector to increase the training capacity for canine detection teams;

(C) procuring explosives detection canines trained by nonprofit organizations, universities, or the private sector, provided they are trained in a manner consistent with the standards and requirements developed under subsection (c) or other criteria developed by the Secretary; or

(D) a combination of subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C), as appropriate.

(c) STANDARDS FOR EXPLOSIVES DETECTION CANINE TEAMS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Based on the feasibility in meeting the ongoing demand for quality explosives detection canine teams, the Secretary shall establish criteria, including canine training curricula, performance standards, and other requirements approved by the Transportation Security Administration necessary to ensure that explosives detection canine teams trained by nonprofit organizations, universities, and private-sector entities are adequately trained and maintained.
498

(2) **EXPANSION.**—In developing and implementing the curricula, performance standards, and other requirements, the Secretary shall—

(A) coordinate with key stakeholders, including international, Federal, State, and local officials, and private-sector and academic entities to develop best practice guidelines for a standardized program, as appropriate;

(B) require that explosives detection canine teams trained by nonprofit organizations, universities, or private-sector entities that are used or made available by the Secretary be trained consistent with specific training criteria developed by the Secretary; and

(C) review the status of the private-sector programs on at least an annual basis to ensure compliance with training curricula, performance standards, and other requirements.

(d) **DEPLOYMENT.**—The Secretary shall—

(1) use the additional explosives detection canine teams as part of the Department’s efforts to strengthen security across the Nation’s transportation network, and may use the canine teams on a more limited basis to support other homeland security missions, as determined appropriate by the Secretary;

(2) make available explosives detection canine teams to all modes of transportation, for high-risk areas or to address specific threats, on an as-needed basis and as otherwise determined appropriate by the Secretary;

(3) encourage, but not require, any transportation facility or system to deploy TSA-certified explosives detection canine teams developed under this section; and

(4) consider specific needs and training requirements for explosives detection canine teams to be deployed across the Nation’s transportation network, including in venues of multiple modes of transportation, as appropriate.

(e) **CANINE PROCUREMENT.**—The Secretary, acting through the Administrator of the Transportation Security Administration, shall work to ensure that explosives detection canine teams are procured as efficiently as possible and at the best price, while maintaining the needed level of quality, including, if appropriate, through increased domestic breeding.

§40317. **Roles of the Department and the Department of Transportation**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary is the principal Federal official responsible for transportation security.

(b) **EQUIVALENT ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES.**—In carrying out this chapter, chapters 401, 405, and 407 of this title, and titles XII through
XV of the Implementing Recommendations of the 9/11 Commission Act of 2007 (Public Law 110–53, 121 Stat. 381), the roles and responsibilities of the Department and the Department of Transportation are the same as their roles and responsibilities under the following:


(7) The Memorandum of Understanding between the Department of Homeland Security and the Department of Transportation on Roles and Responsibilities, dated September 28, 2004, and any and all subsequent annexes to this Memorandum of Understanding and other relevant agreements between the two Departments.

Chapter 405—Public Transportation Security

§ 40501. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) APPROPRIATE CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEE.—The term “appropriate congressional committee” means the Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House.

(2) DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS CONCERN.—The term “disadvantaged business concern” means a small business that is owned and con-
trolled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals as defined in part 124, title 13, Code of Federal Regulations.

(3) **FRONTLINE EMPLOYEE.**—The term “frontline employee” means an employee of a public transportation agency who is a transit vehicle driver or operator, dispatcher, maintenance or maintenance support employee, station attendant, customer service employee, security employee, or transit police employee, or any other employee who has direct contact with riders on a regular basis, or any other employee of a public transportation agency that the Secretary determines should receive security training under section 40506 of this title.

(4) **PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION AGENCY.**—The term “public transportation agency” means a publicly owned operator of public transportation eligible to receive Federal assistance under chapter 53 of title 49.

§40502. National Strategy for Public Transportation Security

(a) **NATIONAL STRATEGY.**—Based on the previous and ongoing security assessments conducted by the Department and the Department of Transportation, the Secretary, consistent with and as required by section 11314 of this title, shall develop and implement the modal plan for public transportation, entitled the “National Strategy for Public Transportation Security” (in this section referred to as the “Strategy”).

(b) **PURPOSE.**—

(1) **GUIDELINES.**—In developing the Strategy, the Secretary shall establish guidelines for public transportation security that—

(A) minimize security threats to public transportation systems; and

(B) maximize the abilities of public transportation systems to mitigate damage resulting from a terrorist attack or other major incident.

(2) **ASSESSMENTS AND CONSULTATIONS.**—In developing the Strategy, the Secretary shall—

(A) use established and ongoing public transportation security assessments as the basis of the Strategy; and

(B) consult with all relevant stakeholders, including public transportation agencies, nonprofit labor organizations representing public transportation employees, emergency responders, public safety officials, and other relevant parties.

(c) **CONTENTS.**—In the Strategy, the Secretary shall describe prioritized goals, objectives, policies, actions, and schedules to improve the security of public transportation.
(d) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Secretary shall include in the Strategy a description of the roles, responsibilities, and authorities of Federal, State, and local agencies, tribal governments, and appropriate stakeholders. The Strategy shall also include—

(1) the identification of, and a plan to address, gaps and unnecessary overlaps in the roles, responsibilities, and authorities of Federal agencies; and

(2) a process for coordinating existing or future security strategies and plans for public transportation, including—

(A) the National Infrastructure Protection Plan required by Homeland Security Presidential Directive–7;

(B) Executive Order No. 13416, 71 Fed. Reg. 71033 (Dec. 5, 2006); and

(C) the Memorandum of Understanding between the Department and the Department of Transportation on Roles and Responsibilities dated September 28, 2004, and subsequent annexes and agreements.

(e) ADEQUACY OF EXISTING PLANS AND STRATEGIES.—In developing the Strategy, the Secretary shall use relevant existing risk assessments and strategies developed by the Department or other Federal agencies, including those developed or implemented under section 11314 of this title or Homeland Security Presidential Directive–7.

§ 40503. Security assessments and plans

(a) PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION SECURITY ASSESSMENTS.—

(1) SUBMISSION.—The Administrator of the Federal Transit Administration shall submit all public transportation security assessments and all other relevant information to the Secretary.

(2) SECRETARIAL REVIEW.—Not later than 60 days after receiving the submission under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall review and augment the security assessments received, and conduct additional security assessments as necessary to ensure that at a minimum, all high risk public transportation agencies, as determined by the Secretary, will have a completed security assessment.

(3) CONTENT.—The Secretary shall ensure that each completed security assessment includes—

(A) identification of critical assets, infrastructure, and systems, and their vulnerabilities; and

(B) identification of any other security weaknesses, including weaknesses in emergency response planning and employee training.
(b) **BUS AND RURAL PUBLIC TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS.**—The Secretary shall—

(1) conduct security assessments, based on a representative sample, to determine the specific needs of—

(A) local bus-only public transportation systems; and

(B) public transportation systems that receive funds under section 5311 of title 49; and

(2) make the representative assessments available for use by similarly situated systems.

(c) **SECURITY PLANS.**—

(1) **REQUIREMENT FOR PLAN.**—

(A) **HIGH RISK AGENCIES.**—The Secretary shall require public transportation agencies determined by the Secretary to be at high risk for terrorism to develop a comprehensive security plan. The Secretary shall provide technical assistance and guidance to public transportation agencies in preparing and implementing security plans under this section.

(B) **OTHER AGENCIES.**—Subject to subparagraph (C), the Secretary may also establish a security program for public transportation agencies not designated high risk by the Secretary, to assist those public transportation agencies that request assistance, including—

(i) guidance to assist agencies in conducting security assessments and preparing and implementing security plans; and

(ii) a process for the Secretary to review and approve assessments and plans, as appropriate.

(C) **PLAN NOT REQUIRED.**—A public transportation agency that has not been designated high risk may not be required to develop a security plan.

(2) **CONTENT.**—The Secretary shall ensure that security plans include, as appropriate—

(A) a prioritized list of all items included in the public transportation agency’s security assessment that have not yet been addressed;

(B) a detailed list of any additional capital and operational improvements identified by the Department or the public transportation agency and a certification of the public transportation agency’s technical capacity for operating and maintaining security equipment that may be identified in the list;
(C) specific procedures to be implemented or used by the public
transportation agency in response to a terrorist attack, including
evacuation and passenger communication plans and appropriate
evacuation and communication measures for the elderly and indi-
viduals with disabilities;

(D) a coordinated response plan that establishes procedures for
appropriate interaction with State and local law enforcement agen-
cies, emergency responders, and Federal officials in order to co-
ordinate security measures and plans for response in the event of
a terrorist attack or other major incident;

(E) a strategy and timeline for conducting training under sec-
section 40506 of this title;

(F) plans for providing redundant and other appropriate backup
systems necessary to ensure the continued operation of critical ele-
ments of the public transportation system in the event of a ter-
rorist attack or other major incident;

(G) plans for providing service capabilities throughout the sys-
tem in the event of a terrorist attack or other major incident in
the city or region which the public transportation system serves;

(H) methods to mitigate damage within a public transportation
system in case of an attack on the system, including a plan for
communication and coordination with emergency responders; and

(I) other actions or procedures as the Secretary determines are
appropriate to address the security of the public transportation
system.

(3) REVIEW.—Not later than 6 months after receiving the plans re-
quired under this section, the Secretary shall—

(A) review each security plan submitted;

(B) require the public transportation agency to make any
amendments needed to ensure that the plan meets the require-
ments of this section; and

(C) approve any security plan that meets the requirements of
this section.

(4) EXEMPTION.—The Secretary may not require a public transpor-
tation agency to develop a security plan under paragraph (1) if the
agency does not receive a grant under section 40504 of this title.

(5) WAIVER.—The Secretary may waive the exemption provided in
paragraph (4) to require a public transportation agency to develop a
security plan under paragraph (1) in the absence of grant funds under
section 40504 of this title if not less than 3 days after making the de-
termination the Secretary provides the appropriate congressional com-
mittees and the public transportation agency written notification detail-
ing the need for the security plan, the reasons grant funding has not
been made available, and the reason the agency has been designated
high risk.

(d) CONSISTENCY WITH OTHER PLANS.—The Secretary shall ensure that
the security plans developed by public transportation agencies under this
section are consistent with the security assessments developed by the De-
partment and the National Strategy for Public Transportation Security de-
veloped under section 40502 of this title.

(e) UPDATES.—The Secretary annually shall—

(1) update the security assessments referred to in subsection (a);
(2) update the security improvement priorities required under sub-
section (f); and
(3) require public transportation agencies to update the security
plans required under subsection (c), as appropriate.

(f) SECURITY IMPROVEMENT PRIORITIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each fiscal year, the Secretary, after consultation
with management and nonprofit employee labor organizations rep-
resenting public transportation employees, as appropriate, and with ap-
propriate State and local officials, shall utilize the information devel-
oped or received in this section to establish security improvement prior-
ities unique to each individual public transportation agency that has
been assessed.

(2) ALLOCATIONS.—The Secretary shall use the security improve-
ment priorities established in paragraph (1) as the basis for allocating
risk-based grant funds under section 40504 of this title, unless the Sec-
retary notifies the appropriate congressional committees that the Sec-
retary has determined an adjustment is necessary to respond to an ur-
gent threat or other significant national security factors.

(g) SHARED FACILITIES.—The Secretary shall encourage the development
and implementation of coordinated assessments and security plans to the ex-
tent a public transportation agency shares facilities (such as tunnels,
bridges, stations, or platforms) with another public transportation agency,
a freight or passenger railroad carrier, or over-the-road bus operator that
is geographically close or otherwise co-located.

(h) NONDISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION.—

(1) SUBMISSION OF INFORMATION TO CONGRESS.—Nothing in this
section shall be construed as authorizing the withholding of any infor-
mation from Congress.

(2) DISCLOSURE OF INDEPENDENTLY FURNISHED INFORMATION.—
Nothing in this section shall be construed as affecting any authority
or obligation of a Federal agency to disclose any record or information that the Federal agency obtains from a public transportation agency under any other Federal law.

(i) DETERMINATION.—In response to a petition by a public transportation agency or at the discretion of the Secretary, the Secretary may recognize existing procedures, protocols, and standards of a public transportation agency that the Secretary determines meet all or part of the requirements of this section regarding security assessments or security plans.

§ 40504. Public transportation security improvement grants

(a) SECURITY ASSISTANCE PROGRAM.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a program for making grants to eligible public transportation agencies for security improvements described in subsection (b).

(2) ELIGIBILITY.—A public transportation agency is eligible for a grant under this section if the Secretary has performed a security assessment or the agency has developed a security plan under section 40503 of this title. Grant funds shall only be awarded for permissible uses under subsection (b) to—

(A) address items included in a security assessment; or

(B) further a security plan.

(b) USES OF FUNDS.—A recipient of a grant under subsection (a) shall use the grant funds for one or more of the following:

(1) CAPITAL USES OF FUNDS, INCLUDING—

(A) tunnel protection systems;

(B) perimeter protection systems, including access control, installation of improved lighting, fencing, and barricades;

(C) redundant critical operations control systems;

(D) chemical, biological, radiological, or explosive detection systems, including the acquisition of canines used for detection;

(E) surveillance equipment;

(F) communications equipment, including mobile service equipment to provide access to wireless Enhanced 911 (E911) emergency services in an underground fixed guideway system;

(G) emergency response equipment, including personal protective equipment;

(H) fire suppression and decontamination equipment;

(I) global positioning or tracking and recovery equipment, and other automated-vehicle-locator-type system equipment;

(J) evacuation improvements;
(K) purchase and placement of bomb-resistant trash cans throughout public transportation facilities, including subway exits, entrances, and tunnels;

(L) capital costs associated with security awareness, security preparedness, and security response training, including training under section 40506 of this title and exercises under section 40505 of this title;

(M) security improvements for public transportation systems, including extensions thereto, in final design or under construction;

(N) security improvements for stations and other public transportation infrastructure, including stations and other public transportation infrastructure owned by State or local governments; and

(O) other capital security improvements determined appropriate by the Secretary.

(2) OPERATING USES OF FUNDS, INCLUDING—

(A) security training, including training under section 40506 of this title and training developed by institutions of higher education and by nonprofit employee labor organizations, for public transportation employees, including frontline employees;

(B) live or simulated exercises under section 40505 of this title;

(C) public awareness campaigns for enhanced public transportation security;

(D) canine patrols for chemical, radiological, biological, or explosives detection;

(E) development of security plans under section 40503 of this title;

(F) overtime reimbursement including reimbursement of State, local, and tribal governments, for costs for enhanced security personnel during significant national and international public events;

(G) operational costs, including reimbursement of State, local, and tribal governments for costs for personnel assigned to full-time or part-time security or counterterrorism duties related to public transportation, provided that this expense totals no more than 10 percent of the total grant funds received by a public transportation agency in any 1 year; and

(H) other operational security costs determined appropriate by the Secretary, excluding routine, ongoing personnel costs, other than those set forth in this section.

(c) SECRETARY'S RESPONSIBILITIES.—In carrying out the responsibilities under subsection (a), the Secretary shall—
(1) determine the requirements for recipients of grants under this section, including application requirements;

(2) under subsection (a)(2), select the recipients of grants based solely on risk; and

(3) under subsection (b), establish the priorities for which grant funds may be used under this section.

(d) DISTRIBUTION OF GRANTS.—The Secretary and the Secretary of Transportation shall determine the most effective and efficient way to distribute grant funds to the recipients of grants determined by the Secretary under subsection (a). Subject to the determination made by the Secretaries, the Secretary may transfer funds to the Secretary of Transportation for the purposes of disbursing funds to the grant recipient.

(e) GRANT SUBJECT TO CERTAIN TERMS AND CONDITIONS.—Except as otherwise specifically provided in this section, a grant provided under this section is subject to the terms and conditions applicable to a grant made under section 5307 of title 49, as in effect on January 1, 2007, and other terms and conditions determined necessary by the Secretary.

(f) LIMITATION ON USES OF FUNDS.—Grants made under this section may not be used to make any State or local government cost-sharing contribution under any other Federal law.

(g) ANNUAL REPORTS.—Each recipient of a grant under this section shall report annually to the Secretary on the use of the grant funds.

(h) GUIDELINES ON USE OF CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS.—Before the distribution of funds to recipients of grants, the Secretary shall issue guidelines to ensure that, to the extent that recipients of grants under this section use contractors or subcontractors, the recipients shall use small, minority, women-owned, or disadvantaged business concerns as contractors or subcontractors to the extent practicable.

(i) COORDINATION WITH STATE HOMELAND SECURITY PLANS.—In establishing security improvement priorities under section 40503 of this title and in awarding grants for capital security improvements and operational security improvements under subsection (b), the Secretary shall act consistently with relevant State homeland security plans.

(j) MULTISTATE TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS.—In cases in which a public transportation system operates in more than one State, the Secretary shall give appropriate consideration to the risks of the entire system, including those portions of the States into which the system crosses, in establishing security improvement priorities under section 40503 of this title and in awarding grants for capital security improvements and operational security improvements under subsection (b).
(k) CONGRESSIONAL NOTIFICATION.—Not later than 3 days before the
award of any grant under this section, the Secretary shall notify simulta-
neously the appropriate congressional committees of the intent to award the
grant.

(l) RETURN OF MISSPENT GRANT FUNDS.—The Secretary shall establish
a process to require the return of any misspent grant funds received under
this section determined to have been spent for a purpose other than those
specified in the grant award.

§ 40505. Security exercises

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a program for con-
ducting security exercises for public transportation agencies for the purpose
of assessing and improving the capabilities of entities described in sub-
section (b) to prevent, prepare for, mitigate against, respond to, and recover
from acts of terrorism.

(b) COVERED ENTITIES.—Entities to be assessed under the program in-
clude—

(1) Federal, State, and local agencies and tribal governments;
(2) public transportation agencies;
(3) governmental and nongovernmental emergency response pro-
viders and law enforcement personnel, including transit police; and
(4) any other organization or entity that the Secretary determines
appropriate.

(c) REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall ensure that the program—

(1) requires, for public transportation agencies that the Secretary
considers appropriate, exercises to be conducted that are—

(A) scaled and tailored to the needs of specific public transpor-
tation systems, and include taking into account the needs of the
elderly and individuals with disabilities;
(B) live;
(C) coordinated with appropriate officials;
(D) as realistic as practicable and based on current risk assess-
ments, including credible threats, vulnerabilities, and con-
sequences;
(E) inclusive, as appropriate, of frontline employees and man-
agers; and
(F) consistent with the National Incident Management System,
the National Response Plan, the National Infrastructure Protec-
tion Plan, the National Preparedness Guidance, the National Pre-
paredness Goal, and other national initiatives of this type;

(2) provides that exercises described in paragraph (1) will be—
(A) evaluated by the Secretary against clear and consistent performance measures;

(B) assessed by the Secretary to learn best practices, which shall be shared with appropriate Federal, State, local, and tribal officials, governmental and nongovernmental emergency response providers, law enforcement personnel, including railroad and transit police, and appropriate stakeholders; and

(C) followed by remedial action by covered entities in response to lessons learned;

(3) involves individuals in neighborhoods around the infrastructure of a public transportation system; and

(4) assists State, local, and tribal governments and public transportation agencies in designing, implementing, and evaluating exercises that conform to the requirements of paragraph (2).

(d) NATIONAL EXERCISE PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall ensure that the exercise program developed under subsection (a) is a component of the national exercise program established under section 20508 of this title.

(e) FERRY SYSTEM EXEMPTION.—This section does not apply to a ferry system for which drills are required to be conducted under section 70103 of title 46.

§ 40506. Public transportation security training program

(a) APPLICABILITY.—A public transportation agency that receives a grant award under this chapter shall develop and implement a security training program under this section.

(b) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall develop and issue detailed final regulations for a public transportation security training program to prepare public transportation employees, including frontline employees, for potential security threats and conditions.

(c) CONSULTATION.—The Secretary shall develop the final regulations under subsection (b) in consultation with—

(1) appropriate law enforcement, fire service, security, and terrorism experts;

(2) representatives of public transportation agencies; and

(3) nonprofit employee labor organizations representing public transportation employees or emergency response personnel.

(d) PROGRAM ELEMENTS.—The final regulations developed under subsection (b) shall require security training programs to include, at a minimum, elements to address the following:

(1) Determination of the seriousness of any occurrence or threat.

(2) Crew and passenger communication and coordination.
(3) Appropriate responses to defend oneself, including using non-lethal defense devices.

(4) Use of personal protective devices and other protective equipment.

(5) Evacuation procedures for passengers and employees, including individuals with disabilities and the elderly.

(6) Training related to behavioral and psychological understanding of, and responses to, terrorist incidents, including the ability to cope with hijacker behavior, and passenger responses.

(7) Live situational training exercises regarding various threat conditions, including tunnel evacuation procedures.

(8) Recognition and reporting of dangerous substances and suspicious packages, persons, and situations.

(9) Understanding security incident procedures, including procedures for communicating with governmental and nongovernmental emergency response providers and for on-scene interaction with emergency response providers.

(10) Operation and maintenance of security equipment and systems.

(11) Other security training activities that the Secretary considers appropriate.

(e) REQUIRED PROGRAMS.—

(1) DEVELOPMENT AND SUBMISSION TO SECRETARY.—Not later than 90 days after a public transportation agency meets the requirements under subsection (a), the public transportation agency shall develop a security training program in accordance with the regulations developed under subsection (b) and submit the program to the Secretary for approval.

(2) APPROVAL.—Not later than 60 days after receiving a security training program proposal under this subsection, the Secretary shall approve the program or require the public transportation agency that developed the program to make any revisions to the program that the Secretary determines necessary for the program to meet the requirements of the regulations. A public transportation agency shall respond to the Secretary's comments within 30 days after receiving them.

(3) TRAINING.—Not later than 1 year after the Secretary approves a security training program proposal under this subsection, the public transportation agency that developed the program shall complete the training of all employees covered under the program.

(4) UPDATES OF REGULATIONS AND PROGRAM REVISIONS.—The Secretary shall periodically review and update, as appropriate, the training regulations issued under subsection (b) to reflect new or
changing security threats. Each public transportation agency shall re-
vise its training program accordingly and provide additional training as
necessary to its workers within a reasonable time after the regulations
are updated.

(f) **LONG-TERM TRAINING REQUIREMENT.**—A public transportation
agency required to develop a security training program under this section
shall provide routine and ongoing training for employees covered under the
program, regardless of whether the public transportation agency receives
subsequent grant awards.

(g) **NATIONAL TRAINING PROGRAM.**—The Secretary shall ensure that the
training program developed under subsection (b) is a component of the na-
tional training program established under section 20508 of this title.

(h) **FERRY EXEMPTION.**—This section shall not apply to a ferry system
for which training is required to be conducted under section 70103 of title
46.

§ 40507. **Public transportation research and development**

(a) **ESTABLISHMENT OF RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM.**—The
Secretary shall carry out, through the Homeland Security Advanced Re-
search Projects Agency in the Science and Technology Directorate and in
consultation with the Transportation Security Administration and the Fed-
eral Transit Administration, a research and development program to im-
prove the security of transportation systems.

(b) **AWARDING OF GRANTS AND CONTRACTS.**—The Secretary shall award
grants or contracts to public or private entities to conduct research and
demonstrate technologies and methods to reduce and deter terrorist threats
or mitigate damages resulting from terrorist attacks against public trans-
portation systems.

(c) **USE OF FUNDS.**—Grants or contracts awarded under this section—

(1) shall be coordinated with activities of the Homeland Security Ad-
vanced Research Projects Agency; and

(2) may be used to—

(A) research chemical, biological, radiological, or explosive detec-
tion systems that do not significantly impede passenger access;

(B) research imaging technologies;

(C) conduct product evaluations and testing;

(D) improve security and redundancy for critical communications,
electrical power, and computer and train control systems;

(E) develop technologies for securing tunnels, transit bridges,
and aerial structures;

(F) research technologies that mitigate damages in the event of
a cyberattack; and
(G) research other technologies or methods for reducing or de-
tering terrorist attacks against public transportation systems, or
mitigating damage from attacks.

(d) PRIVACY AND CIVIL RIGHTS AND CIVIL LIBERTIES ISSUES.—

(1) Consultation.—In carrying out research and development
projects under this section, the Secretary shall consult with the Chief
Privacy Officer of the Department and the Officer for Civil Rights and
Civil Liberties of the Department, as appropriate, and in accordance
with section 10543 of this title.

(2) Privacy impact assessments.—In accordance with sections
10543 and 11505 of this title, the Chief Privacy Officer shall conduct
privacy impact assessments and the Officer for Civil Rights and Civil
Liberties shall conduct reviews, as appropriate, for research and devel-
opment initiatives developed under this section.

(e) Reporting Requirement.—Each entity that is awarded a grant or
contract under this section shall report annually to the Department on the
use of grant or contract funds received under this section to ensure that
the awards made are expended in accordance with the purposes of this
chapter and the priorities developed by the Secretary.

(f) Coordination.—The Secretary shall ensure that the research is con-
sistent with the priorities established in the National Strategy for Public
Transportation Security and is coordinated, to the extent practicable, with
other Federal, State, local, tribal, and private-sector public transportation,
railroad, commuter railroad, and over-the-road bus research initiatives to le-
verage resources and avoid unnecessary duplicative efforts.

(g) Return of Misspent Grant or Contract Funds.—If the Sec-
retary determines that a grantee or contractor used any portion of the grant
or contract funds received under this section for a purpose other than the
allowable uses specified under subsection (e), the grantee or contractor shall
return that amount to the Treasury.

§ 40508. Information sharing

(a) Intelligence Sharing.—The Secretary shall ensure that the De-
partment of Transportation receives appropriate and timely notification of
all credible terrorist threats against public transportation assets in the
United States.

(b) Information Sharing and Analysis Center.—

(1) Authorization.—The Secretary shall provide for the reasonable
costs of the Information Sharing and Analysis Center for Public Trans-
portation (in this subsection referred to as the “ISAC”).

(2) Participation.—The Secretary—
(A) shall require public transportation agencies that the Secretary determines to be at high risk of terrorist attack to participate in the ISAC;

(B) shall encourage all other public transportation agencies to participate in the ISAC;

(C) shall encourage the participation of nonprofit employee labor organizations representing public transportation employees, as appropriate; and

(D) shall not charge a fee for participating in the ISAC.

§ 40509. Reporting requirements

(a) Annual Report to Congress.—

(1) In general.—Not later than March 31 of each year, the Secretary shall submit a report, containing the information described in paragraph (2), to the appropriate congressional committees.

(2) Contents.—The report submitted under paragraph (1) shall include—

(A) a description of the implementation of the provisions of this chapter;

(B) the amount of funds appropriated to carry out the provisions of this chapter that have not been expended or obligated;

(C) the National Strategy for Public Transportation Security required under section 40502 of this title;

(D) an estimate of the cost to implement the National Strategy for Public Transportation Security, which shall break out the aggregated total cost of needed capital and operational security improvements for fiscal years 2017 and 2018; and

(E) the state of public transportation security in the United States, which shall include detailing the status of security assessments, the progress being made around the country in developing prioritized lists of security improvements necessary to make public transportation facilities and passengers more secure, the progress being made by agencies in developing security plans and how those plans differ from the security assessments, and a prioritized list of security improvements being compiled by other agencies, as well as a random sample of an equal number of large- and small-scale projects currently underway.

(3) Format.—The Secretary may submit the report in both classified and redacted formats if the Secretary determines that it is appropriate or necessary.

(b) Annual Report to Chief Executive Officers.—
(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than March 31 of each year, the Secretary shall submit a report to the chief executive officer of each State with a public transportation agency that has received a grant under this chapter.

(2) CONTENTS.—The report submitted under paragraph (1) shall specify—

(A) the amount of grant funds distributed to each public transportation agency; and

(B) the use of the grant funds.

§ 40510. Public transportation employee protections

(a) IN GENERAL.—A public transportation agency, a contractor or a subcontractor of the agency, or an officer or employee of the agency, shall not discharge, demote, suspend, reprimand, or in any other way discriminate against an employee if the discrimination is due, in whole or in part, to the employee’s lawful, good faith act done, or perceived by the employer to have been done or about to be done—

(1) to provide information, directly cause information to be provided, or otherwise directly assist in any investigation regarding any conduct that the employee reasonably believes constitutes a violation of any Federal law, rule, or regulation relating to public transportation safety or security, or fraud, waste, or abuse of Federal grants or other public funds intended to be used for public transportation safety or security, if the information or assistance is provided to, or an investigation stemming from the provided information is conducted by—

(A) a Federal, State, or local regulatory or law enforcement agency (including an office of the Inspector General under the Inspector General Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–452, 5 U.S.C. App.));

(B) a member of Congress, a committee of Congress, or the Government Accountability Office; or

(C) an individual with supervisory authority over the employee, or another individual who has the authority to investigate, discover, or terminate the misconduct;

(2) to refuse to violate or assist in the violation of any Federal law, rule, or regulation relating to public transportation safety or security;

(3) to file a complaint or directly cause to be brought a proceeding relating to the enforcement of this section or to testify in that proceeding;

(4) to cooperate with a safety or security investigation by the Secretary of Transportation, the Secretary, or the National Transportation Safety Board; or
(5) to furnish information to the Secretary of Transportation, the
Secretary, the National Transportation Safety Board, or another Fed-
eral, State, or local regulatory or law enforcement agency as to the
facts relating to any accident or incident resulting in injury or death
to an individual or damage to property occurring in connection with
public transportation.

(b) HAZARDOUS SAFETY OR SECURITY CONDITIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A public transportation agency, a contractor or
a subcontractor of the agency, or an officer or employee of the agency,
shall not discharge, demote, suspend, reprimand, or in any other way
discriminate against an employee for—

(A) reporting a hazardous safety or security condition;

(B) refusing to work when confronted by a hazardous safety or
security condition related to the performance of the employee’s du-
ties, if the conditions described in paragraph (2) exist; or

(C) refusing to authorize the use of any safety- or security-re-
lated equipment, track, or structures, if the employee is respon-
sible for the inspection or repair of the equipment, track, or struc-
tures, when the employee believes that the equipment, track, or
structures are in a hazardous safety or security condition, if the
conditions described in paragraph (2) exist.

(2) PROTECTED REFUSAL.—A refusal is protected under subpara-
graphs (B) and (C) of paragraph (1) if—

(A) the refusal is made in good faith and no reasonable alter-
native to the refusal is available to the employee;

(B) a reasonable individual in the circumstances then con-
fronting the employee would conclude that—

(i) the hazardous condition presents an imminent danger of
death or serious injury; and

(ii) the urgency of the situation does not allow sufficient
time to eliminate the danger without the refusal; and

(C) the employee, where possible, has notified the public trans-
portation agency of the existence of the hazardous condition and
the intention not to perform further work, or not to authorize the
use of the hazardous equipment, track, or structures, unless the
condition is corrected immediately or the equipment, track, or
structures are repaired properly or replaced.

(3) LIMITED APPLICABILITY.—Only paragraph (1)(A) applies to se-
curity personnel, including transit police, employed or utilized by a pub-
lic transportation agency to protect riders, equipment, assets, or facili-
ties.
(c) **Enforcement Action.—**

(1) **Filing and Notification.—** An individual who believes that he or she has been discharged or otherwise discriminated against by a person in violation of subsection (a) or (b) may, not later than 180 days after the date on which the violation occurs, file (or have a person file on his or her behalf) a complaint with the Secretary of Labor alleging the discharge or discrimination. On receipt of a complaint filed under this paragraph, the Secretary of Labor shall notify, in writing, the individual named in the complaint and the individual’s employer of the filing of the complaint, the allegations contained in the complaint, the substance of evidence supporting the complaint, and the opportunities that will be afforded to the individual under paragraph (2).

(2) **Investigation; Preliminary Order.—**

(A) **In General.—** Not later than 60 days after the date of receipt of a complaint filed under paragraph (1) and after affording the individual named in the complaint an opportunity to submit to the Secretary of Labor a written response to the complaint and an opportunity to meet with a representative of the Secretary of Labor to present statements from witnesses, the Secretary of Labor shall conduct an investigation and determine whether there is reasonable cause to believe that the complaint has merit and notify, in writing, the complainant and the person alleged to have committed a violation of subsection (a) or (b) of the Secretary of Labor’s findings. If the Secretary of Labor concludes that there is a reasonable cause to believe that a violation of subsection (a) or (b) has occurred, the Secretary of Labor shall accompany the Secretary of Labor’s findings with a preliminary order providing the relief prescribed by paragraph (3)(B). Not later than 30 days after the date of notification of findings under this paragraph, either the person alleged to have committed the violation or the complainant may file objections to the findings or preliminary order, or both, and request a hearing on the record. The filing of objections shall not operate to stay a reinstatement remedy contained in the preliminary order. Hearings shall be conducted expeditiously. If a hearing is not requested in the 30-day period, the preliminary order shall be deemed a final order that is not subject to judicial review.

(B) **Requirements.—**

(i) **Required Showing by Complainant.—** The Secretary of Labor shall dismiss a complaint filed under this subsection and shall not conduct an investigation otherwise required...
under subparagraph (A) unless the complainant makes a
prima facie showing that any behavior described in subsection
(a) or (b) was a contributing factor in the unfavorable per-
sonnel action alleged in the complaint.

(ii) **SHOWING BY EMPLOYER.**—Notwithstanding a finding
by the Secretary of Labor that the complainant has made the
showing required under clause (i), no investigation otherwise
required under paragraph (A) shall be conducted if the em-
ployer demonstrates, by clear and convincing evidence, that
the employer would have taken the same unfavorable per-
sonnel action in the absence of that behavior.

(iii) **CRITERION FOR DETERMINATION BY SECRETARY OF
LABOR.**—The Secretary of Labor may determine that a viola-
tion of subsection (a) or (b) has occurred only if the com-
plainant demonstrates that any behavior described in sub-
section (a) or (b) was a contributing factor in the unfavorable
personnel action alleged in the complaint.

(iv) **PROHIBITION.**—Relief may not be ordered under para-
graph (A) if the employer demonstrates by clear and con-
vincing evidence that the employer would have taken the same
unfavorable personnel action in the absence of that behavior.

(3) **FINAL ORDER.**—

(A) **DEADLINE FOR ISSUANCE; SETTLEMENT AGREEMENTS.**—
Not later than 120 days after the date of conclusion of a hearing
under paragraph (2), the Secretary of Labor shall issue a final
order providing the relief prescribed by this paragraph or denying
the complaint. At any time before issuance of a final order, a pro-
ceeding under this subsection may be terminated on the basis of
a settlement agreement entered into by the Secretary of Labor,
the complainant, and the person alleged to have committed the
violation.

(B) **REMEDY.**—If, in response to a complaint filed under para-
graph (1), the Secretary of Labor determines that a violation of
subsection (a) or (b) has occurred, the Secretary of Labor shall
order the person who committed the violation to—

(i) take affirmative action to abate the violation; and

(ii) provide the remedies described in subsection (d).

(C) **ORDER.**—If an order is issued under subparagraph (B), the
Secretary of Labor, at the request of the complainant, shall assess
against the person against whom the order is issued a sum equal
to the aggregate amount of all costs and expenses (including attor-
ney and expert witness fees) reasonably incurred, as determined
by the Secretary of Labor, by the complainant for, or in connec-
tion with, bringing the complaint on which the order was issued.

(D) FRIVOLOUS COMPLAINTS.—If the Secretary of Labor finds
that a complaint under paragraph (1) is frivolous or has been
brought in bad faith, the Secretary of Labor may award to the
prevailing employer reasonable attorney fees not exceeding $1,000.

(4) REVIEW.—
(A) APPEAL TO COURT OF APPEALS.—A person adversely af-
fected or aggrieved by an order issued under paragraph (3) may
obtain review of the order in the United States Court of Appeals
for the circuit in which the violation, with respect to which the
order was issued, allegedly occurred or the circuit in which the
complainant resided on the date of the violation. The petition for
review must be filed not later than 60 days after the date of the
issuance of the final order of the Secretary of Labor. Review shall
conform to chapter 7 of title 5. The commencement of proceedings
under this subparagraph shall not, unless ordered by the court,
operate as a stay of the order.

(B) LIMITATION ON COLLATERAL ATTACK.—An order of the
Secretary of Labor with respect to which review could have been
obtained under subparagraph (A) shall not be subject to judicial
review in any criminal or other civil proceeding.

(5) ENFORCEMENT OF ORDER BY SECRETARY OF LABOR.—When a
person fails to comply with an order issued under paragraph (3), the
Secretary of Labor may file a civil action in the United States district
court for the district in which the violation was found to occur to en-
force the order. In actions brought under this paragraph, the district
courts have jurisdiction to grant all appropriate relief including injunc-
tive relief and compensatory damages.

(6) ENFORCEMENT OF ORDER BY PARTIES.—
(A) COMMENCEMENT OF ACTION.—An individual on whose be-
half an order was issued under paragraph (3) may commence a
civil action against the person to whom the order was issued to
require compliance with the order. The appropriate United States
district court has jurisdiction, without regard to the amount in
controversy or the citizenship of the parties, to enforce the order.

(B) ATTORNEY FEES.—The court, in issuing a final order under
this paragraph, may award costs of litigation (including reasonable
attorney and expert witness fees) to any party when the court de-
termines an award is appropriate.
(7) De novo review.—With respect to a complaint under paragraph (1), if the Secretary of Labor has not issued a final decision within 210 days after the filing of the complaint and if the delay is not due to the bad faith of the employee, the employee may bring an original action at law or equity for de novo review in the appropriate district court of the United States, which has jurisdiction over the action without regard to the amount in controversy, and which action shall, at the request of either party to the action, be tried by the court with a jury. The action shall be governed by the same legal burdens of proof specified in paragraph (2)(B) for review by the Secretary of Labor.

(d) Remedies.—

(1) In general.—An employee prevailing in any action under subsection (c) is entitled to all relief necessary to make the employee whole.

(2) Damages.—Relief in an action under subsection (c) (including an action described in subsection (c)(7)) includes—

(A) reinstatement with the same seniority status that the employee would have had, but for the discrimination;

(B) any backpay, with interest; and

(C) compensatory damages, including compensation for any special damages sustained as a result of the discrimination, including litigation costs, expert witness fees, and reasonable attorney fees.

(3) Punitive damages.—Relief in an action under subsection (c) may include punitive damages in an amount not to exceed $250,000.

(e) Election of Remedies.—An employee may not seek protection under both this section and another provision of law for the same allegedly unlawful act of the public transportation agency.

(f) No Preemption.—Nothing in this section preempts or diminishes any other safeguards against discrimination, demotion, discharge, suspension, threats, harassment, reprimand, retaliation, or other manner of discrimination provided by Federal or State law.

(g) Rights Retained by Employee.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to diminish the rights, privileges, or remedies of an employee under Federal or State law or under a collective bargaining agreement. The rights and remedies in this section may not be waived by an agreement, policy, form, or condition of employment.

(h) Disclosure of Identity.—

(1) In general.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), or with the written consent of the employee, the Secretary of Transportation or the
Secretary may not disclose the name of an employee who has provided information described in subsection (a)(1).

(2) Exception.—The Secretary of Transportation or the Secretary shall disclose to the Attorney General the name of an employee described in paragraph (1) if the matter is referred to the Attorney General for enforcement. The Secretary making the disclosure shall provide reasonable advance notice to the affected employee if disclosure of that individual’s identity or identifying information is to occur.

(i) Process for Reporting Security Problems to the Department.—

(1) Establishment of process.—The Secretary shall establish through regulations after an opportunity for notice and comment, and provide information to the public regarding, a process by which a person may submit a report to the Secretary regarding public transportation security problems, deficiencies, or vulnerabilities.

(2) Acknowledgment of receipt.—If a report submitted under paragraph (1) identifies the person making the report, the Secretary shall respond promptly to the person and acknowledge receipt of the report.

(3) Steps to address problem.—The Secretary shall review and consider the information provided in a report submitted under paragraph (1) and shall take appropriate steps to address any problems or deficiencies identified.

§40511. Security background checks of covered individuals for public transportation

(a) Definitions.—In this section:

(1) Covered individual.—The term “covered individual” means an employee of a public transportation agency or a contractor or subcontractor of a public transportation agency.

(2) Security background check.—The term “security background check” means reviewing the following for the purpose of identifying an individual who may pose a threat to transportation security, national security, or of terrorism:

(A) Relevant criminal history databases.

(B) In the case of an alien (as defined in section 101 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101)), the relevant databases to determine the status of the alien under the immigration laws of the United States.

(C) Other relevant information or databases, as determined by the Secretary.

(b) Guidance.—
(1) IN GENERAL.—Guidance, recommendations, suggested action items, and other widely disseminated voluntary action items issued by the Secretary to a public transportation agency or a contractor or subcontractor of a public transportation agency relating to performing a security background check of a covered individual shall contain recommendations on the appropriate scope and application of a security background check, including the time period covered, the types of disqualifying offenses, and a redress process for adversely impacted covered individuals consistent with subsections (c) and (d).

(2) ADEQUATE REDRESS PROCESS.—If a public transportation agency or a contractor or subcontractor of a public transportation agency performs a security background check on a covered individual to fulfill guidance issued by the Secretary under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall not consider the guidance fulfilled unless an adequate redress process as described in subsection (d) is provided to covered individuals.

(c) REQUIREMENTS.—If the Secretary issues a rule, regulation or directive requiring a public transportation agency or contractor or subcontractor of a public transportation agency to perform a security background check of a covered individual, then the Secretary shall prohibit a public transportation agency or contractor or subcontractor of a public transportation agency from making an adverse employment decision, including removal or suspension of the employee, due to the rule, regulation, or directive with respect to a covered individual unless the public transportation agency or contractor or subcontractor of a public transportation agency determines that the covered individual—

(1) has been convicted of, has been found not guilty of by reason of insanity, or is under want, warrant, or indictment for a permanent disqualifying criminal offense listed in part 1572 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations;

(2) was convicted of or found not guilty by reason of insanity of an interim disqualifying criminal offense listed in part 1572 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, within 7 years of the date that the public transportation agency or contractor or subcontractor of the public transportation agency performs the security background check; or

(3) was incarcerated for an interim disqualifying criminal offense listed in part 1572 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, and released from incarceration within 5 years of the date that the public transportation agency or contractor or subcontractor of a public transportation agency performs the security background check.
(d) REDRESS PROCESS.—If the Secretary issues a rule, regulation, or directive requiring a public transportation agency or contractor or subcontractor of a public transportation agency to perform a security background check of a covered individual, the Secretary shall—

(1) provide an adequate redress process for a covered individual subjected to an adverse employment decision, including removal or suspension of the employee, due to the rule, regulation, or directive that is consistent with the appeals and waiver process established for applicants for commercial motor vehicle hazardous materials endorsements and transportation workers at ports, as required by section 70105(c) of title 46; and

(2) have the authority to order an appropriate remedy, including reinstatement of the covered individual, should the Secretary determine that a public transportation agency or contractor or subcontractor of a public transportation agency wrongfully made an adverse employment decision regarding a covered individual pursuant to the rule, regulation, or directive.

(e) FALSE STATEMENTS.—A public transportation agency or a contractor or subcontractor of a public transportation agency may not knowingly misrepresent to an employee or other relevant person, including an arbiter involved in a labor arbitration, the scope, application, or meaning of rules, regulations, directives, or guidance issued by the Secretary related to security background check requirements for covered individuals when conducting a security background check. The Secretary shall issue a regulation that prohibits a public transportation agency or a contractor or subcontractor of a public transportation agency from knowingly misrepresenting to an employee or other relevant person, including an arbiter involved in a labor arbitration, the scope, application, or meaning of rules, regulations, directives, or guidance issued by the Secretary related to security background check requirements for covered individuals when conducting a security background check.

(f) RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to abridge a public transportation agency’s or a contractor or subcontractor of a public transportation agency’s rights or responsibilities to make adverse employment decisions permitted by other Federal, State, or local laws. Nothing in this section shall be construed to abridge rights and responsibilities of covered individuals, a public transportation agency, or a contractor or subcontractor of a public transportation agency under any other Federal, State, or local laws or collective bargaining agreement.

(g) NO PREEMPTION OF FEDERAL OR STATE LAW.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to preempt a Federal, State, or local law that re-
quires criminal history background checks, immigration status checks, or other background checks of covered individuals.

(h) STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to affect the process for review established under section 70105(c) of title 46, including regulations issued under that section.

§ 40512. Limitation on fines and civil penalties

(a) INSPECTORS.—Surface transportation inspectors shall be prohibited from issuing fines to public transportation agencies for violations of the Department’s regulations or orders except through the process described in subsection (b).

(b) CIVIL PENALTIES.—The Secretary shall be prohibited from assessing civil penalties against public transportation agencies for violations of the Department’s regulations or orders, except in accordance with the following:

(1) VIOLATION OF REGULATION OR ORDER.—In the case of a public transportation agency that is found to be in violation of a regulation or order issued by the Secretary, the Secretary shall seek correction of the violation through a written notice to the public transportation agency and shall give the public transportation agency reasonable opportunity to correct the violation or propose an alternative means of compliance acceptable to the Secretary.

(2) NO CORRECTION OR PROPOSED ALTERNATIVE COMPLIANCE.—If the public transportation agency does not correct the violation or propose an alternative means of compliance acceptable to the Secretary within a reasonable time period that is specified in the written notice, the Secretary may take an action authorized in chapter 113 of this title.

(c) LIMITATION ON SECRETARY.—The Secretary shall not initiate civil enforcement actions for violations of administrative and procedural requirements pertaining to the application for and expenditure of funds awarded under transportation security grant programs under this chapter.

Chapter 407—Surface Transportation Security

Sec.
Subchapter I—General
40701. Definitions.
40702. Oversight and grant procedures.
40703. Public awareness and outreach.

Subchapter II—Railroad Security
40712. Railroad carrier assessments and plans.
40713. Railroad security assistance.
40714. Systemwide Amtrak security upgrades.
40715. Railroad carrier exercises.
40716. Railroad security training program.
40717. Railroad security research and development.
40718. Railroad tank car security testing.
40719. Security background checks of covered individuals.
40720. International railroad security program.

Subchapter III—Over-the-Road Bus Security

40731. Assessments and plans.
40732. Assistance.
40733. Exercises.
40734. Training program.
40735. Research and development.

Subchapter IV—Hazardous Material and Pipeline Security

40741. Railroad routing of security-sensitive materials.
40742. Railroad security-sensitive material tracking.
40743. Motor carrier security-sensitive material tracking.
40744. Use of transportation security card in hazmat licensing.
40745. Pipeline security inspections and enforcement.
40746. Pipeline security and incident recovery plan.

Subchapter I—General

§ 40701. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) Amtrak.—The term “Amtrak” means the National Railroad Passenger Corporation.

(2)宜Propriate Congressional Committee.—The term “appropriate congressional committee” means the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security and the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House.

(3) Disadvantaged Business Concern.—The term “disadvantaged business concern” means a small business that is owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals as defined in part 124, title 13, Code of Federal Regulations.

(4) Over-the-Road Bus.—The term “over-the-road bus” means a bus characterized by an elevated passenger deck located over a baggage compartment.

(5) Over-the-Road Bus Frontline Employee.—The term “over-the-road bus frontline employee” means an over-the-road bus driver, security employee, dispatcher, maintenance or maintenance support employee, ticket agent, other terminal employee, or any other employee of an over-the-road bus operator or terminal owner or operator that the Secretary determines should receive security training under this title.

(6) Railroad.—The term “railroad” has the meaning given the term in section 20102 of title 49.

(7) Railroad Carrier.—The term “railroad carrier” has the meaning given the term in section 20102 of title 49.

(8) Railroad Frontline Employee.—The term “railroad frontline employee” means a security employee, dispatcher, locomotive engineer, conductor, trainman, other onboard employee, maintenance or maintenance support employee, bridge tender, or any other employee of a rail-
road carrier that the Secretary determines should receive security
training under this chapter.

(9) SECURITY-SENSITIVE MATERIAL.—The term “security-sensitive
material” means a material, or a group or class of material, in a par-
ticular amount and form that the Secretary, in consultation with the
Secretary of Transportation, determines, through a rulemaking with
opportunity for public comment, poses a significant risk to national se-
curity while being transported in commerce due to the potential use of
the material in an act of terrorism. In making a designation, the Sec-
retary shall, at a minimum, consider the following:

(A) Class 7 radioactive materials.

(B) Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 explosives.

(C) Materials poisonous or toxic by inhalation, including Divi-
sion 2.3 gases and Division 6.1 materials.

(D) A select agent or toxin regulated by the Centers for Disease
Control and Prevention under part 73 of title 42, Code of Federal
Regulations.

(10) STATE.—The term “State” means a State, the District of Co-
lumbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, the Virgin Islands,
Guam, American Samoa, and any other territory (including a posses-
sion) of the United States.

(11) TERRORISM.—The term “terrorism” has the meaning given the
term in section 10101 of this title.

(12) TRANSPORTATION.—The term “transportation”, as used with
respect to an over-the-road bus, means the movement of passengers or
property by an over-the-road bus—

(A) in the jurisdiction of the United States between a place in
a State and a place outside the State (including a place outside
the United States); or

(B) in a State that affects trade, traffic, and transportation de-
scribed in subparagraph (A).

(13) UNITED STATES.—The term “United States” means the States,
the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands,
the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and any other territory
(including a possession) of the United States.

§ 40702. Oversight and grant procedures

(a) SECRETARIAL OVERSIGHT.—The Secretary, in coordination with the
Secretary of Transportation for grants awarded to Amtrak, shall establish
necessary procedures, including monitoring and audits, to ensure that
grants made under this chapter are expended in accordance with the pur-
poses of this chapter and the priorities and other criteria developed by the Secretary.

(b) ADDITIONAL AUDITS AND REVIEWS.—The Secretary, and the Secretary of Transportation for grants awarded to Amtrak, may award contracts to undertake additional audits and reviews of the safety, security, procurement, management, and financial compliance of a recipient of amounts under this chapter.

(c) PROCEDURES FOR GRANT AWARD.—The Secretary shall prescribe procedures and schedules for the awarding of grants under this chapter, including application and qualification procedures, and a record of decision on applicant eligibility. The procedures shall include the execution of a grant agreement between the grant recipient and the Secretary and shall be consistent, to the extent practicable, with the grant procedures established under section 70107(i) and (j) of title 46.

(d) ADDITIONAL AUTHORITY.—

(1) ISSUANCE.—The Secretary may issue non-binding letters of intent to recipients of a grant under this chapter, to commit funding from future budget authority of an amount, not more than the Federal Government’s share of the project’s cost, for a capital improvement project.

(2) SCHEDULE.—The letter of intent under this subsection shall establish a schedule under which the Secretary will reimburse the recipient for the Government’s share of the project’s costs, as amounts become available, if the recipient, after the Secretary issues that letter, carries out the project without receiving amounts under a grant issued under this chapter.

(3) NOTICE TO SECRETARY.—A recipient that has been issued a letter of intent under this section shall notify the Secretary of the recipient’s intent to carry out a project before the project begins.

(4) NOTICE TO CONGRESS.—The Secretary shall transmit to the appropriate congressional committees a written notification at least 5 days before the issuance of a letter of intent under this subsection.

(5) LIMITATIONS.—A letter of intent issued under this subsection is not an obligation of the Federal Government under section 1501 of title 31, and the letter is not deemed to be an administrative commitment for financing. An obligation or administrative commitment may be made only as amounts are provided in authorization and appropriations laws.

(e) RETURN OF MISSPENT GRANT FUNDS.—As part of the grant agreement under subsection (c), the Secretary shall require grant applicants to return misspent grant funds received under this chapter that the Secretary
considers to have been spent for a purpose other than those specified in the
grant award. The Secretary shall take all necessary actions to recover those
funds.

(f) **CONGRESSIONAL NOTIFICATION.**—Not later than 5 days before the
award of a grant is made under this chapter, the Secretary shall notify the
appropriate congressional committees of the intent to award the grant.

(g) **GUIDELINES.**—The Secretary shall ensure, to the extent practicable,
that grant recipients under this chapter who use contractors or subcontrac-
tors use small, minority, women-owned, or disadvantaged business concerns
as contractors or subcontractors when appropriate.

§ 40703. Public awareness and outreach
The Secretary shall implement a national plan for railroad and over-the-
road bus security public outreach and awareness. The plan shall—

(1) be designed to increase awareness of measures that the general
public, passengers, and employees of railroad carriers and over-the-road
bus operators can take to increase the security of the national railroad
and over-the-road bus transportation systems; and

(2) provide outreach to railroad carriers and over-the-road bus oper-
ators and their employees to improve their awareness of available tech-
nologies, ongoing research and development efforts, and available Fed-
eral funding sources to improve security.

Subchapter II—Railroad Security

§ 40711. Railroad transportation security risk assessment
and National Strategy
(a) **RISK ASSESSMENT.**—The Secretary shall establish a Federal task
force, including the Transportation Security Administration and other agen-
cies in the Department, the Department of Transportation, and other ap-
propriate Federal agencies, to complete a nationwide risk assessment of a
terrorist attack on railroad carriers. The assessment shall include—

(1) a methodology for conducting the risk assessment, including
timelines, that addresses how the Department will work with the enti-
ties described in subsection (c) and make use of existing Federal expert-
tise in the Department, the Department of Transportation, and other
appropriate agencies;

(2) identification and evaluation of critical assets and infrastructure,
including tunnels used by railroad carriers in high-threat urban areas;

(3) identification of risks to those assets and infrastructure;

(4) identification of risks that are specific to the transportation of
hazardous materials via railroad;
(5) identification of risks to passenger and cargo security, transportation infrastructure protection systems, operations, communications systems, and any other area identified by the assessment;

(6) an assessment of employee training and emergency response planning;

(7) an assessment of public and private operational recovery plans, taking into account the plans for the maritime sector required under section 70103 of title 46, to expedite, to the maximum extent practicable, the return of an adversely affected railroad transportation system or facility to its normal performance level after a major terrorist attack or other security event on that system or facility; and

(8) an account of actions taken or planned by both public and private entities to address identified railroad security issues and an assessment of the effective integration of the actions.

(b) National Strategy.—

(1) Requirement.—Based upon the assessment conducted under subsection (a), the Secretary, consistent with and as required by section 11314 of this title, shall develop and implement the modal plan for railroad transportation, entitled the “National Strategy for Railroad Transportation Security”.

(2) Contents.—The modal plan shall include prioritized goals, actions, objectives, policies, mechanisms, and schedules for, at a minimum—

(A) improving the security of railroad tunnels, railroad bridges, railroad switching and car storage areas, other railroad infrastructure and facilities, information systems, and other areas identified by the Secretary as posing significant railroad-related risks to public safety and the movement of interstate commerce, taking into account the impact that a proposed security measure might have on the provision of railroad service or on operations served or otherwise affected by railroad service;

(B) deploying equipment and personnel to detect security threats, including those posed by explosives and hazardous chemical, biological, and radioactive substances, and appropriate countermeasures;

(C) consistent with section 40716 of this title, training railroad employees in terrorism prevention, preparedness, passenger evacuation, and response activities;

(D) conducting public outreach campaigns for railroads regarding security, including educational initiatives designed to inform
the public on how to prevent, prepare for, respond to, and recover
from a terrorist attack on railroad transportation;

(E) providing additional railroad security support for railroads
at high or severe threat levels of alert;

(F) ensuring, in coordination with freight and intercity and
commuter passenger railroads, the continued movement of freight
and passengers in the event of an attack affecting the railroad sys-
tem, including the possibility of rerouting traffic due to the loss
of critical infrastructure, such as a bridge, tunnel, yard, or station;

(G) coordinating existing and planned railroad security initia-
tives undertaken by the public and private sectors;

(H) assessing—

(i) the usefulness of covert testing of railroad security sys-
tems;

(ii) the ability to integrate security into infrastructure de-
sign; and

(iii) the implementation of random searches of passengers
and baggage; and

(I) identifying the immediate and long-term costs of measures
that may be required to address those risks and public- and pri-
ivate-sector sources to fund the measures.

(3) Responsibilities.—The Secretary shall include in the modal
plan a description of the roles, responsibilities, and authorities of Fed-
eral, State, and local agencies, government-sponsored entities, tribal
governments, and appropriate stakeholders described in subsection (c).
The plan also shall include—

(A) the identification of, and a plan to address, gaps and unnec-
essary overlaps in the roles, responsibilities, and authorities de-
scribed in this paragraph;

(B) a methodology for how the Department will work with the
entities described in subsection (c), and make use of existing Fed-
eral expertise within the Department, the Department of Trans-
portation, and other appropriate agencies;

(C) a process for facilitating security clearances for the purpose
of intelligence and information sharing with the entities described
in subsection (c), as appropriate;

(D) a strategy and timeline, coordinated with the research and
development program established under section 40717 of this title,
for the Department, the Department of Transportation, other ap-
propriate Federal agencies, and private entities to research and
develop new technologies for securing railroad systems; and
(E) a process for coordinating existing or future security strategies and plans for railroad transportation, including—

(i) the National Infrastructure Protection Plan required by Homeland Security Presidential Directive–7;

(ii) Executive Order No. 13416, 71 Fed. Reg. 71033 (Dec. 5, 2006); and

(iii) the Memorandum of Understanding between the Department and the Department of Transportation on Roles and Responsibilities, dated September 28, 2004, subsequent annexes to this Memorandum of Understanding, and other relevant agreements between the two Departments.

(c) CONSULTATION WITH STAKEHOLDERS.—In developing the National Strategy required under this section, the Secretary shall consult with railroad management, nonprofit employee organizations representing railroad employees, owners or lessors of railroad cars used to transport hazardous materials, emergency responders, offerors of security-sensitive materials, public safety officials, and other relevant parties.

(d) ADEQUACY OF EXISTING PLANS AND STRATEGIES.—In developing the risk assessment and National Strategy required under this section, the Secretary shall utilize relevant existing plans, strategies, and risk assessments developed by the Department or other Federal agencies, including those developed or implemented under section 11314 of this title, or Homeland Security Presidential Directive–7, and, as appropriate, assessments developed by other public and private stakeholders.

(e) ANNUAL UPDATES.—Consistent with the requirements of section 11314 of this title, the Secretary shall update the assessment and National Strategy each year and transmit a report, which may be submitted in both classified and redacted formats, to the appropriate congressional committees containing the updated assessment and recommendations.

§ 40712. Railroad carrier assessments and plans

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall issue regulations that—

(1) require each railroad carrier assigned to a high-risk tier under this section to—

(A) conduct a vulnerability assessment under subsections (c) and (d); and

(B) prepare, submit to the Secretary for approval, and implement a security plan under this section that addresses security performance requirements; and

(2) establish standards and guidelines, based on and consistent with the risk assessment and National Strategy for Railroad Transportation Security developed under section 40711 of this title, for developing and
implementing the vulnerability assessments and security plans for rail-
road carriers assigned to high-risk tiers.

(b) Non High-Risk Programs.—The Secretary may establish a security
program for railroad carriers not assigned to a high-risk tier, including—
(1) guidance for the carriers in conducting vulnerability assessments
and preparing and implementing security plans, as determined appro-
priate by the Secretary; and
(2) a process to review and approve the assessments and plans, as
appropriate.

(c) Submission of Assessments and Security Plans.—The vulner-
ability assessments and security plans required by the regulations for rail-
road carriers assigned to a high-risk tier shall be completed and submitted
to the Secretary for review and approval.

(d) Vulnerability Assessments.—
(1) Requirements.—The Secretary shall provide technical assist-
ance and guidance to railroad carriers in conducting vulnerability as-
sessments under this section and shall require that each vulnerability
assessment of a railroad carrier assigned to a high-risk tier under this
section, include, as applicable—
(A) identification and evaluation of critical railroad carrier as-
sets and infrastructure, including platforms, stations, intermodal
terminals, tunnels, bridges, switching and storage areas, and infor-
mation systems as appropriate;
(B) identification of the vulnerabilities of those assets and infra-
structure;
(C) identification of strengths and weaknesses in—
(i) physical security;
(ii) passenger and cargo security, including the security of
security-sensitive materials being transported by railroad or
stored on railroad property;
(iii) programmable electronic devices, computers, or other
automated systems which are used in providing the transpor-
tation;
(iv) alarms, cameras, and other protection systems;
(v) communications systems and utilities needed for rail-
road security purposes, including dispatching and notification
systems;
(vi) emergency response planning;
(vii) employee training; and
(viii) other matters the Secretary determines appropriate;
and
(D) identification of redundant and backup systems required to ensure the continued operation of critical elements of a railroad carrier’s system in the event of an attack or other incident, including disruption of commercial electric power or a communications network.

(2) THREAT INFORMATION.—The Secretary shall provide in a timely manner to the appropriate employees of a railroad carrier, as designated by the railroad carrier, threat information that is relevant to the carrier when preparing and submitting a vulnerability assessment and security plan, including an assessment of the most likely methods that could be used by terrorists to exploit weaknesses in railroad security.

(e) SECURITY PLANS.—

(1) REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall provide technical assistance and guidance to railroad carriers in preparing and implementing security plans under this section, and shall require that each security plan of a railroad carrier assigned to a high-risk tier under this section include, as applicable—

(A) identification of a security coordinator having authority—

(i) to implement security actions under the plan;

(ii) to coordinate security improvements; and

(iii) to receive immediate communications from appropriate Federal officials regarding railroad security;

(B) a list of needed capital and operational improvements;

(C) procedures to be implemented or used by the railroad carrier in response to a terrorist attack, including evacuation and passenger communication plans that include individuals with disabilities as appropriate;

(D) identification of steps taken with State and local law enforcement agencies, emergency responders, and Federal officials to coordinate security measures and plans for response to a terrorist attack;

(E) a strategy and timeline for conducting training under section 40716 of this title;

(F) enhanced security measures to be taken by the railroad carrier when the Secretary declares a period of heightened security risk;

(G) plans for providing redundant and backup systems required to ensure the continued operation of critical elements of the railroad carrier’s system in the event of a terrorist attack or other incident;
(H) a strategy for implementing enhanced security for shipments of security-sensitive materials, including plans for quickly locating and securing the shipments in the event of a terrorist attack or security incident; and

(I) other actions or procedures the Secretary determines are appropriate to address the security of railroad carriers.

(2) **Security Coordinator Requirements.**—The Secretary shall require that the individual serving as the security coordinator identified in paragraph (1)(A) is a citizen of the United States. The Secretary may waive this requirement with respect to an individual if the Secretary determines that it is appropriate to do so based on a background check of the individual and a review of the consolidated terrorist watchlist.

(3) **Consistency with Other Plans.**—The Secretary shall ensure that the security plans developed by railroad carriers under this section are consistent with the risk assessment and National Strategy for Railroad Transportation Security developed under section 40711 of this title.

(f) **Deadline for Review Process.**—Not later than 6 months after receiving the assessments and plans required under this section, the Secretary shall—

(1) review each vulnerability assessment and security plan submitted to the Secretary under subsection (e);

(2) require amendments to a security plan that does not meet the requirements of this section; and

(3) approve a vulnerability assessment or security plan that meets the requirements of this section.

(g) **Tier Assignment.**—

(1) **In General.**—Utilizing the risk assessment and National Strategy for Railroad Transportation Security required under section 40711 of this title, the Secretary shall assign each railroad carrier to a risk-based tier established by the Secretary.

(2) **Providing Information.**—The Secretary may request, and a railroad carrier shall provide, information necessary for the Secretary to assign a railroad carrier to the appropriate tier under this subsection.

(3) **Notification.**—Not later than 60 days after the date a railroad carrier is assigned to a tier under this subsection, the Secretary shall notify the railroad carrier of the tier to which it is assigned and the reasons for the assignment.
(4) High-risk tiers.—At least one of the tiers established by the Secretary under this subsection shall be designated a tier for high-risk railroad carriers.

(5) Reassignment.—The Secretary may reassign a railroad carrier to another tier, as appropriate, in response to changes in risk. The Secretary shall notify the railroad carrier not later than 60 days after the reassignment and provide the railroad carrier with the reasons for the reassignment.

(h) Nondisclosure of information.—

(1) Submission of information to Congress.—Nothing in this section shall be construed as authorizing the withholding of information from Congress.

(2) Disclosure of independently furnished information.—Nothing in this section shall be construed as affecting the authority or obligation of a Federal agency to disclose a record or information that the Federal agency obtains from a railroad carrier under another Federal law.

(i) Existing procedures, protocols, and standards.—

(1) Determination.—In response to a petition by a railroad carrier or at the discretion of the Secretary, the Secretary may determine that existing procedures, protocols, and standards meet all or part of the requirements of this section, including regulations issued under subsection (a), regarding vulnerability assessments and security plans.

(2) Election.—Upon review and written determination by the Secretary that existing procedures, protocols, or standards of a railroad carrier satisfy the requirements of this section, the railroad carrier may elect to comply with those procedures, protocols, or standards instead of the requirements of this section.

(3) Partial approval.—If the Secretary determines that the existing procedures, protocols, or standards of a railroad carrier satisfy only part of the requirements of this section, the Secretary may accept the submission, but shall require submission by the railroad carrier of additional information relevant to the vulnerability assessment and security plan of the railroad carrier to ensure that the remaining requirements of this section are fulfilled.

(4) Notification.—If the Secretary determines that particular existing procedures, protocols, or standards of a railroad carrier under this subsection do not satisfy the requirements of this section, the Secretary shall provide to the railroad carrier a written notification that includes an explanation of the determination.
(5) **Review.**—Nothing in this subsection shall relieve the Secretary of the obligation—

(A) to review the vulnerability assessment and security plan submitted by a railroad carrier under this section; and

(B) to approve or disapprove each submission on an individual basis.

(j) **Periodic Evaluation by Railroad Carriers Required.**—

(1) **Submission.**—Not later than 3 years after the date on which a vulnerability assessment or security plan required to be submitted to the Secretary under subsection (c) is approved, and at least once every 5 years after the approval (or on another schedule the Secretary may establish by regulation), a railroad carrier who submitted a vulnerability assessment and security plan and who is still assigned to the high-risk tier must submit to the Secretary an evaluation of the adequacy of the vulnerability assessment and security plan that includes a description of material changes made to the vulnerability assessment or security plan.

(2) **Review.**—Not later than 180 days after the date on which an evaluation is submitted, the Secretary shall review the evaluation and notify the railroad carrier submitting the evaluation of the Secretary’s approval or disapproval of the evaluation.

(k) **Shared Facilities.**—The Secretary may permit under this section the development and implementation of coordinated vulnerability assessments and security plans to the extent that a railroad carrier shares facilities with, or is co-located with, other transportation entities or providers that are required to develop vulnerability assessments and security plans under Federal law.

(l) **Consultation.**—In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall consult with railroad carriers, nonprofit employee labor organizations representation railroad employees, and public safety and law enforcement officials.

§ 40713. Railroad security assistance

(a) **Security Improvement Grants.**—

(1) **In General.**—The Secretary, in consultation with the Administrator of the Transportation Security Administration and other appropriate agencies or officials, may make grants to railroad carriers, the Alaska Railroad, security-sensitive materials offerors who ship by railroad, owners of railroad cars used in the transportation of security-sensitive materials, State and local governments (for railroad passenger facilities and infrastructure not owned by Amtrak), and Amtrak for intercity passenger railroad and freight railroad security improvements described in subsection (b) as approved by the Secretary.
(2) GRANT ELIGIBILITY.—A railroad carrier is eligible for a grant under this section if the carrier has completed a vulnerability assessment and developed a security plan that the Secretary has approved under section 40712 of this title.

(3) USE OF GRANTS.—A recipient of a grant under this section may use grant funds only for permissible uses under subsection (b) to further a railroad security plan that meets the requirements of paragraph (2).

(4) GRANTS FOR ASSESSMENTS AND PLANS.—Notwithstanding the requirement for eligibility and uses of funds in paragraphs (2) and (3), a railroad carrier is eligible for a grant under this section if the carrier uses the funds solely for the development of assessments or security plans under section 40712.

(b) USES OF FUNDS.—A recipient of a grant under this section shall use the grant funds for one or more of the following:

(1) Security and redundancy for critical communications, computer, and train control systems essential for secure railroad operations.

(2) Accommodation of railroad cargo or passenger security inspection facilities, related infrastructure, and operations at or near United States international borders or other ports of entry.

(3) The security of security-sensitive materials transportation by railroad.

(4) Chemical, biological, radiological, or explosive detection, including canine patrols for detection.

(5) The security of intercity passenger railroad stations, trains, and infrastructure, including security capital improvement projects that the Secretary determines enhance railroad station security.

(6) Technologies to reduce the vulnerabilities of railroad cars, including structural modification of railroad cars transporting security-sensitive materials to improve their resistance to acts of terrorism.

(7) The sharing of intelligence and information about security threats.

(8) To obtain train tracking and communications equipment, including equipment that is interoperable with Federal, State, and local agencies and tribal governments.

(9) To hire, train, and employ police and security officers, including canine units, assigned to full-time security or counterterrorism duties related to railroad transportation.

(10) Overtime reimbursement, including reimbursement of State, local, and tribal governments for costs, for enhanced security personnel assigned to duties related to railroad security during periods of high
or severe threat levels and National Special Security Events or other periods of heightened security as determined by the Secretary.

(11) Perimeter protection systems, including access control, installation of improved lighting, fencing, and barricades at railroad facilities.

(12) Tunnel protection systems.

(13) Passenger evacuation and evacuation-related capital improvements.

(14) Railroad security inspection technologies, including verified visual inspection technologies using hand-held readers.

(15) Surveillance equipment.

(16) Cargo or passenger screening equipment.

(17) Emergency response equipment, including fire suppression and decontamination equipment, personal protective equipment, and defibrillators.

(18) Operating and capital costs associated with security awareness, preparedness, and response training, including training under section 40716 of this title, and training developed by universities, institutions of higher education, and nonprofit employee labor organizations, for railroad employees, including frontline employees.

(19) Live or simulated exercises, including exercises described in section 40715 of this title.

(20) Public awareness campaigns for enhanced railroad security.

(21) Development of assessments or security plans under section 40712 of this title.

(22) Other security improvements—

(A) identified, required, or recommended under sections 40711 and 40712 of this title, including infrastructure, facilities, and equipment upgrades; or

(B) that the Secretary considers appropriate.

(c) DEPARTMENTAL RESPONSIBILITIES.—In carrying out the responsibilities under subsection (a), the Secretary shall—

(1) determine the requirements for recipients of grants;

(2) establish priorities for uses of funds for grant recipients;

(3) award the funds authorized by this section based on risk, as identified by the plans required under sections 40711 and 40712 of this title;

(4) take into account whether stations or facilities are used by commuter railroad passengers as well as intercity railroad passengers in reviewing grant applications;

(5) encourage non-Federal financial participation in projects funded by grants; and
(6) not later than 5 business days after awarding a grant to Amtrak under this section, transfer grant funds to the Secretary of Transportation to be disbursed to Amtrak.

(d) Multiyear Awards.—Grant funds awarded under this section may be awarded for projects that span multiple years.

(e) Limitation on Uses of Funds.—A grant made under this section may not be used to make a State or local government cost-sharing contribution under any other Federal law.

(f) Annual Reports.—Each recipient of a grant under this section shall report annually to the Secretary on the use of grant funds.

(g) Subject to Certain Standards.—A recipient of a grant under this section and section 40714 of this title shall be required to comply with the standards of section 24312 of title 49, as in effect on January 1, 2007, with respect to the project, in the same manner as Amtrak is required to comply with the standards for construction work financed under an agreement made under section 24308(a) of title 49.

§ 40714. Systemwide Amtrak security upgrades

(a) In General.—

(1) Grants.—Subject to subsection (b), the Secretary, in consultation with the Administrator of the Transportation Security Administration, may make grants to Amtrak under this section.

(2) General Purposes.—The Secretary may make grants for the purposes of—

(A) protecting underwater and underground assets and systems;

(B) protecting high-risk and high-consequence assets identified through system-wide risk assessments;

(C) providing counterterrorism or security training;

(D) providing both visible and unpredictable deterrence; and

(E) conducting emergency preparedness drills and exercises.

(3) Specific Projects.—The Secretary shall make grants—

(A) to secure major tunnel access points and ensure tunnel integrity in New York, New Jersey, Maryland, and Washington, DC;

(B) to secure Amtrak trains;

(C) to secure Amtrak stations;

(D) to obtain a watchlist identification system approved by the Secretary;

(E) to obtain train tracking and interoperable communications systems that are coordinated with Federal, State, and local agencies and tribal governments to the maximum extent possible;
(F) to hire, train, and employ police and security officers, including canine units, assigned to full-time security or counterterrorism duties related to railroad transportation;

(G) for operating and capital costs associated with security awareness, preparedness, and response training, including training under section 40716 of this title, and training developed by universities, institutions of higher education, and nonprofit employee labor organizations, for railroad employees, including frontline employees; and

(H) for live or simulated exercises, including exercises described in section 40715 of this title.

(b) Conditions.—The Secretary shall award grants to Amtrak under this section for projects contained in a system-wide security plan approved by the Secretary developed under section 40712 of this title. Not later than 5 business days after awarding a grant to Amtrak under this section, the Secretary shall transfer the grant funds to the Secretary of Transportation to be disbursed to Amtrak.

(c) Equitable Geographic Allocation.—The Secretary shall ensure that, subject to meeting the highest security needs on Amtrak’s entire system and consistent with the risk assessment required under section 40711 of this title and Amtrak’s vulnerability assessment and security plan developed under section 40712 of this title, stations and facilities located outside of the Northeast Corridor receive an equitable share of the security funds authorized by this section.

§ 40715. Railroad carrier exercises

(a) In General.—The Secretary shall establish a program for conducting security exercises for railroad carriers for the purpose of assessing and improving the capabilities of entities described in subsection (b) to prevent, prepare for, mitigate, respond to, and recover from acts of terrorism.

(b) Covered Entities.—Entities to be assessed under the program include—

(1) Federal, State, and local agencies and tribal governments;

(2) railroad carriers;

(3) governmental and nongovernmental emergency response providers, law enforcement agencies, and railroad and transit police, as appropriate; and

(4) any other organization or entity that the Secretary determines appropriate.

(c) Requirements.—The Secretary shall ensure that the program—

(1) consolidates existing security exercises for railroad carriers administered by the Department and the Department of Transportation,
as jointly determined by the Secretary and the Secretary of Transpor-
tation, unless the Secretary waives this consolidation requirement as
appropriate;

(2) consists of exercises that are—

(A) scaled and tailored to the needs of the carrier, including ad-
dressing the needs of the elderly and individuals with disabilities;

(B) live, in the case of the facilities most at risk to a terrorist
attack;

(C) coordinated with appropriate officials;

(D) as realistic as practicable and based on current risk assess-
ments, including credible threats, vulnerabilities, and con-
sequences;

(E) inclusive, as appropriate, of railroad frontline employees;

and

(F) consistent with the National Incident Management System,
the National Response Plan, the National Infrastructure Protec-
tion Plan, the National Preparedness Guidance, the National Pre-
paredness Goal, and other national initiatives of this type;

(3) provides that exercises described in paragraph (2) will be—

(A) evaluated by the Secretary against clear and consistent per-
formance measures;

(B) assessed by the Secretary to identify best practices, which
shall be shared, as appropriate, with railroad carriers, nonprofit
employee organizations that represent railroad carrier employees,
Federal, State, local, and tribal officials, governmental and non-
governmental emergency response providers, law enforcement per-
sonnel, including railroad carrier and transit police, and other
stakeholders; and

(C) used to develop recommendations, as appropriate, from the
Secretary to railroad carriers on remedial action to be taken in re-
sponse to lessons learned;

(4) allows for proper advanced notification of communities and local
governments in which exercises are held, as appropriate; and

(5) assists State, local, and tribal governments and railroad carriers
in designing, implementing, and evaluating additional exercises that
conform to the requirements of paragraph (1).

(d) NATIONAL EXERCISE PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall ensure that the
exercise program developed under subsection (c) is a component of the na-
tional exercise program established under section 20508 of this title.
§ 40716. Railroad security training program

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall develop and issue regulations for a training program to prepare railroad frontline employees for potential security threats and conditions. The regulations shall take into consideration current security training requirements or best practices.

(b) CONSULTATION.—The Secretary shall develop the regulations under subsection (a) in consultation with—

(1) appropriate law enforcement, fire service, emergency response, security, and terrorism experts;

(2) railroad carriers;

(3) railroad shippers; and

(4) nonprofit employee labor organizations representing railroad employees or emergency response personnel.

(c) PROGRAM ELEMENTS.—The regulations developed under subsection (a) shall require security training programs described in subsection (a) to include, at a minimum, elements to address the following, as applicable:

(1) Determination of the seriousness of an occurrence or threat.

(2) Crew and passenger communication and coordination.

(3) Appropriate responses to defend or protect oneself.

(4) Use of personal and other protective equipment.

(5) Evacuation procedures for passengers and railroad employees, including individuals with disabilities and the elderly.

(6) Psychology, behavior, and methods of terrorists, including observation and analysis.

(7) Training related to psychological responses to terrorist incidents, including the ability to cope with hijacker behavior and passenger responses.

(8) Live situational training exercises regarding various threat conditions, including tunnel evacuation procedures.

(9) Recognition and reporting of dangerous substances, suspicious packages, and situations.

(10) Understanding security incident procedures, including procedures for communicating with governmental and nongovernmental emergency response providers and for on-scene interaction with emergency response providers.

(11) Operation and maintenance of security equipment and systems.

(12) Other security training activities that the Secretary considers appropriate.

(d) SUBMITTING PROGRAM TO SECRETARY FOR APPROVAL.—Each railroad carrier shall develop a security training program under this section and submit the program to the Secretary for approval. Not later than 60 days...
after receiving a security training program proposal under this subsection, the Secretary shall approve the program or require the railroad carrier that developed the program to make revisions to the program that the Secretary considers necessary for the program to meet the requirements of this section. A railroad carrier shall respond to the Secretary’s comments within 30 days after receiving them.

(e) TRAINING.—Not later than 1 year after the Secretary approves a security training program under subsection (d), the railroad carrier that developed the program shall complete the training of all railroad frontline employees who were hired by a carrier more than 30 days preceding the approval date. For employees employed by a carrier for fewer than 30 days preceding the approval date, training shall be completed within the first 60 days of employment.

(f) UPDATES OF REGULATIONS AND PROGRAM REVISIONS.—The Secretary periodically shall review and update as appropriate the training regulations issued under subsection (a) to reflect new or changing security threats. Each railroad carrier shall revise its training program accordingly and provide additional training as necessary to its frontline employees within a reasonable time after the regulations are updated.

(g) PROGRAM COMPONENT OF NATIONAL TRAINING PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall ensure that the training program developed under subsection (a) is a component of the national training program established under section 20508 of this title.

(h) OTHER EMPLOYEES.—The Secretary shall issue guidance and best practices for a railroad shipper employee security program containing the elements listed under subsection (c).

§ 40717. Railroad security research and development

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM.—The Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary for Science and Technology and the Administrator of the Transportation Security Administration, shall carry out a research and development program for the purpose of improving the security of railroad transportation systems.

(b) ELIGIBLE PROJECTS.—The research and development program may include projects—

(1) to reduce the vulnerability of passenger trains, stations, and equipment to explosives and hazardous chemical, biological, and radioactive substances, including the development of technology to screen passengers in large numbers at peak commuting times with minimal interference and disruption;

(2) to test new emergency response and recovery techniques and technologies, including those used at international borders;
(3) to develop improved railroad security technologies, including—
   (A) technologies for sealing or modifying railroad tank cars;
   (B) automatic inspection of railroad cars;
   (C) communication-based train control systems;
   (D) emergency response training, including training in a tunnel
       environment;
   (E) security and redundancy for critical communications, elec-
       trical power, computer, and train control systems; and
   (F) technologies for securing bridges and tunnels;
(4) to test wayside detectors that can detect tampering;
(5) to support enhanced security for the transportation of security-
    sensitive materials by railroad;
(6) to mitigate damages in the event of a cyberattack; and
(7) to address other vulnerabilities and risks identified by the Sec-

(c) COORDINATION WITH OTHER RESEARCH INITIATIVES.—The Sec-

   (1) shall ensure that the research and development program is con-
   sistent with the National Strategy for Railroad Transportation Security
   developed under section 40711 of this title and other transportation se-
   curity research and development programs required by section 30304
   and chapters 401 through 407 of this title;
   (2) shall, to the extent practicable, coordinate the research and de-
       velopment activities of the Department with other ongoing research and
       development security-related initiatives, including research being con-
       ducted by—
       (A) the Department of Transportation, including University
           Transportation Centers and other institutes, centers, and simula-
           tors funded by the Department of Transportation;
       (B) the National Academy of Sciences;
       (C) the Technical Support Working Group;
       (D) other Federal departments and agencies; and
       (E) other Federal and private research laboratories, research
           entities, and universities and institutions of higher education, in-
           cluding Historically Black Colleges and Universities, Hispanic
           Serving Institutions, or Indian Tribally Controlled Colleges and
           Universities;
   (3) shall carry out a research and development project authorized by
       this section through a reimbursable agreement with an appropriate
       Federal agency, if the agency—
(A) is currently sponsoring a research and development project in a similar area; or

(B) has a unique facility or capability that would be useful in carrying out the project;

(4) may award grants to, or enter into cooperative agreements, contracts, other transactions, or reimbursable agreements with, the entities described in paragraph (2) and eligible grant recipients under section 40713 of this title; and

(5) shall make reasonable efforts to enter into memoranda of understanding, contracts, grants, cooperative agreements, or other transactions with railroad carriers willing to contribute both physical space and other resources.

(d) PRIVACY AND CIVIL RIGHTS AND CIVIL LIBERTIES ISSUES.—

(1) CONSULTATION.—In carrying out research and development projects under this section, the Secretary shall consult with the Chief Privacy Officer of the Department and the Officer for Civil Rights and Civil Liberties of the Department as appropriate and under section 10543 of this title.

(2) PRIVACY IMPACT ASSESSMENTS.—In accordance with sections 10543 and 11505 of this title, the Chief Privacy Officer shall conduct privacy impact assessments, and the Officer for Civil Rights and Civil Liberties shall conduct reviews, as appropriate, for research and development initiatives developed under this section that the Secretary determines could have an impact on privacy, civil rights, or civil liberties.

§ 40718. Railroad tank car security testing

(a) VULNERABILITY ASSESSMENT.—

(1) LIKELY METHODS AND SUCCESS.—The Secretary shall assess the likely methods of a deliberate terrorist attack against a railroad tank car used to transport toxic-inhalation-hazard materials, and for each method assessed, the degree to which it may be successful in causing death, injury, or serious adverse effects to human health, the environment, critical infrastructure, national security, the national economy, or public welfare.

(2) THREATS.—In carrying out paragraph (1), the Secretary shall consider the most current threat information as to likely methods of a successful terrorist attack on a railroad tank car transporting toxic-inhalation-hazard materials, and may consider the following:

(A) Explosive devices placed along the tracks or attached to a railroad tank car.

(B) The use of missiles, grenades, rockets, mortars, or other high-caliber weapons against a railroad tank car.
(3) Physical Testing.—In developing the assessment required under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall conduct physical testing of the vulnerability of railroad tank cars used to transport toxic-inhalation-hazard materials to different methods of a deliberate attack, using technical information and criteria to evaluate the structural integrity of railroad tank cars.

(b) Dispersion Modeling.—

(1) In General.—The Secretary, acting through the National Infrastructure Simulation and Analysis Center, shall conduct an air dispersion modeling analysis of release scenarios of toxic-inhalation-hazard materials resulting from a terrorist attack on a loaded railroad tank car carrying these materials in urban and rural environments.

(2) Considerations.—The analysis under this subsection shall take into account the following considerations:

(A) The most likely means of attack and the resulting dispersal rate.

(B) Different times of day, to account for differences in cloud coverage and other atmospheric conditions in the environment being modeled.

(C) Differences in population size and density.

(D) Historically accurate wind speeds, temperatures, and wind directions.

(E) Differences in dispersal rates or other relevant factors related to whether a railroad tank car is in motion or stationary.

(F) Emergency response procedures by local officials.

(G) Other considerations the Secretary believes would develop an accurate, plausible dispersion model for toxic-inhalation-hazard materials released from a railroad tank car as a result of a terrorist act.

(3) Consultation.—In conducting the dispersion modeling under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall consult with the Secretary of Transportation, hazardous materials experts, railroad carriers, nonprofit employee labor organizations representing railroad employees, appropriate State, local, and tribal officials, and other Federal agencies, as appropriate.

(4) Information Sharing.—On completion of the analysis required under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall share the information developed with the appropriate stakeholders, given appropriate information protection provisions as may be required by the Secretary.

§ 40719. Security background checks of covered individuals

(a) Definitions.—In this section:
(1) Covered Individual.—The term “covered individual” means an employee of a railroad carrier or a contractor or subcontractor of a railroad carrier.

(2) Security Background Check.—The term “security background check” means for the purpose of identifying individuals who may pose a threat to transportation security or national security, or of terrorism—

(A) relevant criminal history databases;

(B) in the case of an alien (as defined in section 101 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101), the relevant databases to determine the status of the alien under the immigration laws of the United States; and

(C) other relevant information or databases, as determined by the Secretary.

(b) Guidance.—

(1) In General.—Guidance, recommendations, suggested action items, and other widely disseminated voluntary action items issued by the Secretary to a railroad carrier or a contractor or subcontractor of a railroad carrier relating to performing a security background check of a covered individual shall contain recommendations on the appropriate scope and application of a security background check, including the time period covered, the types of disqualifying offenses, and a redress process for adversely impacted covered individuals consistent with subsections (c) and (d).

(2) Update of Existing Guidance.—Guidance, recommendations, suggested action items, and other widely disseminated voluntary action items issued by the Secretary prior to August 3, 2007, to a railroad carrier or a contractor or subcontractor of a railroad carrier relating to performing a security background check of a covered individual shall be updated in compliance with paragraph (1).

(3) Necessary Redress Procedure.—If a railroad carrier or a contractor or subcontractor of a railroad carrier performs a security background check on a covered individual to fulfill guidance issued by the Secretary under paragraph (1) or (2), the Secretary shall not consider the guidance fulfilled unless an adequate redress process as described in subsection (d) is provided to covered individuals.

(c) Requirements.—If the Secretary issues a rule, regulation, or directive requiring a railroad carrier or contractor or subcontractor of a railroad carrier to perform a security background check of a covered individual, the Secretary shall prohibit the railroad carrier or contractor or subcontractor of a railroad carrier from making an adverse employment decision, including
removal or suspension of the covered individual, due to the rule, regulation, or directive with respect to a covered individual unless the railroad carrier or contractor or subcontractor of a railroad carrier determines that the covered individual—

(1) has been convicted of, has been found not guilty by reason of insanity, or is under want, warrant, or indictment for a permanent disqualifying criminal offense listed in part 1572 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations;

(2) was convicted of or found not guilty by reason of insanity of an interim disqualifying criminal offense listed in part 1572 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, within 7 years of the date that the railroad carrier or contractor or subcontractor of a railroad carrier performs the security background check; or

(3) was incarcerated for an interim disqualifying criminal offense listed in part 1572 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, and released from incarceration within 5 years of the date that the railroad carrier or contractor or subcontractor of a railroad carrier performs the security background check.

(d) REDRESS PROCESS.—If the Secretary issues a rule, regulation, or directive requiring a railroad carrier or contractor or subcontractor of a railroad carrier to perform a security background check of a covered individual, the Secretary shall—

(1) provide an adequate redress process for a covered individual subjected to an adverse employment decision, including removal or suspension of the employee, due to the rule, regulation, or directive that is consistent with the appeals and waiver process established for applicants for commercial motor vehicle hazardous materials endorsements and transportation employees at ports, as required by section 70105(c) of title 46; and

(2) have the authority to order an appropriate remedy, including reinstatement of the covered individual, should the Secretary determine that a railroad carrier or contractor or subcontractor of a railroad carrier wrongfully made an adverse employment decision regarding a covered individual pursuant to the rule, regulation, or directive.

(e) FALSE STATEMENTS.—A railroad carrier or a contractor or subcontractor of a railroad carrier may not knowingly misrepresent to an employee or other relevant person, including an arbiter involved in a labor arbitration, the scope, application, or meaning of rules, regulations, directives, or guidance issued by the Secretary related to security background check requirements for covered individuals when conducting a security background check. The Secretary shall issue a regulation that prohibits a railroad carrier or
a contractor or subcontractor of a railroad carrier from knowingly misrepresenting to an employee or other relevant person, including an arbiter involved in a labor arbitration, the scope, application, or meaning of rules, regulations, directives, or guidance issued by the Secretary related to security background check requirements for covered individuals when conducting a security background check.

(f) RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to abridge a railroad carrier's or a contractor or subcontractor of a railroad carrier's rights or responsibilities to make adverse employment decisions permitted by other Federal, State, or local laws. Nothing in this section shall be construed to abridge rights and responsibilities of covered individuals, a railroad carrier, or a contractor or subcontractor of a railroad carrier, under other Federal, State, or local laws or under a collective bargaining agreement.

(g) NO PREEMPTION OF FEDERAL OR STATE LAW.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to preempt a Federal, State, or local law that requires criminal history background checks, immigration status checks, or other background checks, of covered individuals.

(h) PROCESS FOR REVIEW NOT AFFECTED.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to affect the process for review established under section 70105(c) of title 46, including regulations issued under that section.

§ 40720. International railroad security program

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) INSPECTION.—The term “inspection” means the comprehensive process used by U.S. Customs and Border Protection to assess goods entering the United States to appraise them for duty purposes, to detect the presence of restricted or prohibited items, and to ensure compliance with all applicable laws.

(2) INTERNATIONAL SUPPLY CHAIN.—The term “international supply chain” means the end-to-end process for shipping goods to or from the United States, beginning at the point of origin (including manufacturer, supplier, or vendor) through a point of distribution to the destination.

(3) RADIATION DETECTION EQUIPMENT.—The term “radiation detection equipment” means technology that is capable of detecting or identifying nuclear and radiological material or nuclear and radiological explosive devices.

(b) IN GENERAL.—

(1) DETECTION SYSTEM.—The Secretary shall develop a system to detect both undeclared passengers and contraband, with a primary
focus on the detection of nuclear and radiological materials entering the United States by railroad.

(2) SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS.—In developing the system under paragraph (1), the Secretary may, in consultation with the Domestic Nuclear Detection Office, U.S. Customs and Border Protection, and Transportation Security Administration—

(A) deploy radiation detection equipment and nonintrusive imaging equipment at locations where railroad shipments cross an international border to enter the United States;

(B) consider the integration of radiation detection technologies with other nonintrusive inspection technologies where feasible;

(C) ensure appropriate training, operations, and response protocols are established for Federal, State, and local personnel;

(D) implement alternative procedures to check railroad shipments at locations where the deployment of nonintrusive inspection imaging equipment is determined to not be practicable;

(E) ensure, to the extent practicable, that the technologies deployed can detect terrorists or weapons, including weapons of mass destruction; and

(F) take other actions, as appropriate, to develop the system.

(c) ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.—The Secretary shall—

(1) identify and seek the submission of additional data elements for improved high-risk targeting related to the movement of cargo through the international supply chain utilizing a railroad prior to importation into the United States;

(2) utilize data collected and maintained by the Secretary of Transportation in the targeting of high-risk cargo identified under paragraph (1); and

(3) analyze the data provided in this subsection to identify high-risk cargo for inspection.

Subchapter III—Over-the-Road Bus Security

§ 40731. Assessments and plans

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall issue regulations that—

(1) require each over-the-road bus operator assigned to a high-risk tier under this section—

(A) to conduct a vulnerability assessment under subsections (c) and (d); and

(B) to prepare, submit to the Secretary for approval, and implement a security plan under subsection (c); and
(2) establish standards and guidelines for developing and implementing the vulnerability assessments and security plans for carriers assigned to high-risk tiers consistent with this section.

(b) Non High-Risk Programs.—The Secretary may establish a security program for over-the-road bus operators not assigned to a high-risk tier, including—

(1) guidance for operators in conducting vulnerability assessments and preparing and implementing security plans, as determined appropriate by the Secretary; and

(2) a process to review and approve the assessments and plans, as appropriate.

(c) Submission of Assessments and Security Plans.—The vulnerability assessments and security plans required by the regulations for over-the-road bus operators assigned to a high-risk tier shall be completed and submitted to the Secretary for review and approval.

(d) Vulnerability Assessments.—

(1) Requirements.—The Secretary shall provide technical assistance and guidance to over-the-road bus operators in conducting vulnerability assessments under this section and shall require that each vulnerability assessment of an operator assigned to a high-risk tier under this section includes, as appropriate—

(A) identification and evaluation of critical assets and infrastructure, including platforms, stations, terminals, and information systems;

(B) identification of the vulnerabilities to those assets and infrastructure; and

(C) identification of weaknesses in—

(i) physical security;

(ii) passenger and cargo security;

(iii) the security of programmable electronic devices, computers, or other automated systems which are used in providing over-the-road bus transportation;

(iv) alarms, cameras, and other protection systems;

(v) communications systems and utilities needed for over-the-road bus security purposes, including dispatching systems;

(vi) emergency response planning;

(vii) employee training; and

(viii) other matters the Secretary determines appropriate.

(2) Threat Information.—The Secretary shall provide in a timely manner to the appropriate employees of an over-the-road bus operator, as designated by the over-the-road bus operator, threat information

•HR 6063 IH
that is relevant to the operator when preparing and submitting a vulnerability assessment and security plan, including an assessment of the most likely methods that could be used by terrorists to exploit weaknesses in over-the-road bus security.

(c) Security Plans.—

(1) Requirements.—The Secretary shall provide technical assistance and guidance to over-the-road bus operators in preparing and implementing security plans under this section and shall require that each security plan of an over-the-road bus operator assigned to a high-risk tier under this section includes, as appropriate—

(A) the identification of a security coordinator having authority—

(i) to implement security actions under the plan;

(ii) to coordinate security improvements; and

(iii) to receive communications from appropriate Federal officials regarding over-the-road bus security;

(B) a list of needed capital and operational improvements;

(C) procedures to be implemented or used by the over-the-road bus operator in response to a terrorist attack, including evacuation and passenger communication plans that include individuals with disabilities, as appropriate;

(D) the identification of steps taken with State and local law enforcement agencies, emergency responders, and Federal officials to coordinate security measures and plans for response to a terrorist attack;

(E) a strategy and timeline for conducting training under section 40734 of this title;

(F) enhanced security measures to be taken by the over-the-road bus operator when the Secretary declares a period of heightened security risk;

(G) plans for providing redundant and backup systems required to ensure the continued operation of critical elements of the over-the-road bus operator’s system in the event of a terrorist attack or other incident; and

(H) other actions or procedures the Secretary determines are appropriate to address the security of over-the-road bus operators.

(2) Security Coordinator Requirements.—The Secretary shall require that the individual serving as the security coordinator identified in paragraph (1)(A) is a citizen of the United States. The Secretary may waive this requirement with respect to an individual if the Secretary determines that it is appropriate to do so based on a background
check of the individual and a review of the consolidated terrorist
watchlist.

(f) DEADLINE FOR REVIEW PROCESS.—Not later than 6 months after re-
ceiving the assessments and plans required under this section, the Secretary
shall—

(1) review each vulnerability assessment and security plan submitted
to the Secretary under subsection (c);

(2) require amendments to a security plan that does not meet the
requirements of this section; and

(3) approve a vulnerability assessment or security plan that meets
the requirements of this section.

(g) TIER ASSIGNMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall assign each over-the-road bus
operator to a risk-based tier established by the Secretary.

(2) PROVIDING INFORMATION.—The Secretary may request, and an
over-the-road bus operator shall provide, information necessary for the
Secretary to assign an over-the-road bus operator to the appropriate
tier under this subsection.

(3) NOTIFICATION.—Not later than 60 days after the date an over-
the-road bus operator is assigned to a tier under this section, the Sec-
retary shall notify the operator of the tier to which it is assigned and
the reasons for the assignment.

(4) HIGH-RISK TIERS.—At least one of the tiers established by the
Secretary under this section shall be a tier designated for high-risk
over-the-road bus operators.

(5) REASSIGNMENT.—The Secretary may reassign an over-the-road
bus operator to another tier, as appropriate, in response to changes in
risk, and the Secretary shall notify the over-the-road bus operator with-
in 60 days after the reassignment and provide the operator with the
reasons for the reassignment.

(h) EXISTING PROCEDURES, PROTOCOLS, AND STANDARDS.—

(1) DETERMINATION.—In response to a petition by an over-the-road
bus operator or at the discretion of the Secretary, the Secretary may
determine that existing procedures, protocols, and standards meet all
or part of the requirements of this section regarding vulnerability as-
sessments and security plans.

(2) ELECTION.—On review and written determination by the Sec-
retary that existing procedures, protocols, or standards of an over-the-
road bus operator satisfy the requirements of this section, the over-the-
road bus operator may elect to comply with those procedures, protocols,
or standards instead of the requirements of this section.
(3) **PARTIAL APPROVAL.—**If the Secretary determines that the existing procedures, protocols, or standards of an over-the-road bus operator satisfy only part of the requirements of this section, the Secretary may accept a submission, but shall require submission by the operator of additional information relevant to the vulnerability assessment and security plan of the operator to ensure that the remaining requirements of this section are fulfilled.

(4) **NOTIFICATION.—**If the Secretary determines that particular existing procedures, protocols, or standards of an over-the-road bus operator under this subsection do not satisfy the requirements of this section, the Secretary shall provide to the operator a written notification that includes an explanation of the reasons for non-acceptance.

(5) **REVIEW.—**Nothing in this subsection shall relieve the Secretary of the obligation—

(A) to review the vulnerability assessment and security plan submitted by an over-the-road bus operator under this section; and

(B) to approve or disapprove each submission on an individual basis.

(i) **PERIODIC EVALUATION BY OVER-THE-ROAD BUS PROVIDER REQUIRED.—**

(1) **SUBMISSION.—**Not later than 3 years after the date on which a vulnerability assessment or security plan required to be submitted to the Secretary under subsection (c) is approved, and at least once every 5 years thereafter (or on another schedule the Secretary may establish by regulation), an over-the-road bus operator who submitted a vulnerability assessment and security plan and who is still assigned to the high-risk tier shall also submit to the Secretary an evaluation of the adequacy of the vulnerability assessment and security plan that includes a description of material changes made to the vulnerability assessment or security plan.

(2) **REVIEW.—**Not later than 180 days after the date on which an evaluation is submitted, the Secretary shall review the evaluation and notify the over-the-road bus operator submitting the evaluation of the Secretary’s approval or disapproval of the evaluation.

(j) **SHARED FACILITIES.—**The Secretary may permit under this section the development and implementation of coordinated vulnerability assessments and security plans to the extent that an over-the-road bus operator shares facilities with, or is co-located with, other transportation entities or providers that are required to develop vulnerability assessments and security plans under Federal law.

(k) **NONDISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION.—**
(1) Submission of information to Congress.—Nothing in this section shall be construed as authorizing the withholding of information from Congress.

(2) Disclosure of independently furnished information.—Nothing in this section shall be construed as affecting the authority or obligation of a Federal agency to disclose a record or information that the Federal agency obtains from an over-the-road bus operator under any other Federal law.

§ 40732. Assistance
(a) In general.—The Secretary shall establish a program for making grants to eligible private operators providing transportation by an over-the-road bus for security improvements described in subsection (b).
(b) Uses of funds.—A recipient of a grant received under subsection (a) shall use the grant funds for one or more of the following:

(1) Constructing and modifying terminals, garages, and facilities, including terminals and other over-the-road bus facilities owned by State or local governments, to increase their security.

(2) Modifying over-the-road buses to increase their security.

(3) Protecting or isolating the driver of an over-the-road bus.

(4) Acquiring, upgrading, installing, or operating equipment, software, or accessorial services for collection, storage, or exchange of passenger and driver information through ticketing systems or other means and for information links with government agencies, for security purposes.

(5) Installing cameras and video surveillance equipment on over-the-road buses and at terminals, garages, and over-the-road bus facilities.

(6) Establishing and improving an emergency communications system linking drivers and over-the-road buses to the recipient’s operations center or linking the operations center to law enforcement and emergency personnel.

(7) Implementing and operating passenger screening programs for weapons and explosives.

(8) Public awareness campaigns for enhanced over-the-road bus security.

(9) Operating and capital costs associated with over-the-road bus security awareness, preparedness, and response training, including training under section 40734 of this title and training developed by institutions of higher education and by nonprofit employee labor organizations, for over-the-road bus employees, including frontline employees.

(10) Chemical, biological, radiological, or explosive detection, including canine patrols for detection.
(11) Overtime reimbursement, including reimbursement of State, local, and tribal governments for costs, for enhanced security personnel assigned to duties related to over-the-road bus security during periods of high or severe threat levels, National Special Security Events, or other periods of heightened security as determined by the Secretary.

(12) Live or simulated exercises, including those described in section 40733 of this title.

(13) Operational costs to hire, train, and employ police and security officers, including canine units, assigned to full-time security or counterterrorism duties related to over-the-road bus transportation, including reimbursement of State, local, and tribal government costs for the personnel.

(14) Development of assessments or security plans under section 40731 of this title.

(15) Other improvements the Secretary considers appropriate.

(c) DUE CONSIDERATION.—In making grants under this section, the Secretary shall prioritize grant funding based on security risks to bus passengers and the ability of a project to reduce, or enhance response to, that risk, and shall not penalize private operators of over-the-road buses that took measures to enhance over-the-road bus transportation security prior to September 11, 2001.

(d) SECRETARY’S RESPONSIBILITIES.—In carrying out the responsibilities under subsection (a), the Secretary shall—

(1) determine the requirements for recipients of grants under this section, including application requirements;

(2) select grant recipients;

(3) award the funds authorized by this section based on risk, as identified by the plans required under section 40731 of this title or an assessment or plan described in subsection (f)(2); and

(4) under subsection (c), establish priorities for the use of funds for grant recipients.

(e) DISTRIBUTION OF GRANTS.—The Secretary and the Secretary of Transportation shall determine the most effective and efficient way to distribute grant funds to the recipients of grants determined by the Secretary under subsection (a). Subject to the determination made by the Secretaries, the Secretary may transfer funds to the Secretary of Transportation for the purposes of disbursing funds to the grant recipient.

(f) ELIGIBILITY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A private operator providing transportation by an over-the-road bus is eligible for a grant under this section if the operator has completed a vulnerability assessment and developed a security
plan that the Secretary has approved under section 40731 of this title.

Grant funds may only be used for permissible uses under subsection
(b) to further an over-the-road bus security plan.

(2) Interim Eligibility.—Notwithstanding the requirements for
eligibility and uses in paragraph (1), the Secretary may award grants
under this section for over-the-road bus security improvements listed
under subsection (b) based on over-the-road bus vulnerability assess-
ments and security plans that the Secretary considers sufficient for the
purposes of this section but have not been approved by the Secretary
under section 40731 of this title.

(g) Grant Terms and Conditions.—Except as otherwise specifically
provided in this section, a grant made under this section shall be subject
to the terms and conditions applicable to subrecipients who provide over-
the-road bus transportation under 5311(f) of title 49 and other terms and
conditions that the Secretary determines are necessary.

(h) Limitation on Uses of Funds.—A grant made under this section
may not be used to make a State or local government cost-sharing contribu-
tion under any other Federal law.

(i) Annual Reports.—Each recipient of a grant under this section shall
report annually to the Secretary on the use of the grant funds.

(j) Consultation.—In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall con-
sult with over-the-road bus operators and nonprofit employee labor organi-
izations representing over-the-road bus employees and public safety and law
enforcement officials.

§ 40733. Exercises

(a) In General.—The Secretary shall establish a program for con-
ducting security exercises for over-the-road bus transportation for the pur-
pose of assessing and improving the capabilities of entities described in sub-
section (b) to prevent, prepare for, mitigate, respond to, and recover from
acts of terrorism.

(b) Covered Entities.—Entities to be assessed under the program in-
clude—

(1) Federal, State, and local agencies and tribal governments;

(2) over-the-road bus operators and over-the-road bus terminal own-
ers and operators;

(3) governmental and nongovernmental emergency response pro-
viders and law enforcement agencies; and

(4) other organizations or entities that the Secretary determines ap-
propriate.

(c) Requirements.—The Secretary shall ensure that the program—
(1) consolidates existing security exercises for over-the-road bus operators and terminals administered by the Department and the Department of Transportation, as jointly determined by the Secretary and the Secretary of Transportation, unless the Secretary waives this consolidation requirement, as appropriate;

(2) consists of exercises that are—

(A) scaled and tailored to the needs of the over-the-road bus operators and terminals, including addressing the needs of the elderly and individuals with disabilities;

(B) live, in the case of the facilities most at risk to a terrorist attack;

(C) coordinated with appropriate officials;

(D) as realistic as practicable and based on current risk assessments, including credible threats, vulnerabilities, and consequences;

(E) inclusive, as appropriate, of over-the-road bus frontline employees; and

(F) consistent with the National Incident Management System, the National Response Plan, the National Infrastructure Protection Plan, the National Preparedness Guidance, the National Preparedness Goal, and other such national initiatives;

(3) provides that exercises described in paragraph (2) will be—

(A) evaluated by the Secretary against clear and consistent performance measures;

(B) assessed by the Secretary to identify best practices, which shall be shared, as appropriate, with operators providing over-the-road bus transportation, nonprofit employee organizations that represent over-the-road bus employees, Federal, State, local, and tribal officials, governmental and nongovernmental emergency response providers, and law enforcement personnel; and

(C) used to develop recommendations, as appropriate, provided to over-the-road bus operators and terminal owners and operators on remedial action to be taken in response to lessons learned;

(4) allows for proper advanced notification of communities and local governments in which exercises are held, as appropriate; and

(5) assists State, local, and tribal governments and over-the-road bus operators and terminal owners and operators in designing, implementing, and evaluating additional exercises that conform to the requirements of paragraph (2).

(d) CONSISTENT WITH NATIONAL Exercise PROGRAM.—The Secretary shall ensure that the exercise program developed under subsection (e) is
consistent with the national exercise program established under section 20508 of this title.

§ 40734. Training program

(a) In General.—The Secretary shall develop and issue regulations for an over-the-road bus training program to prepare over-the-road bus front-line employees for potential security threats and conditions. The regulations shall take into consideration current security training requirements or best practices.

(b) Consultation.—The Secretary shall develop regulations under subsection (a) in consultation with—

(1) appropriate law enforcement, fire service, emergency response, security, and terrorism experts;

(2) operators providing over-the-road bus transportation; and

(3) nonprofit employee labor organizations representing over-the-road bus employees and emergency response personnel.

(c) Program Elements.—The regulations developed under subsection (a) shall require security training programs, to include, at a minimum, elements to address the following, as applicable:

(1) Determination of the seriousness of an occurrence or threat.

(2) Driver and passenger communication and coordination.

(3) Appropriate responses to defend or protect oneself.

(4) Use of personal and other protective equipment.

(5) Evacuation procedures for passengers and over-the-road bus employees, including individuals with disabilities and the elderly.

(6) Psychology, behavior, and methods of terrorists, including observation and analysis.

(7) Training related to psychological responses to terrorist incidents, including the ability to cope with hijacker behavior and passenger responses.

(8) Live situational training exercises regarding various threat conditions, including tunnel evacuation procedures.

(9) Recognition and reporting of dangerous substances, suspicious packages, and situations.

(10) Understanding security incident procedures, including procedures for communicating with emergency response providers and for on-scene interaction with emergency response providers.

(11) Operation and maintenance of security equipment and systems.

(12) Other security training activities that the Secretary considers appropriate.

(d) Required Programs.—
(1) Development and Submission to Secretary.—Not later than 90 days after the Secretary issues the regulations under subsection (a), each over-the-road bus operator shall develop a security training program in accordance with the regulations and submit the program to the Secretary for approval.

(2) Approval.—Not later than 60 days after receiving a security training program proposal under this subsection, the Secretary shall approve the program or require the over-the-road bus operator that developed the program to make revisions to the program that the Secretary considers necessary for the program to meet the requirements of the regulations. An over-the-road bus operator shall respond to the Secretary's comments not later than 30 days after receiving them.

(3) Training.—Not later than 1 year after the Secretary approves a security training program under this subsection, the over-the-road bus operator that developed the program shall complete the training of all over-the-road bus frontline employees who were hired by the operator more than 30 days preceding the approval date. For employees employed by an operator for fewer than 30 days preceding the approval date, training shall be completed within the first 60 days of employment.

(4) Updates of Regulations and Program Revisions.—The Secretary shall periodically review and update, as appropriate, the training regulations issued under subsection (a) to reflect new or changing security threats. Each over-the-road bus operator shall revise its training program accordingly and provide additional training as necessary to its employees within a reasonable time after the regulations are updated.

(c) National Training Program.—The Secretary shall ensure that the training program developed under subsection (a) is a component of the national training program established under section 20508 of this title.

§ 40735. Research and development

(a) In General.—The Secretary, acting through the Under Secretary for Science and Technology and the Administrator of the Transportation Security Administration, shall carry out a research and development program for the purpose of improving the security of over-the-road buses.

(b) Eligible Projects.—The research and development program may include projects—

(1) to reduce the vulnerability of over-the-road buses, stations, terminals, and equipment to explosives and hazardous chemical, biological, and radioactive substances, including the development of technology to
screen passengers in large numbers with minimal interference and dis-
ruption;
(2) to test new emergency response and recovery techniques and
technologies, including those used at international borders;
(3) to develop improved technologies, including those for—
   (A) emergency response training, including training in a tunnel
   environment, if appropriate; and
   (B) security and redundancy for critical communications, elec-
trical power, computer, and over-the-road bus control systems; and
(4) to address other vulnerabilities and risks identified by the Sec-
retary.
(c) COORDINATION WITH OTHER RESEARCH INITIATIVES.—The Sec-
retary—
   (1) shall ensure that the research and development program is con-
sistent with the other transportation security research and development
programs required by section 30304 and chapters 401 through 407 of
this title;
   (2) shall, to the extent practicable, coordinate the research and de-
velopment activities of the Department with other ongoing research and
development security-related initiatives, including research being con-
ducted by—
   (A) the Department of Transportation, including University
   Transportation Centers and other institutes, centers, and simula-
tors funded by the Department of Transportation;
   (B) the National Academy of Sciences;
   (C) the Technical Support Working Group;
   (D) other Federal departments and agencies; and
   (E) other Federal and private research laboratories, research
entities, and institutions of higher education, including Historically
Black Colleges and Universities, Hispanic Serving Institutions,
and Indian Tribally Controlled Colleges and Universities;
   (3) shall carry out a research and development project authorized by
this section through a reimbursable agreement with an appropriate
Federal agency, if the agency—
   (A) is currently sponsoring a research and development project
in a similar area; or
   (B) has a unique facility or capability that would be useful in
   carrying out the project;
   (4) may award grants and enter into cooperative agreements, con-
tracts, other transactions, or reimbursable agreements to the entities
described in paragraph (2) and eligible recipients under section 40732
of this title; and

(5) shall make reasonable efforts to enter into memoranda of under-
standing, contracts, grants, cooperative agreements, or other trans-
actions with private operators providing over-the-road bus transpor-
tation willing to contribute assets, physical space, and other resources.

(d) PRIVACY AND CIVIL RIGHTS AND CIVIL LIBERTIES ISSUES.—

(1) CONSULTATION.—In carrying out research and development
projects under this section, the Secretary shall consult with the Chief
Privacy Officer of the Department and the Officer for Civil Rights and
Civil Liberties of the Department as appropriate and under section
10543 of this title.

(2) PRIVACY IMPACT ASSESSMENTS.—In accordance with sections
10543 and 11505 of this title, the Chief Privacy Officer shall conduct
privacy impact assessments and the Officer for Civil Rights and Civil
Liberties shall conduct reviews, as appropriate, for research and devel-
opment initiatives developed under this section that the Secretary de-
termines could have an impact on privacy, civil rights, or civil liberties.

**Subchapter IV—Hazardous Material and Pipeline Security**

§40741. Railroad routing of security-sensitive materials

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) HIGH-CONSEQUENCE TARGET.—The term “high-consequence tar-
get” means a property, natural resource, location, area, or other target
designated by the Secretary that is a viable terrorist target of national
significance, which may include a facility or specific critical infrastruc-
ture, the attack of which by railroad could result in—

(A) catastrophic loss of life;

(B) significant damage to national security or defense capabili-
ties; or

(C) national economic harm.

(2) ROUTE.—The term “route” includes storage facilities and track-
age used by railroad cars in transportation in commerce.

(b) SECURITY-SENSITIVE MATERIALS COMMODITY DATA.—The Secretary
of Transportation shall, by regulation, require each railroad carrier trans-
porting security-sensitive materials in commerce to, no later than 90 days
after the end of each calendar year, compile security-sensitive materials
commodity data. The data must be collected by route, line segment, or se-
ries of line segments, as aggregated by the railroad carrier. Within the rail-
road-carrier-selected route, the commodity data must identify the geographic
location of the route and the total number of shipments by the United Na-
tions identification number for the security-sensitive materials.

(c) **Railroad Transportation Route Analysis for Security-Sensitive Materials.**—The Secretary of Transportation shall ensure that the regulation issued under this section requires each railroad carrier transporting security-sensitive materials in commerce to, for each calendar year, provide a written analysis of the safety and security risks for the transportation routes identified in the security-sensitive materials commodity data collected as required by subsection (b). The safety and security risks present shall be analyzed for the route, railroad facilities, railroad storage facilities, and high-consequence targets along or in proximity to the route.

(d) **Alternative Route Analysis for Security-Sensitive Materials.**—The Secretary of Transportation shall ensure that the regulation issued under this section requires each railroad carrier transporting security-sensitive materials in commerce to—

(1) for each calendar year—

   (A) identify practicable alternative routes over which the railroad carrier has authority to operate as compared to the current route for a shipment analyzed under subsection (c); and

   (B) perform a safety and security risk assessment of the alternative route for comparison to the route analysis specified in subsection (c);

(2) ensure that the analysis under paragraph (1) includes—

   (A) identification of safety and security risks for an alternative route;

   (B) comparison of those risks identified under subparagraph (A) to the primary railroad transportation route, including the risk of a catastrophic release from a shipment traveling along the alternate route compared to the primary route;

   (C) remediation or mitigation measures implemented on the primary or alternative route; and

   (D) potential economic effects of using an alternative route; and

(3) consider when determining the practicable alternative routes under paragraph (1)(A) the use of interchange agreements with other railroad carriers.

(e) **Alternative Route Selection for Security-Sensitive Materials.**—The Secretary of Transportation shall ensure that the regulation issued under this section requires each railroad carrier transporting security-sensitive materials in commerce to use the analysis required by subsections (c) and (d) to select the safest and most secure route to be used in transporting security-sensitive materials.
(f) **REVIEW.**—The Secretary of Transportation shall ensure that the regulation issued under this section requires each railroad carrier transporting security-sensitive materials in commerce to annually review and select the practicable route posing the least overall safety and security risk under this section. The railroad carrier must retain in writing all route review and selection decision documentation and restrict the distribution, disclosure, and availability of information contained in the route analysis to appropriate persons. This documentation should include, but is not limited to, comparative analyses, charts, graphics, or railroad system maps.

(g) **RETROSPECTIVE ANALYSIS.**—The Secretary of Transportation shall ensure that the regulation issued under this section requires each railroad carrier transporting security-sensitive materials in commerce to, not less than once every 3 years, analyze the route selection determinations required under this section. The analysis shall include a comprehensive, system-wide review of all operational changes, infrastructure modifications, traffic adjustments, changes in the nature of high-consequence targets located along or in proximity to the route, or other changes affecting the safety and security of the movements of security-sensitive materials that were implemented since the previous analysis was completed.

(h) **CONSULTATION.**—In carrying out subsection (c), railroad carriers transporting security-sensitive materials in commerce shall seek relevant information from State, local, and tribal officials, as appropriate, regarding security risks to high-consequence targets along or in proximity to a route used by a railroad carrier to transport security-sensitive materials.

§ 40742. **Railroad security-sensitive material tracking**

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—In conjunction with the research and development program established under section 40717 of this title and consistent with the results of research relating to wireless and other tracking technologies, the Secretary, in consultation with the Administrator of the Transportation Security Administration, shall develop a program that will encourage the equipping of railroad cars transporting security-sensitive materials, as defined in section 40701 of this title, with technology that provides—

(1) car position location and tracking capabilities; and

(2) notification of railroad car depressurization, breach, unsafe temperature, or release of hazardous materials, as appropriate.

(b) **COORDINATION.**—In developing the program required by subsection (a), the Secretary shall—

(1) consult with the Secretary of Transportation to coordinate the program with ongoing or planned efforts for railroad car tracking at the Department of Transportation; and
(2) ensure that the program is consistent with recommendations and
findings of the Department of Homeland Security’s hazardous material
railroad tank car tracking pilot programs.

§ 40743. Motor carrier security-sensitive material tracking

(a) Communications.—

(1) In general.—Consistent with the findings of the Transport-
ation Security Administration’s hazardous materials truck security
pilot program, the Secretary, through the Administrator of the Trans-
portation Security Administration and in consultation with the Sec-
retary of Transportation, shall develop a program to facilitate the
tracking of motor carrier shipments of security-sensitive materials and
to equip vehicles used in the shipments with technology that provides—

(A) frequent or continuous communications;

(B) vehicle position location and tracking capabilities; and

(C) a feature that allows a driver of the vehicles to broadcast
an emergency distress signal.

(2) Considerations.—In developing the program required by para-
graph (1), the Secretary shall—

(A) consult with the Secretary of Transportation to coordinate
the program with ongoing or planned efforts for motor carrier or
security-sensitive materials tracking at the Department of Trans-
portation;

(B) take into consideration the recommendations and findings
of the report on the hazardous material safety and security oper-
ational field test released by the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Ad-
ministration on November 11, 2004; and

(C) evaluate—

(i) new information related to the costs and benefits of de-
ploying, equipping, and utilizing tracking technology, includ-
ing portable tracking technology, for motor carriers trans-
porting security-sensitive materials not included in the haz-
ardous material safety and security operational field test re-
port released by the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Adminis-
tration on November 11, 2004;

(ii) the ability of tracking technology to resist tampering
and disabling;

(iii) the capability of tracking technology to collect, display,
and store information regarding the movement of shipments
of security-sensitive materials by commercial motor vehicles;
(iv) the appropriate range of contact intervals between the
tracking technology and a commercial motor vehicle trans-
porting security-sensitive materials;

(v) technology that allows the installation by a motor car-
rier of concealed electronic devices on commercial motor vehi-
cles that can be activated by law enforcement authorities to
disable the vehicle or alert emergency response resources to
locate and recover security-sensitive materials in the event of
loss or theft of the materials;

(vi) whether installation of the technology described in
clause (v) should be incorporated into the program under
paragraph (1);

(vii) the costs, benefits, and practicality of the technology
described in clause (v) in the context of the overall benefit to
national security, including commerce in transportation; and

(viii) other systems and information that the Secretary de-
determines appropriate.

(b) LIMITATION.—The Secretary may not mandate the installation or uti-
lization of a technology described under this section without additional con-
gressional authority provided after August 3, 2007.

§ 40744. Use of transportation security card in hazmat li-
censing

(a) BACKGROUND CHECK.—An individual who has a valid transportation
employee identification card issued by the Secretary under section 70105 of
title 46, is deemed to have met the background records check required
under section 5103a of title 49.

(b) STATE REVIEW.—Nothing in this subsection prevents or preempts a
State from conducting a criminal records check of an individual who has
applied for a license to operate a motor vehicle transporting in commerce
a hazardous material.

§ 40745. Pipeline security inspections and enforcement

(a) IN GENERAL.—Consistent with the Annex to the Memorandum of
Understanding executed on August 9, 2006, between the Department of
Transportation and the Department, the Secretary, in consultation with the
Secretary of Transportation, shall establish a program for reviewing pipeline
operator adoption of recommendations of the September 5, 2002, Depart-
ment of Transportation Research and Special Programs Administration’s
Pipeline Security Information Circular, including the review of pipeline secu-
rrity plans and critical facility inspections.

(b) REVIEW AND INSPECTION.—The Secretary and the Secretary of
Transportation shall develop and implement a plan for reviewing the pipe-
line security plans and for inspecting the critical facilities of the 100 most
critical pipeline operators covered by the September 5, 2002, circular, where
the facilities have not been inspected for security purposes since September
5, 2002, by either the Department or the Department of Transportation.

(c) COMPLIANCE REVIEW METHODOLOGY.—In reviewing pipeline oper-
ator compliance under subsections (a) and (b), risk assessment methodolo-
gies shall be used to prioritize risks and to target inspection and enforce-
ment actions to the highest risk pipeline assets.

(d) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary and the Secretary of Transportation
shall develop and transmit to pipeline operators security recommendations
for natural gas and hazardous liquid pipelines and pipeline facilities. If the
Secretary determines that regulations are appropriate, the Secretary shall
consult with the Secretary of Transportation on the extent of risk and ap-
propriate mitigation measures, and the Secretary or the Secretary of Trans-
portation, consistent with the Annex to the Memorandum of Understanding
executed on August 9, 2006, shall promulgate regulations and carry out
necessary inspection and enforcement actions. Regulations shall incorporate
the guidance provided to pipeline operators by the September 5, 2002, De-
partment of Transportation Research and Special Programs Administra-
tion’s Pipeline Security Information Circular and contain additional require-
ments as necessary based upon the results of the inspections performed
under subsection (b). The regulations shall include the imposition of civil
penalties for noncompliance.

§ 40746. Pipeline security and incident recovery plan

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of
Transportation and the Administrator of the Pipeline and Hazardous Mate-
rials Safety Administration, and in accordance with the Annex to the Memo-
randum of Understanding executed on August 9, 2006, the National Strat-
egy for Transportation Security, and Homeland Security Presidential Direc-
tive–7, shall develop a pipeline security and incident recovery protocols plan.
The plan shall include—

(1) a security plan for the Government to provide increased security
support to the most critical interstate and intrastate natural gas and
hazardous liquid transmission pipeline infrastructure and operations as
determined under section 40745 of this title when—

(A) the pipeline infrastructure or operations are under severe
security threat levels of alert; or

(B) specific security threat information relating to the pipeline
infrastructure or operations exists; and

(2) an incident recovery protocol plan, developed in conjunction with
interstate and intrastate transmission and distribution pipeline opera-
tors and terminals and facilities operators connected to pipelines, to de-
velop protocols to ensure the continued transportation of natural gas
and hazardous liquids to essential markets and for essential public
health or national defense uses in the event of an incident affecting the
interstate and intrastate natural gas and hazardous liquid transmission
and distribution pipeline system, including protocols for restoring es-
sential services supporting pipelines and granting access to pipeline op-
erators for pipeline infrastructure repair, replacement, or bypass fol-
lowing an incident.

(b) EXISTING PRIVATE- AND PUBLIC-SECTOR EFFORTS.—The plan shall
take into account actions taken or planned by both private and public enti-
ties to address identified pipeline security issues and assess the effective in-
tegration of the actions.

(c) CONSULTATION.—In developing the plan under subsection (a), the
Secretary shall consult with the Secretary of Transportation, interstate and
intrastate transmission and distribution pipeline operators, nonprofit em-
ployee organizations representing pipeline employees, emergency responders,
offerors, State pipeline safety agencies, public safety officials, and other rel-
evant parties.

Chapter 409—Air Transportation Security
Subchapter I—General

§ 40901. Definitions

(a) TITLE 49 DEFINITIONS.—Unless otherwise specifically provided, the definitions in section 40102 of title 49 apply to this chapter.

(b) ADMINISTRATOR.—In this chapter, the term “Administrator” means the Administrator of the Transportation Security Administration.

Subchapter II—Requirements

§ 40911. Screening passengers and property

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall provide for the screening of all passengers and property, including United States mail, cargo, carry-on and checked baggage, and other articles, that will be carried aboard a passenger aircraft operated by an air carrier or foreign air carrier in air transportation or intrastate air transportation. In the case of flights and flight segments originating in the United States, the screening shall take place before boarding and shall be carried out by a Federal Government employee (as defined in section 2105 of title 5), except as otherwise provided in section 40929 of this title and except for identifying passengers and baggage for screening under the CAPPS and known shipper programs and conducting positive bag-match programs.

(b) SUPERVISION OF SCREENING.—All screening of passengers and property at airports in the United States where screening is required under this section shall be supervised by uniformed Federal personnel of the Transportation Security Administration, who shall have the power to order the dismissal of an individual performing screening.

(c) CHECKED BAGGAGE DEADLINE.—A system must be in operation to screen all checked baggage at all airports in the United States as soon as practicable.

(d) EXPLOSIVES DETECTION SYSTEMS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall take all necessary action to ensure that—

(A) explosives detection systems are deployed as soon as possible to ensure that all United States airports described in section 40913(c) of this title have sufficient explosives detection systems to screen all checked baggage and that as soon as the systems are
in place at an airport, all checked baggage at the airport is
screened by those systems;

(B) all systems deployed under subparagraph (A) are fully uti-
ilized; and

(C) if explosives detection equipment at an airport is unavail-
able, all checked baggage is screened by an alternative means.

(2) PRECLEARANCE AIRPORTS.—

(A) DEFINITION OF AVIATION SECURITY PRECLEARANCE
AGREEMENT.—In this paragraph, the term “aviation security
preclearance agreement” means an agreement that delineates and
implements security standards and protocols that are determined
by the Administrator, in coordination with U.S. Customs and Bor-
der Protection, to be comparable to those of the United States and
therefore sufficiently effective to enable passengers to deplane into
sterile areas of airports in the United States.

(B) IN GENERAL.—For a flight or flight segment originating at
an airport outside the United States and traveling to the United
States with respect to which checked baggage has been screened
in accordance with an aviation security preclearance agreement be-
tween the United States and the country in which the airport is
located, the Administrator may, in coordination with U.S. Customs
and Border Protection, determine whether the baggage must be
re-screened in the United States by an explosives detection system
before the baggage continues on any additional flight or flight seg-
ment.

(C) RESCREENING REQUIREMENT.—If the Administrator deter-
mines that the government of a foreign country has not main-
tained security standards and protocols comparable to those of the
United States at airports at which preclearance operations have
been established in accordance with this paragraph, the Adminis-
trator shall ensure that Transportation Security Administration
personnel rescreen passengers arriving from those airports and
their property in the United States before the passengers are per-
mitted into sterile area of airports in the United States.

(D) REPORT.—The Administrator shall submit to the Com-
mittee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives, the
Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Sen-
ate, and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental
Affairs of the Senate an annual report on the re-screening of bag-
gage under this paragraph. Each report shall include the following
for the year covered by the report:
(i) A list of airports outside the United States from which a flight or flight segment traveled to the United States for which the Administrator determined, in accordance with the authority under subparagraph (B), that checked baggage was not required to be re-screened in the United States by an explosives detection system before the baggage continued on an additional flight or flight segment.

(ii) The amount of Federal savings generated from the exercise of the authority.

(c) CARGO DEADLINE.—A system must be in operation to screen, inspect, or otherwise ensure the security of all cargo that is to be transported in all-cargo aircraft in air transportation and intrastate air transportation as soon as practicable.

(f) AIR CARGO ON PASSENGER AIRCRAFT.—

(1) DEFINITION OF SCREENING.—In this subsection, the term “screening” means a physical examination or nonintrusive methods of assessing whether cargo poses a threat to transportation security, including x-ray systems, explosives detection systems, explosives trace detection, explosives detection canine teams certified by the Transportation Security Administration, or a physical search together with manifest verification.

(2) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a system to screen 100 percent of cargo transported on passenger aircraft operated by an air carrier or foreign air carrier in air transportation or intrastate air transportation to ensure the security of all passenger aircraft carrying cargo.

(3) MINIMUM STANDARDS.—The system referred to in paragraph (2) shall require, at a minimum, that equipment, technology, procedures, personnel, or other methods approved by the Administrator, are used to screen cargo carried on passenger aircraft described in paragraph (2) to provide a level of security commensurate with the level of security for the screening of passenger checked baggage.

(4) ADDITIONAL CARGO SCREENING METHODS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator may approve additional methods to ensure that the cargo does not pose a threat to transportation security and to assist in meeting the requirements of this subsection.

(B) MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS.—The additional cargo screening methods shall not include solely performing a review of information about the contents of cargo or verifying the identity of a shipper of the cargo that is not performed in conjunction with other
security methods authorized under this subsection, including whether a known shipper is registered in the known shipper database.

(C) Certification Program.—The additional cargo screening methods may include a program to certify the security methods used by shippers under paragraphs (2) and (3) and alternative screening methods pursuant to exemptions referred to in subsection (b) of section 1602 of the Implementing Recommendations of the 9/11 Commission Act of 2007 (Public Law 110–53, 121 Stat. 479).

(5) Regulations.—The Secretary shall, by regulation, implement this subsection in accordance with the provisions of chapter 5 of title 5.

(g) Deployment of Armed Law Enforcement Personnel.—

(1) In general.—The Administrator shall order the deployment of law enforcement personnel authorized to carry firearms at each airport security screening location to ensure passenger safety and national security.

(2) Minimum requirements.—Except at airports required to enter into agreements under subsection (c), the Administrator shall order the deployment of at least one law enforcement officer at each airport security screening location. At the 100 largest airports in the United States, in terms of annual passenger enplanements for the most recent calendar year for which data are available, the Secretary shall order the deployment of additional law enforcement personnel at airport security screening locations if the Administrator determines that the additional deployment is necessary to ensure passenger safety and national security.

(h) Exemptions and Advising Congress on Regulations.—The Administrator—

(1) may exempt from this section air transportation operations, except scheduled passenger operations of an air carrier providing air transportation under a certificate issued under section 41102 of title 49 or a permit issued under section 41302 of title 49; and

(2) shall advise Congress of a regulation to be prescribed under this section at least 30 days before the effective date of the regulation, unless the Administrator decides an emergency exists requiring the regulation to become effective in fewer than 30 days and notifies Congress of that decision.

(i) Blast-Resistant Cargo Containers.—

(1) In general.—The Administrator shall—
(A) evaluate the results of the blast-resistant cargo container pilot program that was initiated before August 3, 2007; and
(B) prepare and distribute through the Aviation Security Advisory Committee to the appropriate Committees of Congress and air carriers a report on that evaluation which may contain non-classified and classified sections.

(2) ACQUISITION, MAINTENANCE, AND REPLACEMENT.—On completion and consistent with the results of the evaluation that paragraph (1)(A) requires, the Administrator shall—

(A) develop and implement a program, as the Administrator determines appropriate, to acquire, maintain, and replace blast-resistant cargo containers;
(B) pay for the program; and
(C) make available blast-resistant cargo containers to air carriers under paragraph (3).

(3) DISTRIBUTION TO AIR CARRIERS.—The Administrator shall make available blast-resistant cargo containers to air carriers for use on a risk managed basis as determined by the Secretary.

(j) GENERAL AVIATION AIRPORT SECURITY PROGRAM.—
(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall—

(A) develop a standardized threat and vulnerability assessment program for general aviation airports (as defined in section 47134(m) of title 49); and
(B) implement a program to perform the assessments on a risk-managed basis at general aviation airports.

(2) GRANT PROGRAM.—The Administrator shall complete a study of the feasibility of a program, based on a risk-managed approach, to provide grants to operators of general aviation airports (as defined in section 47134(m) of title 49) for projects to upgrade security at the airports. If the Secretary determines that a program is feasible, the Secretary shall establish a program.

(3) REQUIRED SUBMISSIONS BY GENERAL AVIATION AIRCRAFT.—The Administrator shall develop a risk-based system under which—

(A) general aviation aircraft, as identified by the Administrator, in coordination with the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration, are required to submit passenger information and advance notification requirements for U. S. Customs and Border Protection before entering United States airspace; and
(B) the information is checked against appropriate databases.
(4) Authorization of Appropriations.—There are authorized to be appropriated to the Administrator such sums as may be necessary to carry out paragraphs (2) and (3).

(k) Limitations on Use of Advanced Imaging Technology for Screening Passengers.—

(1) Definitions.—In this subsection:

(A) Advanced Imaging Technology.—The term “advanced imaging technology”—

(i) means a device used in the screening of passengers that creates a visual image of an individual showing the surface of the skin and revealing other objects on the body; and

(ii) may include devices using backscatter x-rays or millimeter waves and devices referred to as “whole-body imaging technology” or “body scanning machines”.

(B) Appropriate Congressional Committees.—The term “appropriate congressional committees” means—

(i) the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation and the Committee on Homeland Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate; and

(ii) the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives.

(C) Automatic Target Recognition Software.—The term “automatic target recognition software” means software installed on an advanced imaging technology that produces a generic image of the individual being screened that is the same as the images produced for all other screened individuals.

(2) Use of Advanced Imaging Technology.—The Administrator shall ensure that an advanced imaging technology used for the screening of passengers under this section—

(A) is equipped with and employs automatic target recognition software; and

(B) complies with other requirements the Administrator determines necessary to address privacy considerations.

(3) Extension.—

(A) In General.—The Administrator may extend the deadline specified in paragraph (2), if the Administrator determines that—

(i) an advanced imaging technology equipped with automatic target recognition software is not substantially as effective at screening passengers as an advanced imaging technology without the software; or

(ii) additional testing of the software is necessary.
(B) DURATION OF EXTENSIONS.—The Administrator may issue one or more extensions under subparagraph (A). The duration of each extension may not exceed one year.

(4) REPORTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 60 days after the date on which the Administrator issues any extension under paragraph (3), the Administrator shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees a report on the implementation of this subsection.

(B) ELEMENTS.—A report submitted under subparagraph (A) shall include the following:

(i) A description of all matters the Administrator considers relevant to the implementation of the requirements of this subsection.

(ii) The status of compliance by the Transportation Security Administration with the requirements.

(iii) If the Transportation Security Administration is not in full compliance with the requirements—

   (I) the reasons for the noncompliance; and

   (II) a timeline depicting when the Administrator expects the Transportation Security Administration to achieve full compliance.

(C) SECURITY CLASSIFICATION.—To the greatest extent practicable, a report prepared under subparagraph (A) shall be submitted in an unclassified format. If necessary, the report may include a classified annex.

§40912. Refusal to transport passengers and property

(a) MANDATORY REFUSAL.—The Administrator shall prescribe regulations requiring an air carrier, intrastate air carrier, or foreign air carrier to refuse to transport—

(1) a passenger who does not consent to a search under section 40911(a) of this title establishing whether the passenger is carrying unlawfully a dangerous weapon, explosive, or other destructive substance; or

(2) property of a passenger who does not consent to a search of the property establishing whether the property unlawfully contains a dangerous weapon, explosive, or other destructive substance.

(b) PERMISSIVE REFUSAL.—Subject to regulations of the Administrator, an air carrier, intrastate air carrier, or foreign air carrier may refuse to transport a passenger or property the carrier decides is, or might be, inimical to safety.
(c) Agreeing to Consent to Search.—An agreement to carry passengers or property in air transportation or intrastate air transportation by an air carrier, intrastate air carrier, or foreign air carrier is deemed to include an agreement that the passenger or property will not be carried if consent to search the passenger or property for a purpose referred to in this section is not given.

§ 40913. Air transportation security

(a) Definition of Law Enforcement Personnel.—In this section, “law enforcement personnel” means individuals—

(1) authorized to carry and use firearms;

(2) vested with the degree of the police power of arrest the Secretary considers necessary to carry out this section; and

(3) identifiable by appropriate indicia of authority.

(b) Protection Against Violence and Piracy.—The Administrator shall prescribe regulations to protect passengers and property on an aircraft operating in air transportation or intrastate air transportation against an act of criminal violence or aircraft piracy. When prescribing a regulation under this subsection, the Administrator shall—

(1) consult with the Secretary of Transportation, the Attorney General, the heads of other departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States Government, and State and local authorities;

(2) consider whether a proposed regulation is consistent with—

(A) protecting passengers; and

(B) the public interest in promoting air transportation and intrastate air transportation;

(3) to the maximum extent practicable, require a uniform procedure for searching and detaining passengers and property to ensure—

(A) their safety; and

(B) courteous and efficient treatment by an air carrier, an agent or employee of an air carrier, and Government, State, and local law enforcement personnel carrying out this section; and

(4) consider the extent to which a proposed regulation will carry out this section.

(c) Security Programs.—

(1) In General.—The Administrator shall prescribe regulations under subsection (b) that require each operator of an airport regularly serving an air carrier holding a certificate issued by the Secretary of Transportation to establish an air transportation security program that provides a law enforcement presence and capability at each of those airports that is adequate to ensure the safety of passengers. The regulations shall authorize the operator to use the services of qualified
State, local, and private law enforcement personnel. When the Administrator decides, after being notified by an operator in the form the Administrator prescribes, that not enough qualified State, local, and private law enforcement personnel are available to carry out subsection (b), the Administrator may authorize the operator to use, on a reimbursable basis, personnel employed by the Administrator, or by another department, agency, or instrumentality of the Government with the consent of the head of the department, agency, or instrumentality, to supplement State, local, and private law enforcement personnel. When deciding whether additional personnel are needed, the Administrator shall consider the number of passengers boarded at the airport, the extent of anticipated risk of criminal violence or aircraft piracy at the airport or to the air carrier aircraft operations at the airport, and the availability of qualified State or local law enforcement personnel at the airport.

(2) Inclusion of airport tenant security program.—

(A) In general.—The Administrator may approve a security program of an airport operator, or an amendment to an existing program, that incorporates a security program of an airport tenant (except an air carrier separately complying with part 108 or 129 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations) having access to a secured area of the airport, if the program or amendment incorporates—

(i) the measures the tenant will use, within the tenant’s leased areas or areas designated for the tenant’s exclusive use under an agreement with the airport operator, to carry out the security requirements imposed by the Administrator on the airport operator under the access control system requirements of section 107.14 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations, or under other requirements of part 107 of title 14; and

(ii) the methods the airport operator will use to monitor and audit the tenant’s compliance with the security requirements and provides that the tenant will be required to pay monetary penalties to the airport operator if the tenant fails to carry out a security requirement under a contractual provision or requirement imposed by the airport operator.

(B) Operator not in violation.—If the Administrator approves a program or amendment described in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph, the airport operator may not be found to be in violation of a requirement of this subsection or subsection (b) when
the airport operator demonstrates that the tenant or an employee, permittee, or invitee of the tenant is responsible for the violation and that the airport operator has complied with all measures in its security program for securing compliance with its security program by the tenant.

(C) Maximum use of chemical and biological weapon detection equipment.—The Administrator may require airports to maximize the use of technology and equipment that is designed to detect or neutralize potential chemical or biological weapons.

(3) Pilot programs.—The Administrator shall establish pilot programs in no fewer than 20 airports to test and evaluate new and emerging technology for providing access control and other security protections for closed or secure areas of the airports. The technology may include biometric or other technology that ensures only authorized access to secure areas.

(d) Authorizing individuals to carry firearms and make arrests.—With the approval of the Attorney General and the Secretary of State, the Secretary may authorize an individual who carries out air transportation security duties—

(1) to carry firearms; and

(2) to make arrests without warrant for an offense against the United States committed in the presence of the individual or for a felony under the laws of the United States, if the individual reasonably believes the individual to be arrested has committed or is committing a felony.

(e) Exclusive responsibility over passenger safety.—The Administrator has the exclusive responsibility to direct law enforcement activity related to the safety of passengers on an aircraft involved in an offense under section 46502 of title 49 from the moment all external doors of the aircraft are closed following boarding until those doors are opened to allow passengers to leave the aircraft. When requested by the Administrator, other departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the Government shall provide assistance necessary to carry out this subsection.

(f) Government and industry consortia.—The Administrator may establish at airports consortia of government and aviation industry representatives to provide advice on matters related to aviation security and safety. The consortia shall not be considered Federal advisory committees for purposes of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.).

(g) Improvement of secured-area access control.—

(1) Employee sanctions.—
(A) PUBLICATION.—The Administrator shall publish in the Federal Register a list of sanctions for use as guidelines in the discipline of employees for infractions of airport access control requirements.

(B) DISCIPLINARY APPROACH.—The guidelines shall incorporate a progressive disciplinary approach that relates proposed sanctions to the severity or recurring nature of the infraction and shall include measures such as remedial training, suspension from security-related duties, suspension from all duties without pay, and termination of employment.

(C) USE.—Each airport operator, air carrier, and security screening company shall include the list of sanctions published by the Administrator in its security program. The security program shall include a process for taking prompt disciplinary action against an employee who commits an infraction of airport access control requirements.

(2) ACTIONS TO IMPROVE ACCESS CONTROL.—The Administrator shall—

(A) work with airport operators and air carriers to implement and strengthen existing controls to eliminate airport access control weaknesses;

(B) require airport operators and air carriers to develop and implement comprehensive and recurring training programs that teach employees their roles in airport security, the importance of their participation, how their performance will be evaluated, and what action will be taken if they fail to perform;

(C) require airport operators and air carriers to develop and implement programs that foster and reward compliance with airport access control requirements and discourage and penalize noncompliance in accordance with guidelines issued by the Administrator to measure employee compliance;

(D) on an ongoing basis, assess and test for compliance with access control requirements, report annually findings of the assessments, and assess the effectiveness of penalties in ensuring compliance with security procedures and take other appropriate enforcement actions when noncompliance is found;

(E) improve and better administer the Administrator’s security database to ensure its efficiency, reliability, and usefulness for identification of systemic problems and allocation of resources;

(F) improve the execution of the Administrator’s quality control program; and
(G) work with airport operators to strengthen access control
points in secured areas (including air traffic control operations
areas, maintenance areas, crew lounges, baggage handling areas,
concessions, and catering delivery areas) to ensure the security of
passengers and aircraft and consider the deployment of biometric
or similar technologies that identify individuals based on unique
personal characteristics.

(h) IMPROVED AIRPORT PERIMETER ACCESS SECURITY.—
(1) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection:
(A) BIOMETRIC IDENTIFIER.—The term “biometric identifier”
means a technology that enables the automated identification, or
verification of the identity, of an individual based on biometric in-
formation.

(B) BIOMETRIC IDENTIFIER INFORMATION.—The term “biomet-
ric identifier information” means the distinct physical or behav-
ioral characteristics of an individual that are used for unique iden-
tification, or verification of the identity, of an individual.

(C) FAILURE TO ENROLL.—The term “failure to enroll” means
the inability of an individual to enroll in a biometric identifier sys-
tem due to an insufficiently distinctive biometric sample, the lack
of a body part necessary to provide the biometric sample, a system
design that makes it difficult to provide consistent biometric iden-
tifier information, or other factors.

(D) FALSE MATCH.—The term “false match” means the incor-
rect matching of one individual’s biometric identifier information
to another individual’s biometric identifier information by a bio-
metric identifier system.

(E) FALSE NON-MATCH.—The term “false non-match” means
the rejection of a valid identity by a biometric identifier system.

(F) SECURE AREA OF AN AIRPORT.—The term “secure area of
an airport” means the sterile area and the Security Identification
Display Area of an airport (as the terms are defined in section
1540.5 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, or a successor
regulation to that section).

(2) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator, in consultation with the air-
port operator and law enforcement authorities, may order the deploy-
ment of necessary personnel at a secure area of the airport to counter
the risk of criminal violence, the risk of aircraft piracy at the airport,
the risk to air carrier aircraft operations at the airport, or to meet na-
tional security concerns.
(3) Consideration of security of aircraft and ground access to secure areas.—In determining where to deploy the personnel, the Administrator shall consider the physical security needs of air traffic control facilities, parked aircraft, aircraft servicing equipment, aircraft supplies (including fuel), automobile parking facilities within airport perimeters or adjacent to secured facilities, and access and transition areas at airports served by other means of ground or water transportation.

(4) Deployment of Federal law enforcement personnel.—The Administrator may enter into a memorandum of understanding or other agreement with the Attorney General or the head of another appropriate Federal law enforcement agency to deploy Federal law enforcement personnel at an airport in order to meet aviation safety and security concerns.

(5) Airport perimeter screening.—The Administrator shall—

(A) require screening or inspection of all individuals, goods, property, vehicles, and other equipment before entry into a secured area of an airport in the United States described in subsection (c);

(B) prescribe specific requirements for the screening and inspection that will ensure at least the same level of protection as will result from screening of passengers and their baggage;

(C) establish procedures to ensure the safety and integrity of—

(i) all persons providing services with respect to aircraft providing passenger air transportation or intrastate air transportation and facilities of those persons at an airport in the United States described in subsection (c);

(ii) all supplies, including catering and passenger amenities, placed aboard the aircraft, including the sealing of supplies to ensure easy visual detection of tampering; and

(iii) all persons providing the supplies and facilities of those persons;

(D) require vendors having direct access to the airfield and aircraft to develop security programs; and

(E) issue guidance for the use of biometric or other technology that positively verifies the identity of each employee and law enforcement officer who enters a secure area of an airport.

(6) Use of biometric technology in airport access control systems.—In issuing guidance under paragraph (5)(E), the Administrator in consultation with representatives of the aviation industry, the biometric identifier industry, and the National Institute of Standards and Technology, shall establish, at a minimum—
(A) comprehensive technical and operational system requirements and performance standards for the use of biometric identifier technology in airport access control systems (including airport perimeter access control systems) to ensure that the biometric identifier systems are effective, reliable, and secure;

(B) a list of products and vendors that meet the requirements and standards set forth in subparagraph (A);

(C) procedures for implementing biometric identifier systems—
   (i) to ensure that individuals do not use an assumed identity to enroll in a biometric identifier system; and
   (ii) to resolve failures to enroll, false matches, and false nonmatches; and

(D) best practices for incorporating biometric identifier technology into airport access control systems in the most effective manner, including a process to best utilize existing airport access control systems, facilities, and equipment, and existing data networks connecting airports.

(7) USE OF BIOMETRIC TECHNOLOGY FOR ARMED LAW ENFORCEMENT TRAVEL.—

   (A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, in consultation with the Attorney General, shall—
      (i) implement this section by publication in the Federal Register; and
      (ii) establish a national registered armed law enforcement program, that shall be federally managed, for law enforcement officers needing to be armed when traveling by commercial aircraft.

   (B) PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS.—The program shall—
      (i) establish a credential or a system that incorporates biometric technology and other applicable technologies;
      (ii) establish a system for law enforcement officers who need to be armed when traveling by commercial aircraft on a regular basis and for those who need to be armed during temporary travel assignments;
      (iii) comply with other uniform credentialing initiatives, including the Homeland Security Presidential Directive–12;
      (iv) apply to all Federal, State, local, tribal, and territorial government law enforcement agencies; and
      (v) establish a process by which the travel credential or system may be used to verify the identity, using biometric technology, of a Federal, State, local, tribal, or territorial law en-
force enforcement officer seeking to carry a weapon on board a commercial aircraft, without unnecessarily disclosing to the public that the individual is a law enforcement officer.

(C) PROCEDURES.—In establishing the program, the Secretary shall develop procedures—

(i) to ensure that a law enforcement officer of a Federal, State, local, tribal, or territorial government flying armed has a specific reason for flying armed and the reason is within the scope of the duties of the officer;

(ii) to preserve the anonymity of the armed law enforcement officer;

(iii) to resolve failures to enroll, false matches, and false nonmatches relating to the use of the law enforcement travel credential or system;

(iv) to determine the method of issuance of the biometric credential to law enforcement officers needing to be armed when traveling by commercial aircraft;

(v) to invalidate a law enforcement travel credential or system that is lost, stolen, or no longer authorized for use;

(vi) to coordinate the program with the Federal Air Marshal Service, including the force multiplier program of the Service; and

(vii) to implement a phased approach to launching the program, addressing the immediate needs of the relevant Federal agent population before expanding the program to other law enforcement populations.

(i) AUTHORITY TO ARM FLIGHT DECK CREW WITH LESS-THAN-LETHAL WEAPONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If the Administrator, after receiving the recommendations of the National Institute of Justice, determines, with the approval of the Attorney General and the Secretary of State, that it is appropriate and necessary and would effectively serve the public interest in avoiding air piracy, the Administrator may authorize members of the flight deck crew on an aircraft providing air transportation or intrastate air transportation to carry a less-than-lethal weapon while the aircraft is engaged in providing the transportation.

(2) USAGE.—If the Administrator grants authority under paragraph (1) for flight deck crew members to carry a less-than-lethal weapon while engaged in providing air transportation or intrastate air transportation, the Administrator shall—
(A) prescribe rules requiring that the crew member be trained in the proper use of the weapon; and

(B) prescribe guidelines setting forth the circumstances under which weapons may be used.

(3) REQUEST OF AIR CARRIERS TO USE LESS-THAN-LETHAL WEAPONS.—If the Administrator receives a request from an air carrier for authorization to allow pilots of the air carrier to carry less-than-lethal weapons, the Administrator shall respond to that request within 90 days.

(j) SHORT-TERM ASSESSMENT AND DEPLOYMENT OF EMERGING SECURITY TECHNOLOGIES AND PROCEDURES.—

(1) DEFINITION OF SECURE AREA OF AN AIRPORT.—In this subsection, the term “secure area of an airport” means the sterile area and the Security Identification Display Area of an airport (as the terms are defined in section 1540.5 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, or a successor regulation to that section).

(2) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall recommend to airport operators commercially available measures or procedures to prevent access to secure airport areas by unauthorized persons. As part of a 6-month assessment, the Administrator shall—

(A) review the effectiveness of biometrics systems currently in use at several United States airports, including San Francisco International;

(B) review the effectiveness of increased surveillance at access points;

(C) review the effectiveness of card- or keypad-based access systems;

(D) review the effectiveness of airport emergency exit systems and determine whether those that lead to secure areas of the airport should be monitored or how breaches can be swiftly responded to; and

(E) specifically target the elimination of the “piggy-backing” phenomenon, where another person follows an authorized person through the access point.

(3) DEPLOYMENT STRATEGY FOR AVAILABLE TECHNOLOGY; REVIEW OF REDUCTIONS IN UNAUTHORIZED ACCESS.—The 6-month assessment shall include a 12-month deployment strategy for currently available technology at all category X airports, as defined in the Federal Aviation Administration approved air carrier security programs required under part 108 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations. After the as-
assessment, the Administrator shall conduct a review of reductions in un-
authorized access at these airports.

(4) COMPUTER-ASSISTED PASSENGER PRESCREENING SYSTEM.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall ensure that the
Computer-Assisted Passenger Prescreening System, or a successor
system—

(i) is used to evaluate all passengers before they board an
aircraft; and

(ii) includes procedures to ensure that individuals selected
by the system and their carry-on and checked baggage are
adequately screened.

(B) MODIFICATIONS.—The Administrator may modify a re-
quirement under the Computer-Assisted Passenger Prescreening
System for flights that originate and terminate in the same State,
if the Administrator determines that—

(i) the State has extraordinary air transportation needs or
concerns due to its isolation and dependence on air transpor-
tation; and

(ii) the routine characteristics of passengers, given the na-
ture of the market, regularly triggers primary selectee status.

(C) ADVANCED AIRLINE PASSENGER PRESCREENING.—

(i) TESTING.—The Administrator, or the designee of the
Administrator, shall commence testing of an advanced pas-
senger prescreening system that will allow the Department to
assume the performance of comparing passenger information,
as defined by the Administrator, to the automatic selectee
and no fly lists, utilizing all appropriate records in the con-
solidated and integrated terrorist watchlist maintained by the
Federal Government.

(ii) ASSUMPTION OF PERFORMANCE.—After completion of
testing under clause (i), the Administrator, or the designee of
the Administrator, shall begin to assume the performance of
the passenger prescreening function of comparing passenger
information to the automatic selectee and no fly lists and uti-
lize all appropriate records in the consolidated and integrated
terrorist watchlist maintained by the Federal Government in
performing that function.

(iii) DUTIES IN ASSUMING PERFORMANCE.—In assuming
performance of the function under clause (ii), the Adminis-
trator shall—
(I) establish a procedure to enable airline passengers, who are delayed or prohibited from boarding a flight because the advanced passenger prescreening system determined that they might pose a security threat, to appeal a determination and correct information contained in the system;

(II) ensure that Federal Government databases that will be used to establish the identity of a passenger under the system will not produce a large number of false positives;

(III) establish an internal oversight board to oversee and monitor the manner in which the system is being implemented;

(IV) establish sufficient operational safeguards to reduce the opportunities for abuse;

(V) implement substantial security measures to protect the system from unauthorized access;

(VI) adopt policies establishing effective oversight of the use and operation of the system; and

(VII) ensure that there are no specific privacy concerns with the technological architecture of the system.

(iv) REQUIREMENT TO PROVIDE PASSENGER INFORMATION.—After the completion of the testing of the advanced passenger prescreening system, the Administrator, by order or interim final rule—

(I) shall require air carriers to supply to the Administrator the passenger information needed to begin implementing the advanced passenger prescreening system; and

(II) shall require entities that provide systems and services to air carriers in the operation of air carrier reservations systems to provide to air carriers passenger information in possession of the entities, but only to the extent necessary to comply with subclause (I).

(v) INCLUSION OF DETAINEE ON NO FLY LIST.—The Administrator, in coordination with the Terrorist Screening Center, shall include on the No Fly List an individual who was a detainee held at the Naval Station, Guantanamo Bay, Cuba, unless the President certifies in writing to Congress that the detainee poses no threat to the United States, its citizens, or its allies. For purposes of this clause, the term
“detainee” means an individual in the custody or under the physical control of the United States as a result of armed conflict.

(D) SCREENING OF EMPLOYEES AGAINST WATCHLIST.—The Administrator in coordination with the Secretary of Transportation and the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration, shall ensure that individuals are screened against all appropriate records in the consolidated and integrated terrorist watchlist maintained by the Federal Government before—

(i) being certificated by the Federal Aviation Administration;

(ii) being granted unescorted access to the secure area of an airport; or

(iii) being granted unescorted access to the air operations area (as defined in section 1540.5 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, or a successor regulation to that section) of an airport.

(E) AIRCRAFT CHARTER CUSTOMER AND LESSEE PRESCREENING.—

(i) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Administrator shall establish a process by which operators of aircraft to be used in charter air transportation with a maximum takeoff weight greater than 12,500 pounds and lessors of aircraft with a maximum takeoff weight greater than 12,500 pounds may—

(I) request the Department to use the advanced passenger prescreening system to compare information about an individual seeking to charter an aircraft with a maximum takeoff weight greater than 12,500 pounds, a passenger proposed to be transported aboard the aircraft, and an individual seeking to lease an aircraft with a maximum takeoff weight greater than 12,500 pounds to the automatic selectee and no fly lists, utilizing all appropriate records in the consolidated and integrated terrorist watchlist maintained by the Federal Government; and

(II) refuse to charter or lease an aircraft with a maximum takeoff weight greater than 12,500 pounds to or transport aboard the aircraft persons identified on the watch list.

(ii) APPLICABILITY.—The requirements of subparagraph (C)(iii) apply to this subparagraph.
(iii) Design and Review of Guidelines, Policies, and Operating Procedures.—The Administrator, in consultation with the Terrorist Screening Center, shall design and review, as necessary, guidelines, policies, and operating procedures for the collection, removal, and updating of data maintained, or to be maintained, in the no fly and automatic selectee lists.

(F) Applicability.—Section 607 of the Vision 100—Century of Aviation Reauthorization Act (Public Law 108–176, 117 Stat. 2568) does not apply to the advanced passenger prescreening system established under subparagraph (C).

(G) Appeal Procedures.—

(i) Establishment.—The Administrator shall establish a timely and fair process for individuals identified as a threat under one or more of subparagraphs (C), (D), and (E) to appeal to the Transportation Security Administration the determination and correct erroneous information.

(ii) Maintenance of Record of Misidentified Individuals.—The process shall include the establishment of a method by which the Administrator will be able to maintain a record of air passengers and other individuals who have been misidentified and have corrected erroneous information. To prevent repeated delays of misidentified passengers and other individuals, the Transportation Security Administration record shall contain information determined by the Administrator to authenticate the identity of such a passenger or individual.

(k) Limitation on Liability for Acts To Thwart Criminal Violence or Aircraft Piracy.—An individual is not liable for damages in an action brought in a Federal or State court arising out of the acts of the individual in attempting to thwart an act of criminal violence or piracy on an aircraft if that individual reasonably believed that an act of criminal violence or piracy was occurring or was about to occur.

(l) Air Charter Program.—

(1) In General.—The Secretary shall implement an aviation security program for charter air carriers with a maximum certificated take-off weight of more than 12,500 pounds.

(2) Exemption for Armed Forces Charters.—

(A) Definition of Armed Forces.—In this paragraph, the term “armed forces” has the meaning given the term in section 101(a)(4) of title 10.
(B) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (1) and the other requirements of this chapter do not apply to passengers and property carried by aircraft when employed to provide charter transportation to members of the armed forces.

(C) SECURITY PROCEDURES.—The Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Secretary and the Secretary of Transportation, shall establish security procedures relating to the operation of aircraft when employed to provide charter transportation to members of the armed forces to or from an airport described in subsection (c).

(m) SECURITY SCREENING FOR MEMBERS OF THE ARMED FORCES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator, in consultation with the Department of Defense, shall develop and implement a plan to provide expedited security screening services for a member of the armed forces, and, to the extent possible, an accompanying family member, if the member of the armed forces, while in uniform, presents documentation indicating official orders for air transportation departing from a primary airport (as defined in section 47102 of title 49).

(2) PROTOCOLS.—In developing the plan, the Administrator shall consider—

(A) leveraging existing security screening models used to reduce passenger wait times;

(B) establishing standard guidelines for the screening of military uniform items, including combat boots; and

(C) incorporating new screening protocols into an existing trusted passenger program, as established under section 109(a)(3) of the Aviation and Transportation Security Act (Public Law 107–71, 115 Stat. 613), or into the development of a new credential or system that incorporates biometric technology and other applicable technologies to verify the identity of individuals traveling in air transportation.

(3) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subsection affects the authority of the Administrator to require additional screening of a member of the armed forces if intelligence or law enforcement information indicates that additional screening is necessary.

(4) REPORT.—The Administrator shall submit to the appropriate committees of Congress a report on the implementation of the plan.

(n) PASSENGER EXIT POINTS FROM STERILE AREA.—

(1) DEFINITION OF STERILE AREA.—In this subsection, the term “sterile area” has the meaning given the term in section 1540.5 of title
49, Code of Federal Regulations or any corresponding similar regulation or ruling.

(2) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall ensure that the Transportation Security Administration is responsible for monitoring passenger exit points from the sterile area of airports at which the Transportation Security Administration provided the monitoring as of December 1, 2013.

§ 40914. Domestic air transportation system security

(a) ASSESSING THREATS.—The Administrator and the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation jointly shall assess current and potential threats to the domestic air transportation system. The assessment shall include consideration of the extent to which there are individuals with the capability and intent to carry out terrorist or related unlawful acts against that system and the ways in which those individuals might carry out those acts. The Administrator and the Director jointly shall decide on and carry out the most effective method for continuous analysis and monitoring of security threats to that system.

(b) ASSESSING SECURITY.—In coordination with the Director of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, the Administrator shall carry out periodic threat and vulnerability assessments on security at each airport that is part of the domestic air transportation system. Each assessment shall include consideration of—

(1) the adequacy of security procedures related to the handling and transportation of checked baggage and cargo;

(2) space requirements for security personnel and equipment;

(3) separation of screened and unscreened passengers, baggage, and cargo;

(4) separation of the controlled and uncontrolled areas of airport facilities; and

(5) coordination of the activities of security personnel of the Transportation Security Administration, U.S. Customs and Border Protection, U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement, and air carriers, and of other law enforcement personnel.

(c) MODAL SECURITY PLAN FOR AVIATION.—In addition to the requirements set forth in paragraphs (2) through (6) of section 11314(c) of this title, the modal security plan for aviation prepared under section 11314 shall—

(1) establish a damage mitigation and recovery plan for the aviation system in the event of a terrorist attack; and
(2) include a threat matrix document that outlines each threat to the
United States civil aviation system and the corresponding layers of se-
curity in place to address the threat.

(d) Operational Criteria.—The Administrator shall issue operational
criteria to protect airport infrastructure and operations against the threats
identified in the plans prepared under 11314(a) of this title and shall ap-
prove best practices guidelines for airport assets.

(e) Improving Security.—The Administrator shall take necessary ac-
tions to improve domestic air transportation security by correcting defi-
ciences in that security discovered in the assessments, analyses, and moni-
toring carried out under this section.

§ 40915. Information about threats to civil aviation

(a) Providing Information.—Under guidelines the Secretary pre-
scribes, an air carrier, airport operator, ticket agent, or individual employed
by an air carrier, airport operator, or ticket agent, receiving information
(except a communication directed by the United States Government) about
a threat to civil aviation shall provide the information promptly to the Sec-
retary.

(b) Flight Cancellation.—If a decision is made that a particular
threat cannot be addressed in a way adequate to ensure, to the extent fea-
sible, the safety of passengers and crew of a particular flight or series of
flights, the Administrator shall cancel the flight or series of flights.

(c) Guidelines on Public Notice.—

(1) In general.—The President shall develop guidelines for ensur-
ing that public notice is provided in appropriate cases about threats to
civil aviation. The guidelines shall identify officials responsible for—

(A) deciding, on a case-by-case basis, if public notice of a threat
is in the best interest of the United States and the traveling pub-
lie;

(B) ensuring that public notice is provided in a timely and effec-
tive way, including the use of a toll-free telephone number; and

(C) canceling the departure of a flight or series of flights under
subsection (b).

(2) Contents.—The guidelines shall provide for consideration of—

(A) the specificity of the threat;

(B) the credibility of intelligence information related to the
threat;

(C) the ability to counter the threat effectively;

(D) the protection of intelligence information sources and meth-
ods;
(E) cancellation, by an air carrier or the Administrator, of a
flight or series of flights instead of public notice;

(F) the ability of passengers and crew to take steps to reduce
the risk to their safety after receiving public notice of a threat;

and

(G) other factors the Administrator considers appropriate.

(d) Guidelines on Notice to Crews.—The Administrator shall de-
velop guidelines for ensuring that notice in appropriate cases of threats to
the security of an air carrier flight is provided to the flight crew and cabin
crew of that flight.

(e) Limitation on Notice to Selective Travelers.—Notice of a
threat to civil aviation may be provided to selective potential travelers only
if the threat applies only to those travelers.

(f) Restricting Access to Information.—In cooperation with the de-
partments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the Government that collect,
receive, and analyze intelligence information related to aviation security, the
Administrator shall develop procedures to minimize the number of individ-
uals who have access to information about threats. However, a restriction
on access to that information may be imposed only if the restriction does
not diminish the ability of the Government to carry out its duties and pow-
ers related to aviation security effectively, including providing notice to the
public and flight and cabin crews under this section.

(g) Distribution of Guidelines.—The guidelines developed under this
section shall be distributed for use by appropriate officials of the Depart-
ment of Transportation, the Department of State, the Department of Just-
tice, and air carriers.

§ 40916. Foreign air carrier security programs

The Administrator shall continue in effect the requirement of section
129.25 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations, that a foreign air carrier
must adopt and use a security program approved by the Administrator. The
Administrator shall not approve a security program of a foreign air carrier
under section 129.25 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations, or a suc-
cessor regulation, unless the security program requires the foreign air car-
rier in its operations to and from airports in the United States to adhere
to the identical security measures that the Administrator requires air car-
riers serving the same airports to adhere to. The foregoing requirement
shall not be interpreted to limit the ability of the Administrator to impose
additional security measures on a foreign air carrier or an air carrier when
the Administrator determines that a specific threat warrants additional
measures. The Administrator shall prescribe regulations to carry out this
section.
§ 40917. Security standards at foreign airports

(a) Assessment.—

(1) In general.—At intervals the Secretary considers necessary, the Secretary shall assess the effectiveness of the security measures maintained at—

(A) a foreign airport—

(i) served by an air carrier;

(ii) from which a foreign air carrier serves the United States; or

(iii) that poses a high risk of introducing danger to international air travel; and

(B) other foreign airports the Secretary considers appropriate.

(2) Means of assessment.—The Secretary shall conduct an assessment under paragraph (1)—

(A) in consultation with appropriate aeronautic authorities of the government of a foreign country concerned and each air carrier serving the foreign airport for which the Secretary is conducting the assessment;

(B) to establish the extent to which a foreign airport effectively maintains and carries out security measures; and

(C) by using a standard that will result in an analysis of the security measures at the airport based at least on the standards and appropriate recommended practices contained in Annex 17 to the Convention on International Civil Aviation in effect on the date of the assessment.

(3) Report.—Each report to Congress required under section 40956(b) of this title shall contain a summary of the assessments conducted under this subsection.

(b) Consultation.—In carrying out subsection (a), the Secretary shall consult with the Secretary of State—

(1) on the terrorist threat that exists in each country; and

(2) to establish which foreign airports are not under the de facto control of the government of the foreign country in which they are located and pose a high risk of introducing danger to international air travel.

(c) Notifying Foreign Authorities.—When the Secretary, after conducting an assessment under subsection (a), decides that an airport does not maintain and carry out effective security measures, the Secretary, after advising the Secretary of State, shall notify the appropriate authorities of the government of the foreign country of the decision and recommend the
steps necessary to bring the security measures in use at the airport up to
the standard used by the Secretary in making the assessment.

(d) Actions When Airports Not Maintaining and Carrying Out
Effective Security Measures.—

(1) Identification of Airport.—When the Secretary decides
under this section that an airport does not maintain and carry out ef-
fective security measures—

(A) the Secretary shall—

(i) publish the identity of the airport in the Federal Reg-
ister;

(ii) have the identity of the airport posted and displayed
prominently at all United States airports at which scheduled
air carrier operations are provided regularly; and

(iii) notify the news media of the identity of the airport;

(B) each air carrier and foreign air carrier providing transpor-
tation between the United States and the airport shall provide
written notice of the decision, on or with the ticket, to each pas-
senger buying a ticket for transportation between the United
States and the airport;

(C) notwithstanding section 40105(b) of title 49, the Secretary,
after consulting with the appropriate aeronautic authorities of the
foreign country concerned and each air carrier serving the airport
and with the approval of the Secretary of State, may withhold, re-
voke, or prescribe conditions on the operating authority of an air
carrier or foreign air carrier that uses that airport to provide for-
egnair transportation; and

(D) the President may prohibit an air carrier or foreign air car-
rier from providing transportation between the United States and
any other foreign airport that is served by aircraft flying to or
from the airport with respect to which a decision is made under
this section.

(2) Effectiveness.—

(A) In General.—Paragraph (1) becomes effective—

(i) 90 days after the government of a foreign country is no-
tified under subsection (c) if the Secretary finds that the gov-
ernment has not brought the security measures at the airport
up to the standard the Secretary used in making an assess-
ment under subsection (a); or

(ii) immediately on the decision of the Secretary under sub-
section (c) if the Secretary decides, after consulting with the
Secretary of State, that a condition exists that threatens the
safety or security of passengers, aircraft, or crew traveling to
or from the airport.

(B) STATE DEPARTMENT NOTICE.—The Secretary immediately
shall notify the Secretary of State of a decision under subpara-
graph (A)(ii) of this paragraph so that the Secretary of State may
issue a travel advisory required under section 40918(a) of this
title.

(3) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—The Secretary promptly shall submit to
Congress a report (and classified annex if necessary) on action taken
under paragraph (1) or (2), including information on attempts made
to obtain the cooperation of the government of a foreign country in
meeting the standard the Secretary used in assessing the airport under
subsection (a).

(4) TERMINATION OF ACTION.—An action required under paragraph
(1)(A) and (B) is no longer required only if the Secretary, in consulta-
tion with the Secretary of State, decides that effective security meas-
ures are maintained and carried out at the airport. The Secretary shall
notify Congress when the action is no longer required to be taken.

(c) SUSPENSIONS.—Notwithstanding sections 40105(b) and 40106(b) of
title 49, the Secretary, with the approval of the Secretary of State and without
notice or a hearing, shall suspend the right of an air carrier or foreign
air carrier to provide foreign air transportation, and the right of a person
to operate aircraft in foreign air commerce, to or from a foreign airport
when the Secretary decides that—

   (1) a condition exists that threatens the safety or security of pas-
sengers, aircraft, or crew traveling to or from that airport; and

   (2) the public interest requires an immediate suspension of transpor-
tation between the United States and that airport.

(f) CONDITION OF CARRIER AUTHORITY.—This section is a condition of
authority the Secretary of Transportation grants under part A of subtitle
VII of title 49 to an air carrier or foreign air carrier.

§40918. Travel advisory and suspension of foreign assist-
ance

(a) TRAVEL ADVISORIES.—On being notified by the Secretary that the
Secretary has decided under section 40917(d)(2)(A)(ii) of this title that a
condition exists that threatens the safety or security of passengers, aircraft,
or crew traveling to or from a foreign airport that the Secretary has decided
under section 40917 does not maintain and carry out effective security
measures, the Secretary of State—

   (1) immediately shall issue a travel advisory for that airport; and

   (2) shall publicize the advisory widely.
(b) SUSPENDING ASSISTANCE.—The President shall suspend assistance provided under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2151 et seq.) or the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751 et seq.) to a country in which is located an airport with respect to which section 40917(d)(1) becomes effective if the Secretary of State decides the country is a high terrorist threat country. The President may waive this subsection if the President decides, and reports to Congress, that the waiver is required because of national security interests or a humanitarian emergency.

(c) ACTIONS NO LONGER REQUIRED.—An action required under this section is no longer required only if the Secretary has made a decision as provided under section 40917(d)(4) of this title. The Secretary shall notify Congress when the action is no longer required to be taken.

§ 40919. Passenger manifests

(a) AIR CARRIER REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall require each air carrier to provide a passenger manifest for a flight to an appropriate representative of the Secretary of State—

(A) not later than 1 hour after that carrier is notified of an aviation disaster outside the United States involving that flight; or

(B) if it is not technologically feasible or reasonable to comply with clause (A) of this paragraph, then as expeditiously as possible, but not later than 3 hours after the carrier is so notified.

(2) CONTENTS.—The passenger manifest should include the following information:

(A) The full name of each passenger.

(B) The passport number of each passenger, if required for travel.

(C) The name and telephone number of a contact for each passenger.

(3) CONSIDERATION OF REQUIREMENT TO COLLECT INFORMATION.—In carrying out this subsection, the Secretary shall consider the necessity and feasibility of requiring air carriers to collect passenger manifest information as a condition for passengers boarding a flight of the carrier.

(b) FOREIGN AIR CARRIER REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall consider imposing a requirement on foreign air carriers comparable to that imposed on air carriers under subsection (a)(1) and (2).

(c) FLIGHTS IN FOREIGN AIR TRANSPORTATION TO THE UNITED STATES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each air carrier and foreign air carrier operating a passenger flight in foreign air transportation to the United States
shall provide to the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection by electronic transmission a passenger and crew manifest containing the information specified in paragraph (2). Carriers may use the advanced passenger information system to provide the information.

(2) CONTENTS.—A passenger and crew manifest for a flight required under paragraph (1) shall contain the following information:

(A) The full name of each passenger and crew member.

(B) The date of birth and citizenship of each passenger and crew member.

(C) The sex of each passenger and crew member.

(D) The passport number and country of issuance of each passenger and crew member if required for travel.

(E) The United States visa number or resident alien card number of each passenger and crew member, as applicable.

(F) Other information the Administrator, in consultation with the Commissioner of U.S. Customs and Border Protection, determines is reasonably necessary to ensure aviation safety.

(3) PASSENGER NAME RECORDS.—The carriers shall make passenger name record information available to U. S. Customs and Border Protection on request.

(4) TRANSMISSION OF MANIFEST.—Subject to paragraphs (5) and (6), a passenger and crew manifest required for a flight under paragraph (1) shall be transmitted to U. S. Customs and Border Protection in advance of the aircraft landing in the United States in the manner, time, and form U.S. Customs and Border Protection prescribes.

(5) TRANSMISSION OF MANIFESTS TO OTHER FEDERAL AGENCIES.—On request, information provided to the Secretary or U. S. Customs and Border Protection under this subsection may be shared with other Federal agencies for the purpose of protecting national security.

(6) PRESCREENING INTERNATIONAL PASSENGERS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, or the designee of the Secretary, shall issue a notice of proposed rulemaking that will allow the Department to compare passenger information for an international flight to or from the United States against the consolidated and integrated terrorist watchlist maintained by the Federal Government before departure of the flight.

(B) APPEAL PROCEDURES.—

(i) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary shall establish a timely and fair process for individuals identified as a threat under subparagraph (A) to appeal to the Department the determination and correct erroneous information.
(ii) RECORD OF MISIDENTIFIED INDIVIDUALS.—The process shall include the establishment of a method by which the Secretary will be able to maintain a record of air passengers and other individuals who have been misidentified and have corrected erroneous information. To prevent repeated delays of misidentified passengers and other individuals, the Department record shall contain information determined by the Secretary to authenticate the identity of such a passenger or individual.

§ 40920. Agreements on aircraft sabotage, aircraft hijacking, and airport security

The Secretary of State shall seek multilateral and bilateral agreement on strengthening enforcement measures and standards for compliance related to aircraft sabotage, aircraft hijacking, and airport security.

§ 40921. Intelligence

(a) DEFINITION OF INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY.—In this section, “intelligence community” means the intelligence and intelligence-related activities of the following units of the United States Government:

(1) Department of State.
(2) Department of Defense.
(3) Department of the Treasury.
(4) Department of Energy.
(5) Departments of the Army, Navy, and Air Force.
(6) Central Intelligence Agency.
(7) National Security Agency.
(8) Defense Intelligence Agency.
(9) Federal Bureau of Investigation.
(10) Drug Enforcement Administration.

(b) POLICIES AND PROCEDURES ON REPORT AVAILABILITY.—The head of each unit in the intelligence community shall prescribe policies and procedures to ensure that intelligence reports about terrorism are made available, as appropriate, to the heads of other units in the intelligence community, the Secretary, and the Administrator.

(c) UNIT FOR STRATEGIC PLANNING ON TERRORISM.—The heads of the units in the intelligence community shall place greater emphasis on strategic intelligence efforts by establishing a unit for strategic planning on terrorism.

(d) DESIGNATION OF INTELLIGENCE OFFICER.—At the request of the Secretary, the Director of Central Intelligence shall designate at least one intelligence officer of the Central Intelligence Agency to serve in a senior position in the Office of the Secretary.
(c) Written Working Agreements.—The heads of units in the intelligence community, the Secretary, and the Administrator shall review and, as appropriate, revise written working agreements between the intelligence community and the Administrator.

§ 40922. Research and development

(a) Program Requirement.—

(1) In general.—The Administrator shall establish and carry out a program to accelerate and expand the research, development, and implementation of technologies and procedures to counteract terrorist acts against civil aviation. The program shall provide for developing and having in place new equipment and procedures necessary to meet the technological challenges presented by terrorism. The program shall include research on, and development of, technological improvements and ways to enhance human performance.

(2) Required actions.—In designing and carrying out the program established under this subsection, the Administrator shall—

(A) consult and coordinate activities with other departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States Government doing similar research;

(B) identify departments, agencies, and instrumentalities that would benefit from that research; and

(C) seek cost-sharing agreements with those departments, agencies, and instrumentalities.

(3) Annual reports.—In carrying out the program established under this subsection, the Administrator shall review and consider the annual reports the Secretary submits to Congress on transportation security and intelligence.

(4) Designation of responsible individual.—

(A) In general.—In carrying out the program established under this subsection, the Administrator shall designate an individual to be responsible for engineering, research, and development with respect to security technology under the program.

(B) Decision-making.—The individual designated under subparagraph (A) shall use appropriate systems engineering and risk management models in making decisions regarding the allocation of funds for engineering, research, and development with respect to security technology under the program.

(C) Annual report.—The individual designated under subparagraph (A) shall, on an annual basis, submit to the Research, Engineering and Development Advisory Committee a report on activities under this paragraph during the preceding year. Each re-
port shall include, for the year covered by the report, information
on—

(i) progress made in engineering, research, and develop-
ment with respect to security technology;

(ii) the allocation of funds for engineering, research, and
development with respect to security technology; and

(iii) engineering, research, and development with respect to
technologies drawn from other agencies, including the ration-
ale for engineering, research, and development with respect to
the technologies.

(5) GRANTS.—The Administrator may—

(A) make grants to institutions of higher learning and other ap-
propriate research facilities with demonstrated ability to carry out
research described in paragraph (1), and fix the amounts and
terms of the grants; and

(B) make cooperative agreements with governmental authorities
the Administrator decides are appropriate.

(h) REVIEW OF THREATS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator periodically shall review
threats to civil aviation, with particular focus on—

(A) a comprehensive systems analysis (employing vulnerability
analysis, threat attribute definition, and technology roadmaps) of
the civil aviation system, including—

(i) the destruction, commandeering, or diversion of civil air-
craft or the use of civil aircraft as a weapon; and

(ii) the disruption of civil aviation service, including by
cyberattack;

(B) explosive material that presents the most significant threat
to civil aircraft;

(C) the minimum amounts, configurations, and types of explo-
sive material that can cause, or would reasonably be expected to
cause, catastrophic damage to aircraft in air transportation;

(D) the amounts, configurations, and types of explosive material
that can be detected reliably by existing, or reasonably anticipated,
near-term explosive detection technologies;

(E) the potential release of chemical, biological, or similar weap-
os or devices either within an aircraft or within an airport;

(F) the feasibility of using various ways to minimize damage
caused by explosive material that cannot be detected reliably by
existing, or reasonably anticipated, near-term explosive detection
technologies;
(G) the ability to screen passengers, carry-on baggage, checked baggage, and cargo; and

(H) the technologies that might be used in the future to attempt to destroy or otherwise threaten commercial aircraft and the way in which those technologies can be countered effectively.

(2) PROGRAM FOCUS AND PRIORITIES.—The Administrator shall use the results of the review under this subsection to develop the focus and priorities of the program established under subsection (a).

(c) SCIENTIFIC ADVISORY PANEL.—

(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Administrator shall establish a scientific advisory panel, as a subcommittee of the Research, Engineering, and Development Advisory Committee, to review, comment on, advise the progress of, and recommend modifications in, the program established under subsection (a), including the need for long-range research programs to detect and prevent catastrophic damage to commercial aircraft, commercial aviation facilities, commercial aviation personnel and passengers, and other components of the commercial aviation system by the next generation of terrorist weapons.

(2) PANEL MEMBERS.—

(A) QUALIFICATIONS.—The advisory panel shall consist of individuals who have scientific and technical expertise in—

(i) the development and testing of effective explosive detection systems;

(ii) aircraft structure and experimentation to decide on the type and minimum weights of explosives that an effective explosive detection technology must be capable of detecting;

(iii) technologies involved in minimizing airframe damage to aircraft from explosives; and

(iv) other scientific and technical areas the Administrator considers appropriate.

(B) CONSIDERATIONS.—In appointing individuals to the advisory panel, the Administrator should consider individuals from academia and the national laboratories, as appropriate.

(3) ORGANIZATION AS TEAMS.—The Administrator shall organize the advisory panel into teams capable of undertaking the review of policies and technologies upon request.

(4) BIENNIAL REVIEW.—The Administrator shall review the composition of the advisory panel every 2 years to ensure that the expertise of the individuals on the panel is suited to the current and anticipated duties of the panel.
§ 40923. Explosive detection

(a) Deployment and Purchase of Equipment.—

(1) In general.—A deployment or purchase of explosive detection equipment under section 108.7(b)(8) or 108.20 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations, or similar regulation is required only if the Administrator certifies that the equipment alone, or as part of an integrated system, can detect under realistic air carrier operating conditions the amounts, configurations, and types of explosive material that would likely be used to cause catastrophic damage to commercial aircraft. The Administrator shall base the certification on the results of tests conducted under protocols developed in consultation with expert scientists outside of the Transportation Security Administration.

(2) Facilitating deployment.—Until the Administrator determines that equipment certified under paragraph (1) is commercially available and has successfully completed operational testing as provided in paragraph (1), the Administrator shall facilitate the deployment of approved commercially available explosive detection devices the Administrator determines will enhance aviation security significantly. The Administrator shall require that equipment deployed under this paragraph be replaced by equipment certified under paragraph (1) when equipment certified under paragraph (1) becomes commercially available. The Administrator, based on operational considerations at individual airports, may waive the required installation of commercially available equipment under paragraph (1) in the interests of aviation security. The Administrator may permit the requirements of this paragraph to be met at airports by the deployment of dogs or other appropriate animals to supplement equipment for screening passengers, baggage, mail, or cargo for explosives or weapons.

(3) Purchases by Administrator.—This subsection does not prohibit the Administrator from purchasing or deploying explosive detection equipment described in paragraph (1).

(b) Grants.—The Administrator may provide grants to continue the Explosive Detection K-9 Team Training Program to detect explosives at airports and on aircraft.

§ 40924. Airport construction guidelines

In consultation with air carriers, airport authorities, and others the Administrator considers appropriate, the Administrator shall develop guidelines for airport design and construction to allow for maximum security enhancement. In developing the guidelines, the Administrator shall consider the results of the assessment carried out under section 40914(a) of this title.
§ 40925. Alaska exemptions

The Administrator may exempt from sections 40911, 40913(a) through (c) and (e), 40916, 40953, and 40954 of this title airports in Alaska served only by air carriers that—

(1) hold certificates issued under section 41102 of title 49;

(2) operate aircraft with certificates for a maximum gross takeoff weight of less than 12,500 pounds; and

(3) board passengers, or load property intended to be carried in an aircraft cabin, that will be screened under section 40911 of this title at another airport in Alaska before the passengers board, or the property is loaded on, an aircraft for a place outside Alaska.

§ 40926. Assessments and evaluations

(a) Periodic assessments.—The Administrator shall require each air carrier and airport (including the airport owner or operator in cooperation with the air carriers and vendors serving each airport) that provides for intrastate, interstate, or foreign air transportation to conduct periodic vulnerability assessments of the security systems of that air carrier or airport, respectively. The Transportation Security Administration shall perform periodic audits of the assessments.

(b) Investigations.—The Administrator shall conduct periodic and unannounced inspections of security systems of airports and air carriers to determine the effectiveness and vulnerabilities of the systems. To the extent allowable by law, the Administrator may provide for anonymous tests of those security systems.

§ 40927. Federal air marshals and training of law enforcement personnel

(a) In general.—The Administrator under the authority provided by section 40913(d) of this title—

(1) may provide for deployment of Federal air marshals on every passenger flight of air carriers in air transportation or intrastate air transportation;

(2) shall provide for deployment of Federal air marshals on every flight determined by the Secretary to present high security risks;

(3) shall provide for appropriate training, supervision, and equipment of Federal air marshals;

(4) shall require air carriers providing flights described in paragraph (1) to provide seating for a Federal air marshal on the flight without regard to the availability of seats on the flight and at no cost to the United States Government or the marshal;

(5) may require air carriers to provide, on a space-available basis, to an off-duty Federal air marshal a seat on a flight to the airport...
nearest the marshal’s home at no cost to the marshal or the United
States Government if the marshal is traveling to that airport after
completing his or her security duties;

(6) may enter into agreements with Federal, State, and local agen-
cies under which appropriately trained law enforcement personnel from
the agencies, when traveling on a flight of an air carrier, will carry a
firearm and be prepared to assist Federal air marshals;

(7) shall establish procedures to ensure that Federal air marshals
are made aware of armed or unarmed law enforcement personnel on
board an aircraft; and

(8) may appoint as a Federal air marshal, regardless of age (if the
individual otherwise meets the background and fitness qualifications re-
quired for Federal air marshals)—

(A) an individual who is a retired law enforcement officer; or

(B) an individual who is a retired member of the armed forces.

(b) LONG DISTANCE FLIGHTS.—In making the determination under sub-
section (a)(2), nonstop, long distance flights, such as those targeted on Sep-
tember 11, 2001, should be a priority.

(c) CONTINUATION OF INITIATIVES TO PROTECT ANONYMITY OF FED-
ERAL AIR MARSHALS.—The Director of the Federal Air Marshal Service
shall continue operational initiatives to protect the anonymity of Federal air
marshals.

(d) TRAINING FOR FEDERAL AND LOCAL LAW ENFORCEMENT PER-
SONNEL.—

(1) AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION.—The Director of Immigration
and Customs Enforcement and the Director of the Federal Air Marshal
Service shall make available, as practicable, appropriate information on
in-flight counterterrorism and weapons handling procedures and tactics
training to Federal law enforcement officers who fly while in possession
of a firearm.

(2) IDENTIFICATION OF FRAUDULENT DOCUMENTS.—The Director
of Immigration and Customs Enforcement and the Director of the Fed-
eral Air Marshal Service, in coordination with the Administrator, shall
ensure that Transportation Security Administration screeners and Fed-
eral air marshals receive training in identifying fraudulent identifica-
tion documents, including fraudulent or expired visas and passports.
The training also shall be made available to other Federal law enforce-
ment agencies and local law enforcement agencies located in a State
that borders Canada or Mexico.

(e) TRAINING FOR FOREIGN LAW ENFORCEMENT PERSONNEL.—
(1) IN GENERAL.—The Director of Immigration and Customs Enforcement, after consultation with the Secretary of State, may direct the Federal Air Marshal Service to provide appropriate air marshal training to law enforcement personnel of foreign countries.

(2) WATCHLIST SCREENING.—The Federal Air Marshal Service may only provide appropriate air marshal training to law enforcement personnel of foreign countries after comparing the identifying information and records of law enforcement personnel of foreign countries against all appropriate records in the consolidated and integrated terrorist watchlists maintained by the Federal Government.

(3) FEES.—The Director of Immigration and Customs Enforcement shall establish reasonable fees and charges to pay expenses incurred in carrying out this subsection. Funds collected under this subsection shall be credited to the account in the Treasury from which the expenses were incurred and shall be available to the Director of Immigration and Customs Enforcement for purposes for which amounts in the account are available.

§ 40928. Crew training

(a) BASIC SECURITY TRAINING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each air carrier providing scheduled passenger air transportation shall carry out a training program for flight and cabin crew members to prepare the crew members for potential threat conditions.

(2) PROGRAM ELEMENTS.—An air carrier training program under this subsection shall include, at a minimum, elements that address each of the following:

(A) Recognizing suspicious activities and determining the seriousness of an occurrence.

(B) Crew communication and coordination.

(C) The proper commands to give passengers and attackers.

(D) Appropriate responses to defend oneself.

(E) Use of protective devices assigned to crew members (to the extent devices are required by the Administrator and the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration).

(F) Psychology of terrorists to cope with hijacker behavior and passenger responses.

(G) Situational training exercises regarding various threat conditions.

(H) Flight deck procedures or aircraft maneuvers to defend the aircraft and cabin crew responses to the procedures and maneuvers.
(I) The proper conduct of a cabin search, including explosive device recognition.

(J) Other subject matter considered appropriate by the Administrator.

(3) APPROVAL.—An air carrier training program under this subsection shall be subject to approval by the Administrator.

(4) MINIMUM STANDARDS.—The Administrator may establish minimum standards for the training provided under this subsection and for recurrent training.

(5) PROGRAMS TO CONTINUE IN EFFECT.—Notwithstanding paragraphs (3) and (4), a training program of an air carrier to prepare flight and cabin crew members for potential threat conditions that was approved by the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration or the Administrator before December 12, 2003, may continue in effect until disapproved or ordered modified by the Administrator.

(6) MONITORING.—The Administrator, in consultation with the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration, shall monitor air carrier training programs under this subsection and periodically shall review an air carrier’s training program to ensure that the program is adequately preparing crew members for potential threat conditions. In determining when an air carrier’s training program should be reviewed under this paragraph, the Administrator shall consider complaints from crew members. The Administrator shall ensure that employees responsible for monitoring the training programs have the necessary resources and knowledge.

(7) UPDATES.—The Administrator, in consultation with the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration, shall order air carriers to modify training programs under this subsection to reflect new or different security threats.

(b) ADVANCED SELF-DEFENSE TRAINING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall develop and provide a voluntary training program for flight and cabin crew members of air carriers providing scheduled passenger air transportation.

(2) PROGRAM ELEMENTS.—The training program under this subsection shall include both classroom and effective hands-on training in the following elements of self-defense:

(A) Deterring a passenger who might present a threat.

(B) Advanced control, striking, and restraint techniques.

(C) Training to defend oneself against edged or contact weapons.

(D) Methods to subdue and restrain an attacker.
(E) Use of available items aboard the aircraft for self-defense.

(F) Appropriate and effective responses to defend oneself, including the use of force against an attacker.

(G) Other elements of training that the Administrator considers appropriate.

(3) PARTICIPATION NOT REQUIRED.—A crew member shall not be required to participate in the training program under this subsection.

(4) COMPENSATION.—Neither the Federal Government nor an air carrier shall be required to compensate a crew member for participating in the training program under this subsection.

(5) FEES.—A crew member is not required to pay a fee for the training program under this subsection.

(6) CONSULTATION.—In developing the training program under this subsection, the Administrator shall consult with law enforcement personnel and security experts who have expertise in self-defense training, terrorism experts, representatives of air carriers, the director of self-defense training in the Federal Air Marshal Service, flight attendants, labor organizations representing flight attendants, and educational institutions offering law enforcement training programs.

(7) DESIGNATION OF TRANSPORTATION SECURITY ADMINISTRATION OFFICIAL.—The Administrator shall designate an official in the Transportation Security Administration to be responsible for implementing the training program under this subsection. The official shall consult with air carriers and labor organizations representing crew members before implementing the program to ensure that it is appropriate for situations that may arise on board an aircraft during a flight.

(c) LIMITATION.—Actions by crew members under this section shall be subject to the provisions of section 40913(k) of this title.

§ 40929. Security screening program

(a) IN GENERAL.—An operator of an airport may submit to the Administrator an application to have the screening of passengers and property at the airport under section 40911 of this title be carried out by the screening personnel of a qualified private screening company under a contract entered into with the Administrator.

(b) APPROVAL OF APPLICATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 120 days after the date of receipt of an application submitted by an airport operator under subsection (a), the Administrator shall approve or deny the application.

(2) STANDARDS.—The Administrator shall approve an application submitted by an airport operator under subsection (a) if the Administrator determines that the approval would not compromise security or
detrimentally affect the cost-efficiency or the effectiveness of the
screening of passengers or property at the airport.

(3) REPORTS ON DENIALS OF APPLICATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—If the Administrator denies an application
submitted by an airport operator under subsection (a), the Admin-
istrator shall provide to the airport operator, not later than 60
days following the date of the denial, a written report that sets
forth—

(i) the findings that served as the basis for the denial;

(ii) the results of cost or security analysis conducted in
considering the application; and

(iii) recommendations on how the airport operator can ad-
dress the reasons for the denial.

(B) SUBMISSION TO CONGRESS.—The Administrator shall sub-
mit to the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation
of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security of the
House of Representatives a copy of a report provided to an airport
operator under subparagraph (A).

(c) QUALIFIED PRIVATE SCREENING COMPANY.—A private screening
company is qualified to provide screening services at an airport under this
section if the company will only employ individuals to provide the services
who meet all the requirements of this chapter applicable to Federal Govern-
ment personnel who perform screening services at airports under this chap-
ter and will provide compensation and other benefits to the individuals that
are not less than the level of compensation and other benefits provided to
the Federal Government personnel in accordance with this chapter.

(d) STANDARDS FOR PRIVATE SCREENING COMPANIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator may enter into a contract with
a private screening company to provide screening at an airport under
this section only if the Administrator determines and certifies to Con-
gress that—

(A) the level of screening services and protection provided at the
airport under the contract will be equal to or greater than the level
that would be provided at the airport by Federal Government per-
sonnel under this chapter; and

(B) the private screening company is owned and controlled by
a citizen of the United States, to the extent that the Administrator
determines that there are private screening companies owned and
controlled by citizens of the United States.

(2) WAIVERS.—The Administrator may waive the requirement of
paragraph (1)(B) for a company that is a United States subsidiary
with a parent company that has implemented a foreign ownership, control, or influence mitigation plan that has been approved by the Defense Security Service of the Department of Defense prior to the submission of the application. The Administrator has complete discretion to reject any application from a private screening company that requires a waiver under this paragraph to provide screening services at an airport.

(e) Supervision of Screened Personnel.—The Administrator shall provide Federal Government supervisors to oversee all screening at each airport at which screening services are provided under this section and provide Federal Government law enforcement officers at the airport pursuant to this chapter.

(f) Termination of Contracts.—The Administrator may terminate a contract entered into with a private screening company to provide screening services at an airport under this section if the Administrator finds that the company has failed repeatedly to comply with a standard, regulation, directive, order, law, or contract applicable to the hiring or training of personnel to provide services or to the provision of screening at the airport.

(g) Operator Not LIABLE.—An operator of an airport is not liable for a claim for damages filed in State or Federal court (including a claim for compensatory, punitive, contributory, or indemnity damages) relating to—

1. the airport operator’s decision—
   (A) to submit an application to the Administrator under subsection (a) or former section 44919 of title 49; or
   (B) not to submit an application; and

2. an act of negligence, gross negligence, or intentional wrongdoing by—
   (A) a qualified private screening company or its employees in a case in which the qualified private screening company is acting under a contract entered into with the Secretary or the Secretary’s designee; or
   (B) employees of the Federal Government providing passenger and property security screening services at the airport.

(h) Recommendations of Airport Operator.—As part of any submission of an application for a private screening company to provide screening services at an airport, the airport operator shall provide to the Administrator a recommendation as to which company would best serve the security screening and passenger needs of the airport, along with a statement explaining the basis of the operator’s recommendation.

(i) Operator Liability.—Nothing in this section shall relieve an airport operator from liability for its own acts or omissions related to its security
responsibilities. Except as may be provided by subchapter IV of chapter 105
of this title, nothing in this section shall relieve a qualified private screening
company or its employees from liability related to its own acts of negligence,
gross negligence, or intentional wrongdoing.

§ 40930. Federal flight deck officer program
(a) Definitions.—In this section:

(1) Air transportation.—The term “air transportation” includes
all-cargo air transportation.

(2) Pilot.—The term “pilot” means an individual who has final au-
thority and responsibility for the operation and safety of the flight or
another flight deck crew member.

(b) Exemption.—This section does not apply to air carriers operating
under part 135 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations, and to pilots em-
ployed by the carriers to the extent that the carriers and pilots are covered
by section 135.119 of title 14 or a successor to that section.

(c) Establishment.—The Administrator shall establish a program to
deputize volunteer pilots of air carriers providing air transportation or intra-
state air transportation as Federal law enforcement officers to defend the
flight decks of aircraft of air carriers against acts of criminal violence or
air piracy. The officers shall be known as “Federal flight deck officers”.

(d) Procedural Requirements.—

(1) In general.—The Administrator shall establish procedural re-
quirements to carry out the program under this section.

(2) Commencement of program.—The Administrator shall under-
take the process of training and deputizing pilots who are qualified to
be Federal flight deck officers as Federal flight deck officers under the
program.

(3) Issues to be addressed.—The procedural requirements estab-
lished under paragraph (1) shall address the following issues:

(A) The type of firearm to be used by a Federal flight deck offi-
er.

(B) The type of ammunition to be used by a Federal flight deck
officer.

(C) The standards and training needed to qualify and requalify
as a Federal flight deck officer.

(D) The placement of the firearm of a Federal flight deck offi-
cean on board the aircraft to ensure both its security and its ease
of retrieval in an emergency.

(E) An analysis of the risk of catastrophic failure of an aircraft
as a result of the discharge (including an accidental discharge) of
a firearm to be used in the program into the avionics, electrical
systems, or other sensitive areas of the aircraft.

(F) The division of responsibility between pilots in the event of
an act of criminal violence or air piracy if only one pilot is a Fed-
eral flight deck officer and if both pilots are Federal flight deck
officers.

(G) Procedures for ensuring that the firearm of a Federal flight
deck officer does not leave the cockpit if there is a disturbance in
the passenger cabin of the aircraft or if the pilot leaves the cockpit
for personal reasons.

(H) Interaction between a Federal flight deck officer and a Fed-
eral air marshal on board the aircraft.

(I) The process for selection of pilots to participate in the pro-
gram based on their fitness to participate in the program, includ-
ing whether an additional background check should be required be-
yond that required by section 40954(a)(1) of this title.

(J) Storage and transportation of firearms between flights, in-
cluding international flights, to ensure the security of the firearms,
 focusing particularly on whether security would be enhanced by re-
quiring storage of the firearm at the airport when the pilot leaves
the airport to remain overnight away from the pilot’s base airport.

(K) Methods for ensuring that security personnel will be able
to identify whether a pilot may carry a firearm under the pro-
gram.

(L) Methods for ensuring that pilots (including Federal flight
deck officers) will be able to identify whether a passenger is a law
enforcement officer who may carry a firearm aboard the aircraft.

(M) Other issues that the Administrator considers necessary.

(4) PREFERENCE.—In selecting pilots to participate in the program,
the Administrator shall give preference to pilots who are former mili-
tary or law enforcement personnel.

(5) CLASSIFIED INFORMATION.—Notwithstanding section 552 of title
5 but subject to section 40119 of title 49, information developed under
paragraph (3)(E) shall not be disclosed.

(6) NOTICE TO CONGRESS.—The Administrator shall provide notice
to the Committee on Transportation and Infrastructure of the House
of Representatives and the Committee on Commerce, Science, and
Transportation of the Senate after completing the analysis required by
paragraph (3)(E).

(7) MINIMIZATION OF RISK.—If the Administrator determines as a
result of the analysis under paragraph (3)(E) that there is a significant
risk of the catastrophic failure of an aircraft as a result of the discharge of a firearm, the Administrator shall take necessary actions to minimize that risk.

(8) REVIEW STANDARD.—The Administrator’s decisions regarding the methods for implementing each of the procedural requirements specified in paragraph (3) shall be subject to review only for abuse of discretion.

(e) TRAINING, SUPERVISION, AND EQUIPMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall only be obligated to provide the training, supervision, and equipment necessary for a pilot to be a Federal flight deck officer under this section at no expense to the pilot or the air carrier employing the pilot.

(2) TRAINING.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall base the requirements for the training of Federal flight deck officers under subsection (d) on the training standards applicable to Federal air marshals, except that the Administrator shall take into account the differing roles and responsibilities of Federal flight deck officers and Federal air marshals.

(B) ELEMENTS.—The training of a Federal flight deck officer shall include, at a minimum—

(i) training to ensure that the officer achieves the level of proficiency with a firearm required under subparagraph (C)(i);

(ii) training to ensure that the officer maintains exclusive control over the officer’s firearm at all times, including training in defensive maneuvers; and

(iii) training to assist the officer in determining when it is appropriate to use the officer’s firearm and when it is appropriate to use less than lethal force.

(C) TRAINING IN USE OF FIREARMS.—

(i) LEVEL OF PROFICIENCY.—To be deputized as a Federal flight deck officer, a pilot must achieve a level of proficiency with a firearm that is required by the Administrator. The level shall be comparable to the level of proficiency required of Federal air marshals.

(ii) TRAINING BY ADMINISTRATOR OR FIREARMS TRAINING FACILITY.—The training of a Federal flight deck officer in the use of a firearm may be conducted by the Administrator or by a firearms training facility approved by the Administrator.
(iii) REQUALIFICATION.—The Administrator shall require a Federal flight deck officer to requalify to carry a firearm under the program. The requalification shall occur at an interval required by the Administrator.

(f) DEPUTIZATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator may deputize, as a Federal flight deck officer under this section, a pilot who submits to the Administrator a request to be such an officer and who the Administrator determines is qualified to be such an officer.

(2) QUALIFICATION.—A pilot is qualified to be a Federal flight deck officer under this section if—

(A) the pilot is employed by an air carrier;

(B) the Administrator determines that the pilot meets the standards established by the Administrator for being a Federal flight deck officer; and

(C) the Administrator determines that the pilot has completed the training required by the Administrator.

(3) DEPUTIZATION BY OTHER FEDERAL AGENCIES.—The Administrator may request another Federal agency to deputize, as Federal flight deck officers under this section, pilots that the Administrator determines are qualified to be Federal flight deck officers.

(4) REVOCATION.—The Administrator may revoke the deputization of a pilot as a Federal flight deck officer if the Administrator finds that the pilot is no longer qualified to be a Federal flight deck officer.

(g) COMPENSATION.—Pilots participating in the program under this section shall not be eligible for compensation from the Federal Government for services provided as a Federal flight deck officer. The Federal Government and air carriers shall not be obligated to compensate a pilot for participating in the program or for the pilot’s training or qualification and requalification to carry firearms under the program.

(h) AUTHORITY TO CARRY FIREARMS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall authorize a Federal flight deck officer to carry a firearm while engaged in providing air transportation or intrastate air transportation. Notwithstanding subsection (e)(1), the officer may purchase a firearm and carry that firearm aboard an aircraft of which the officer is the pilot under this section if the firearm is of a type that may be used under the program.

(2) PREEMPTION.—Notwithstanding any other provision of Federal or State law, a Federal flight deck officer, whenever necessary to participate in the program, may carry a firearm in a State and from one State to another State.
(3) Carrying Firearms Outside United States.—In consultation with the Secretary of State, the Administrator may take necessary action to ensure that a Federal flight deck officer may carry a firearm in a foreign country whenever necessary to participate in the program.

(i) Authority To Use Force.—Notwithstanding section 40913(d) of this title, the Administrator shall prescribe the standards and circumstances under which a Federal flight deck officer may use, while the program under this section is in effect, force (including lethal force) against an individual in the defense of the flight deck of an aircraft in air transportation or intrastate air transportation.

(j) Limitation on Liability.—

(1) Air Carriers.—An air carrier is not liable for damages in an action brought in a Federal or State court arising out of a Federal flight deck officer’s use of or failure to use a firearm.

(2) Federal Flight Deck Officers.—A Federal flight deck officer is not liable for damages in an action brought in a Federal or State court arising out of the acts or omissions of the officer in defending the flight deck of an aircraft against acts of criminal violence or air piracy unless the officer is guilty of gross negligence or willful misconduct.

(3) Federal Government.—For purposes of an action against the United States with respect to an act or omission of a Federal flight deck officer in defending the flight deck of an aircraft, the officer shall be treated as an employee of the Federal Government under chapter 171 of title 28, relating to tort claims procedure.

(k) Procedures Following Accidental Discharges.—If an accidental discharge of a firearm under the pilot program results in the injury or death of a passenger or crew member on an aircraft, the Administrator—

(1) shall revoke the deputization of the Federal flight deck officer responsible for that firearm if the Administrator determines that the discharge was attributable to the negligence of the officer; and

(2) if the Administrator determines that a shortcoming in standards, training, or procedures was responsible for the accidental discharge, may temporarily suspend the program until the shortcoming is corrected.

(l) Limitation on Authority of Air Carriers.—An air carrier may not—

(1) prohibit a pilot employed by the air carrier from becoming a Federal flight deck officer under this section;

(2) threaten a retaliatory action against a pilot employed by the air carrier for becoming a Federal flight deck officer under this section;
(3) prohibit a Federal flight deck officer from piloting an aircraft op-
erated by the air carrier; or

(4) terminate the employment of a Federal flight deck officer, solely
on the basis of his or her volunteering for or participating in the pro-
gram under this section.

§ 40931. Deputation of State and local law enforcement offi-
cers

(a) Deputation Authority.—The Administrator may deputize a State
or local law enforcement officer to carry out Federal airport security duties
under this chapter.

(b) Fulfillment of Requirements.—A State or local law enforcement
officer who is deputized under this section shall be treated as a Federal law
enforcement officer for purposes of meeting the requirements of this chapter
and other provisions of law to provide Federal law enforcement officers to
carry out Federal airport security duties.

(c) Agreements.—To deputize a State or local law enforcement officer
under this section, the Administrator shall enter into a voluntary agreement
with the appropriate State or local law enforcement agency that employs the
State or local law enforcement officer.

(d) Reimbursement.—

(1) In General.—The Administrator shall reimburse a State or
local law enforcement agency for all reasonable, allowable, and allocable
costs incurred by the State or local law enforcement agency with re-
spect to a law enforcement officer deputized under this section.

(2) Authorization of Appropriations.—There are authorized to
be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out this sub-
section.

(e) Federal Tort Claims Act.—A State or local law enforcement offi-
cer who is deputized under this section shall be treated as an “employee
of the Government” for purposes of sections 1346(b) and 2401(b) and chap-
ter 171 of title 28 while carrying out Federal airport security duties in the
course and scope of the officer’s employment, subject to Federal supervision
and control, and under the terms of the deputation.

(f) Stationing of Officers.—The Administrator may allow law en-
forcement personnel to be stationed other than at the airport security
screening location if that would be preferable for law enforcement purposes
and if the personnel would still be able to provide a prompt response to
problems occurring at the screening location.

§ 40932. Airport security improvement projects

(a) Definition of Sponsor.—In this section, the term “sponsor” has
the meaning given the term in section 47102 of title 49.
(b) GRANT AUTHORITY.—Subject to the requirements of this section, the Administrator shall make grants to airport sponsors—

(1) for projects to replace baggage conveyor systems related to aviation security;

(2) for projects to reconfigure terminal baggage areas as needed to install explosive detection systems;

(3) for projects to enable the Administrator to deploy explosive detection systems behind the ticket counter, in the baggage sorting area, or in line with the baggage handling system; and

(4) for other airport security capital improvement projects.

(c) APPLICATIONS.—A sponsor seeking a grant under this section shall submit to the Administrator an application in the form, and containing the information, the Administrator prescribes.

(d) APPROVAL.—The Administrator, after consultation with the Secretary of Transportation, may approve an application of a sponsor for a grant under this section only if the Administrator determines that the project will improve security at an airport or improve the efficiency of the airport without lessening security.

(e) LETTERS OF INTENT.—

(1) ISSUANCE.—The Administrator shall issue a letter of intent to a sponsor committing to obligate from future budget authority an amount, not more than the Federal Government’s share of the project’s cost, for an airport security improvement project (including interest costs and costs of formulating the project).

(2) SCHEDULE.—A letter of intent under this subsection shall establish a schedule under which the Administrator will reimburse the sponsor for the Government’s share of the project’s costs, as amounts become available, if the sponsor, after the Administrator issues the letter, carries out the project without receiving amounts under this section.

(3) NOTICE TO ADMINISTRATOR.—A sponsor that has been issued a letter of intent under this subsection shall notify the Administrator of the sponsor’s intent to carry out a project before the project begins.

(4) NOTICE TO CONGRESS.—The Administrator shall transmit to the Committees on Appropriations and Transportation and Infrastructure of the House of Representatives and the Committees on Appropriations and Commerce, Science and Transportation of the Senate a written notification at least 3 days before the issuance of a letter of intent under this section.

(5) LIMITATIONS.—A letter of intent issued under this subsection is not an obligation of the Government under section 1501 of title 31, and the letter is not deemed to be an administrative commitment for...
financing. An obligation or administrative commitment may be made only as amounts are provided in authorization and appropriations laws.

(6) STATUTORY CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to prohibit the obligation of amounts pursuant to a letter of intent under this subsection in the same fiscal year as the letter of intent is issued.

(f) FEDERAL SHARE.—The Government’s share of the cost of a project under this section shall be 90 percent for a project at a medium or large hub airport and 95 percent for a project at any other airport.

(g) APPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN REQUIREMENTS.—The requirements that apply to grants and letters of intent issued under chapter 471 of title 49 (other than section 47102(3)) shall apply to grants and letters of intent issued under this section.

(h) AVIATION SECURITY CAPITAL FUND.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—There is established in the Department the Aviation Security Capital Fund. The first $250,000,000,000 from fees received under section 40958(a) of this title in each of fiscal years 2004 through 2028 is available to be deposited in the Fund. The Administrator shall impose the fee authorized by section 40958(a) so as to collect at least $250,000,000 in each of the fiscal years for deposit into the Fund. Amounts in the Fund are available to the Administrator to make grants under this section.

(2) ALLOCATION.—Of the amount made available under paragraph (1) for a fiscal year, not less than $200,000,000 shall be allocated to fulfill letters of intent issued under subsection (d).

(3) DISCRETIONARY GRANTS.—Of the amount made available under paragraph (1) for a fiscal year, up to $50,000,000 shall be used to make discretionary grants, including other transaction agreements for airport security improvement projects, with priority given to small hub airports and nonhub airports.

(i) LEVERAGED FUNDING.—For purposes of this section, a grant under subsection (b) to an airport sponsor to service an obligation issued by or on behalf of that sponsor to fund a project described in subsection (b) is considered to be a grant for that project.

§ 40933. Repair station security

(a) SECURITY REVIEW AND AUDIT.—To ensure the security of maintenance and repair work conducted on air carrier aircraft and components at foreign repair stations, the Administrator, in consultation with the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration, shall complete a security review and audit of foreign repair stations that are certified by the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration under part 145 of title 14,
Code of Federal Regulations, and that work on air carrier aircraft and com-
ponents. The review shall be completed no later than 6 months after the
date on which the Administrator issues regulations under subsection (f).

(b) ADDRESSING SECURITY CONCERNS.—The Administrator shall require
a foreign repair station to address the security issues and vulnerabilities
identified in a security audit conducted under subsection (a) within 90 days
of providing notice to the repair station of the security issues and
vulnerabilities so identified and shall notify the Administrator of the Federal
Aviation Administration that a deficiency was identified in the security
audit.

(c) SUSPENSIONS AND REVOCATIONS OF CERTIFICATES.—

(1) FAILURE TO CARRY OUT EFFECTIVE SECURITY MEASURES.—If,
after the 90th day on which a notice is provided to a foreign repair
station under subsection (b), the Administrator determines that the
foreign repair station does not maintain and carry out effective security
measures, the Administrator shall notify the Administrator of the Fed-
eral Aviation Administration of the determination. On receipt of the de-
termination, the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration
shall suspend the certification of the repair station until the Adminis-
trator determines that the repair station maintains and carries out ef-
tective security measures and transmits the determination to the Ad-
ministrator of the Federal Aviation Administration.

(2) IMMEDIATE SECURITY RISK.—If the Administrator determines
that a foreign repair station poses an immediate security risk, the Ad-
ministrator shall notify the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Ad-
ministration of the determination. On receipt of the determination, the
Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall revoke the
certification of the repair station.

(3) PROCEDURES FOR APPEALS.—The Administrator, in consultation
with the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration, shall
establish procedures for appealing a revocation of a certificate under
this subsection.

(d) FAILURE TO MEET AUDIT DEADLINE.—If the security audits re-
quired by subsection (a) are not completed on or before the date that is
6 months after the date on which the Administrator issues regulations
under subsection (f), the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administra-
tion shall be barred from certifying a foreign repair station (other than a
station that was previously certified, or is in the process of certification, by
the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration under part A of
subtitle VII of title 49) until the audits are completed for existing stations.
(c) **Priority for Audits.**—In conducting the audits described in subsection (a), the Administrator and the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration shall give priority to foreign repair stations located in countries identified by the Government as posing the most significant security risks.

(f) **Regulations.**—The Administrator, in consultation with the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration, shall issue final regulations to ensure the security of foreign and domestic aircraft repair stations.

§ 40934. Deployment and use of detection equipment at airport screening checkpoints

(a) **Weapons and Explosives.**—The Secretary shall give a high priority to developing, testing, improving, and deploying, at airport screening checkpoints, equipment that detects nonmetallic, chemical, biological, and radiological weapons, and explosives, in all forms, on individuals and in their personal property. The Secretary shall ensure that the equipment alone, or as part of an integrated system, can detect under realistic operating conditions the types of weapons and explosives that terrorists would likely try to smuggle aboard an air carrier aircraft.

(b) **Strategic Plan for Deployment and Use of Explosive Detection Equipment at Airport Screening Checkpoints.**—

(1) **In General.**—The Administrator shall submit to the appropriate congressional committees a strategic plan to promote the optimal utilization and deployment of explosive detection equipment at airports to screen individuals and their personal property. Such equipment includes walk-through explosive detection portals, document scanners, shoe scanners, and backscatter x-ray scanners. The plan may be submitted in a classified format.

(2) **Content.**—The strategic plan shall include, at minimum—

(A) a description of current efforts to detect explosives in all forms on individuals and in their personal property;

(B) a description of the operational applications of explosive detection equipment at airport screening checkpoints;

(C) a deployment schedule and a description of the quantities of equipment needed to implement the plan;

(D) a description of funding needs to implement the plan, including a financing plan that provides for leveraging of non-Federal funding;

(E) a description of the measures taken and anticipated to be taken in carrying out subsection (d); and

(F) a description of any recommended legislative actions.
(c) Authorization of Appropriations.—There is authorized to be ap-
propriated to the Secretary for the use of the Transportation Security Ad-
ministration $250,000,000, in addition to amounts otherwise authorized by
law, for research, development, and installation of detection systems and
other devices for the detection of biological, chemical, radiological, and ex-
plosive materials.

(d) Interim Action.—Until measures are implemented that enable the
screening of all passengers for explosives, the Administrator shall provide,
by means the Administrator considers appropriate, explosives detection
screening for all passengers identified for additional screening and their per-
sonal property that will be carried aboard a passenger aircraft operated by
an air carrier or foreign air carrier in air transportation or intrastate air
transportation.

§ 40935. Appeal and redress process for passengers wrongly
delayed or prohibited from boarding a flight

(a) In General.—The Secretary shall establish a timely and fair process
for individuals who believe they have been delayed or prohibited from board-
ing a commercial aircraft because they were wrongly identified as a threat
under the regimes utilized by the Transportation Security Administration,
U.S. Customs and Border Protection, or another office or component of the
Department.

(b) Office of Appeals and Redress.—

(1) Establishment.—The Secretary shall establish in the Depart-
ment an Office of Appeals and Redress to implement, coordinate, and
execute the process established by the Secretary under subsection (a).
The Office shall include representatives from the Transportation Secu-
rity Administration, U.S. Customs and Border Protection, and other
offices and components of the Department that the Secretary deter-
mines appropriate.

(2) Records.—The process established by the Secretary under sub-
section (a) shall include the establishment of a method by which the
Office, under the direction of the Secretary, will be able to maintain
a record of air carrier passengers and other individuals who have been
misidentified and have corrected erroneous information.

(3) Information.—To prevent repeated delays of a misidentified
passenger or other individual, the Office of Appeals and Redress
shall—

(A) ensure that the records maintained under this subsection
contain information determined by the Secretary to authenticate
the identity of the passenger or individual;
(B) furnish to the Transportation Security Administration, U.S.
Customs and Border Protection, or another appropriate office or
component of the Department, on request, information necessary
to allow the office or component to assist air carriers in improving
their administration of the advanced passenger prescreening sys-
tem and reduce the number of false positives; and

(C) require that air carriers and foreign air carriers take action
to identify passengers determined, under the process established
under subsection (a), to have been wrongly identified.

(4) HANDLING OF PERSONALLY IDENTIFIABLE INFORMATION.—The
Secretary, in conjunction with the Chief Privacy Officer of the Depart-
ment, shall—

(A) require that Federal employees of the Department handling
personally identifiable information of passengers (in this para-
graph referred to as “PII”) complete mandatory privacy and secu-
rity training prior to being authorized to handle PII;

(B) ensure that the records maintained under this subsection
are secured by encryption, one-way hashing, other data
anonymization techniques, or other, equivalent security technical
protections the Secretary determines necessary;

(C) limit the information collected from misidentified passengers
or other individuals to the minimum amount necessary to resolve
a redress request;

(D) require that the data generated under this subsection shall
be shared or transferred via a secure data network, that has been
audited to ensure that the anti-hacking and other security related
software functions properly and is updated as necessary;

(E) ensure that an employee of the Department receiving the
data contained in the records handles the information under sec-
tion 552a of title 5 and the Federal Information Security Manage-
ment Act of 2002 (Public Law 107–296, 116 Stat. 2259);

(F) only retain the data for as long as needed to assist the indi-
vidual traveler in the redress process; and

(G) conduct and publish a privacy impact assessment of the
process described within this subsection and transmit the assess-
ment to the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of
Representatives, the Committee on Commerce, Science, and
Transportation of the Senate, and the Committee on Homeland
Security and Governmental Affairs of the Senate.

(5) INITIATION OF REDRESS PROCESS AT AIRPORTS.—The Office of
Appeals and Redress shall establish at each airport at which the De-
department has a significant presence a process to provide information
to air carrier passengers to begin the redress process established under
subsection (a).

§ 40936. Expedited screening for severely injured or dis-
abled members of the armed forces and severely
injured or disabled veterans

(a) Passenger Screening.—The Administrator, in consultation with
the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, and organiza-
tions identified by the Secretaries of Defense and Veterans Affairs that ad-
vocate on behalf of severely injured or disabled members of the armed forces
and severely injured or disabled veterans, shall develop and implement a
process to support and facilitate the ease of travel and to the extent possible
provide expedited passenger screening services through passenger screening
for severely injured or disabled members of the armed forces and severely
injured or disabled veterans. The process shall be designed to offer the indi-
vidual private screening to the maximum extent practicable.

(b) Operations Center.—As part of the process under subsection (a),
the Administrator shall maintain an operations center to provide support
and facilitate the movement of severely injured or disabled members of the
armed forces and severely injured or disabled veterans through passenger
screening prior to boarding a passenger aircraft operated by an air carrier
or foreign air carrier in air transportation or intrastate air transportation.

(c) Protocols.—The Administrator shall—

(1) establish and publish protocols, in consultation with the Sec-
retary of Defense, the Secretary of Veterans Affairs, and the organiza-
tions identified under subsection (a), under which a severely injured or
disabled member of the armed forces or severely injured or disabled
veteran, or the family member or other representative of the member
or veteran, may contact the operations center maintained under sub-
section (b) and request the expedited passenger screening services de-
scribed in subsection (a) for that member or veteran; and

(2) on receipt of a request under paragraph (1), require the oper-
ations center to notify the appropriate Federal Security Director of the
request for expedited passenger screening services, as described in sub-
section (a), for that member or veteran.

(d) Training.—The Administrator shall integrate training on the proto-
cols established under subsection (c) into the training provided to all em-
ployees who will regularly provide the passenger screening services described
in subsection (a).

(e) Rule of Construction.—Nothing in this section shall affect the
authority of the Administrator to require additional screening of a severely
injured or disabled member of the armed forces, a severely injured or dis-
abled veteran, or their accompanying family members or nonmedical attend-
ants, if intelligence, law enforcement, or other information indicates that ad-
ditional screening is necessary.

(f) REPORT.—The Administrator, not later than August 9 of each year,
shall submit to Congress a report on the implementation of this section.
Each report shall include each of the following:

(1) Information on the training provided under subsection (d).

(2) Information on the consultations between the Administrator and
the organizations identified under subsection (a).

(3) The number of people who accessed the operations center during
the period covered by the report.

(4) Other information the Administrator determines is appropriate.

§ 40937. Honor Flight program

The Administrator shall establish, in collaboration with the Honor Flight
Network or other not-for-profit organization that honors veterans, a process
for providing expedited and dignified passenger screening services for vet-
erans traveling on an Honor Flight Network private charter, or another not-
for-profit organization that honors veterans, to visit war memorials built
and dedicated to honor the service of those veterans.

Subchapter III—Administration and
Personnel

§ 40951. Federal Security Managers

(a) ESTABLISHMENT, DESIGNATION, AND STATIONING.—The Adminis-
trator shall establish the position of Federal Security Manager at each air-
port in the United States described in section 40913(c) of this title. The
Administrator shall designate individuals as Managers for, and station those
Managers at, those airports.

(b) DUTIES AND POWERS.—The Federal Security Manager at each air-
port shall—

(1) oversee the screening of passengers and property at the airport;
and

(2) carry out other duties prescribed by the Administrator.

§ 40952. Foreign Security Liaison Officers

(a) ESTABLISHMENT, DESIGNATION, AND STATIONING.—The Adminis-
trator shall establish the position of Foreign Security Liaison Officer for
each airport outside the United States at which the Administrator decides
an Officer is necessary for air transportation security. In coordination with
the Secretary of State, the Administrator shall designate an Officer for each
of those airports. In coordination with the Secretary of State, the Adminis-
trator shall designate an Officer for each of those airports where extraor-
dinary security measures are in place. The Secretary of State shall give high
priority to stationing those Officers.

(b) DUTIES AND POWERS.—Each Federal Security Liaison Officer re-
ports directly to the Administrator. The Officer at each airport shall—

(1) serve as the liaison of the Administrator to foreign security au-
thorities (including governments of foreign countries and foreign air-
port authorities) in carrying out United States Government security re-
quirements at that airport; and

(2) to the extent practicable, carry out duties and powers referred
to in section 40951(b) of this title.

(c) COORDINATION OF ACTIVITIES.—The activities of each Foreign Secu-
rity Liaison Officer shall be coordinated with the chief of the diplo-
matic mission of the United States to which the Officer is assigned. Activities of
an Officer under this section shall be consistent with the duties and powers
of the Secretary of State and the chief of mission to a foreign country under
section 103 of the Omnibus Diplomatic Security and Antiterrorism Act of
1986 (22 U.S.C. 4802) and section 207 of the Foreign Service Act of 1980
(22 U.S.C. 3927).

§ 40953. Employment standards and training

(a) EMPLOYMENT STANDARDS.—The Administrator shall prescribe stand-
ards for the employment and continued employment of, and contracting for,
air carrier personnel and, as appropriate, airport security personnel. The
standards shall include—

(1) minimum training requirements for new employees;

(2) retraining requirements;

(3) minimum staffing levels;

(4) minimum language skills; and

(5) minimum education levels for employees, when appropriate.

(b) REVIEW AND RECOMMENDATIONS.—In coordination with air carriers,
airport operators, and other interested persons, the Administrator shall re-
view issues related to human performance in the aviation security system
to maximize that performance. When the review is completed, the Adminis-
trator shall recommend guidelines and prescribe appropriate changes in ex-
isting procedures to improve that performance.

(c) SECURITY PROGRAM TRAINING, STANDARDS, AND QUALIFICA-
TIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator—

(A) may train individuals employed to carry out a security pro-
gram under section 40913(c) of this title; and

(B) shall prescribe uniform training standards and uniform
minimum qualifications for individuals eligible for that training.
(2) Reimbursements.—The Administrator may authorize reim-
bursement for travel, transportation, and subsistence expenses for secu-

rity training of non-United States Government domestic and foreign in-
dividuals whose services will contribute significantly to carrying out
civil aviation security programs. To the extent practicable, air travel re-
imbursed under this paragraph shall be on air carriers.

(d) Education and Training Standards for Security Coordina-
tors, Supervisory Personnel, and Pilots.—

(1) In General.—The Administrator shall prescribe standards for
educating and training—

(A) ground security coordinators;

(B) security supervisory personnel; and

(C) airline pilots as in-flight security coordinators.

(2) Elements.—The standards shall include initial training, re-
training, and continuing education requirements and methods. The re-
quirements and methods shall be used annually to measure the per-
formance of ground security coordinators and security supervisory per-
sonnel.

(e) Security Screeners.—

(1) Training Program.—The Administrator shall establish a pro-
gram for the hiring and training of security screening personnel.

(2) Hiring.—

(A) Qualifications.—The Administrator shall establish quali-
fication standards for individuals to be hired by the United States
as security screening personnel. The standards shall require, at a
minimum, an individual—

(i) to have a satisfactory or better score on a Federal secu-

rity screening personnel selection examination;

(ii) to be a citizen of the United States or a national of

the United States, as defined in section 101(a) of the Immi-
gration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a));

(iii) to meet, at a minimum, the requirements set forth in

subsection (f);

(iv) to meet other qualifications the Administrator may es-

tablish; and

(v) to have the ability to demonstrate daily a fitness for
duty without an impairment due to illegal drugs, sleep depre-
vation, medication, or alcohol.

(B) Background Checks.—The Administrator shall require
that an individual to be hired as a security screener undergo an
employment investigation (including a criminal history record
check) under section 40954(a)(1) of this title.

(C) DISQUALIFICATION OF INDIVIDUALS WHO PRESENT NA-
TIONAL SECURITY RISKS.—The Administrator, in consultation
with the heads of other appropriate Federal agencies, shall estab-
lish procedures, in addition to any background check conducted
under section 40954, to ensure that an individual who presents a
threat to national security is not employed as a security screener.

(3) EXAMINATION.—The Administrator shall develop a security
screening personnel examination for use in determining the qualifica-
tion of individuals seeking employment as security screening personnel.

(4) REVIEW OF STANDARDS, RULES, AND REGULATIONS.—The Ad-
ministrator shall review, and revise as necessary, a standard, rule, or
regulation governing the employment of individuals as security screen-
ing personnel.

(f) EMPLOYMENT STANDARDS FOR SCREENING PERSONNEL.—

(1) SCREENER REQUIREMENTS.—An individual may not be deployed
as a security screener unless that individual meets the following re-
quirements:

(A) EDUCATION OR EXPERIENCE.—The individual possesses a
high school diploma, a general equivalency diploma, or experience
that the Administrator has determined to be sufficient for the indi-
vidual to perform the duties of the position.

(B) BASIC APTITUDES AND PHYSICAL ABILITIES.—The indi-
vidual possesses basic aptitudes and physical abilities, including
color perception, visual and aural acuity, physical coordination,
and motor skills, to the following standards:

(i) Screeners operating screening equipment are able to dis-
tinguish on the screening equipment monitor the appropriate
imaging standard specified by the Administrator.

(ii) Screeners operating screening equipment are able to
distinguish each color displayed on every type of screening
equipment and explain what each color signifies.

(iii) Screeners are able to hear and respond to the spoken
voice and to audible alarms generated by screening equipment
in an active checkpoint environment.

(iv) Screeners performing physical searches or other related
operations are able to efficiently and thoroughly manipulate
and handle the baggage, containers, and other objects subject
to security processing.
Screeners performing pat-downs or hand-held metal detector searches of individuals have sufficient dexterity and capability to thoroughly conduct those procedures over an individual’s entire body.

(C) **Read, write, and speak English.**—The individual is able to read, speak, and write English well enough to—

(i) carry out written and oral instructions regarding the proper performance of screening duties;

(ii) read English language identification media, credentials, airline tickets, and labels on items normally encountered in the screening process;

(iii) provide direction to and understand and answer questions from English-speaking individuals undergoing screening; and

(iv) write incident reports and statements and log entries into security records in the English language.

(D) **Training.**—The individual has satisfactorily completed all initial, recurrent, and appropriate specialized training required by the security program, except as provided in paragraph (3).

(2) **Veterans preference.**—The Administrator shall provide a preference for the hiring of an individual as a security screener if the individual is a member or former member of the armed forces and if the individual is entitled, under statute, to retired, retirement, or retainer pay on account of service as a member of the armed forces.

(3) **Exceptions.**—An individual who has not completed the training required by this section may be deployed during the on-the-job portion of training to perform functions if that individual—

(A) is closely supervised; and

(B) does not make independent judgments as to whether individuals or property may enter a sterile area or aircraft without further inspection.

(4) **Remedial training.**—No individual employed as a security screener may perform a screening function after that individual has failed an operational test related to that function until that individual has successfully completed the remedial training specified in the security program.

(5) **Annual proficiency review.**—The Administrator shall provide that an annual evaluation of each individual assigned screening duties is conducted and documented. An individual employed as a security screener may not continue to be employed in that capacity unless the evaluation demonstrates that the individual—
(A) continues to meet all qualifications and standards required
to perform a screening function;

(B) has a satisfactory record of performance and attention to
duty based on the standards and requirements in the security pro-
gram; and

(C) demonstrates the current knowledge and skills necessary to
courteously, vigilantly, and effectively perform screening functions.

(6) OPERATIONAL TESTING.—In addition to the annual proficiency
review conducted under paragraph (5), the Administrator shall provide
for the operational testing of personnel.

(g) TRAINING.—

(1) USE OF OTHER AGENCIES.—The Administrator may enter into
a memorandum of understanding or other arrangement with another
Federal agency or department with appropriate law enforcement re-
sponsibilities, to provide personnel, resources, or other forms of assist-
ance in the training of security screening personnel.

(2) TRAINING PLAN.—The Administrator shall develop a plan for the
training of security screening personnel. The plan shall require, at a
minimum, that a security screener—

(A) has completed 40 hours of classroom instruction or success-
fully completed a program that the Administrator determines will
train individuals to a level of proficiency equivalent to the level
that would be achieved by the classroom instruction;

(B) has completed 60 hours of on-the-job instructions; and

(C) has successfully completed an on-the-job training examina-
tion prescribed by the Administrator.

(3) EQUIPMENT-SPECIFIC TRAINING.—An individual employed as a
security screener may not use a security screening device or equipment
in the scope of that individual’s employment unless the individual has
been trained on that device or equipment and has successfully com-
pleted a test on the use of the device or equipment.

(h) TECHNOLOGICAL TRAINING.—

(1) DEFINITION OF DUAL-USE ITEM.—In this subsection, the term
“dual-use item” means an item that may seem harmless but that may
be used as a weapon.

(2) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall require training to en-
sure that screeners are proficient in using the most up-to-date new
technology and to ensure their proficiency in recognizing new threats
and weapons.
(3) Periodic Assessments.—The Administrator shall make periodic assessments to determine if there are dual-use items and inform security screening personnel of the existence of the items.

(4) Current Lists of Dual-Use Items.—Current lists of dual-use items shall be part of the ongoing training for screeners.

(i) Limitation on Right to Strike.—An individual who screens passengers or property, or both, at an airport under this section may not participate in a strike, or assert the right to strike, against the person (including a governmental entity) employing the individual to perform the screening.

(j) Uniforms.—The Administrator shall require an individual who screens passengers and property under section 40911 of this title to be attired while on duty in a uniform approved by the Administrator.

(k) Accessibility of Computer-Based Training Facilities.—The Administrator shall work with air carriers and airports to ensure that computer-based training facilities intended for use by security screeners at an airport regularly serving an air carrier holding a certificate issued by the Secretary of Transportation are conveniently located for that airport and easily accessible.

(l) Screener Personnel.—

(1) Improving Job Performance.—The Administrator shall take such actions as may be necessary to improve the job performance of airport screening personnel.

(2) Authority of Administrator.—

(A) In General.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the Administrator may employ, appoint, discipline, terminate, and fix the compensation, terms, and conditions of employment of Federal service for the number of individuals the Administrator determines to be necessary to carry out the screening functions of the Administrator under section 40911 of this title. The Administrator shall establish levels of compensation and other benefits for the individuals employed.

(B) Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights.—In carrying out the functions authorized under subparagraph (A), the Administrator is subject to the provisions set forth in chapter 43 of title 38.

§ 40954. Employment Investigations and Restrictions

(a) Employment Investigation Requirement.—

(1) In General.—

(A) Employee Coverage.—The Administrator shall require by regulation that an employment investigation, including a criminal
history record check and a review of available law enforcement
data bases and records of other governmental and international
agencies, to the extent determined practicable by the Adminis-
trator, shall be conducted of each individual employed in, or apply-
ing for, a position as a security screener under section 40953(e)
of this title or a position in which the individual has unescorted
access, or may permit other individuals to have unescorted access,
to—

(i) aircraft of an air carrier or foreign air carrier; or

(ii) a secured area of an airport in the United States the
Administrator designates that serves an air carrier or foreign
air carrier.

(B) FURTHER COVERAGE.—The Administrator shall require by
regulation that an employment investigation (including a criminal
history record check and a review of available law enforcement
data bases and records of other governmental and international
agencies, to the extent determined practicable by the Adminis-
trator) be conducted for—

(i) individuals who are responsible for screening passengers
or property under section 40911 of this title;

(ii) supervisors of the individuals described in clause (i);

(iii) individuals who regularly have escorted access to air-
craft of an air carrier or foreign air carrier or a secured area
of an airport in the United States the Administrator des-
ignates that serves an air carrier or foreign air carrier; and

(iv) other individuals who exercise security functions associ-
ated with baggage or cargo that the Administrator determines
is necessary to ensure air transportation security.

(C) EXEMPTION.—An employment investigation, including a
criminal history record check, is not required under this subsection
for an individual who is exempted under section 107.31(m)(1) or
(2) of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations, as in effect on No-
vember 22, 2000. The Administrator shall work with the Inter-
national Civil Aviation Organization and with appropriate authori-
ties of foreign countries to ensure that individuals exempted under
this subparagraph do not pose a threat to aviation or national se-
curity.

(2) EMPLOYER ROLE.—An air carrier, foreign air carrier, airport op-
erator, or government that employs, or authorizes or makes a contract
for the services of, an individual in a position described in paragraph
(1) shall ensure that the investigation the Administrator requires is conducted.

(3) PERIODIC AUDITS.—The Administrator shall provide for the periodic audit of the effectiveness of criminal history record checks conducted under paragraph (1).

(b) PROHIBITED EMPLOYMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (3), an air carrier, foreign air carrier, airport operator, or government may not employ, or authorize or make a contract for the services of, an individual in a position described in subsection (a)(1) if—

(A) the investigation of the individual required under this section has not been conducted; or

(B) the results of that investigation establish that, in the 10-year period ending on the date of the investigation, the individual was convicted (or found not guilty by reason of insanity) of—

(i) a crime referred to in section 32 or 2744 or chapter 127 of title 18 or section 46306, 46308, 46312, or 46315 of title 49;

(ii) murder;

(iii) assault with intent to murder;

(iv) espionage;

(v) sedition;

(vi) treason;

(vii) rape;

(viii) kidnapping;

(ix) unlawful possession, sale, distribution, or manufacture of an explosive or weapon;

(x) extortion;

(xi) armed or felony unarmed robbery;

(xii) distribution of, or intent to distribute, a controlled substance;

(xiii) a felony involving a threat;

(xiv) a felony involving—

(I) willful destruction of property;

(II) importation or manufacture of a controlled substance;

(III) burglary;

(IV) theft;

(V) dishonesty, fraud, or misrepresentation;

(VI) possession or distribution of stolen property;

(VII) aggravated assault;
(VIII) bribery; and

(IX) illegal possession of a controlled substance punish-lishable by a maximum term of imprisonment of more
than 1 year, or another crime classified as a felony that
the Administrator determines indicates a propensity for
placing contraband aboard an aircraft in return for
money; or

(xv) conspiracy to commit any of the acts referred to in
clauses (i) through (xiv).

(2) OTHER FACTORS.—The Administrator may specify other factors
that are sufficient to prohibit the employment of an individual in a po-
sition described in subsection (a)(1).

(3) ALTERNATE SECURITY ARRANGEMENTS.—An air carrier, foreign
air carrier, airport operator, or government may employ, or authorize
or contract for the services of, an individual in a position described in
subsection (a)(1) without carrying out the investigation required under
this section, if the Administrator approves a plan to employ the indi-
vidual that provides alternate security arrangements.

(c) FINGERPRINTING AND RECORD CHECK INFORMATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—If the Administrator requires an identification
and criminal history record check, to be conducted by the Attorney
General, as part of an investigation under this section, the Adminis-
trator shall designate an individual to obtain fingerprints and submit
those fingerprints to the Attorney General. The Attorney General may
make the results of a check available to an individual the Administrator
designates. Before designating an individual to obtain and submit fin-
gerprints or receive results of a check, the Administrator shall consult
with the Attorney General. All Federal agencies shall cooperate with
the Administrator and the Administrator’s designee in the process of
collecting and submitting fingerprints.

(2) REGULATIONS.—The Administrator shall prescribe regulations
on—

(A) procedures for taking fingerprints; and

(B) requirements for using information received from the Attor-
ney General under paragraph (1)—

(i) to limit the dissemination of the information; and

(ii) to ensure that the information is used only to carry out
this section.

(3) ACCESS TO INVESTIGATION.—If an identification and criminal
history record check is conducted as part of an investigation of an indi-
vidual under this section, the individual—
(A) shall receive a copy of a record received from the Attorney General; and

(B) may complete and correct the information contained in the check before a final employment decision is made based on the check.

(d) FEES AND CHARGES.—The Administrator and the Attorney General shall establish reasonable fees and charges to pay expenses incurred in carrying out this section. The employer of the individual being investigated shall pay the costs of a record check of the individual. Money collected under this section shall be credited to the account in the Treasury from which the expenses were incurred and are available to the Administrator and the Attorney General for those expenses.

(e) WHEN INVESTIGATION OR RECORD CHECK NOT REQUIRED.—This section does not require an investigation or record check when the investigation or record check is prohibited by a law of a foreign country.

§ 40955. Prohibition on transferring duties and powers

Except as specifically provided by law, the Administrator may not transfer a duty or power under section 40913(a), (b), (c), or (e), 40916, 40922(a) through (c), 40953(a) through (k), 40954, or 40956(b)(2) of this title.

§ 40956. Reports

(a) TRANSPORTATION SECURITY.—Not later than March 31 of each year, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on transportation security with recommendations the Secretary considers appropriate. The report shall be prepared in conjunction with the biennial report the Administrator submits under subsection (b) in each year the Administrator submits the biennial report, but may not duplicate the information submitted under subsection (b) or section 40917(a)(3) of this title. The Secretary may submit the report in classified and unclassified parts. The report shall include—

(1) an assessment of trends and developments in terrorist activities, methods, and other threats to transportation;

(2) an evaluation of deployment of explosive detection devices;

(3) recommendations for research, engineering, and development activities related to transportation security, except research engineering and development activities related to aviation security to the extent those activities are covered by the national aviation research plan required under section 44501(c) of title 49;

(4) identification and evaluation of cooperative efforts with other departments, agencies, and instrumentalities of the United States Government;
(5) an evaluation of cooperation with foreign transportation and security authorities;

(6) the status of the extent to which the recommendations of the President’s Commission on Aviation Security and Terrorism have been carried out and the reasons for delay in carrying out those recommendations;

(7) an assessment of financial and staffing requirements, and attainment of existing staffing goals, for carrying out duties and powers of the Administrator relating to security; and

(8) appropriate legislative and regulatory recommendations.

(b) SCREENING AND FOREIGN AIR CARRIER AND AIRPORT SECURITY.—The Administrator shall submit biennially to Congress a report on the effectiveness of procedures under section 40911 of this title that includes—

(1) a summary of the assessments conducted under section 40917(a)(1) and (2) of this title; and

(2) an assessment of the steps being taken, and the progress being made, in ensuring compliance with section 40916 of this title for each foreign air carrier security program at airports outside the United States—

(A) at which the Administrator decides that Foreign Security Liaison Officers are necessary for air transportation security; and

(B) for which extraordinary security measures are in place.

§40957. Training to operate certain aircraft

(a) WAITING PERIOD.—

(1) DEFINITION OF TRAINING.—In this subsection, the term “training”—

(A) means training received from an instructor in an aircraft or aircraft simulator; but

(B) does not include recurrent training, ground training, or demonstration flights for marketing purposes.

(2) REQUIREMENTS.—A person operating as a flight instructor, pilot school, or aviation training center or subject to regulation under part A of subtitle VII of title 49 may provide training in the operation of an aircraft having a maximum certificated takeoff weight of more than 12,500 pounds to an alien (as defined in section 101(a) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a))) or to another individual specified by the Secretary only if—

(A) that person has first notified the Secretary that the alien or individual has requested training and submitted to the Secretary, in the form the Secretary prescribes, the following information about the alien or individual:
(i) Full name, including aliases used by the applicant or variations in spelling of the applicant’s name.
(ii) Passport and visa information.
(iii) Country of citizenship.
(iv) Date of birth.
(v) Dates of training.
(vi) Fingerprints collected by, or under the supervision of, a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency or by another entity approved by the Federal Bureau of Investigation or the Secretary, including fingerprints taken by United States Government personnel at a United States embassy or consulate; and
(B) the Secretary has not directed, within 30 days after being notified under subparagraph (A), that person not to provide the requested training because the Secretary has determined that the individual presents a risk to aviation or national security.

(b) INTERRUPTION OF TRAINING.—If the Secretary, more than 30 days after receiving notification under subsection (a) from a person providing training described in subsection (a), determines that the individual presents a risk to aviation or national security, the Secretary shall immediately notify the person providing the training of the determination, and that person shall immediately terminate the training.

(c) NOTIFICATION.—A person operating as a flight instructor, pilot school, or aviation training center or subject to regulation under part A of subtitle VII of title 49 may provide training in the operation of an aircraft having a maximum certificated takeoff weight of 12,500 pounds or less to an alien (as defined in section 101(a) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a))) or to another individual specified by the Secretary only if that person has notified the Secretary that the individual has requested the training and furnished the Secretary with that individual’s identification in the form the Secretary requires.

(d) EXPEDITED PROCESSING.—The Secretary shall establish a process to ensure that the waiting period under subsection (a) shall not exceed 5 days for an alien (as defined in section 101(a) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a))) who—

(1) holds an airman’s certification of a foreign country that is recognized by an agency of the United States, including a military agency, that permits an individual to operate a multi-engine aircraft that has a certificated takeoff weight of more than 12,500 pounds;

(2) is employed by a foreign air carrier that is certified under part 129 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations, and that has a security
program approved under part 1546 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations;

(3) is an individual that has unescorted access to a secured area of
an airport designated under section 40954(a)(1)(A)(ii) of this title; or

(4) is an individual that is part of a class of individuals that the Sec-
retary has determined that providing aviation training to presents mini-
mal risk to aviation or national security because of the aviation train-
ing already possessed by the class of individuals.

(e) Nonapplicability to Certain Foreign Military Pilots.—The
procedures and processes required by subsections (a) through (d) do not
apply to a foreign military pilot endorsed by the Department of Defense for
flight training in the United States and seeking training described in sub-
section (a)(1) in the United States.

(f) Fee.—

(1) In General.—The Secretary may assess a fee for an investiga-
tion under this section. The Secretary may adjust the maximum
amount of the fee to reflect the costs of an investigation.

(2) Offset.—Notwithstanding section 3302 of title 31, a fee col-
lected under this section—

(A) shall be credited to the account in the Treasury from which
the expenses were incurred and shall be available to the Secretary
for those expenses; and

(B) remains available until expended.

(g) Interagency Cooperation.—The Attorney General, the Director of
National Intelligence, and the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Admin-
istration shall cooperate with the Secretary in implementing this section.

(h) Security Awareness Training for Employees.—The Secretary
shall require flight schools to conduct a security awareness program for
flight school employees to increase their awareness of suspicious cir-
cumstances and activities of individuals enrolling in or attending flight
school.

§ 40958. Security service fee

(a) General Authority.—

(1) Passenger Fees.—The Administrator shall impose a uniform
fee, on passengers of air carriers and foreign air carriers in air trans-
portation and intrastate air transportation originating at airports in
the United States, to pay for the following costs of providing civil avia-
tion security services:

(A) Salary, benefits, overtime, retirement and other costs of
screening personnel, their supervisors and managers, Federal law
enforcement personnel, and State and local law enforcement offi-
cers deputized under section 40931 of this title, who are deployed
at airport security screening locations under section 40911 of this
title.

(B) The costs of training personnel described in subparagraph
(A), and the acquisition, operation, and maintenance of equipment
used by the personnel.

(C) The costs of performing background investigations of per-
sonnel described in subparagraphs (A), (D), (F), and (G).

(D) The costs of the Federal air marshals program.

(E) The costs of performing civil aviation security research and
development under this title.

(F) The costs of Federal Security Managers under section
40913 of this title.

(G) The costs of deploying Federal law enforcement personnel
under section 40913(h) of this title.

(H) The costs of security-related capital improvements at air-
ports.

(I) The costs of training pilots and flight attendants under sec-
tions 40928 and 40930 of this title.

(2) DETERMINATION OF COSTS.—The amount of costs listed in para-
graph (1) shall be determined by the Administrator and are not subject
to judicial review

(b) SCHEDULE OF FEES.—In imposing fees under subsection (a), the Ad-
ministrator shall ensure that the fees are reasonably related to the Trans-
portation Security Administration’s costs of providing services rendered.

(c) LIMITATION ON FEE.—

(1) DEFINITION OF ROUND TRIP.—In this subsection, “round trip”
means a trip on an air travel itinerary that terminates or has a stop-
over at the origin point (or co-terminal).

(2) LIMITATION.—The fee imposed under subsection (a) is $5.60 per
one-way trip in air transportation or intrastate air transportation that
originates at an airport in the United States, except the fee imposed
per round trip shall not exceed $11.20.

(d) IMPOSITION OF FEE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding section 9701 of title 31 and the
procedural requirements of section 553 of title 5, the Administrator
shall impose the fee under subsection (a) through the publication of no-
tice of the fee in the Federal Register and begin collection of the fee
as soon as possible.

(2) SPECIAL RULES FOR PASSENGER FEES.—A fee imposed under
subsection (a) through the procedures under paragraph (1) shall apply
only to tickets sold after the date on which the fee is imposed. If a 
fee imposed under subsection (a) through the procedures under para-
graph (1) on transportation of a passenger of a carrier described in 
subsection (a) is not collected from the passenger, the amount of the 
fee shall be paid by the carrier.

(3) SUBSEQUENT MODIFICATION OF FEE.—After imposing a fee 
under paragraph (1), the Administrator may modify, from time to time 
through publication of notice in the Federal Register, the imposition 
or collection of the fee, or both.

(4) LIMITATION ON COLLECTION.—A fee may be collected under this 
section, other than subsection (i), only to the extent that the expendi-
ture of the fee to pay the costs of activities and services for which the 
fee is imposed is provided for in advance in an appropriations Act or 
in section 40932 of this title.

(e) ADMINISTRATION OF FEES.—

(1) FEES PAYABLE TO ADMINISTRATOR.—All fees imposed and 
amounts collected under this section are payable to the Administrator.

(2) FEES COLLECTED BY AIR CARRIER.—A fee imposed under sub-
section (a)(1) shall be collected by the air carrier or foreign air carrier 
that sells a ticket for transportation described in subsection (a).

(3) DUE DATE FOR REMITTANCE.—A fee collected under this section 
shall be remitted on the last day of each calendar month by the carrier 
collecting the fee. The amount to be remitted shall be for the calendar 
month preceding the calendar month in which the remittance is made.

(4) INFORMATION.—The Administrator may require the provision of 
information the Administrator decides is necessary to verify that fees 
have been collected and remitted at the proper times and in the proper 
amounts.

(5) FEE NOT SUBJECT TO TAX.—For purposes of section 4261 of 
the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 4261), a fee imposed 
under this section is not considered to be part of the amount paid for 
taxable transportation.

(6) COST OF COLLECTING FEE.—No portion of the fee collected 
under this section may be retained by the air carrier or foreign air car-
rrier for the costs of collecting, handling, or remitting the fee, except 
for interest accruing to the carrier after collection and before remit-
tance.

(f) RECEIPTS CREDITED AS OFFSETTING COLLECTIONS.—Notwith-
standing section 3302 of title 31, a fee collected under this section—

(1) shall be credited as offsetting collections to the account that fi-
nances the activities and services for which the fee is imposed;
(2) shall be available for expenditure only to pay the costs of activities and services for which the fee is imposed; and

(3) remains available until expended.

(g) REFUNDS.—The Administrator may refund a fee paid by mistake or an amount paid in excess of that required.

(h) EXEMPTIONS.—The Administrator may exempt from the passenger fee imposed under subsection (a) a passenger enplaning at an airport in the United States that does not receive screening services under section 40911 of this title for that segment of the trip for which the passenger does not receive screening.

(i) DEPOSIT OF RECEIPTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Out of fees received in a fiscal year under subsection (a), after amounts are made available in the fiscal year under section 40932(h), the next funds derived from the fees in the fiscal year, in the amount specified for the fiscal year in paragraph (4), shall be credited as offsetting receipts and deposited in the general fund of the Treasury.

(2) FEE LEVELS.—The Secretary shall impose the fee authorized by subsection (a) so as to collect in a fiscal year at least the amount specified in paragraph (4) for the fiscal year for making deposits under paragraph (1).

(3) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER PROVISIONS.—Subsections (b) and (f) do not apply to amounts to be used for making deposits under this subsection.

(4) FISCAL YEAR AMOUNTS.—For purposes of paragraphs (1) and (2), the fiscal year amounts are as follows:

(A) $1,280,000,000 for fiscal year 2017.

(B) $1,320,000,000 for fiscal year 2018.

(C) $1,360,000,000 for fiscal year 2019.

(D) $1,400,000,000 for fiscal year 2020.

(E) $1,440,000,000 for fiscal year 2021.

(F) $1,480,000,000 for fiscal year 2022.

(G) $1,520,000,000 for fiscal year 2023.

(H) $1,560,000,000 for fiscal year 2024.

(I) $1,600,000,000 for fiscal year 2025.

§ 40959. Immunity for reporting suspicious activities

(a) IN GENERAL.—An air carrier or foreign air carrier or an employee of an air carrier or foreign air carrier who makes a voluntary disclosure of a suspicious transaction relevant to a possible violation of law or regulation, relating to air piracy, a threat to aircraft or passenger safety, or terrorism, as defined in section 3077 of title 18, to an employee or agent of the De-
partment, the Department of Justice, a Federal, State, or local law enforce-
ment officer, or an airport or airline security officer shall not be civilly liable
to any person under a law or regulation of the United States, or a constitu-
tion, law, or regulation of a State or political subdivision of a State, for the
disclosure.

(b) APPLICATION.—Subsection (a) does not apply to—

(1) a disclosure made with actual knowledge that the disclosure was
false, inaccurate, or misleading; or

(2) a disclosure made with reckless disregard as to the truth or fal-
sity of that disclosure.

§ 40960. Performance goals and objectives

(a) LONG-TERM RESULTS-BASED MANAGEMENT.—Each year, consistent
with the requirements of the Government Performance and Results Act of
1993 (in this section referred to as “GPRA”) (Public Law 103–62, 107
Stat. 285), the Secretary and the Administrator shall agree on a perform-
ance plan for the succeeding 5 years that establishes measurable goals and
objectives for aviation security. The plan shall identify action steps nec-
essary to achieve the goals.

(b) CLARIFICATION OF RESPONSIBILITIES.—In addition to meeting the
requirements of GPRA, the performance plan should clarify the responsibil-
ities of the Secretary, the Administrator, and any other agency or organiza-
tion that may have a role in ensuring the safety and security of the civil
air transportation system.

(c) ANNUAL PERFORMANCE REPORT.—Each year, consistent with the re-
quirements of GPRA, the Administrator shall prepare and submit to Con-
gress an annual report, including an evaluation of the extent to which goals
and objectives were met. The report shall include the results achieved during
the year relative to the goals established in the performance plan.

§ 40961. Aviation Security Advisory Committee

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) ADVISORY COMMITTEE.—The term “Advisory Committee” means
the aviation security advisory committee established under subsection
(b).

(2) PERIMETER SECURITY.—The term “perimeter security”—

(A) means procedures or systems to monitor, secure, and pre-
vent unauthorized access to an airport, including its airfield and
terminal; and

(B) includes the fence area surrounding an airport, access
gates, and access controls.

(b) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Administrator shall establish in the Trans-
portation Security Administration an aviation security advisory committee.
(c) DUTIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall consult the Advisory Committee, as appropriate, on aviation security matters, including on the development, refinement, and implementation of policies, programs, rulemaking, and security directives pertaining to aviation security, while adhering to sensitive security guidelines.

(2) RECOMMENDATIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—At the request of the Administrator, the Advisory Committee shall develop recommendations for improvements to aviation security.

(B) RECOMMENDATIONS OF SUBCOMMITTEES.—Recommendations agreed on by the subcommittees established under this section shall be approved by the Advisory Committee before transmission to the Administrator.

(3) PERIODIC REPORTS.—The Advisory Committee shall periodically submit to the Administrator—

(A) reports on matters identified by the Administrator; and

(B) reports on other matters identified by a majority of the members of the Advisory Committee.

(4) ANNUAL REPORT.—The Advisory Committee shall submit to the Administrator an annual report providing information on the activities, findings, and recommendations of the Advisory Committee, including its subcommittees, for the preceding year. Not later than 6 months after the date that the Administrator receives the annual report, the Administrator shall publish a public version describing the Advisory Committee’s activities and such related matters as would be informative to the public consistent with the policy of section 552(b) of title 5.

(5) FEEDBACK.—Not later than 90 days after receiving recommendations transmitted by the Advisory Committee under paragraph (4), the Administrator shall respond in writing to the Advisory Committee with feedback on each of the recommendations, an action plan to implement any of the recommendations with which the Administrator concurs, and a justification for why any of the recommendations have been rejected.

(6) CONGRESSIONAL NOTIFICATION.—Not later than 30 days after providing written feedback to the Advisory Committee under paragraph (5), the Administrator shall notify the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives on the feedback, and provide a briefing on request.
(7) **REPORT TO CONGRESS.**—Prior to briefing the Committee on Commerce, Science, and Transportation of the Senate and the Committee on Homeland Security of the House of Representatives under paragraph (6), the Administrator shall submit to the committees a report containing information relating to the recommendations transmitted by the Advisory Committee in accordance with paragraph (4).

(d) **MEMBERSHIP.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—

(A) **APPOINTMENT.**—The Administrator shall appoint the members of the Advisory Committee.

(B) **COMPOSITION.**—The Advisory Committee consists of individuals representing not more than 34 member organizations. Each organization shall be represented by 1 individual (or the individual’s designee).

(C) **REPRESENTATION.**—The membership of the Advisory Committee shall include representatives of—

(i) air carriers;

(ii) all-cargo air transportation;

(iii) indirect air carriers;

(iv) labor organizations representing air carrier employees;

(v) labor organizations representing transportation security officers;

(vi) aircraft manufacturers;

(vii) airport operators;

(viii) airport construction and maintenance contractors;

(ix) labor organizations representing employees of airport construction and maintenance contractors;

(x) general aviation;

(xi) privacy organizations;

(xii) the travel industry;

(xiii) airport-based businesses (including minority-owned small businesses);

(xiv) businesses that conduct security screening operations at airports;

(xv) aeronautical repair stations;

(xvi) passenger advocacy groups;

(xvii) the aviation security technology industry (including screening technology and biometrics);

(xviii) victims of terrorist acts against aviation; and

(xix) law enforcement and security experts.

(2) **TERM OF OFFICE.**—
(A) IN GENERAL.—The term of each member of the Advisory Committee shall be 2 years.

(B) REAPPOINTMENT.—A member of the Advisory Committee may be reappointed.

(C) REMOVAL.—The Administrator may review the participation of a member of the Advisory Committee and remove the member for cause at any time.

(3) PROHIBITION ON COMPENSATION.—The members of the Advisory Committee shall not receive pay, allowances, or benefits from the Government by reason of their service on the Advisory Committee.

(4) MEETINGS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall require the Advisory Committee to meet at least semiannually and may convene additional meetings as necessary.

(B) PUBLIC MEETINGS.—At least 1 of the meetings described in subparagraph (A) shall be open to the public.

(C) ATTENDANCE.—The Advisory Committee shall maintain a record of the individuals present at each meeting.

(5) MEMBER ACCESS TO SENSITIVE SECURITY INFORMATION.—Not later than 60 days after the date of a member’s appointment, the Administrator shall determine if there is cause for the member to be restricted from possessing sensitive security information. Without that cause, and on the member voluntarily signing a non-disclosure agreement, the member may be granted access to sensitive security information that is relevant to the member’s advisory duties. The member shall protect the sensitive security information in accordance with part 1520 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations.

(6) CHAIR.—A stakeholder representative on the Advisory Committee who is elected by the appointed membership of the Advisory Committee shall chair the Advisory Committee.

(e) SUBCOMMITTEES.—

(1) MEMBERSHIP.—The Advisory Committee chairperson, in coordination with the Administrator, may establish in the Advisory Committee any subcommittee that the Administrator and Advisory Committee determine to be necessary. The Administrator and the Advisory Committee shall create subcommittees to address aviation security issues, including the following:

(A) The implementation of the air cargo security programs established by the Transportation Security Administration to screen air cargo on passenger aircraft and all-cargo aircraft in accordance with established cargo screening mandates.
(B) General aviation facilities, general aviation aircraft, and helicopter operations at general aviation and commercial service airports.

(C) Recommendations on airport perimeter security, exit lane security, and technology at commercial service airports, and access control issues.

(D) Security technology standards and requirements, including their harmonization internationally, technology to screen passengers, passenger baggage, carry-on baggage, and cargo, and biometric technology.

(2) CONSIDERATION OF RISK-BASED SECURITY.—All subcommittees established by the Advisory Committee chairperson in coordination with the Administrator shall consider risk-based security approaches in the performance of their functions that weigh the optimum balance of costs and benefits in transportation security, including for passenger screening, baggage screening, air cargo security policies, and general aviation security matters.

(3) MEETINGS AND REPORTING.—Each subcommittee shall meet at least quarterly and submit to the Advisory Committee for inclusion in the annual report required under subsection (c)(4) information, including recommendations, regarding issues in the subcommittee.

(4) CO-CHAIRS.—Each subcommittee shall be co-chaired by a Government official and an industry official.

(5) SUBJECT MATTER EXPERTS.—Each subcommittee shall include subject matter experts with relevant expertise who are appointed by the respective subcommittee co-chairs.

(f) NONAPPLICABILITY OF FACA.—The Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.) shall not apply to the Advisory Committee and its subcommittees.

SEC. 4. CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.

(a) TITLE 5, UNITED STATES CODE.—Section 8331(3)(E)(ii) of title 5, United States Code, is amended by striking “Department of Transportation” and inserting “Department of Homeland Security”.

(b) TITLE 6, UNITED STATES CODE.—Chapter 409 of title 6, United States Code, as enacted by section 3, is amended as follows:

(1) Insert after section 40922(c)(4) the following: “

“(d) SECURITY AND RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT ACTIVITIES.—

“(1) GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.—The Administrator shall conduct research (including behavioral research) and development activities appropriate to develop, modify, test, and evaluate a system, procedure, fa-
ility, or device to protect passengers and property against acts of
criminal violence, aircraft piracy, and terrorism, and to ensure security.

“(2) TRANSFERS OF DUTIES AND POWERS PROHIBITED.—Except as
otherwise provided by law, the Administrator may not transfer a duty
or power under this subsection to another department, agency, or in-
strumentality of the United States Government.”.

(2) Insert after section 40961 the following:

“§ 40962. General authority; indemnification

“(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—The Administrator may take action the Ad-
ministrator considers necessary to carry out this chapter, including con-
ducting investigations, prescribing regulations, standards, and procedures,
and issuing orders.

“(b) INDEMNIFICATION.—The Administrator may indemnify an officer or
employee of the Transportation Security Administration against a claim or
judgment arising out of an act under this chapter that the Administrator
decides was committed within the scope of the official duties of the officer
or employee.

“§ 40963. Withholding information

“(a) OBJECTIONS TO DISCLOSURE.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—A person may object to the public disclosure of
information—

“(A) in a record filed under this chapter; or

“(B) obtained under this chapter by the Secretary.

“(2) FORM OF OBJECTION; ACTION BY SECRETARY.—An objection
must be in writing and must state the reasons for the objection. The
Secretary shall order the information withheld from public disclosure
when the Secretary decides that disclosure of the information would—

“(A) prejudice the United States Government in preparing and
presenting its position in international negotiations; or

“(B) have an adverse effect on the competitive position of an
air carrier in foreign air transportation.

“(b) WITHHOLDING INFORMATION FROM CONGRESS.—This section does
not authorize information to be withheld from a committee of Congress au-
thorized to have the information.”.

(3) In the analysis for chapter 409, insert after the item relating to
40961 the following:

“40962. General authority; indemnification.

“40963. Withholding information.”.

(4) Insert after section 40963, as added by paragraph (2), the fol-
lowing:
Subchapter IV—Investigations and Proceedings

§ 40981. Complaints and investigations

(a) In General.—

(1) Filing Complaint.—A person may file a complaint in writing with the Administrator about a person violating this chapter or a requirement prescribed under this chapter. Except as provided in subsection (b), the Administrator shall investigate the complaint if a reasonable ground appears to the Administrator for the investigation.

(2) Conducting Investigation.—On the initiative of the Administrator, the Administrator may conduct an investigation, if a reasonable ground appears to the Administrator for the investigation, about—

(A) a person violating this chapter or a requirement prescribed under this chapter; or

(B) any question that may arise under this chapter.

(3) Dismissal of Complaint.—The Administrator may dismiss a complaint without a hearing when the Administrator is of the opinion that the complaint does not state facts that warrant an investigation or action.

(4) Hearings and Orders.—After notice and an opportunity for a hearing and subject to section 40105(b) of title 49, the Administrator shall issue an order to compel compliance with this chapter if the Administrator finds in an investigation under this subsection that a person is violating this chapter.

(b) Complaints Against Members of Armed Forces.—The Administrator shall refer a complaint against a member of the armed forces of the United States performing official duties to the Secretary of the department concerned for action. Not later than 90 days after receiving the complaint, the Secretary of that department shall inform the Administrator of the action taken on the complaint, including any corrective or disciplinary action taken.

§ 40982. Proceedings

(a) Conducting Proceedings.—Subject to subchapter II of chapter 5 of title 5, the Administrator may conduct proceedings in a way conducive to justice and the proper dispatch of business.

(b) Appearance.—A person may appear and be heard before the Administrator in person or by an attorney.

(c) Recording and Public Access.—Official action taken by the Administrator under this chapter shall be recorded. Proceedings before the Administrator shall be open to the public on the request of an interested party.
unless the Administrator decides that secrecy is required because of national
defense.

“(d) CONFLICTS OF INTEREST.—The Administrator or an officer or em-
ployee of the Transportation Security Administration may not participate in
a proceeding referred to in subsection (a) of this section in which the indi-
vidual has a pecuniary interest.

“§ 40983. Service of notice, process, and actions

“(a) DESIGNATING AGENTS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Each air carrier and foreign air carrier shall
designate an agent on whom service of notice and process in a pro-
ceeding before, and an action of, the Administrator, may be made.

“(2) FORM OF DESIGNATION; CHANGES.—The designation—

“(A) shall be in writing and filed with the Administrator; and

“(B) may be changed in the same way as originally made.

“(b) SERVICE.—

“(1) METHOD OF SERVICE.—Service may be made—

“(A) by personal service;

“(B) on a designated agent; or

“(C) by certified or registered mail to the person to be served
or the designated agent of the person.

“(2) DATE OF SERVICE.—The date of service made by certified or
registered mail is the date of mailing.

“(c) SERVING AGENTS.—Service on an agent designated under this sec-
tion shall be made at the office or usual place of residence of the agent.
If an air carrier or foreign air carrier does not have a designated agent,
service may be made by posting the notice, process, or action in the office
of the Administrator.

“§ 40984. Evidence

“(a) IN GENERAL.—In conducting a hearing or investigation under this
chapter, the Administrator may—

“(1) subpoena witnesses and records related to a matter involved in
the hearing or investigation from any place in the United States to the
designated place of the hearing or investigation;

“(2) administer oaths;

“(3) examine witnesses; and

“(4) receive evidence at a place in the United States the Adminis-
trator designates.

“(b) COMPLIANCE WITH SUBPENAS.—If a person disobeys a subpoena, the
Administrator or a party to a proceeding before the Administrator may peti-
tion a court of the United States to enforce the subpoena. A judicial pro-
ceeding to enforce a subpoena under this section may be brought in the juris-

•HR 6063 IH
diction in which the proceeding or investigation is conducted. The court may
punish a failure to obey an order of the court to comply with the subpena
as a contempt of court.

“(c) DEPOSITIONS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—In a proceeding or investigation, the Adminis-
trator may order a person to give testimony by deposition and to
produce records. If a person fails to be deposed or to produce records,
the order may be enforced in the same way a subpena may be enforced
under subsection (b) of this section.

“(2) TAKING OF DEPOSITION.—A deposition may be taken before an
individual designated by the Administrator and having the power to ad-
minister oaths.

“(3) NOTICE REQUIREMENTS.—Before taking a deposition, the party
or the attorney of the party proposing to take the deposition must give
reasonable notice in writing to the opposing party or the attorney of
record of that party. The notice shall state the name of the witness
and the time and place of taking the deposition.

“(4) DEPOSITION PROCESS.—The testimony of a person deposed
under this subsection shall be under oath. The person taking the depo-
sition shall prepare, or cause to be prepared, a transcript of the testi-
mony taken. The transcript shall be subscribed by the deponent. Each
deposition shall be filed promptly with the Administrator.

“(5) DEPOSITIONS ABROAD.—If the laws of a foreign country allow,
the testimony of a witness in that country may be taken by deposi-
tion—

“(A) by a consular officer or an individual commissioned by the
Administrator or agreed on by the parties by written stipulation
filed with the Administrator; or

“(B) under letters rogatory issued by a court of competent ju-
risdiction at the request of the Administrator.

“(d) WITNESS FEES AND MILEAGE AND CERTAIN FOREIGN COUNTRY
EXPENSES.—A witness summoned before the Administrator or whose depo-
sition is taken under this section and the individual taking the deposition
are each entitled to the same fee and mileage that the witness and indi-
vidual would have been paid for those services in a court of the United
States. Under regulations of the Administrator, the Administrator shall pay
the necessary expenses incident to executing, in another country, a commis-
sion or letter rogatory issued at the initiative of the Administrator.

“(e) DESIGNATING EMPLOYEES TO CONDUCT HEARINGS.—When des-
ignated by the Administrator, an employee appointed under section 3105 of
title 5 may conduct a hearing, subpena witnesses, administer oaths, examine
witnesses, and receive evidence at a place in the United States the Adminis-
trator designates. On request of a party, the Administrator shall hear or
receive argument.

§ 40985. Regulations and orders

(a) Effectiveness of Orders.—Except as provided in this chapter,
a regulation prescribed or order issued by the Administrator takes effect
within a reasonable time prescribed by the Administrator. The regulation or
order remains in effect under its own terms or until superseded. Except as
provided in this chapter, the Administrator may amend, modify, or suspend
an order in the way, and by giving the notice, that the Administrator de-
cides.

(b) Contents and Service of Orders.—An order of the Adminis-
trator shall include the findings of fact on which the order is based and
shall be served on the parties to the proceeding and the persons affected
by the order.

§ 40986. Enforcement by the Department

The Administrator may bring a civil action against a person in a district
court of the United States to enforce this chapter or a requirement or regu-
lation prescribed or order issued under this chapter. The action may be
brought in the judicial district in which the person does business or the vio-
lation occurred.

§ 40987. Enforcement by Attorney General

(a) In General.—On request of the Administrator, the Attorney Gen-
eral may bring a civil action in an appropriate court—

(1) to enforce this chapter or a requirement or regulation pre-
scribed or order issued under this chapter; and

(2) to prosecute a person violating this chapter or a requirement
or regulation prescribed or order issued under this chapter.

(b) Costs and Expenses Paid Out of Appropriations for Court
Expenses.—The costs and expenses of a civil action under this chapter
shall be paid out of the appropriations for the expenses of the courts of the
United States.

(c) Participation of Administrator.—On request of the Attorney
General, the Administrator may participate in a civil action under this chap-
ter.

§ 40988. Joinder and intervention

A person interested in or affected by a matter under consideration in
a proceeding before the Administrator, a civil action to enforce this chapter,
or a requirement or regulation prescribed or order issued under this chapter
may be joined as a party or permitted to intervene in the proceeding or civil
action.
§ 40989. Judicial review

(a) FILING AND VENUE.—A person disclosing a substantial interest in an order issued by the Administrator, in whole or in part under this chapter or sections 11307 or 11314 of this title, may apply for review of the order by filing a petition for review in the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit or in the court of appeals of the United States for the circuit in which the person resides or has its principal place of business. The petition must be filed not later than 60 days after the order is issued. The court may allow the petition to be filed after the 60th day only if there are reasonable grounds for not filing by the 60th day.

(b) JUDICIAL PROCEDURES.—When a petition is filed under subsection (a), the clerk of the court immediately shall send a copy of the petition to the Administrator. The Administrator shall file with the court a record of any proceeding in which the order was issued, as provided in section 2112 of title 28.

(c) AUTHORITY OF COURT.—When the petition is sent to the Administrator, the court has exclusive jurisdiction to affirm, amend, modify, or set aside any part of the order and may order the Administrator to conduct further proceedings. After reasonable notice to the Administrator, the court may grant interim relief by staying the order or taking other appropriate action when good cause for its action exists. Findings of fact by the Administrator, if supported by substantial evidence, are conclusive.

(d) REQUIREMENT FOR PRIOR OBJECTION.—In reviewing an order under this section, the court may consider an objection to an order of the Administrator only if the objection was made in the proceeding conducted by the Administrator or if there was a reasonable ground for not making the objection in the proceeding.

(e) SUPREME COURT REVIEW.—A decision by a court under this section may be reviewed only by the Supreme Court under section 1254 of title 28.”.

(5) In the analysis for chapter 409, as amended by paragraph (3), insert after the item relating to 40963 the following:

Subchapter IV—Investigations and Proceedings

40981. Complaints and investigations.
40982. Proceedings.
40983. Service of notice, process, and actions.
40984. Evidence.
40985. Regulations and orders.
40986. Enforcement by the Department.
40987. Enforcement by Attorney General.
40988. Joinder and intervention.
40989. Judicial review.”.

(c) TITLE 18, UNITED STATES CODE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Title 18, United States Code is amended by adding at the end of part I the following:
CHAPTER 125—AIR TRANSPORTATION SECURITY

"See."
"2741. Reporting and recordkeeping violations.
"2742. Unlawful disclosure of information.
"2743. Refusing to appear or produce records.
"2744. Entering aircraft or airport area in violation of security requirements.
"2745. General criminal penalty when specific penalty not provided.

"§ 2741. Reporting and recordkeeping violations

"An air carrier or an officer, agent, or employee of an air carrier shall be fined under this title for intentionally—

"(1) failing to make a report or keep a record under chapter 409 of title 6;

"(2) falsifying, mutilating, or altering a report or record under chapter 409 of title 6; or

"(3) filing a false report or record under chapter 409 of title 6.

"§ 2742. Unlawful disclosure of information

"(a) CRIMINAL PENALTY.—The Administrator of the Transportation Security Administration, or an officer or employee of the Administration, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 2 years, or both, if the Administrator, officer, or employee knowingly and willfully discloses information that—

"(1) the Administrator, officer, or employee acquires when inspecting the records of an air carrier; or

"(2) is withheld from public disclosure under section 40963 of title 6.

"(b) NONAPPLICATION.—Subsection (a) does not apply if—

"(1) the officer or employee is directed by the Administrator to disclose information that the Administrator had ordered withheld; or

"(2) the Administrator, officer, or employee is directed by a court of competent jurisdiction to disclose the information.

"(c) WITHHOLDING INFORMATION FROM CONGRESS.—This section does not authorize the Administrator to withhold information from a committee of Congress authorized to have the information.

"§ 2743. Refusing to appear or produce records

"A person not obeying a subpoena or requirement of the Administrator of the Transportation Security Administration to appear and testify or produce records shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 1 year, or both.

"§ 2744. Entering aircraft or airport area in violation of security requirements

"(a) PROHIBITION.—A person may not knowingly and willfully enter, in violation of security requirements prescribed under section 40911, 40913(b)
or (c), or 40916 of title 6, an aircraft or an airport area that serves an
air carrier or foreign air carrier.

“(b) CRIMINAL PENALTY.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—A person violating subsection (a) shall be fined
under this title, imprisoned for not more than 1 year, or both.

“(2) INCREASED PENALTY.—A person violating subsection (a) with
intent to evade security procedures or restrictions or with intent to
commit, in the aircraft or airport area, a felony under a law of the
United States or a State shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for
not more than 10 years, or both.

“(c) NOTICE OF PENALTIES.—

“(1) SIGNS.—Each operator of an airport in the United States that
is required to establish an air transportation security program under
section 40913(c) of title 6 shall ensure that signs that meet require-
ments the Secretary of Homeland Security may prescribe for providing
notice of the penalties imposed under subsection (b) and section
4201(b)(4)(A) of title 28 are displayed near all screening locations, all
locations where passengers exit the sterile area, and other locations at
the airport that the Secretary of Homeland Security determines appro-
priate.

“(2) EFFECT OF SIGNS ON PENALTIES.—An individual is subject to
a penalty imposed under subsection (b) or section 4201(b)(4)(A) of
title 28 without regard to whether signs are displayed at an airport as
required by paragraph (1).

“§ 2745. General criminal penalty when specific penalty not
provided

“When another criminal penalty is not provided under chapter 409 of
title 6, a person that knowingly and willfully violates section 40912,
40913(d), 40914, 40917, 40918, or 40919 of title 6, or a regulation pre-
scribed or order issued by the Administrator of the Transportation Security
Administration under section 40912, 40913(d), 40914, 40917, 40918, or
40919 of title 6, shall be fined under this title. A separate violation occurs
for each day the violation continues.

“CHAPTER 127—SPECIAL AIRCRAFT JURISDICTION OF
THE UNITED STATES

“See.
“2761. Definitions.
“2762. Aircraft piracy.
“2763. Interference with security screening personnel.
“2764. Interference with flight crew members and attendants.
“2765. Carrying a weapon or explosive on an aircraft.
“2766. Application of certain criminal laws to acts on an aircraft.
“2767. False information and threats.
§ 2761. Definitions

“In this subchapter:

“(1) AIRCRAFT IN FLIGHT.—The term ‘aircraft in flight’ means an aircraft from the moment all external doors are closed following boarding—

“(A) through the moment when one external door is opened to allow passengers to leave the aircraft; or

“(B) until, if a forced landing, competent authorities take over responsibility for the aircraft and individuals and property on the aircraft.

“(2) COMMIT AN OFFENSE.—The term ‘commit an offense’ means, in the case of an individual and for the purposes of the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Seizure of Aircraft, when the individual, when on an aircraft in flight—

“(A) by any form of intimidation, unlawfully seizes, exercises control of, or attempts to seize or exercise control of, the aircraft; or

“(B) is an accomplice of an individual referred to in subparagraph (A).

“(3) SPECIAL AIRCRAFT JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES.—The term ‘special aircraft jurisdiction of the United States’ includes any of the following aircraft in flight:

“(A) A civil aircraft of the United States.

“(B) An aircraft of the armed forces of the United States.

“(C) Another aircraft in the United States.

“(D) Another aircraft outside the United States—

“(i) that has its next scheduled destination or last place of departure in the United States, if the aircraft next lands in the United States;

“(ii) on which an individual commits an offense (as specified in the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Seizure of Aircraft) if the aircraft lands in the United States with the individual still on the aircraft; or

“(iii) against which an individual commits an offense (as specified in subsection (d) or (e) of article I, section I of the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Acts against the Safety of Civil Aviation) if the aircraft lands in the United States with the individual still on the aircraft.

“(E) Any other aircraft leased without crew to a lessee whose principal place of business is in the United States or, if the lessee
§ 2762. Aircraft piracy

(a) Aircraft Piracy in Special Aircraft Jurisdiction.—

(1) Definition of aircraft piracy.—In this subsection, the term ‘aircraft piracy’ means seizing or exercising control of an aircraft in the special aircraft jurisdiction of the United States by force, violence, threat of force or violence, or any form of intimidation, and with wrongful intent.

(2) When attempt to commit aircraft piracy deemed to be in special aircraft jurisdiction.—An attempt to commit aircraft piracy is deemed to be in the special aircraft jurisdiction of the United States, although the aircraft is not in flight at the time of the attempt, if the aircraft would have been in the special aircraft jurisdiction of the United States had the aircraft piracy been completed.

(3) Criminal penalty.—An individual committing or attempting or conspiring to commit aircraft piracy—

(A) shall be imprisoned for at least 20 years; or

(B) notwithstanding section 3559(b) of this title, if the death of another individual results from the commission or attempt, shall be put to death or imprisoned for life.

(b) Aircraft Piracy Outside Special Aircraft Jurisdiction.—

(1) Definition of national of the United States.—In this subsection, the term ‘national of the United States’ has the meaning given the term in section 101(a) of the Immigration and Nationality Act (8 U.S.C. 1101(a)).

(2) Criminal penalty.—An individual committing or conspiring to commit an offense (as specified in the Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Seizure of Aircraft) on an aircraft in flight outside the special aircraft jurisdiction of the United States—

(A) shall be imprisoned for at least 20 years; or

(B) notwithstanding section 3559(b) of this title, if the death of another individual results from the commission or attempt, shall be put to death or imprisoned for life.

(3) Jurisdiction.—There is jurisdiction over the offense in paragraph (2) if—

(A) a national of the United States was aboard the aircraft;

(B) an offender is a national of the United States; or

(C) an offender is afterwards found in the United States.
§ 2763. Interference with security screening personnel

“An individual in an area in a commercial service airport in the United States who, by assaulting a Federal, airport, or air carrier employee who has security duties in the airport, interferes with the performance of the duties of the employee or lessens the ability of the employee to perform those duties shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 10 years, or both. If the individual uses a dangerous weapon in committing the assault or interference, the individual may be imprisoned for any term of years or for life.

§ 2764. Interference with flight crew members and attendants

“An individual on an aircraft in the special aircraft jurisdiction of the United States who, by assaulting or intimidating a flight crew member or flight attendant of the aircraft, interferes with the performance of the duties of the member or attendant or lessens the ability of the member or attendant to perform those duties, or attempts or conspires to do such an act, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both. If a dangerous weapon is used in assaulting or intimidating the member or attendant, the individual shall be imprisoned for any term of years or for life.

§ 2765. Carrying a weapon or explosive on an aircraft

“(a) Definition of loaded firearm.—In this section, the term ‘loaded firearm’ means a starter gun or a weapon designed or converted to expel a projectile through an explosive, that has a cartridge, a detonator, or powder in the chamber, magazine, cylinder, or clip.

“(b) General criminal penalty.—An individual shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 10 years, or both, if the individual—

“(1) when on, or attempting to get on, an aircraft in, or intended for operation in, air transportation or intrastate air transportation, has on or about the individual or the property of the individual a concealed dangerous weapon that is or would be accessible to the individual in flight;

“(2) has placed, attempted to place, or attempted to have placed on that aircraft in property not accessible to passengers in flight; or

“(3) has on or about the individual, or has placed, attempted to place, or attempted to have placed on that aircraft, an explosive or incendiary device.

“(c) Criminal penalty involving disregard for human life.—An individual who willfully and without regard for the safety of human life, or
with reckless disregard for the safety of human life, violates subsection (b) shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 20 years, or both, and, if death results to any person, shall be imprisoned for any term of years or for life.

“(d) **Nonapplication.**—Subsection (b)(1) does not apply to—

“(1) a law enforcement officer of a State or political subdivision of a State, or an officer or employee of the United States Government, authorized to carry arms in an official capacity;

“(2) another individual the Administrator of the Transportation Security Administration by regulation authorizes to carry a dangerous weapon in air transportation or intrastate air transportation; or

“(3) an individual transporting a weapon (except a loaded firearm) in baggage not accessible to a passenger in flight if the air carrier was informed of the presence of the weapon.

“(e) **Conspiracy.**—If 2 or more individuals conspire to violate subsection (b) or (e), and any of the individuals does any act to effect the object of the conspiracy, each of the parties to the conspiracy shall be punished as provided in subsection (b) or (e).

**§ 2766. Application of certain criminal laws to acts on an aircraft**

“An individual on an aircraft in the special aircraft jurisdiction of the United States who commits an act that—

“(1) if committed in the special maritime and territorial jurisdiction of the United States (as defined in section 7 of this title) would violate section 113, 114, 661, 662, 1111, 1112, 1113, or 2111 or chapter 109A of this title, shall be fined under this title, imprisoned under that section or chapter, or both; or

“(2) if committed in the District of Columbia would violate section 9 of the Act of July 29, 1892 (D.C. Code 22-1312), shall be fined under this title, imprisoned under section 9 of the Act, or both.

**§ 2767. False information and threats**

“An individual shall be fined under this title, imprisoned for not more than 5 years, or both, if the individual—

“(1) knowing the information to be false, willfully and maliciously or with reckless disregard for the safety of human life, gives, or causes to be given, under circumstances in which the information reasonably may be believed, false information about an alleged attempt being made or to be made to do an act that would violate section 2762(a), 2764, 2765, or 2766 of this title; or
“(2) threatens to violate section 2762(a), 2764, 2765, or 2766 of this title, or causes a threat to violate any of those sections to be made, and has the apparent determination and will to carry out the threat.”.

(2) TABLE OF CONTENTS.—The table of contents of part I of title 18, United States Code, is amended by adding at the end the following:

“125. Air Transportation Security ......................................................... 2741
127. Special Aircraft Jurisdiction of the United States ..................... 2761”.

(d) TITLE 28, UNITED STATES CODE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Part VI of title 28, United States Code, is amended by adding after section 4105 the following:

“CHAPTER 182—AIR TRANSPORTATION SECURITY

“Sec.
4201. Civil penalties.
4202. False information.
4203. Carrying a weapon.
4204. Interference with cabin or flight crew.
4205. Actions to recover civil penalties.

§ 4201. Civil penalties

“(a) DEFINITION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN.—In this section, the term ‘small business concern’ has the meaning given the term in section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632).

“(b) GENERAL PENALTY.—

“(1) CHAPTER 409 VIOLATIONS; REGULATION VIOLATIONS.—A person is liable to the United States Government for a civil penalty of not more than $25,000 (or $1,100 if the person is an individual or small business concern) for violating—

“(A) chapter 409 (except sections 40912, 40913(d), 40914, 40917 (a) through (d)(1)(A) and (1)(C) through (f), and 40918) of title 6; or

“(B) a regulation prescribed or order issued under any provision to which subparagraph (A) applies.

“(2) SEPARATE VIOLATIONS.—A separate violation occurs under this subsection for each day the violation continues or, if applicable, for each flight involving the violation.

“(3) AVIATION SECURITY VIOLATIONS.—Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of this subsection, the maximum civil penalty for violating chapter 409 of title 6 shall be $10,000; except that the maximum civil penalty shall be $25,000 in the case of a person operating an aircraft for the transportation of passengers or property for compensation (except an individual serving as an airman).

“(4) PENALTIES APPLICABLE TO INDIVIDUALS AND SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS.—An individual (except an airman serving as an airman) or small business concern is liable to the Government for a civil penalty of not more than $10,000 for violating—

• HR 6063 IH
“(A) chapter 409 (except sections 40912, 40913(d), 40914, and
40917 through 40919) of title 6; or

“(B) a regulation prescribed or order issued under any provision
to which subparagraph (A) applies.

“(5) Failure to collect airport security badges.—Notwith-
standing paragraph (1), an employer (other than a governmental entity
or airport operator) who employs an employee to whom an airport secu-
rity badge or other identifier used to obtain access to a secure area of
an airport is issued and who does not collect or make reasonable efforts
to collect the badge from the employee on the date that the employ-
ment of the employee is terminated and does not notify the operator
of the airport of the termination within 24 hours of the date of the
termination is liable to the Government for a civil penalty not to exceed
$10,000.

“(c) Procedural Requirements.—

“(1) In general.—The Secretary of Homeland Security may im-
pose a civil penalty for the following violations only after notice and
an opportunity for a hearing:

“(A) A violation of section 40919 of title 6.

“(B) A violation of a regulation prescribed or order issued
under any provision to which subparagraph (A) of this paragraph
applies.

“(2) Written notice.—The Secretary of Homeland Security shall
give written notice of the finding of a violation and the civil penalty
under paragraph (1) of this subsection.

“(d) Administrative Imposition of Penalties.—

“(1) Definitions.—In this subsection:

“(A) Flight engineer.—The term ‘flight engineer’ means an
individual who holds a flight engineer certificate issued under part
63 of title 14, Code of Federal Regulations.

“(B) Mechanic.—The term ‘mechanic’ means an individual
who holds a mechanic certificate issued under part 65 of title 14,
Code of Federal Regulations.

“(C) Pilot.—The term ‘pilot’ means an individual who holds
a pilot certificate issued under part 61 of title 14, Code of Federal
Regulations.

“(D) Repairman.—The term ‘repairman’ means an individual
who holds a repairman certificate issued under part 65 of title 14,
Code of Federal Regulations.

“(2) Penalty coverage.—
“(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Homeland Security may impose a civil penalty for a violation of chapter 409 (except sections 40912, 40913(d), 40917 (a) through (d)(1)(A) and (1)(C) through (f), 40918, and 40919) of title 6.

“(B) WRITTEN NOTICE.—The Secretary of Homeland Security shall give written notice of the finding of a violation and the penalty.

“(C) EXCEPTION.—In the case of a violation of section 4202 of this title or a regulation prescribed or order issued under that provision, a penalty may not be imposed under this subsection for a violation relating to section 2764 of title 18.

“(3) LIMIT ON REEXAMINATION.—In a civil action to collect a civil penalty imposed by the Secretary of Homeland Security under this subsection, the issues of liability and the amount of the penalty may not be reexamined.

“(4) DISTRICT COURT JURISDICTION.—Notwithstanding paragraph (2) of this subsection, the district courts of the United States have exclusive jurisdiction of a civil action involving a penalty the Secretary of Homeland Security initiates if—

“(A) the amount in controversy is more than—

“(i) $50,000 if the violation was committed by any person before December 12, 2003;

“(ii) $400,000 if the violation was committed by a person other than an individual or small business concern on or after that date; or

“(iii) $50,000 if the violation was committed by an individual or small business concern on or after that date;

“(B) the action is in rem or another action in rem based on the same violation has been brought;

“(C) the action involves an aircraft subject to a lien that has been seized by the Government; or

“(D) another action has been brought for an injunction based on the same violation.

“(5) MAXIMUM PENALTY.—The maximum civil penalty the Secretary of Homeland Security may impose under this subsection is—

“(A) $50,000 if the violation was committed by any person before December 12, 2003;

“(B) $400,000 if the violation was committed by a person other than an individual or small business concern on or after that date; or
“(C) $50,000 if the violation was committed by an individual or
small business concern on or after that date.
“(6) LIMITATION.—This subsection applies only to a violation occur-
“(c) COMPROMISE AND SETOFF.—
“(1) COMPROMISE.—The Secretary of Homeland Security may com-
promise the amount of a civil penalty imposed for violating—
“(A) chapter 409 (except sections 40912, 40913(d), 40914,
40917(a) through (d)(1)(A) and (1)(C) through (f), 40918, and
40919) of title 6; or
“(B) a regulation prescribed or order issued under any provision
to which subparagraph (A) of this paragraph applies.
“(2) SETOFF.—The United States Government may deduct the
amount of a civil penalty imposed or compromised under this sub-
section from amounts it owes the person liable for the penalty.
“(f) JUDICIAL REVIEW.—An order of the Secretary of Homeland Security
imposing a civil penalty may be reviewed judicially only under section 40989
of title 6.
“(g) NONAPPLICATION.—
“(1) IN GENERAL.—This section does not apply to the following
when performing official duties:
“(A) A member of the armed forces of the United States.
“(B) A civilian employee of the Department of Defense subject
to the Uniform Code of Military Justice.
“(2) REPORT ON ACTION TAKEN.—The appropriate military author-
ity is responsible for taking necessary disciplinary action and submit-
ting to the Secretary of Homeland Security a timely report on action
taken.

§ 4202. False information
“(a) CIVIL PENALTY.—A person that, knowing the information to be
false, gives, or causes to be given, under circumstances in which the infor-
mation reasonably may be believed, false information about an alleged at-
tempt being made or to be made to do an act that would violate section
2762(a), 2764, 2765, or 2766 of title 18 is liable to the United States Gov-
ernment for a civil penalty of not more than $10,000 for each violation.
“(b) COMPROMISE AND SETOFF.—
“(1) COMPROMISE.—The Secretary of Homeland Security may com-
promise the amount of a civil penalty imposed under subsection (a).
“(2) SETOFF.—The United States Government may deduct the
amount of a civil penalty imposed or compromised under this section
from amounts it owes the person liable for the penalty.
§ 4203. Carrying a weapon

(a) Civil Penalty.—An individual who, when on, or attempting to board, an aircraft in, or intended for operation in, air transportation or intrastate air transportation, has on or about the individual or the property of the individual a concealed dangerous weapon that is or would be accessible to the individual in flight is liable to the United States Government for a civil penalty of not more than $10,000 for each violation.

(b) Compromise and Setoff.—

(1) Compromise.—The Secretary of Homeland Security may compromise the amount of a civil penalty imposed under subsection (a).

(2) Setoff.—The United States Government may deduct the amount of a civil penalty imposed or compromised under this section from amounts it owes the individual liable for the penalty.

(c) Nonapplication.—This section does not apply to—

(1) a law enforcement officer of a State or political subdivision of a State, or an officer or employee of the United States Government, authorized to carry arms in an official capacity; or

(2) another individual the Secretary of Homeland Security or the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration by regulation authorizes to carry arms in an official capacity.

§ 4204. Interference with cabin or flight crew

(a) In General.—An individual who physically assaults or threatens to physically assault a member of the flight crew or cabin crew of a civil aircraft or any other individual on the aircraft, or takes any action that poses an imminent threat to the safety of the aircraft or other individuals on the aircraft is liable to the United States Government for a civil penalty of not more than $25,000.

(b) Compromise and Setoff.—

(1) Compromise.—The Secretary of Homeland Security may compromise the amount of a civil penalty imposed under this section.

(2) Setoff.—The United States Government may deduct the amount of a civil penalty imposed or compromised under this section from amounts the Government owes the person liable for the penalty.

§ 4205. Actions to recover civil penalties

A civil penalty under this chapter may be collected by bringing a civil action against the person subject to the penalty, a civil action in rem against an aircraft subject to a lien for a penalty, or both. The action shall conform as nearly as practicable to a civil action in admiralty, regardless of the place an aircraft in a civil action in rem is seized. However, a party may demand a jury trial of an issue of fact in an action involving a civil penalty under this chapter if the value of the matter in controversy is more

•HR 6063 IH
than $20. Issues of fact tried by a jury may be reexamined only under common law rules.”.

(2) TABLE OF CONTENTS.—The table of contents of part VI of title 28, United States Code, is amended by adding after the item for chapter 181 the following:

“182. Air Transportation Security ................................................. 4201”.

(c) TITLE 49, UNITED STATES CODE.—Title 49, United States Code, is amended as follows:

(1) Section 106(g) is amended to read as follows:

“(g) DUTIES AND POWERS OF ADMINISTRATOR.—The Administrator shall carry out—

“(1) duties and powers of the Secretary of Transportation under subsection (f) of this section related to aviation safety (except those related to transportation, packaging, marking, or description of hazardous material) and stated in sections 308(b), 4132(e) and (d), 40101(c), 40103(b), 40106(a), 40108, 40109(b), 40113(a), 40113(c), 40113(d), 40113(e), 40114(a), and 40119, chapter 445 (except sections 44501(b), 44502(a)(2), 44502(a)(3), 44502(a)(4), 44503, 44506, 44509, 44510, 44514, and 44515), chapter 447 (except sections 44717, 44718(a), 44718(b), 44719, 44720, 44721(b), 44722, and 44723), chapter 451, chapter 453, sections 46104, 46301(d) and (h)(2), 46303(c), 46304–46308, 46310, 46311, and 46313–46316, chapter 465, and sections 47504(b) (related to flight procedures), 47508(a), and 48107 of this title; and

“(2) additional duties and powers prescribed by the Secretary of Transportation.”.

(2) Chapter 51 is amended—

(A) by inserting after section 5110 the following:

§5111. Hazardous material highway route plans

“(a) ROUTE PLAN GUIDANCE.—The Secretary of Transportation, in consultation with the Secretary of Homeland Security, shall—

“(1) document existing and proposed routes for the transportation of radioactive and nonradioactive hazardous materials by motor carrier, and develop a framework for using a geographic information systems-based approach to characterize routes in the national hazardous materials route registry;

“(2) assess and characterize existing and proposed routes for the transportation of radioactive and nonradioactive hazardous materials by motor carrier for the purpose of identifying measurable criteria for selecting routes based on safety and security concerns;
“(3) analyze current route-related hazardous materials regulations in the United States, Canada, and Mexico to identify cross-border differences and conflicting regulations;

“(4) document the safety and security concerns of the public, motor carriers, and State, local, territorial, and tribal governments about the highway routing of hazardous materials;

“(5) prepare guidance materials for State officials to assist them in identifying and reducing both safety concerns and security risks when designating highway routes for hazardous materials consistent with the 13 safety-based nonradioactive materials routing criteria and radioactive materials routing criteria in subparts C and D of part 397 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations;

“(6) develop a tool that will enable State officials to examine potential routes for the highway transportation of hazardous materials, assess specific security risks associated with each route, and explore alternative mitigation measures; and

“(7) transmit to the appropriate congressional committees (as defined in section 10101 of title 6) a report on the actions taken to fulfill paragraphs (1) through (6) and any recommended changes to the routing requirements for the highway transportation of hazardous materials in part 397 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations.

“(b) ROUTE PLANS.—

“(1) ASSESSMENT.—The Secretary of Transportation shall complete an assessment of the safety and national security benefits achieved under existing requirements for route plans, in written or electronic format, for explosives and radioactive materials. The assessment shall, at a minimum—

“(A) compare the percentage of Department of Transportation recordable incidents and the severity of the incidents for shipments of explosives and radioactive materials for which route plans are required with the percentage of recordable incidents and the severity of the incidents for shipments of explosives and radioactive materials not subject to route plans; and

“(B) quantify the security and safety benefits, feasibility, and costs of requiring each motor carrier that is required to have a hazardous material safety permit under part 385 of title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, to maintain, follow, and carry a route plan that meets the requirements of section 397.101 of that title when transporting the type and quantity of hazardous materials described in section 385.403, taking into account the various seg-
ments of the motor carrier industry, including tank truck, truck-
load, and less-than-truckload carriers.

“(2) REPORT.—The Secretary of Transportation shall submit a re-
port to the appropriate congressional committees containing the find-
ings and conclusions of the assessment.

“(c) REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary shall require a motor carrier that
has a hazardous material safety permit under part 385 of title 49, Code
of Federal Regulations, to maintain, follow, and carry a route plan, in writ-
ten or electronic format, that meets the requirements of section 397.101 of
that title when transporting the type and quantity of hazardous materials
described in section 385.403 if the Secretary determines, under the assess-
ment required in subsection (b), that such a requirement would enhance se-
curity and safety without imposing unreasonable costs or burdens upon
motor carriers.”;

(B) by inserting the following after section 5118:

“§ 5118a. Hazardous materials security inspections and
study

“(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Transportation shall consult with
the Secretary of Homeland Security to limit, to the extent practicable, duplica-
tive reviews of the hazardous materials security plans required under part

“(b) TRANSPORTATION COSTS STUDY.—The Secretary of Transportation,
in conjunction with the Secretary of Homeland Security, shall study to what
extent the insurance, security, and safety costs borne by railroad carriers,
motor carriers, pipeline carriers, air carriers, and maritime carriers associ-
ated with the transportation of hazardous materials are reflected in the
rates paid by offerors of the commodities as compared to the costs and
rates, respectively, for the transportation of nonhazardous materials.”; and

(C) by amending the chapter analysis for chapter 51—

(i) by inserting the following after the item relating to sec-
tion 5110:

“5111. Hazardous material highway route plans.”;

and

(ii) by inserting the following after the item relating to sec-
tion 5118:

“5118a. Hazardous materials security inspections and study.”;

(3) Chapter 401 is amended—

(A) in section 40113—

(i) in subsection (a)—

(I) by striking “the Under Secretary of Transpor-
tation for Security with respect to security duties and
powers designated to be carried out by the Under Secretary or’’; and

(II) by striking ‘‘, Under Secretary,’’; and

(ii) in subsection (d)—

(I) by striking ‘‘Under Secretary of Transportation for Security or the’’;

(II) by striking ‘‘Transportation Security Administration or Federal Aviation Administration, as the case may be,’’ and inserting ‘‘Federal Aviation Administration’’; and

(III) by striking ‘‘Under Secretary or Administrator, as the case may be,’’ and inserting ‘‘Administrator’’; and

(B) in section 40119(a)—

(i) by striking ‘‘Under Secretary of Transportation for Security and the’’; and

(ii) by striking ‘‘each’’.

(4) Chapter 461 is amended—

(A) by striking ‘‘the Under Secretary of Transportation for Security with respect to security duties and powers designated to be carried out by the Under Secretary or’’ and ‘‘, Under Secretary,’’ each place they appear;

(B) in section 46102—

(i) in subsection (b), by striking ‘‘, the Under Secretary, and’’ and inserting ‘‘or’’; and

(ii) in subsection (d), by striking ‘‘the Under Secretary,’’;

(C) in section 46104(b) as amended by subparagraph (A), by striking ‘‘, the Under Secretary’’; and

(D) in section 46111—

(i) by striking ‘‘Under Secretary for Border and Transportation Security of the Department of’’ and inserting ‘‘Secretary’’; and

(ii) by striking ‘‘Under Secretary’’ each place it appears and inserting ‘‘Secretary’’.

(5) Section 46301(d) is amended—

(A) in paragraph (2), by striking the last two sentences and inserting ‘‘The Administrator shall give written notice of the finding of a violation and the penalty.’’;

(B) in paragraph (3), by striking ‘‘Secretary of Homeland Security or’’;

(C) in paragraph (4), by striking ‘‘Secretary of Homeland Security or’’; and
(D) in paragraph (8), by striking “Under Secretary, Adminis-
istrator,” and inserting “Administrator”.

(6) Section 46505(d)(2) is amended by striking “Under Secretary of
Transportation for Security” and inserting “Secretary of Homeland Se-
curity”.

(7) Section 367 of Public Law 108–7 (49 U.S.C. 47110 note) is
amended—
(A) in subsection (a), by striking “Under Secretary of Trans-
portation for Security” and inserting “Secretary of Homeland Se-
curity”; and
(B) by striking “Under Secretary” each place it appears and in-
serting “Secretary”.

(8) Chapter 483 is repealed.

(9) The table of contents for subtitle VII of title 49, United States
Code, is amended as follows:
(A) After the item for chapter 447, strike
“449. Security ................................................................. 44901”.
(B) After the item for chapter 482, strike
“483. Aviation Security Funding ........................................ 48301”.

SEC. 5. CONFORMING CROSS REFERENCES.

(a) TITLE 5, UNITED STATES CODE.—Title 5, United States Code, is
amended as follows:
(1) Section 9701(g) is amended by striking “section 842 of the
Homeland Security Act of 2002” and inserting “section 10352 of title
6”.
(2) Section 10101 is amended—
(A) in paragraph (3), by striking “section 602 of the Post-
Katrina Emergency Management Reform Act of 2006” and insert-
ing “section 20101 of title 6”; and
(B) in paragraph (5), by striking “section 624 of the Post-
Katrina Emergency Management Reform Act of 2006” and insert-
ing “section 20301 of title 6”.
(3) Section 10103(b) is amended by striking “section 844 of the
Homeland Security Act of 2002” and inserting “section 10356 of title
6”.

(b) TITLE 8, UNITED STATES CODE.—Section 7202(g)(2)(H) of the In-
telligence Reform and Terrorism Prevention Act of 2004 (8 U.S.C.
1777(g)(2)(H)) is amended by striking “section 1016(b)” and inserting
“section 11708(b) of title 6, United States Code”.

(c) TITLE 10, UNITED STATES CODE.—Section 130d of title 10, United
States Code, is amended by striking “section 892 of the Homeland Security

•HR 6063 IH
(d) Title 16, United States Code.—Section 402(b)(1)(H) of the
Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (16 U.S.C.
1881a(b)(1)(H)) is amended by striking “as defined in section 888(a)(2) of

(e) Title 19, United States Code.—Title 19, United States Code, is
amended as follows:

is amended by striking “section 415 of the Homeland Security Act of
2002 (other than functions performed by the Office of International
Affairs referred to in section 415(8) of that Act),” and inserting “sec-
tion 10911 of title 6, United States Code (other than functions per-
formed by the Office of International Affairs referred to in section
10911(8) of title 6),”.

   (2) Section 301(h) of Public Law 99–272 (19 U.S.C. 2075(h)) is
amended—

      (A) in paragraph (1), by striking “section 412(b)(2) of the
Homeland Security Act of 2002 (6 U.S.C. 212(b)(2))” and “sec-
tion 412(b)(1) of such Act” and inserting “section 10912(b)(2) of
title 6, United States Code” and “section 10912(b)(1) of such
title”, respectively; and

      (B) in paragraph (2)(A), by striking “section 412(b) of the
Homeland Security Act of 2002 (6 U.S.C. 212(b))” and inserting
“section 10912(b) of title 6, United States Code.”.

(f) Title 26, United States Code.—Section 4261(f) of the Internal
Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 4261(f)) is amended by striking “44509
or 44913(b)” and inserting “40923(b) of title 6, United States Code, or sec-
tion 44509”.

(g) Title 31, United States Code.—Section 3516(f)(3)(A) of title 31,
United States Code, is amended by striking “section 874(b)(2) of the
Homeland Security Act of 2002” and inserting “section 10386(b)(2) of title
6”.

(h) Title 33, United States Code.—Section 303(b)(4) of Public Law
105–384 (33 U.S.C. 892a(b)(4)) is amended by striking “section 641 of the

(i) Title 38, United States Code.—Section 8117(a)(2)(C) of title 38,
United States Code, is amended by striking “section 502(6) of the Home-
land Security Act of 2002” and inserting “section 11103(a)(6) of title 6”.

(j) Title 42, United States Code.—Title 42, United States Code, is
amended as follows:
(1) Section 319F–1(a)(2)(A) of the Act of July 1, 1944 (42 U.S.C. 247d–6a(a)(2)(A)) is amended by striking “sections 302(2) and 304(a) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002” and inserting “sections 10701(2) and 10703(a) of title 6, United States Code,”.

(2) Section 319F–2(c) of the Act of July 1, 1944 (42 U.S.C. 247d–6b(c)) is amended—

(A) in paragraph (1)(B)(i)(I), by striking “sections 302(2) and 304(a) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002” and inserting “sections 10701(2) and 10703(a) of title 6, United States Code,”; and

(B) in paragraph (2)(D), by striking “section 202 of the Homeland Security Act of 2002” and inserting “section 10502 of title 6, United States Code”.

(3) Section 2801(a) of the Act of July 1, 1944 (42 U.S.C. 300hh(a)) is amended by striking “section 502(6) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002” and inserting “section 11103(6) of title 6, United States Code”.

(4) Section 2802(a)(1) of the Act of July 1, 1944 (42 U.S.C. 300hh1(a)(1)) is amended by striking “section 502(6) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002” and inserting “section 11103(6) of title 6, United States Code”.

(5) Section 1061(d) of the Intelligence Reform and Terrorism Prevention Act of 2004 (42 U.S.C. 2000ee(d)) is amended—

(A) in paragraph (1)(A), by striking “subsections (d) and (f) of section 1016” and inserting “section 11708(c) and (d) of title 6, United States Code”; and

(B) in paragraph (1)(B), by striking “subsections (d) and (f) of section 1016” and inserting “section 11708(c) and (d) of title 6, United States Code”; and

(C) in paragraph (2)(B), by striking “subsections (d) and (f) of section 1016” and inserting “section 11708(c) and (d) of title 6, United States Code.”.

(6) Section 303(b) of the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (42 U.S.C. 5144(b)) is amended—

(A) in paragraph (1)(B), by striking “section 507 of the Homeland Security Act of 2002” and inserting “section 11107 of title 6, United States Code,”; and

(B) in paragraph (2), by striking “section 646(a) of the Post-Katrina Emergency Management Reform Act of 2006” and inserting “section 20506(a) of title 6, United States Code”; and
(C) in paragraph (4), by striking “section 652(a) of the Post-
Katrina Emergency Management Reform Act of 2006” and insert-
ing “section 20512(a) of title 6, United States Code”.

(k) T ITLE 46, UNITED STATES CODE.—Title 46, United States Code, is
amended as follows:

(1) Section 70105(l) is amended by striking “section 2(1) of the
SAFE Port Act” and inserting “section 30101(1) of title 6”.

(2) Section 70107A(b)(4) is amended—

(A) in subparagraph (B), by striking “section 1016 of the Na-
tional Security Intelligence Reform Act of 2004 (6 U.S.C. 485)
481 et seq.)” and inserting “sections 11707 and 11708 of title 6”;
and

(B) in subparagraph (D), by striking “section 201(b)(10) of the
SAFE Port Act” and inserting “section 30501(b)(10) of title 6”.

(l) T ITLE 49, UNITED STATES CODE.—Title 49, United States Code, is
amended as follows:

(1) Section 40109 is amended—

(A) in subsection (b), by striking “, 40119, 44901, 44903,
44906, and 44935–44937” and inserting “and 40119”; and

(B) in subsection (c), by striking “sections 44909 and” and in-
serting “section”.

(2) Section 46110(a) is amended by striking “this part, part B, or
subsection (l) or (s) of section 114” and inserting “this part or part
B”.

(3) Chapter 463 is amended—

(A) in section 46301—

(i) in subsection (a), by striking paragraph (4) and redesign-
nating paragraph (5) as paragraph (4);

(ii) in subsection (a)(1)(A), by striking “chapter 449 (ex-
cept sections 44902, 44903(d), 44904, 44907(a)–(d)(1)(A)
and (d)(1)(C)–(f), and 44908),”;

(iii) in subsection (a)(4)(A)(i) as redesignated by clause (i),
by striking “chapter 449 (except sections 44902, 44903(d),
44904, and 44907–44909), or”;’’;

(iv) in subsection (c)(1)(A), by striking “chapter 423, or
section 44909” and inserting “or chapter 423”; and

(v) in subsection (f)(1)(A)(i), by striking “chapter 449 (ex-
cept sections 44902, 44903(d), 44904, 44907(a)–(d)(1)(A)
and (d)(1)(C)–(f), 44908, and 44909),”;

(B) in section 46302—
(i) in subsection (a), by striking “section 46502(a), 46504,
46505, or 46506” and inserting “section 46504”; and

(ii) in subsection (b)(1), by striking “The Secretary of
Homeland Security and, for a violation relating to section
46504, the Secretary of Transportation,” and inserting “The
Secretary of Transportation”;

(C) in section 46306(d)(1), by striking “Commissioner of Cus-
toms” and inserting “Commissioner of U. S. Customs and Border
Enforcement”;

(D) in section 46311—

(i) by striking “, Under Secretary,” each place it appears;
and

(ii) in subsection (a), by striking “ the Under Secretary of
Transportation for Security with respect to security duties
and powers designated to be carried out by the Under Sec-
retary,”;

(E) in section 46313, by striking “the Under Secretary of
Transportation for Security with respect to security duties and
powers designated to be carried out by the Under Secretary or”; and

(F) in section 46316—

(i) in subsection (a), by striking “the Under Secretary of
Transportation for Security with respect to security duties
and powers designated to be carried out by the Under Sec-
retary or”; and

(ii) in subsection (b), by striking “chapter 447 (except sec-
tion 44718(a)), and chapter 449 (except sections 44902,
44903(d), 44904, and 44907–44909)” and inserting “and
chapter 447 (except section 44718(a))”.

(m) Title 50, United States Code.—Title 50, United States Code,
is amended as follows:

(1) Section 1414(b) of the National Defense Authorization Act for
Fiscal Year 1997 (50 U.S.C. 2314(b)) is amended by striking “section
502(6) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002” and inserting “section
11103(6) of title 6, United States Code,”.

(2) Section 1415(a)(2) of the National Defense Authorization Act for
Fiscal Year 1997 (50 U.S.C. 2315(a)(2)) is amended by striking “sec-
tions 102(c) and 430(c)(1) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002” and
inserting “sections 10323(b)(1) and 10331(h) of title 6, United States
Code”.

• HR 6063 IH

SEC. 6. TRANSITIONAL AND SAVINGS PROVISIONS.

(a) Definitions.—In this section:

(2) Restated Provision.—The term “restated provision” means a provision of title 6, United States Code, that is enacted by section 3 or 4.

(2) Source Provision.—The term “source provision” means a provision of law that is replaced by a restated provision.

(b) Cutoff Date.—The restated provisions replace certain provisions of law enacted on or before May 8, 2017. If a law enacted after that date amends or repeals a source provision, that law is deemed to amend or repeal, as the case may be, the corresponding restated provision. If a law enacted after that date is otherwise inconsistent with a restated provision or a provision of this Act, that law supersedes the restated provision or provision of this Act to the extent of the inconsistency.

(c) Original Date of Enactment Unchanged.—A restated provision is deemed to have been enacted on the date of enactment of the corresponding source provision.

(d) Reference to Restated Provision.—A reference to a restated provision is deemed to refer to the corresponding source provision.

(e) Reference to Source Provision.—A reference to a source provision, including a reference in a regulation, order, or other law, is deemed to refer to the corresponding restated provision.

(f) Regulations, Orders, and Other Administrative Actions.—A regulation, order, or other administrative action in effect under a source provision continues in effect under the corresponding restated provision.

(g) Actions Taken and Offenses Committed.—An action taken or an offense committed under a source provision is deemed to have been taken or committed under the corresponding restated provision.

SEC. 7. REPEALS.

The following provisions of law are repealed, except with respect to the rights and duties that matured, penalties that were incurred, or proceedings that were begun before the date of enactment of this Act:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Schedule of Laws Repealed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Statutes at Large</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Act Section United States Code Former Classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478(a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>841(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>843</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>863</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>875</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued

#### Statutes at Large

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Section</th>
<th>United States Code Former Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>885(a)</td>
<td>6 U.S.C. 465(a).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>892(a) through (e)(1), (e)(3) through (g).</td>
<td>6 U.S.C. 482(a) through (e)(1), (e)(3) through (g).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>894</td>
<td>6 U.S.C. 484.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>895E</td>
<td>6 U.S.C. 486d.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>895F</td>
<td>6 U.S.C. 486e.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>895H</td>
<td>6 U.S.C. 486g.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>895I</td>
<td>6 U.S.C. 486h.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>892J</td>
<td>6 U.S.C. 486i.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>905</td>
<td>6 U.S.C. 495.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>906</td>
<td>6 U.S.C. 496.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1001(c)(1), (c)(2)</td>
<td>6 U.S.C. 511(c)(1), (c)(2).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1615</td>
<td>6 U.S.C. 563d.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1616</td>
<td>6 U.S.C. 563e.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1801</td>
<td>6 U.S.C. 574.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1805</td>
<td>6 U.S.C. 578.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1809</td>
<td>6 U.S.C. 582.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012(a) through (e)</td>
<td>6 U.S.C. 611(a) through (e).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2101</td>
<td>6 U.S.C. 621.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2106</td>
<td>6 U.S.C. 626.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Act</td>
<td>Section</td>
<td>United States Code Former Classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520</td>
<td>6 U.S.C. 469.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144 proviso under heading &quot;SALARIES AND EXPENSES&quot; under heading &quot;FEDERAL LAW ENFORCEMENT TRAINING CENTER&quot;, 117 Stat. 1151.</td>
<td>6 U.S.C. 464d.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Department of Homeland Security Appropriations Act, 2005 (Public Law 108–334) .............................................** |
| 515(b) | 49 U.S.C. 44945 note. |

**Intelligence Reform and Terrorism Prevention Act of 2004 (Public Law 108–458) .....................................................** |
| 4015(a) | 49 U.S.C. 4495 note. |
| 7215 | 6 U.S.C. 123. |
| 7303(a) through (e), (e) through (g), (i)(1) | 6 U.S.C. 194(a) through (e), (e) through (g), (i)(1) |

**Department of Homeland Security Appropriations Act, 2006 (Public Law 109–90) ...............................................** |
| 503(e) | 6 U.S.C. 103 note. |

**Department of Homeland Security Appropriations Act, 2007 (Public Law 109–295) ........................................** |
| 635 | 6 U.S.C. 723. |
| 646 | 6 U.S.C. 733. |
| 689(a), (b), (d) | 6 U.S.C. 742. |
### Schedule of Laws Repealed—Continued

#### Statutes at Large

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Section</th>
<th>United States Code Former Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>692</td>
<td>6 U.S.C. 792.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>693</td>
<td>6 U.S.C. 793.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695(a), (b)</td>
<td>6 U.S.C. 795.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>697</td>
<td>6 U.S.C. 797.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Security and Accountability for Every Port Act of 2006 or SAFE Port Act (Public Law 109–347)

| 125 | 6 U.S.C. 925. |
| 201 | 6 U.S.C. 941. |
| 204 | 6 U.S.C. 944. |
| 205 | 6 U.S.C. 945. |
| 218 | 6 U.S.C. 968. |
| 219 | 6 U.S.C. 969. |
| 221 | 6 U.S.C. 971. |
| 225 | 6 U.S.C. 975. |
| 231(a) | 6 U.S.C. 981. |
| 301(b) | 6 U.S.C. 1001. |
| 301(e) | 6 U.S.C. 1002. |

#### U.S. Troop Readiness, Veterans’ Care, Katrina Recovery, and Iraqi Accountability Appropriations Act, 2007 (Public Law 110–28)


#### Implementing Recommendations of the 9/11 Commission Act of 2007 (Public Law 110–53)

<p>| 502(b) | 6 U.S.C. 124a note. |
| 1203(b) | 49 U.S.C. 114 note. |
| 1204 | 6 U.S.C. 1102. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Section</th>
<th>United States Code Former Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1411</td>
<td>6 U.S.C. 1140.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1502</td>
<td>6 U.S.C. 1152.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1511</td>
<td>6 U.S.C. 1161.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1526(b)</td>
<td>6 U.S.C. 1172.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Act</th>
<th>Section</th>
<th>United States Code Former Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6 U.S.C. 146.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homeland Security Cybersecurity Workforce Assessment Act (Public Law 113–277)</td>
<td>4(b) through (e)</td>
<td>6 U.S.C. 146 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 through 6</td>
<td>6 U.S.C. 194 note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Act</td>
<td>Section</td>
<td>United States Code Former Classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**United States Code**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44903</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44907</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44909</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44911</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44912</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44913</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44915</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44916</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44917</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44919</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44921</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44922</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44923</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44924</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44925</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44926</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44927</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44928</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44929</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44930</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44931</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44935</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44936</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44937</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44938</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44942</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44943</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>44946</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>